

User's Guide
to
the PARI library

(version 2.9.3)

The PARI Group

Institut de Mathématiques de Bordeaux, UMR 5251 du CNRS.
Université de Bordeaux, 351 Cours de la Libération
F-33405 TALENCE Cedex, FRANCE
e-mail: `pari@math.u-bordeaux.fr`

Home Page:
<http://pari.math.u-bordeaux.fr/>

Copyright © 2000–2017 The PARI Group

Permission is granted to make and distribute verbatim copies of this manual provided the copyright notice and this permission notice are preserved on all copies.

Permission is granted to copy and distribute modified versions, or translations, of this manual under the conditions for verbatim copying, provided also that the entire resulting derived work is distributed under the terms of a permission notice identical to this one.

PARI/GP is Copyright © 2000–2017 The PARI Group

PARI/GP is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation. It is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY WHATSOEVER.

Table of Contents

Chapter 4: Programming PARI in Library Mode	13
4.1 Introduction: initializations, universal objects	13
4.2 Important technical notes	14
4.2.1 Backward compatibility	14
4.2.2 Types	14
4.2.3 Type recursivity	15
4.2.4 Variations on basic functions	15
4.2.5 Portability: 32-bit / 64-bit architectures	16
4.2.6 Using <code>malloc</code> / <code>free</code>	17
4.3 Garbage collection	17
4.3.1 Why and how	17
4.3.2 Variants	20
4.3.3 Examples	20
4.3.4 Comments	24
4.4 Creation of PARI objects, assignments, conversions	24
4.4.1 Creation of PARI objects	24
4.4.2 Sizes	26
4.4.3 Assignments	26
4.4.4 Copy	27
4.4.5 Clones	27
4.4.6 Conversions	28
4.5 Implementation of the PARI types	28
4.5.1 Type <code>t_INT</code> (integer)	29
4.5.2 Type <code>t_REAL</code> (real number)	30
4.5.3 Type <code>t_INTMOD</code>	31
4.5.4 Type <code>t_FRAC</code> (rational number)	31
4.5.5 Type <code>t_FFELT</code> (finite field element)	31
4.5.6 Type <code>t_COMPLEX</code> (complex number)	31
4.5.7 Type <code>t_PADIC</code> (p -adic numbers)	31
4.5.8 Type <code>t_QUAD</code> (quadratic number)	32
4.5.9 Type <code>t_POLMOD</code> (polmod)	32
4.5.10 Type <code>t_POL</code> (polynomial)	32
4.5.11 Type <code>t_SER</code> (power series)	33
4.5.12 Type <code>t_RFRAC</code> (rational function)	33
4.5.13 Type <code>t_QFR</code> (indefinite binary quadratic form)	33
4.5.14 Type <code>t_QFI</code> (definite binary quadratic form)	34
4.5.15 Type <code>t_VEC</code> and <code>t_COL</code> (vector)	34
4.5.16 Type <code>t_MAT</code> (matrix)	34
4.5.17 Type <code>t_VECSMALL</code> (vector of small integers)	34
4.5.18 Type <code>t_STR</code> (character string)	34
4.5.19 Type <code>t_ERROR</code> (error context)	34
4.5.20 Type <code>t_CLOSURE</code> (closure)	34
4.5.21 Type <code>t_INFINITY</code> (infinity)	34
4.5.22 Type <code>t_LIST</code> (list)	34
4.6 PARI variables	35
4.6.1 Multivariate objects	35

4.6.2	Creating variables	35
4.6.3	Comparing variables	37
4.7	Input and output	37
4.7.1	Input	37
4.7.2	Output to screen or file, output to string	38
4.7.3	Errors	39
4.7.4	Warnings	40
4.7.5	Debugging output	40
4.7.6	Timers and timing output	41
4.8	Iterators, Numerical integration, Sums, Products	42
4.8.1	Iterators	42
4.8.2	Iterating over primes	43
4.8.3	Numerical analysis	44
4.9	Catching exceptions	44
4.9.1	Basic use	44
4.9.2	Advanced use	45
4.10	A complete program	46
Chapter 5:	Technical Reference Guide: the basics	49
5.1	Initializing the library	49
5.1.1	General purpose	49
5.1.2	Technical functions	50
5.1.3	Notions specific to the GP interpreter	52
5.1.4	Public callbacks	53
5.1.5	Configuration variables	54
5.1.6	Utility functions	54
5.1.7	Saving and restoring the GP context	55
5.1.8	GP history	55
5.2	Handling GENs	55
5.2.1	Allocation	55
5.2.2	Length conversions	56
5.2.3	Read type-dependent information	57
5.2.4	Eval type-dependent information	58
5.2.5	Set type-dependent information	59
5.2.6	Type groups	60
5.2.7	Accessors and components	60
5.3	Global numerical constants	61
5.3.1	Constants related to word size	61
5.3.2	Masks used to implement the GEN type	62
5.3.3	$\log 2, \pi$	62
5.4	Iterating over small primes, low-level interface	62
5.5	Handling the PARI stack	64
5.5.1	Allocating memory on the stack	64
5.5.2	Stack-independent binary objects	64
5.5.3	Garbage collection	65
5.5.4	Garbage collection: advanced use	66
5.5.5	Debugging the PARI stack	67
5.5.6	Copies	68
5.5.7	Simplify	68
5.6	The PARI heap	68

5.6.1	Introduction	68
5.6.2	Public interface	68
5.6.3	Implementation note	69
5.7	Handling user and temp variables	69
5.7.1	Low-level	69
5.7.2	User variables	70
5.7.3	Temporary variables	70
5.8	Adding functions to PARI	70
5.8.1	Nota Bene	70
5.8.2	Coding guidelines	71
5.8.3	GP prototypes, parser codes	71
5.8.4	Integration with <code>gp</code> as a shared module	73
5.8.5	Library interface for <code>install</code>	74
5.8.6	Integration by patching <code>gp</code>	74
5.9	Globals related to PARI configuration	75
5.9.1	PARI version numbers	75
5.9.2	Miscellaneous	75
Chapter 6:	Arithmetic kernel: Level 0 and 1	77
6.1	Level 0 kernel (operations on ulongs)	77
6.1.1	Micro-kernel	77
6.1.2	Modular kernel	78
6.1.3	Modular kernel with “precomputed inverse”	79
6.1.4	Switching between <code>Fl_xxx</code> and standard operators	80
6.2	Level 1 kernel (operations on longs, integers and reals)	81
6.2.1	Creation	81
6.2.2	Assignment	82
6.2.3	Copy	82
6.2.4	Conversions	83
6.2.5	Integer parts	83
6.2.6	2 -adic valuations and shifts	84
6.2.7	From <code>t_INT</code> to bits or digits in base 2^k and back	85
6.2.8	Integer valuation	86
6.2.9	Generic unary operators	87
6.2.10	Comparison operators	87
6.2.11	Generic binary operators	89
6.2.12	Exact division and divisibility	91
6.2.13	Division with integral operands and <code>t_REAL</code> result	92
6.2.14	Division with remainder	92
6.2.15	Modulo to longs	93
6.2.16	Powering, Square root	94
6.2.17	GCD, extended GCD and LCM	95
6.2.18	Continued fractions and convergents	95
6.2.19	Pseudo-random integers	95
6.2.20	Modular operations	96
6.2.21	Extending functions to vector inputs	98
6.2.22	Miscellaneous arithmetic functions	99
Chapter 7:	Level 2 kernel	101
7.1	Naming scheme	101
7.2	Modular arithmetic	102

7.2.1	FpC / FpV, FpM	103
7.2.2	Flc / Flv, Flm	106
7.2.3	F2c / F2v, F2m	108
7.2.4	FlxqV, FlxqM	110
7.2.5	FpX	110
7.2.6	FpXQ, Fq	114
7.2.7	FpXQ	115
7.2.8	Fq	116
7.2.9	FpXX, FpXY	117
7.2.10	FpXQX, FqX	118
7.2.11	FpXQXQ, FqXQ	120
7.2.12	Flx	123
7.2.13	FlxV	126
7.2.14	FlxT	126
7.2.15	Flxq	127
7.2.16	FlxX	128
7.2.17	FlxqX	129
7.2.18	FlxqXQ	130
7.2.19	F2x	131
7.2.20	F2xq	132
7.2.21	F2xqV, F2xqM	133
7.2.22	F2xX	133
7.2.23	F2xXV/F2xXC	134
7.2.24	F2xqX	134
7.2.25	F2xqXQ	134
7.2.26	Functions returning objects with t_INTMOD coefficients	135
7.2.27	Chinese remainder theorem over Z	136
7.2.28	Rational reconstruction	137
7.2.29	Zp	138
7.2.30	ZpX	138
7.2.31	ZpXQ	140
7.2.32	Zq	140
7.2.33	ZpXQM	140
7.2.34	ZpXQX	140
7.2.35	ZqX	141
7.2.36	Other <i>p</i> -adic functions	141
7.2.37	Conversions involving single precision objects	143
7.3	Higher arithmetic over Z : primes, factorization	146
7.3.1	Pure powers	146
7.3.2	Factorization	147
7.3.3	Coprime factorization	148
7.3.4	Checks attached to arithmetic functions	149
7.3.5	Incremental integer factorization	149
7.3.6	Integer core, squarefree factorization	150
7.3.7	Primes, primality and compositeness tests	150
7.3.8	Iterators over primes	152
7.4	Integral, rational and generic linear algebra	152
7.4.1	ZC / ZV, ZM	152
7.4.2	ZV, Zm	156

7.4.3	ZM / zmV (vectors of ZM / zm)	156
7.4.4	RgC / RgV , RgM	157
7.4.5	ZG	161
7.4.6	Blackbox linear algebra	162
7.4.7	Obsolete functions	163
7.5	Integral, rational and generic polynomial arithmetic	163
7.5.1	ZX	163
7.5.2	ZXQ	166
7.5.3	ZXV	166
7.5.4	ZXT	166
7.5.5	ZXX	166
7.5.6	QX	167
7.5.7	QXQ	167
7.5.8	zx	168
7.5.9	RgX	168
7.5.10	RgXn	173
7.5.11	RgXnV	174
7.5.12	RgXQ	174
7.5.13	RgXQV , RgXQC	175
7.5.14	RgXQX	175
Chapter 8:	Black box algebraic structures	175
8.1	Black box groups	176
8.1.1	Black box groups with pairing	178
8.1.2	Functions returning black box groups	178
8.2	Black box finite fields	178
8.2.1	Functions returning black box fields	179
8.3	Black box algebra	180
8.3.1	Functions returning black box algebras	181
8.4	Black box ring	181
8.5	Black box free \mathbf{Z}_p-modules	182
Chapter 9:	Operations on general PARI objects	183
9.1	Assignment	183
9.2	Conversions	183
9.2.1	Scalars	183
9.2.2	Modular objects / lifts	184
9.2.3	Between polynomials and coefficient arrays	185
9.3	Constructors	187
9.3.1	Clean constructors	187
9.3.2	Unclean constructors	189
9.3.3	From roots to polynomials	192
9.4	Integer parts	192
9.5	Valuation and shift	192
9.6	Comparison operators	193
9.6.1	Generic	193
9.6.2	Comparison with a small integer	193
9.7	Miscellaneous Boolean functions	194
9.7.1	Obsolete	195
9.8	Sorting	195
9.8.1	Basic sort	195

9.8.2 Indirect sorting	195
9.8.3 Generic sort and search	196
9.8.4 Further useful comparison functions	196
9.9 Divisibility, Euclidean division	197
9.10 GCD, content and primitive part	198
9.10.1 Generic	198
9.10.2 Over the rationals	199
9.11 Generic arithmetic operators	200
9.11.1 Unary operators	200
9.11.2 Binary operators	200
9.12 Generic operators: product, powering, factorback	201
9.13 Matrix and polynomial norms	202
9.14 Substitution and evaluation	203
Chapter 10: Miscellaneous mathematical functions	205
10.1 Fractions	205
10.2 Real numbers	205
10.3 Complex numbers	205
10.4 Quadratic numbers and binary quadratic forms	206
10.5 Polynomials	206
10.6 Power series	207
10.7 Functions to handle <code>t_FFELT</code>	208
10.8 Transcendental functions	211
10.8.1 Transcendental functions with <code>t_REAL</code> arguments	211
10.8.2 Other complex transcendental functions	212
10.8.3 Transcendental functions with <code>t_PADIC</code> arguments	212
10.8.4 Cached constants	213
10.9 Permutations	214
10.10 Small groups	214
Chapter 11: Standard data structures	217
11.1 Character strings	217
11.1.1 Functions returning a <code>char *</code>	217
11.1.2 Functions returning a <code>t_STR</code>	218
11.2 Output	218
11.2.1 Output contexts	218
11.2.2 Default output context	219
11.2.3 PARI colors	219
11.2.4 Obsolete output functions	220
11.3 Files	220
11.3.1 <code>pariFILE</code>	221
11.3.2 Temporary files	221
11.4 Errors	221
11.4.1 Internal errors, “system” errors	222
11.4.2 Syntax errors, type errors	222
11.4.3 Overflows	224
11.4.4 Errors triggered intentionally	225
11.4.5 Mathematical errors	225
11.4.6 Miscellaneous functions	226
11.5 Hashtables	226
11.6 Dynamic arrays	228

11.6.1 Initialization	228
11.6.2 Adding elements	228
11.6.3 Accessing elements	229
11.6.4 Stack of stacks	229
11.6.5 Public interface	229
11.7 Vectors and Matrices	230
11.7.1 Access and extract	230
11.7.2 Componentwise operations	231
11.7.3 Low-level vectors and columns functions	232
11.8 Vectors of small integers	232
11.8.1 <code>t_VECSMALL</code>	232
11.8.2 Vectors of <code>t_VECSMALL</code>	233
Chapter 12: Functions related to the GP interpreter	235
12.1 Handling closures	235
12.1.1 Functions to evaluate <code>t_CLOSURE</code>	235
12.1.2 Functions to handle control flow changes	236
12.1.3 Functions to deal with lexical local variables	236
12.1.4 Functions returning new closures	236
12.1.5 Functions used by the gp debugger (break loop)	237
12.1.6 Standard wrappers for iterators	237
12.2 Defaults	238
12.3 Records and Lazy vectors	241
Chapter 13: Algebraic Number Theory	243
13.1 General Number Fields	243
13.1.1 Number field types	243
13.1.2 Extracting info from a <code>nf</code> structure	245
13.1.3 Extracting info from a <code>bnf</code> structure	246
13.1.4 Extracting info from a <code>bnr</code> structure	246
13.1.5 Extracting info from an <code>rnf</code> structure	247
13.1.6 Extracting info from a <code>bid</code> structure	247
13.1.7 Inserting info in a number field structure	248
13.1.8 Increasing accuracy	249
13.1.9 Number field arithmetic	249
13.1.10 Elements in factored form	252
13.1.11 Ideal arithmetic	253
13.1.12 Maximal ideals	256
13.1.13 Decomposition group	257
13.1.14 Reducing modulo maximal ideals	257
13.1.15 Valuations	258
13.1.16 Signatures	259
13.1.17 Maximal order and discriminant, conversion to <code>nf</code> structure	260
13.1.18 Computing in the class group	261
13.1.19 Floating point embeddings, the T_2 quadratic form	263
13.1.20 Ideal reduction, low level	263
13.1.21 Ideal reduction, high level	264
13.1.22 Class field theory	265
13.1.23 Relative equations, Galois conjugates	266
13.1.24 Cyclotomics units	268
13.1.25 Obsolete routines	268

13.2	Galois extensions of \mathbf{Q}	269
13.2.1	Extracting info from a <code>gal</code> structure	269
13.2.2	Miscellaneous functions	269
13.3	Quadratic number fields and quadratic forms	270
13.3.1	Checks	270
13.3.2	<code>t_QFI</code> , <code>t_QFR</code>	270
13.3.3	Efficient real quadratic forms	271
13.4	Linear algebra over \mathbf{Z}	273
13.4.1	Hermite and Smith Normal Forms	273
13.4.2	The LLL algorithm	276
13.4.3	Reduction modulo matrices	278
13.5	Finite abelian groups and characters	279
13.5.1	Abstract groups	279
13.5.2	Dirichlet characters	280
13.6	Central simple algebras	280
13.6.1	Initialization	280
13.6.2	Type checks	281
13.6.3	Shallow accessors	281
Chapter 14:	Elliptic curves and arithmetic geometry	283
14.1	Elliptic curves	283
14.1.1	Types of elliptic curves	283
14.1.2	Type checking	283
14.1.3	Extracting info from an <code>ell</code> structure	284
14.1.4	Points	287
14.1.5	Change of variables	287
14.1.6	Generic helper functions	288
14.1.7	Functions to handle elliptic curves over finite fields	288
14.2	Arithmetic on elliptic curve over a finite field in simple form	289
14.2.1	Helper functions	289
14.2.2	Elliptic curves over \mathbf{F}_p , $p > 3$	289
14.2.3	<code>FpE</code>	290
14.2.4	<code>Fle</code>	290
14.2.5	<code>Flj</code>	291
14.2.6	Elliptic curves over \mathbf{F}_{2^n}	292
14.2.7	<code>F2xqE</code>	292
14.2.8	Elliptic curves over \mathbf{F}_q , small characteristic $p > 2$	293
14.2.9	<code>FlxqE</code>	293
14.2.10	Elliptic curves over \mathbf{F}_q , large characteristic	294
14.2.11	<code>FpXQE</code>	294
14.3	Functions related to modular polynomials	295
14.4	Other curves	295
Chapter 15:	L-functions	297
15.1	Accessors	297
15.2	Conversions and constructors	298
15.3	Variants of GP functions	298
15.4	Inverse Mellin transforms of Gamma products	299
Chapter 16:	Modular symbols	301
Appendix A:	A Sample program and Makefile	303
Appendix B:	PARI and threads	305

Index	308
-----------------	-----

Chapter 4:

Programming PARI in Library Mode

The *User's Guide to Pari/GP* gives in three chapters a general presentation of the system, of the `gp` calculator, and detailed explanation of high level PARI routines available through the calculator. The present manual assumes general familiarity with the contents of these chapters and the basics of ANSI C programming, and focuses on the usage of the PARI library. In this chapter, we introduce the general concepts of PARI programming and describe useful general purpose functions; the following chapters describes all public low or high-level functions, underlying or extending the GP functions seen in Chapter 3 of the User's guide.

4.1 Introduction: initializations, universal objects.

To use PARI in library mode, you must write a C program and link it to the PARI library. See the installation guide or the Appendix to the *User's Guide to Pari/GP* on how to create and install the library and include files. A sample Makefile is presented in Appendix A, and a more elaborate one in `examples/Makefile`. The best way to understand how programming is done is to work through a complete example. We will write such a program in Section 4.10. Before doing this, a few explanations are in order.

First, one must explain to the outside world what kind of objects and routines we are going to use. This is done* with the directive

```
#include <pari/pari.h>
```

In particular, this defines the fundamental type for all PARI objects: the type `GEN`, which is simply a pointer to `long`.

Before any PARI routine is called, one must initialize the system, and in particular the PARI stack which is both a scratchboard and a repository for computed objects. This is done with a call to the function

```
void pari_init(size_t size, ulong maxprime)
```

The first argument is the number of bytes given to PARI to work with, and the second is the upper limit on a precomputed prime number table; `size` should not reasonably be taken below 500000 but you may set `maxprime = 0`, although the system still needs to precompute all primes up to about 2^{16} . For lower-level variants allowing finer control, e.g. preventing PARI from installing its own error or signal handlers, see Section 5.1.2.

We have now at our disposal:

- a PARI *stack* containing nothing. This is a big connected chunk of `size` bytes of memory, where all computations take place. In large computations, intermediate results quickly clutter up memory so some kind of garbage collecting is needed. Most systems do garbage collecting when the memory is getting scarce, and this slows down the performance. PARI takes a different approach,

* This assumes that PARI headers are installed in a directory which belongs to your compiler's search path for header files. You might need to add flags like `-I/usr/local/include` or modify `C_INCLUDE_PATH`.

admittedly more demanding on the programmer: you must do your own cleaning up when the intermediate results are not needed anymore. We will see later how (and when) this is done.

- the following *universal objects* (by definition, objects which do not belong to the stack): the integers 0, 1, -1, 2 and -2 (respectively called `gen_0`, `gen_1`, `gen_m1`, `gen_2` and `gen_m2`), the fraction $\frac{1}{2}$ (`ghalf`). All of these are of type `GEN`.

- a *heap* which is just a linked list of permanent universal objects. For now, it contains exactly the ones listed above. You will probably very rarely use the heap yourself; and if so, only as a collection of copies of objects taken from the stack (called clones in the sequel). Thus you need not bother with its internal structure, which may change as PARI evolves. Some complex PARI functions create clones for special garbage collecting purposes, usually destroying them when returning.

- a table of primes (in fact of *differences* between consecutive primes), called `diffptr`, of type `byteptr` (pointer to `unsigned char`). Its use is described in Section 5.4 later. Using it directly is deprecated, high-level iterators provide a cleaner and more flexible interface, see Section 4.8.2 (such iterators use the private prime table, but extend it dynamically).

- access to all the built-in functions of the PARI library. These are declared to the outside world when you include `pari.h`, but need the above things to function properly. So if you forget the call to `pari_init`, you will get a fatal error when running your program.

4.2 Important technical notes.

4.2.1 Backward compatibility. The PARI function names evolved over time, and deprecated functions are eventually deleted. The file `pariold.h` contains macros implementing a weak form of backward compatibility. In particular, whenever the name of a documented function changes, a `#define` is added to this file so that the old name expands to the new one (provided the prototype didn't change also).

This file is included by `pari.h`, but a large section is commented out by default. Define `PARI_OLD_NAMES` before including `pari.h` to pollute your namespace with lots of obsolete names like `un*`: that might enable you to compile old programs without having to modify them. The preferred way to do that is to add `-DPARI_OLD_NAMES` to your compiler `CFLAGS`, so that you don't need to modify the program files themselves.

Of course, it's better to fix the program if you can!

4.2.2 Types.

Although PARI objects all have the C type `GEN`, we will freely use the word **type** to refer to PARI dynamic subtypes: `t_INT`, `t_REAL`, etc. The declaration

```
GEN x;
```

declares a C variable of type `GEN`, but its “value” will be said to have type `t_INT`, `t_REAL`, etc. The meaning should always be clear from the context.

* For (long) `gen_1`. Since 2004 and version 2.2.9, typecasts are completely unnecessary in PARI programs.

4.2.3 Type recursivity.

Conceptually, most PARI types are recursive. But the `GEN` type is a pointer to `long`, not to `GEN`. So special macros must be used to access `GEN`'s components. The simplest one is `gel(V, i)`, where `el` stands for `e`lement, to access component number i of the `GEN` V . This is a valid `lvalue` (may be put on the left side of an assignment), and the following two constructions are exceedingly frequent

```
gel(V, i) = x;
x = gel(V, i);
```

where x and V are `GEN`s. This macro accesses and modifies directly the components of V and do not create a copy of the coefficient, contrary to all the library *functions*.

More generally, to retrieve the values of elements of lists of ... of lists of vectors we have the `gmael` macros (for **m**ultidimensional **a**rray **e**lement). The syntax is `gmael n (V, a1, ..., a n)`, where V is a `GEN`, the a_i are indexes, and n is an integer between 1 and 5. This stands for $x[a_1][a_2] \dots [a_n]$, and returns a `GEN`. The macros `gel` (resp. `gmael`) are synonyms for `gmael1` (resp. `gmael2`).

Finally, the macro `gcoeff(M, i, j)` has exactly the meaning of $M[i, j]$ in GP when M is a matrix. Note that due to the implementation of `t_MATs` as horizontal lists of vertical vectors, `gcoeff(x, y)` is actually equivalent to `gmael(y, x)`. One should use `gcoeff` in matrix context, and `gmael` otherwise.

4.2.4 Variations on basic functions. In the library syntax descriptions in Chapter 3, we have only given the basic names of the functions. For example `gadd(x, y)` assumes that x and y are `GEN`s, and *creates* the result $x + y$ on the PARI stack. For most of the basic operators and functions, many other variants are available. We give some examples for `gadd`, but the same is true for all the basic operators, as well as for some simple common functions (a complete list is given in Chapter 6):

```
GEN gaddgs(GEN x, long y)
```

```
GEN gaddsg(long x, GEN y)
```

In the following one, z is a preexisting `GEN` and the result of the corresponding operation is put into z . The size of the PARI stack does not change:

```
void gaddz(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z)
```

(This last form is inefficient in general and deprecated outside of PARI kernel programming.) Low level kernel functions implement these operators for specialized arguments and are also available: Level 0 deals with operations at the word level (`longs` and `ulongs`), Level 1 with `t_INT` and `t_REAL` and Level 2 with the rest (modular arithmetic, polynomial arithmetic and linear algebra). Here are some examples of Level 1 functions:

```
GEN addii(GEN x, GEN y): here x and y are GENs of type t_INT (this is not checked).
```

```
GEN addrr(GEN x, GEN y): here x and y are GENs of type t_REAL (this is not checked).
```

There also exist functions `addir`, `addri`, `mpadd` (whose two arguments can be of type `t_INT` or `t_REAL`), `addis` (to add a `t_INT` and a `long`) and so on.

The Level 1 names are self-explanatory once you know that **i** stands for a `t_INT`, **r** for a `t_REAL`, **mp** for **i** or **r**, **s** for a signed C long integer, **u** for an unsigned C long integer; finally the suffix **z** means that the result is not created on the PARI stack but assigned to a preexisting `GEN` object passed as an extra argument. Chapter 6 gives a description of these low-level functions.

Level 2 names are more complicated, see Section 7.1 for all the gory details, and we content ourselves with a simple example used to implement `t_INTMOD` arithmetic:

`GEN Fp_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN m)`: returns the sum of x and y modulo m . Here x, y, m are `t_INTs` (this is not checked). The operation is more efficient if the inputs x, y are reduced modulo m , but this is not a necessary condition.

Important Note. These specialized functions are of course more efficient than the generic ones, but note the hidden danger here: the types of the objects involved (which is not checked) must be severely controlled, e.g. using `addii` on a `t_FRAC` argument will cause disasters. Type mismatches may corrupt the PARI stack, though in most cases they will just immediately overflow the stack. Because of this, the PARI philosophy of giving a result which is as exact as possible, enforced for generic functions like `gadd` or `gmul`, is dropped in kernel routines of Level 1, where it is replaced by the much simpler rule: the result is a `t_INT` if and only if all arguments are integer types (`t_INT` but also C `long` and `ulong`) and a `t_REAL` otherwise. For instance, multiplying a `t_REAL` by a `t_INT` always yields a `t_REAL` if you use `mulir`, where `gmul` returns the `t_INT` `gen_0` if the integer is 0.

4.2.5 Portability: 32-bit / 64-bit architectures.

PARI supports both 32-bit and 64-bit based machines, but not simultaneously! The library is compiled assuming a given architecture, and some of the header files you include (through `pari.h`) will have been modified to match the library.

Portable macros are defined to bypass most machine dependencies. If you want your programs to run identically on 32-bit and 64-bit machines, you have to use these, and not the corresponding numeric values, whenever the precise size of your `long` integers might matter. Here are the most important ones:

	64-bit	32-bit	
<code>BITS_IN_LONG</code>	64	32	
<code>LONG_IS_64BIT</code>	defined	undefined	
<code>DEFAULTPREC</code>	3	4	(≈ 19 decimal digits, see formula below)
<code>MEDDEFAULTPREC</code>	4	6	(≈ 38 decimal digits)
<code>BIGDEFAULTPREC</code>	5	8	(≈ 57 decimal digits)

For instance, suppose you call a transcendental function, such as

`GEN gexp(GEN x, long prec)`.

The last argument `prec` is an integer ≥ 3 , corresponding to the default floating point precision required. It is *only* used if `x` is an exact object, otherwise the relative precision is determined by the precision of `x`. Since the parameter `prec` sets the size of the inexact result counted in (`long`) *words* (including codewords), the same value of `prec` will yield different results on 32-bit and 64-bit machines. Real numbers have two codewords (see Section 4.5), so the formula for computing the bit accuracy is

$$\text{bit_accuracy}(\text{prec}) = (\text{prec} - 2) * \text{BITS_IN_LONG}$$

(this is actually the definition of an inline function). The corresponding accuracy expressed in decimal digits would be

$$\text{bit_accuracy}(\text{prec}) * \log(2) / \log(10).$$

For example if the value of `prec` is 5, the corresponding accuracy for 32-bit machines is $(5 - 2) * \log(2^{32}) / \log(10) \approx 28$ decimal digits, while for 64-bit machines it is $(5 - 2) * \log(2^{64}) / \log(10) \approx 57$ decimal digits.

Thus, you must take care to change the `prec` parameter you are supplying according to the bit size, either using the default precisions given by the various `DEFAULTPREC`s, or by using conditional constructs of the form:

```
#ifndef LONG_IS_64BIT
    prec = 4;
#else
    prec = 6;
#endif
```

which is in this case equivalent to the statement `prec = MEDDEFAULTPREC;`.

Note that for parity reasons, half the accuracies available on 32-bit architectures (the odd ones) have no precise equivalents on 64-bit machines.

4.2.6 Using `malloc` / `free`. You should make use of the PARI stack as much as possible, and avoid allocating objects using the customary functions. If you do, you should use, or at least have a very close look at, the following wrappers:

`void* pari_malloc(size_t size)` calls `malloc` to allocate `size` bytes and returns a pointer to the allocated memory. If the request fails, an error is raised. The `SIGINT` signal is blocked until `malloc` returns, to avoid leaving the system stack in an inconsistent state.

`void* pari_realloc(void* ptr, size_t size)` as `pari_malloc` but calls `realloc` instead of `malloc`.

`void* pari_calloc(size_t size)` as `pari_malloc`, setting the memory to zero.

`void pari_free(void* ptr)` calls `free` to liberate the memory space pointed to by `ptr`, which must have been allocated by `malloc` (`pari_malloc`) or `realloc` (`pari_realloc`). The `SIGINT` signal is blocked until `free` returns.

If you use the standard `libc` functions instead of our wrappers, then your functions will be subtly incompatible with the `gp` calculator: when the user tries to interrupt a computation, the calculator may crash (if a system call is interrupted at the wrong time).

4.3 Garbage collection.

4.3.1 Why and how.

As we have seen, `pari_init` allocates a big range of addresses, the *stack*, that are going to be used throughout. Recall that all PARI objects are pointers. Except for a few universal objects, they all point at some part of the stack.

The stack starts at the address `bot` and ends just before `top`. This means that the quantity

$$(\text{top} - \text{bot}) / \text{sizeof}(\text{long})$$

is (roughly) equal to the `size` argument of `pari_init`. The PARI stack also has a “current stack pointer” called **avma**, which stands for **a**vailable **m**emory **a**ddress. These three variables are global (declared by `pari.h`). They are of type `pari_sp`, which means *pari stack pointer*.

The stack is oriented upside-down: the more recent an object, the closer to `bot`. Accordingly, initially `avma = top`, and `avma` gets *decremented* as new objects are created. As its name indicates,

`avma` always points just *after* the first free address on the stack, and `(GEN)avma` is always (a pointer to) the latest created object. When `avma` reaches `bot`, the stack overflows, aborting all computations, and an error message is issued. To avoid this *you* need to clean up the stack from time to time, when intermediate objects are not needed anymore. This is called “*garbage collecting*.”

We are now going to describe briefly how this is done. We will see many concrete examples in the next subsection.

- First, PARI routines do their own garbage collecting, which means that whenever a documented function from the library returns, only its result(s) have been added to the stack, possibly up to a very small overhead (non-documented ones may not do this). In particular, a PARI function that does not return a GEN does not clutter the stack. Thus, if your computation is small enough (e.g. you call few PARI routines, or most of them return `long` integers), then you do not need to do any garbage collecting. This is probably the case in many of your subroutines. Of course the objects that were on the stack *before* the function call are left alone. Except for the ones listed below, PARI functions only collect their own garbage.

- It may happen that all objects that were created after a certain point can be deleted — for instance, if the final result you need is not a GEN, or if some search proved futile. Then, it is enough to record the value of `avma` just *before* the first garbage is created, and restore it upon exit:

```

pari_sp av = avma; /* record initial avma */

garbage ...
avma = av; /* restore it */

```

All objects created in the `garbage` zone will eventually be overwritten: they should no longer be accessed after `avma` has been restored.

- If you want to destroy (i.e. give back the memory occupied by) the *latest* PARI object on the stack (e.g. the latest one obtained from a function call), you can use the function

```
void cgiv(GEN z)
```

where `z` is the object you want to give back. This is equivalent to the above where the initial `av` is computed from `z`.

- Unfortunately life is not so simple, and sometimes you will want to give back accumulated garbage *during* a computation without losing recent data. We shall start with the lowest level function to get a feel for the underlying mechanisms, we shall describe simpler variants later:

`GEN gerepile(pari_sp ltop, pari_sp lbot, GEN q)`. This function cleans up the stack between `ltop` and `lbot`, where `lbot < ltop`, and returns the updated object `q`. This means:

1) we translate (copy) all the objects in the interval `[avma, lbot[`, so that its right extremity abuts the address `ltop`. Graphically

```

                bot          avma  lbot          ltop      top
End of stack  |-----[+++++[-/-/-/-/-/-|+++++++|  Start
                free memory          garbage

```

becomes:

```

                bot          avma  ltop      top
End of stack  |-----[+++++[+++++++|  Start
                free memory

```

where ++ denote significant objects, -- the unused part of the stack, and -/- the garbage we remove.

2) The function then inspects all the PARI objects between `avma` and `lbot` (i.e. the ones that we want to keep and that have been translated) and looks at every component of such an object which is not a codeword. Each such component is a pointer to an object whose address is either

- between `avma` and `lbot`, in which case it is suitably updated,
- larger than or equal to `ltop`, in which case it does not change, or
- between `lbot` and `ltop` in which case `gerepile` raises an error (“significant pointers lost in `gerepile`”).

3) `avma` is updated (we add `ltop - lbot` to the old value).

4) We return the (possibly updated) object `q`: if `q` initially pointed between `avma` and `lbot`, we return the updated address, as in 2). If not, the original address is still valid, and is returned!

As stated above, no component of the remaining objects (in particular `q`) should belong to the erased segment `[lbot, ltop[`, and this is checked within `gerepile`. But beware as well that the addresses of the objects in the translated zone change after a call to `gerepile`, so you must not access any pointer which previously pointed into the zone below `ltop`. If you need to recover more than one object, use the `gerepileall` function below.

Remark. As a consequence of the preceding explanation, if a PARI object is to be relocated by `gerepile` then, apart from universal objects, the chunks of memory used by its components should be in consecutive memory locations. All GENs created by documented PARI functions are guaranteed to satisfy this. This is because the `gerepile` function knows only about *two connected zones*: the garbage that is erased (between `lbot` and `ltop`) and the significant pointers that are copied and updated. If there is garbage interspersed with your objects, disaster occurs when we try to update them and consider the corresponding “pointers”. In most cases of course the said garbage is in fact a bunch of other GENs, in which case we simply waste time copying and updating them for nothing. But be wary when you allow objects to become disconnected.

In practice this is achieved by the following programming idiom:

```
ltop = avma; garbage(); lbot = avma; q = anything();
return gerepile(ltop, lbot, q); /* returns the updated q */
```

or directly

```
ltop = avma; garbage(); lbot = avma;
return gerepile(ltop, lbot, anything());
```

Beware that

```
ltop = avma; garbage();
return gerepile(ltop, avma, anything())
```

might work, but should be frowned upon. We cannot predict whether `avma` is evaluated after or before the call to `anything()`: it depends on the compiler. If we are out of luck, it is *after* the call, so the result belongs to the garbage zone and the `gerepile` statement becomes equivalent to `avma = ltop`. Thus we return a pointer to random garbage.

4.3.2 Variants.

GEN `gerepileupto(pari_sp ltop, GEN q)`. Cleans the stack between `ltop` and the *connected* object `q` and returns `q` updated. For this to work, `q` must have been created *before* all its components, otherwise they would belong to the garbage zone! Unless mentioned otherwise, documented PARI functions guarantee this.

GEN `gerepilecopy(pari_sp ltop, GEN x)`. Functionally equivalent to, but more efficient than `gerepileupto(ltop, gcopy(x))`

In this case, the GEN parameter `x` need not satisfy any property before the garbage collection: it may be disconnected, components created before the root, and so on. Of course, this is about twice slower than either `gerepileupto` or `gerepile`, because `x` has to be copied to a clean stack zone first. This function is a special case of `gerepileall` below, where $n = 1$.

void `gerepileall(pari_sp ltop, int n, ...)`. To cope with complicated cases where many objects have to be preserved. The routine expects n further arguments, which are the *addresses* of the GENs you want to preserve:

```
pari_sp ltop = avma;
...; y = ...; ... x = ...; ...;
gerepileall(ltop, 2, &x, &y);
```

It cleans up the most recent part of the stack (between `ltop` and `avma`), updating all the GENs added to the argument list. A copy is done just before the cleaning to preserve them, so they do not need to be connected before the call. With `gerepilecopy`, this is the most robust of the `gerepile` functions (the less prone to user error), hence the slowest.

void `gerepileallsp(pari_sp ltop, pari_sp lbot, int n, ...)`. More efficient, but trickier than `gerepileall`. Cleans the stack between `lbot` and `ltop` and updates the GENs pointed at by the elements of `gp_ptr` without any further copying. This is subject to the same restrictions as `gerepile`, the only difference being that more than one address gets updated.

4.3.3 Examples.

4.3.3.1 gerepile.

Let `x` and `y` be two preexisting PARI objects and suppose that we want to compute $x^2 + y^2$. This is done using the following program:

```
GEN x2 = gsqr(x);
GEN y2 = gsqr(y), z = gadd(x2,y2);
```

The GEN `z` indeed points at the desired quantity. However, consider the stack: it contains as unnecessary garbage `x2` and `y2`. More precisely it contains (in this order) `z`, `y2`, `x2`. (Recall that, since the stack grows downward from the top, the most recent object comes first.)

It is not possible to get rid of `x2`, `y2` before `z` is computed, since they are used in the final operation. We cannot record `avma` before `x2` is computed and restore it later, since this would destroy `z` as well. It is not possible either to use the function `cgiv` since `x2` and `y2` are not at the bottom of the stack and we do not want to give back `z`.

But using `gerepile`, we can give back the memory locations corresponding to `x2`, `y2`, and move the object `z` upwards so that no space is lost. Specifically:

```
pari_sp ltop = avma; /* remember the current top of the stack */
```

```

GEN x2 = gsqr(x);
GEN y2 = gsqr(y);
pari_sp lbot = avma; /* the bottom of the garbage pile */
GEN z = gadd(x2, y2); /* z is now the last object on the stack */
z = gerepile(ltop, lbot, z);

```

Of course, the last two instructions could also have been written more simply:

```
z = gerepile(ltop, lbot, gadd(x2,y2));
```

In fact `gerepileupto` is even simpler to use, because the result of `gadd` is the last object on the stack and `gadd` is guaranteed to return an object suitable for `gerepileupto`:

```

ltop = avma;
z = gerepileupto(ltop, gadd(gsqr(x), gsqr(y)));

```

Make sure you understand exactly what has happened before you go on!

Remark on assignments and `gerepile`. When the tree structure and the size of the PARI objects which will appear in a computation are under control, one may allocate sufficiently large objects at the beginning, use assignment statements, then simply restore `avma`. Coming back to the above example, note that *if* we know that `x` and `y` are of type real fitting into `DEFAULTPREC` words, we can program without using `gerepile` at all:

```

z = cgetr(DEFAULTPREC); ltop = avma;
gaffect(gadd(gsqr(x), gsqr(y)), z);
avma = ltop;

```

This is often *slower* than a craftily used `gerepile` though, and certainly more cumbersome to use. As a rule, assignment statements should generally be avoided.

Variations on a theme. it is often necessary to do several `gerepiles` during a computation. However, the fewer the better. The only condition for `gerepile` to work is that the garbage be connected. If the computation can be arranged so that there is a minimal number of connected pieces of garbage, then it should be done that way.

For example suppose we want to write a function of two GEN variables `x` and `y` which creates the vector $[x^2 + y, y^2 + x]$. Without garbage collecting, one would write:

```

p1 = gsqr(x); p2 = gadd(p1, y);
p3 = gsqr(y); p4 = gadd(p3, x);
z = mkvec2(p2, p4); /* not suitable for gerepileupto! */

```

This leaves a dirty stack containing (in this order) `z`, `p4`, `p3`, `p2`, `p1`. The garbage here consists of `p1` and `p3`, which are separated by `p2`. But if we compute `p3` *before* `p2` then the garbage becomes connected, and we get the following program with garbage collecting:

```

ltop = avma; p1 = gsqr(x); p3 = gsqr(y);
lbot = avma; z = cgetg(3, t_VEC);
gel(z, 1) = gadd(p1,y);
gel(z, 2) = gadd(p3,x); z = gerepile(ltop,lbot,z);

```

Finishing by `z = gerepileupto(ltop, z)` would be ok as well. Beware that

```

ltop = avma; p1 = gadd(gsqr(x), y); p3 = gadd(gsqr(y), x);
z = cgetg(3, t_VEC);

```

```

gel(z, 1) = p1;
gel(z, 2) = p3; z = gerepileupto(ltop,z); /* WRONG */

```

is a disaster since p_1 and p_3 are created before z , so the call to `gerepileupto` overwrites them, leaving `gel(z, 1)` and `gel(z, 2)` pointing at random data! The following does work:

```

ltop = avma; p1 = gsqr(x); p3 = gsqr(y);
lbot = avma; z = mkvec2(gadd(p1,y), gadd(p3,x));
z = gerepile(ltop,lbot,z);

```

but is very subtly wrong in the sense that `z = gerepileupto(ltop, z)` would *not* work. The reason being that `mkvec2` creates the root z of the vector *after* its arguments have been evaluated, creating the components of z too early; `gerepile` does not care, but the created z is a time bomb which will explode on any later `gerepileupto`. On the other hand

```

ltop = avma; z = cgetg(3, t_VEC);
gel(z, 1) = gadd(gsqr(x), y);
gel(z, 2) = gadd(gsqr(y), x); z = gerepileupto(ltop,z); /* INEFFICIENT */

```

leaves the results of `gsqr(x)` and `gsqr(y)` on the stack (and lets `gerepileupto` update them for naught). Finally, the most elegant and efficient version (with respect to time and memory use) is as follows

```

z = cgetg(3, t_VEC);
ltop = avma; gel(z, 1) = gerepileupto(ltop, gadd(gsqr(x), y));
ltop = avma; gel(z, 2) = gerepileupto(ltop, gadd(gsqr(y), x));

```

which avoids updating the container z and cleans up its components individually, as soon as they are computed.

One last example. Let us compute the product of two complex numbers x and y , using the $3M$ method which requires 3 multiplications instead of the obvious 4. Let $z = x*y$, and set $x = x_r + i*x_i$ and similarly for y and z . We compute $p_1 = x_r * y_r$, $p_2 = x_i * y_i$, $p_3 = (x_r + x_i) * (y_r + y_i)$, and then we have $z_r = p_1 - p_2$, $z_i = p_3 - (p_1 + p_2)$. The program is as follows:

```

ltop = avma;
p1 = gmul(gel(x,1), gel(y,1));
p2 = gmul(gel(x,2), gel(y,2));
p3 = gmul(gadd(gel(x,1), gel(x,2)), gadd(gel(y,1), gel(y,2)));
p4 = gadd(p1,p2);
lbot = avma; z = cgetg(3, t_COMPLEX);
gel(z, 1) = gsub(p1,p2);
gel(z, 2) = gsub(p3,p4); z = gerepile(ltop,lbot,z);

```

Exercise. Write a function which multiplies a matrix by a column vector. Hint: start with a `cgetg` of the result, and use `gerepile` whenever a coefficient of the result vector is computed. You can look at the answer in `src/basemath/RgV.c:RgM_RgC_mul()`.

4.3.3.2 `gerepileall`.

Let us now see why we may need the `gerepileall` variants. Although it is not an infrequent occurrence, we do not give a specific example but a general one: suppose that we want to do a computation (usually inside a larger function) producing more than one PARI object as a result, say two for instance. Then even if we set up the work properly, before cleaning up we have a stack which has the desired results `z1`, `z2` (say), and then connected garbage from `lbot` to `ltop`. If we write

```
z1 = gerepile(ltop, lbot, z1);
```

then the stack is cleaned, the pointers fixed up, but we have lost the address of `z2`. This is where we need the `gerepileall` function:

```
gerepileall(ltop, 2, &z1, &z2)
```

copies `z1` and `z2` to new locations, cleans the stack from `ltop` to the old `avma`, and updates the pointers `z1` and `z2`. Here we do not assume anything about the stack: the garbage can be disconnected and `z1`, `z2` need not be at the bottom of the stack. If all of these assumptions are in fact satisfied, then we can call `gerepilemanysp` instead, which is usually faster since we do not need the initial copy (on the other hand, it is less cache friendly).

A most important usage is “random” garbage collection during loops whose size requirements we cannot (or do not bother to) control in advance:

```
pari_sp av = avma;
GEN x, y;
while (...)
{
    garbage(); x = anything();
    garbage(); y = anything(); garbage();
    if (gc_needed(av,1)) /* memory is running low (half spent since entry) */
        gerepileall(av, 2, &x, &y);
}
```

Here we assume that only `x` and `y` are needed from one iteration to the next. As it would be costly to call `gerepile` once for each iteration, we only do it when it seems to have become necessary.

More precisely, the macro `stack_lim(av,n)` denotes an address where $2^{n-1}/(2^{n-1}+1)$ of the remaining stack space since reference point `av` is exhausted (1/2 for $n = 1$, 2/3 for $n = 2$). The test `gc_needed(av,n)` becomes true whenever `avma` drops below that address.

4.3.4 Comments.

First, `gerepile` has turned out to be a flexible and fast garbage collector for number-theoretic computations, which compares favorably with more sophisticated methods used in other systems. Our benchmarks indicate that the price paid for using `gerepile` and `gerepile`-related copies, when properly used, is usually less than 1% of the total running time, which is quite acceptable!

Second, it is of course harder on the programmer, and quite error-prone if you do not stick to a consistent PARI programming style. If all seems lost, just use `gerepilecopy` (or `gerepileall`) to fix up the stack for you. You can always optimize later when you have sorted out exactly which routines are crucial and what objects need to be preserved and their usual sizes.

If you followed us this far, congratulations, and rejoice: the rest is much easier.

4.4 Creation of PARI objects, assignments, conversions.

4.4.1 Creation of PARI objects. The basic function which creates a PARI object is

`GEN cgetg(long l, long t)` *l* specifies the number of longwords to be allocated to the object, and *t* is the type of the object, in symbolic form (see Section 4.5 for the list of these). The precise effect of this function is as follows: it first creates on the PARI *stack* a chunk of memory of size `length` longwords, and saves the address of the chunk which it will in the end return. If the stack has been used up, a message to the effect that “the PARI stack overflows” is printed, and an error raised. Otherwise, it sets the type and length of the PARI object. In effect, it fills its first codeword (`z[0]`). Many PARI objects also have a second codeword (types `t_INT`, `t_REAL`, `t_PADIC`, `t_POL`, and `t_SER`). In case you want to produce one of those from scratch, which should be exceedingly rare, *it is your responsibility to fill this second codeword*, either explicitly (using the macros described in Section 4.5), or implicitly using an assignment statement (using `gaffect`).

Note that the length argument *l* is predetermined for a number of types: 3 for types `t_INTMOD`, `t_FRAC`, `t_COMPLEX`, `t_POLMOD`, `t_RFRAC`, 4 for type `t_QUAD` and `t_QFI`, and 5 for type `t_PADIC` and `t_QFR`. However for the sake of efficiency, `cgetg` does not check this: disasters will occur if you give an incorrect length for those types.

Notes. 1) The main use of this function is create efficiently a constant object, or to prepare for later assignments (see Section 4.4.3). Most of the time you will use GEN objects as they are created and returned by PARI functions. In this case you do not need to use `cgetg` to create space to hold them.

2) For the creation of leaves, i.e. `t_INT` or `t_REAL`,

`GEN cgeti(long length)`

`GEN cgetr(long length)`

should be used instead of `cgetg(length, t_INT)` and `cgetg(length, t_REAL)` respectively. Finally

`GEN cgetc(long prec)`

creates a `t_COMPLEX` whose real and imaginary part are `t_REALs` allocated by `cgetr(prec)`.

Examples. 1) Both `z = cgeti(DEFAULTPREC)` and `cgetg(DEFAULTPREC, t_INT)` create a `t_INT` whose “precision” is `bit_accuracy(DEFAULTPREC) = 64`. This means `z` can hold rational integers of absolute value less than 2^{64} . Note that in both cases, the second codeword is *not* filled. Of course we could use numerical values, e.g. `cgeti(4)`, but this would have different meanings on different machines as `bit_accuracy(4)` equals 64 on 32-bit machines, but 128 on 64-bit machines.

2) The following creates a *complex number* whose real and imaginary parts can hold real numbers of precision `bit_accuracy(MEDDEFAULTPREC) = 96` bits:

```
z = cgetg(3, t_COMPLEX);
gel(z, 1) = cgetr(MEDDEFAULTPREC);
gel(z, 2) = cgetr(MEDDEFAULTPREC);
```

or simply `z = cgetc(MEDDEFAULTPREC)`.

3) To create a matrix object for 4×3 matrices:

```
z = cgetg(4, t_MAT);
for(i=1; i<4; i++) gel(z, i) = cgetg(5, t_COL);
```

or simply `z = zeromatcopy(4, 3)`, which further initializes all entries to `gen_0`.

These last two examples illustrate the fact that since PARI types are recursive, all the branches of the tree must be created. The function **cgetg** creates only the “root”, and other calls to **cgetg** must be made to produce the whole tree. For matrices, a common mistake is to think that `z = cgetg(4, t_MAT)` (for example) creates the root of the matrix: one needs also to create the column vectors of the matrix (obviously, since we specified only one dimension in the first **cgetg**!). This is because a matrix is really just a row vector of column vectors (hence a priori not a basic type), but it has been given a special type number so that operations with matrices become possible.

Finally, to facilitate input of constant objects when speed is not paramount, there are four **varargs** functions:

GEN mkintn(long n, ...) returns the non-negative `t_INT` whose development in base 2^{32} is given by the following n 32bit-words (`unsigned int`).

```
mkintn(3, a2, a1, a0);
```

returns $a_2 2^{64} + a_1 2^{32} + a_0$.

GEN mkpoln(long n, ...) Returns the `t_POL` whose n coefficients (GEN) follow, in order of decreasing degree.

```
mkpoln(3, gen_1, gen_2, gen_0);
```

returns the polynomial $X^2 + 2X$ (in variable 0, use **setvarn** if you want other variable numbers). Beware that n is the number of coefficients, hence *one more* than the degree.

GEN mkvecn(long n, ...) returns the `t_VEC` whose n coefficients (GEN) follow.

GEN mkcoln(long n, ...) returns the `t_COL` whose n coefficients (GEN) follow.

Warning. Contrary to the policy of general PARI functions, the latter three functions do *not* copy their arguments, nor do they produce an object a priori suitable for `gerepileupto`. For instance

```
/* gerepile-safe: components are universal objects */
z = mkvecn(3, gen_1, gen_0, gen_2);
/* not OK for gerepileupto: stoi(3) creates component before root */
z = mkvecn(3, stoi(3), gen_0, gen_2);
/* NO! First vector component x is destroyed */
x = gclone(gen_1);
z = mkvecn(3, x, gen_0, gen_2);
gunclone(x);
```

The following function is also available as a special case of `mkintn`:

`GEN uu32toi(ulong a, ulong b)`

Returns the GEN equal to $2^{32}a + b$, *assuming* that $a, b < 2^{32}$. This does not depend on `sizeof(long)`: the behavior is as above on both 32 and 64-bit machines.

4.4.2 Sizes.

`long gsizeword(GEN x)` returns the total number of BITS_IN_LONG-bit words occupied by the tree representing `x`.

`long gsizebyte(GEN x)` returns the total number of bytes occupied by the tree representing `x`, i.e. `gsizeword(x)` multiplied by `sizeof(long)`. This is normally useless since PARI functions use a number of *words* as input for lengths and precisions.

4.4.3 Assignments. Firstly, if `x` and `y` are both declared as GEN (i.e. pointers to something), the ordinary C assignment `y = x` makes perfect sense: we are just moving a pointer around. However, physically modifying either `x` or `y` (for instance, `x[1] = 0`) also changes the other one, which is usually not desirable.

Very important note. Using the functions described in this paragraph is inefficient and often awkward: one of the `gerepile` functions (see Section 4.3) should be preferred. See the paragraph end for one exception to this rule.

The general PARI assignment function is the function `gaffect` with the following syntax:

`void gaffect(GEN x, GEN y)`

Its effect is to assign the PARI object `x` into the *preexisting* object `y`. Both `x` and `y` must be *scalar* types. For convenience, vector or matrices of scalar types are also allowed.

This copies the whole structure of `x` into `y` so many conditions must be met for the assignment to be possible. For instance it is allowed to assign a `t_INT` into a `t_REAL`, but the converse is forbidden. For that, you must use the truncation or rounding function of your choice, e.g. `mpfloor`.

It can also happen that `y` is not large enough or does not have the proper tree structure to receive the object `x`. For instance, let `y` the zero integer with length equal to 2; then `y` is too small to accommodate any non-zero `t_INT`. In general common sense tells you what is possible, keeping in mind the PARI philosophy which says that if it makes sense it is valid. For instance, the assignment of an imprecise object into a precise one does *not* make sense. However, a change in precision of imprecise objects is allowed, even if it *increases* its accuracy: we complement the

“mantissa” with infinitely many 0 digits in this case. (Mantissa between quotes, because this is not restricted to `t_REALs`, it also applies for p -adics for instance.)

All functions ending in “z” such as **gaddz** (see Section 4.2.4) implicitly use this function. In fact what they exactly do is record **avma** (see Section 4.3), perform the required operation, **gaffect** the result to the last operand, then restore the initial **avma**.

You can assign ordinary C long integers into a PARI object (not necessarily of type `t_INT`) using

```
void gaffsg(long s, GEN y)
```

Note. Due to the requirements mentioned above, it is usually a bad idea to use **gaffect** statements. There is one exception: for simple objects (e.g. leaves) whose size is controlled, they can be easier to use than **gerepile**, and about as efficient.

Coercion. It is often useful to coerce an inexact object to a given precision. For instance at the beginning of a routine where precision can be kept to a minimum; otherwise the precision of the input is used in all subsequent computations, which is inefficient if the latter is known to thousands of digits. One may use the **gaffect** function for this, but it is easier and more efficient to call

`GEN gtofp(GEN x, long prec)` converts the complex number x (`t_INT`, `t_REAL`, `t_FRAC`, `t_QUAD` or `t_COMPLEX`) to either a `t_REAL` or `t_COMPLEX` whose components are `t_REAL` of length `prec`.

4.4.4 Copy. It is also very useful to copy a PARI object, not just by moving around a pointer as in the $y = x$ example, but by creating a copy of the whole tree structure, without pre-allocating a possibly complicated y to use with **gaffect**. The function which does this is called **gcopy**. Its syntax is:

```
GEN gcopy(GEN x)
```

and the effect is to create a new copy of x on the PARI stack.

Sometimes, on the contrary, a quick copy of the skeleton of x is enough, leaving pointers to the original data in x for the sake of speed instead of making a full recursive copy. Use `GEN shallowcopy(GEN x)` for this. Note that the result is not suitable for **gerepileupto** !

Make sure at this point that you understand the difference between $y = x$, $y = \text{gcopy}(x)$, $y = \text{shallowcopy}(x)$ and **gaffect**(x, y).

4.4.5 Clones. Sometimes, it is more efficient to create a *persistent* copy of a PARI object. This is not created on the stack but on the heap, hence unaffected by **gerepile** and friends. The function which does this is called **gclone**. Its syntax is:

```
GEN gclone(GEN x)
```

A clone can be removed from the heap (thus destroyed) using

```
void gunclone(GEN x)
```

No PARI object should keep references to a clone which has been destroyed!

4.4.6 Conversions. The following functions convert C objects to PARI objects (creating them on the stack as usual):

`GEN stoi(long s):` C long integer (“small”) to `t_INT`.

`GEN dbltor(double s):` C double to `t_REAL`. The accuracy of the result is 19 decimal digits, i.e. a type `t_REAL` of length `DEFAULTPREC`, although on 32-bit machines only 16 of them are significant.

We also have the converse functions:

`long itos(GEN x):` `x` must be of type `t_INT`,

`double rtodbl(GEN x):` `x` must be of type `t_REAL`,

as well as the more general ones:

`long gtolong(GEN x),`

`double gtodouble(GEN x).`

4.5 Implementation of the PARI types.

We now go through each type and explain its implementation. Let `z` be a `GEN`, pointing at a PARI object. In the following paragraphs, we will constantly mix two points of view: on the one hand, `z` is treated as the C pointer it is, on the other, as PARI’s handle on some mathematical entity, so we will shamelessly write `z ≠ 0` to indicate that the *value* thus represented is nonzero (in which case the *pointer* `z` is certainly non-NULL). We offer no apologies for this style. In fact, you had better feel comfortable juggling both views simultaneously in your mind if you want to write correct PARI programs.

Common to all the types is the first codeword `z[0]`, which we do not have to worry about since this is taken care of by `cgetg`. Its precise structure depends on the machine you are using, but it always contains the following data: the *internal type number* attached to the symbolic type name, the *length* of the root in longwords, and a technical bit which indicates whether the object is a clone or not (see Section 4.4.5). This last one is used by `gp` for internal garbage collecting, you will not have to worry about it.

Some types have a second codeword, different for each type, which we will soon describe as we will shortly consider each of them in turn.

The first codeword is handled through the following *macros*:

`long typ(GEN z)` returns the type number of `z`.

`void settyp(GEN z, long n)` sets the type number of `z` to `n` (you should not have to use this function if you use `cgetg`).

`long lg(GEN z)` returns the length (in longwords) of the root of `z`.

`long setlg(GEN z, long l)` sets the length of `z` to `l` (you should not have to use this function if you use `cgetg`; however, see an advanced example in Section 4.10).

`long isclone(GEN z)` is `z` a clone?

`void setisclone(GEN z)` sets the *clone* bit.

`void unsetisclone(GEN z)` clears the *clone* bit.

Important remark. For the sake of efficiency, none of the codeword-handling macros check the types of their arguments even when there are stringent restrictions on their use. It is trivial to create invalid objects, or corrupt one of the “universal constants” (e.g. setting the sign of `gen_0` to 1), and they usually provide negligible savings. Use higher level functions whenever possible.

Remark. The clone bit is there so that `gunclone` can check it is deleting an object which was allocated by `gclone`. Miscellaneous vector entries are often cloned by `gp` so that a GP statement like `v[1] = x` does not involve copying the whole of `v`: the component `v[1]` is deleted if its clone bit is set, and is replaced by a clone of `x`. Don’t set/unset yourself the clone bit unless you know what you are doing: in particular *never* set the clone bit of a vector component when the said vector is scheduled to be uncloned. Hackish code may abuse the clone bit to tag objects for reasons unrelated to the above instead of using proper data structures. Don’t do that.

4.5.1 Type `t_INT` (integer). this type has a second codeword `z[1]` which contains the following information:

the sign of `z`: coded as 1, 0 or -1 if $z > 0$, $z = 0$, $z < 0$ respectively.

the *effective length* of `z`, i.e. the total number of significant longwords. This means the following: apart from the integer 0, every integer is “normalized”, meaning that the most significant mantissa longword is non-zero. However, the integer may have been created with a longer length. Hence the “length” which is in `z[0]` can be larger than the “effective length” which is in `z[1]`.

This information is handled using the following macros:

`long signe(GEN z)` returns the sign of `z`.

`void setsigne(GEN z, long s)` sets the sign of `z` to `s`.

`long lgefint(GEN z)` returns the effective length of `z`.

`void setlgefint(GEN z, long l)` sets the effective length of `z` to `l`.

The integer 0 can be recognized either by its sign being 0, or by its effective length being equal to 2. Now assume that $z \neq 0$, and let

$$|z| = \sum_{i=0}^n z_i B^i, \quad \text{where } z_n \neq 0 \text{ and } B = 2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}.$$

With these notations, n is `lgefint(z) - 3`, and the mantissa of `z` may be manipulated via the following interface:

`GEN int_MSW(GEN z)` returns a pointer to the most significant word of `z`, z_n .

`GEN int_LSW(GEN z)` returns a pointer to the least significant word of `z`, z_0 .

`GEN int_W(GEN z, long i)` returns the i -th significant word of `z`, z_i . Accessing the i -th significant word for $i > n$ yields unpredictable results.

`GEN int_W_lg(GEN z, long i, long lz)` returns the i -th significant word of `z`, z_i , assuming `lgefint(z)` is `lz` ($= n + 3$). Accessing the i -th significant word for $i > n$ yields unpredictable results.

`GEN int_precW(GEN z)` returns the previous (less significant) word of `z`, z_{i-1} assuming `z` points to z_i .

`GEN int_nextW(GEN z)` returns the next (more significant) word of z , z_{i+1} assuming z points to z_i .

Unnormalized integers, such that z_n is possibly 0, are explicitly forbidden. To enforce this, one may write an arbitrary mantissa then call

```
void int_normalize(GEN z, long known0)
```

normalizes in place a non-negative integer (such that z_n is possibly 0), assuming at least the first `known0` words are zero.

For instance a binary `and` could be implemented in the following way:

```
GEN AND(GEN x, GEN y) {
    long i, lx, ly, lout;
    long *xp, *yp, *outp; /* mantissa pointers */
    GEN out;

    if (!signe(x) || !signe(y)) return gen_0;
    lx = lgefint(x); xp = int_LSW(x);
    ly = lgefint(y); yp = int_LSW(y); lout = min(lx, ly); /* > 2 */
    out = cgeti(lout); out[1] = evalsigne(1) | evallgefint(lout);
    outp = int_LSW(out);
    for (i=2; i < lout; i++)
    {
        *outp = (*xp) & (*yp);
        outp = int_nextW(outp);
        xp = int_nextW(xp);
        yp = int_nextW(yp);
    }
    if ( !*int_MSW(out) ) out = int_normalize(out, 1);
    return out;
}
```

This low-level interface is mandatory in order to write portable code since PARI can be compiled using various multiprecision kernels, for instance the native one or GNU MP, with incompatible internal structures (for one thing, the mantissa is oriented in different directions).

4.5.2 Type `t_REAL` (real number). this type has a second codeword $z[1]$ which also encodes its sign, obtained or set using the same functions as for a `t_INT`, and a binary exponent. This exponent is handled using the following macros:

`long expo(GEN z)` returns the exponent of z . This is defined even when z is equal to zero.

`void setexpo(GEN z, long e)` sets the exponent of z to e .

Note the functions:

`long gexpo(GEN z)` which tries to return an exponent for z , even if z is not a real number.

`long gsigne(GEN z)` which returns a sign for z , even when z is neither real nor integer (a rational number for instance).

The real zero is characterized by having its sign equal to 0. If z is not equal to 0, then it is represented as $2^e M$, where e is the exponent, and $M \in [1, 2[$ is the mantissa of z , whose digits are stored in $z[2], \dots, z[\lg(z) - 1]$.

More precisely, let m be the integer $(z[2], \dots, z[\lg(z)-1])$ in base $2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}$; here, $z[2]$ is the most significant longword and is normalized, i.e. its most significant bit is 1. Then we have $M := m/2^{\text{bit_accuracy}(\lg(z))-1-\text{expo}(z)}$.

`GEN mantissa_real(GEN z, long *e)` returns the mantissa m of z , and sets $*e$ to the exponent $\text{bit_accuracy}(\lg(z)) - 1 - \text{expo}(z)$, so that $z = m/2^e$.

Thus, the real number 3.5 to accuracy $\text{bit_accuracy}(\lg(z))$ is represented as $z[0]$ (encoding $\text{type} = \text{t_REAL}$, $\lg(z)$), $z[1]$ (encoding $\text{sign} = 1$, $\text{expo} = 1$), $z[2] = 0\text{xe}0000000$, $z[3] = \dots = z[\lg(z) - 1] = 0\text{x}0$.

4.5.3 Type `t_INTMOD`. $z[1]$ points to the modulus, and $z[2]$ at the number representing the class z . Both are separate GEN objects, and both must be `t_INTs`, satisfying the inequality $0 \leq z[2] < z[1]$.

4.5.4 Type `t_FRAC` (rational number). $z[1]$ points to the numerator n , and $z[2]$ to the denominator d . Both must be of type `t_INT` such that $n \neq 0$, $d > 0$ and $(n, d) = 1$.

4.5.5 Type `t_FFELT` (finite field element). (Experimental)

Components of this type should normally not be accessed directly. Instead, finite field elements should be created using `ffgen`.

The second codeword $z[1]$ determines the storage format of the element, among

- `t_FF_FpXq`: $A=z[2]$ and $T=z[3]$ are `FpX`, $p=z[4]$ is a `t_INT`, where p is a prime number, T is irreducible modulo p , and $\deg A < \deg T$. This represents the element $A \pmod{T}$ in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/T$.
- `t_FF_Flxq`: $A=z[2]$ and $T=z[3]$ are `Flx`, $l=z[4]$ is a `t_INT`, where l is a prime number, T is irreducible modulo l , and $\deg A < \deg T$. This represents the element $A \pmod{T}$ in $\mathbf{F}_l[X]/T$.
- `t_FF_F2xq`: $A=z[2]$ and $T=z[3]$ are `F2x`, $l=z[4]$ is the `t_INT` 2, T is irreducible modulo 2, and $\deg A < \deg T$. This represents the element $A \pmod{T}$ in $\mathbf{F}_2[X]/T$.

4.5.6 Type `t_COMPLEX` (complex number). $z[1]$ points to the real part, and $z[2]$ to the imaginary part. The components $z[1]$ and $z[2]$ must be of type `t_INT`, `t_REAL` or `t_FRAC`. For historical reasons `t_INTMOD` and `t_PADIC` are also allowed (the latter for $p = 2$ or congruent to 3 mod 4 only), but one should rather use the more general `t_POLMOD` construction.

4.5.7 Type `t_PADIC` (p -adic numbers). this type has a second codeword $z[1]$ which contains the following information: the p -adic precision (the exponent of p modulo which the p -adic unit corresponding to z is defined if z is not 0), i.e. one less than the number of significant p -adic digits, and the exponent of z . This information can be handled using the following functions:

`long precp(GEN z)` returns the p -adic precision of z . This is 0 if $z = 0$.

`void setprecp(GEN z, long l)` sets the p -adic precision of z to l .

`long valp(GEN z)` returns the p -adic valuation of z (i.e. the exponent). This is defined even if z is equal to 0.

`void setvalp(GEN z, long e)` sets the p -adic valuation of z to e .

In addition to this codeword, $z[2]$ points to the prime p , $z[3]$ points to $p^{\text{precp}(z)}$, and $z[4]$ points to `at_INT` representing the p -adic unit attached to z modulo $z[3]$ (and to zero if z is zero). To summarize, if $z \neq 0$, we have the equality:

$$z = p^{\text{valp}(z)} * (z[4] + O(z[3])), \quad \text{where} \quad z[3] = O(p^{\text{precp}(z)}).$$

4.5.8 Type `t_QUAD` (quadratic number). `z[1]` points to the canonical polynomial P defining the quadratic field (as output by `quadpoly`), `z[2]` to the “real part” and `z[3]` to the “imaginary part”. The latter are of type `t_INT`, `t_FRAC`, `t_INTMOD`, or `t_PADIC` and are to be taken as the coefficients of z with respect to the canonical basis $(1, X)$ of $\mathbf{Q}[X]/(P(X))$. Exact complex numbers may be implemented as quadratics, but `t_COMPLEX` is in general more versatile (`t_REAL` components are allowed) and more efficient.

Operations involving a `t_QUAD` and `t_COMPLEX` are implemented by converting the `t_QUAD` to a `t_REAL` (or `t_COMPLEX` with `t_REAL` components) to the accuracy of the `t_COMPLEX`. As a consequence, operations between `t_QUAD` and *exact* `t_COMPLEX`s are not allowed.

4.5.9 Type `t_POLMOD` (polmod). as for `t_INTMOD`s, `z[1]` points to the modulus, and `z[2]` to a polynomial representing the class of z . Both must be of type `t_POL` in the same variable, satisfying the inequality $\deg z[2] < \deg z[1]$. However, `z[2]` is allowed to be a simplification of such a polynomial, e.g. a scalar. This is tricky considering the hierarchical structure of the variables; in particular, a polynomial in variable of *lesser* priority (see Section 4.6) than the modulus variable is valid, since it is considered as the constant term of a polynomial of degree 0 in the correct variable. On the other hand a variable of *greater* priority is not acceptable.

4.5.10 Type `t_POL` (polynomial). this type has a second codeword. It contains a “*sign*”: 0 if the polynomial is equal to 0, and 1 if not (see however the important remark below) and a *variable number* (e.g. 0 for x , 1 for y , etc...).

These data can be handled with the following macros: **signe** and **setsigne** as for `t_INT` and `t_REAL`,

`long varn(GEN z)` returns the variable number of the object z ,

`void setvarn(GEN z, long v)` sets the variable number of z to v .

The variable numbers encode the relative priorities of variables, we will give more details in Section 4.6. Note also the function `long gvar(GEN z)` which tries to return a variable number for z , even if z is not a polynomial or power series. The variable number of a scalar type is set by definition equal to `NO_VARIABLE`, which has lower priority than any other variable number.

The components `z[2]`, `z[3]`, ..., `z[lg(z)-1]` point to the coefficients of the polynomial *in ascending order*, with `z[2]` being the constant term and so on.

For a `t_POL` of non-zero sign, `degpol`, `leading_coeff`, `constant_coeff`, return its degree, and a pointer to the leading, resp. constant, coefficient with respect to the main variable. Note that no copy is made on the PARI stack so the returned value is not safe for a basic `gerepile` call. Applied to any other type than `t_POL`, the result is unspecified. Those three functions are still defined when the sign is 0, see Section 5.2.7 and Section 10.5.

`long degree(GEN x)` returns the degree of x with respect to its main variable even when x is not a polynomial (a rational function for instance). By convention, the degree of a zero polynomial is -1 .

Important remark. The leading coefficient of a `t_POL` may be equal to zero:

- it is not allowed to be an exact rational 0, such as `gen_0`;
- an exact non-rational 0, like `Mod(0,2)`, is possible for constant polynomials, i.e. of length 3 and no other coefficient: this carries information about the base ring for the polynomial;
- an inexact 0, like `0.E-38` or `0(3^5)`, is always possible. Inexact zeroes do not correspond to an actual 0, but to a very small coefficient according to some metric; we keep them to give information on how much cancellation occurred in previous computations.

A polynomial disobeying any of these rules is an invalid *unnormalized* object. We advise *not* to use low-level constructions to build a `t_POL` coefficient by coefficient, such as

```
GEN T = cgetg(4, t_POL);
T[1] = evalvarn(0);
gel(T, 2) = x;
gel(T, 3) = y;
```

But if you do and it is not clear whether the result will be normalized, call

`GEN normalizepol(GEN x)` applied to an unnormalized `t_POL` `x` (with all coefficients correctly set except that `leading_term(x)` might be zero), normalizes `x` correctly in place and returns `x`. This function sets `signe` (to 0 or 1) properly.

Caveat. A consequence of the remark above is that zero polynomials are characterized by the fact that their sign is 0. It is in general incorrect to check whether `lg(x)` is 2 or `degpol(x) < 0`, although both tests are valid when the coefficient types are under control: for instance, when they are guaranteed to be `t_INTs` or `t_FRACs`. The same remark applies to `t_SERs`.

4.5.11 Type `t_SER` (power series). This type also has a second codeword, which encodes a “*sign*”, i.e. 0 if the power series is 0, and 1 if not, a *variable number* as for polynomials, and an *exponent*. This information can be handled with the following functions: **signe**, **setsigne**, **varn**, **setvarn** as for polynomials, and **valp**, **setvalp** for the exponent as for p -adic numbers. Beware: do *not* use **expo** and **setexpo** on power series.

The coefficients `z[2]`, `z[3]`, ... `z[lg(z)-1]` point to the coefficients of `z` in ascending order. As for polynomials (see remark there), the sign of a `t_SER` is 0 if and only if all its coefficients are equal to 0. (The leading coefficient cannot be an integer 0.) A series whose coefficients are integers equal to zero is represented as $O(x^n)$ (`zeroser(vx, n)`). A series whose coefficients are exact zeroes, but not all of them integers (e.g. an `t_INTMOD` such as `Mod(0,2)`) is represented as $z * x^{n-1} + O(x^n)$, where `z` is the 0 of the base ring, as per `RgX_get_0`.

Note that the exponent of a power series can be negative, i.e. we are then dealing with a Laurent series (with a finite number of negative terms).

4.5.12 Type `t_RFRAC` (rational function). `z[1]` points to the numerator n , and `z[2]` on the denominator d . The denominator must be of type `t_POL`, with variable of higher priority than the numerator. The numerator n is not an exact 0 and $(n, d) = 1$ (see `gred_rfac2`).

4.5.13 Type `t_QFR` (indefinite binary quadratic form). `z[1]`, `z[2]`, `z[3]` point to the three coefficients of the form and are of type `t_INT`. `z[4]` is Shanks’s distance function, and must be of type `t_REAL`.

4.5.14 Type `t_QFI` (definite binary quadratic form). `z[1]`, `z[2]`, `z[3]` point to the three coefficients of the form. All three are of type `t_INT`.

4.5.15 Type `t_VEC` and `t_COL` (vector). `z[1]`, `z[2]`, ..., `z[lg(z)-1]` point to the components of the vector.

4.5.16 Type `t_MAT` (matrix). `z[1]`, `z[2]`, ..., `z[lg(z)-1]` point to the column vectors of `z`, i.e. they must be of type `t_COL` and of the same length.

4.5.17 Type `t_VECSMALL` (vector of small integers). `z[1]`, `z[2]`, ..., `z[lg(z)-1]` are ordinary signed long integers. This type is used instead of a `t_VEC` of `t_INT`s for efficiency reasons, for instance to implement efficiently permutations, polynomial arithmetic and linear algebra over small finite fields, etc.

4.5.18 Type `t_STR` (character string).

`char * GSTR(z) (= (z+1))` points to the first character of the (NULL-terminated) string.

4.5.19 Type `t_ERROR` (error context). This type holds error messages, as well as details about the error, as returned by the exception handling system. The second codeword `z[1]` contains the error type (an `int`, as passed to `pari_err`). The subsequent words `z[2]`, ..., `z[lg(z)-1]` are GENs containing additional data, depending on the error type.

4.5.20 Type `t_CLOSURE` (closure). This type holds GP functions and closures, in compiled form. The internal detail of this type is subject to change each time the GP language evolves. Hence we do not describe it here and refer to the Developer's Guide. However functions to create or to evaluate `t_CLOSURE`s are documented in Section 12.1.

`long closure_arity(GEN C)` returns the arity of the `t_CLOSURE`.

`long closure_is_variadic(GEN C)` returns 1 if the closure `C` is variadic, 0 else.

4.5.21 Type `t_INFINITY` (infinity).

This type has a single `t_INT` component, which is either 1 or -1 , corresponding to $+\infty$ and $-\infty$ respectively.

`GEN mkmoo()` returns $-\infty$

`GEN mkoo()` returns ∞

`long inf_get_sign(GEN x)` returns 1 if x is $+\infty$, and -1 if x is $-\infty$.

4.5.22 Type `t_LIST` (list). this type was introduced for specific `gp` use and is rather inefficient compared to a straightforward linked list implementation (it requires more memory, as well as many unnecessary copies). Hence we do not describe it here and refer to the Developer's Guide.

Implementation note. For the types including an exponent (or a valuation), we actually store a biased non-negative exponent (bit-ORing the biased exponent to the codeword), obtained by adding a constant to the true exponent: either `HIGHEXPOBIT` (for `t_REAL`) or `HIGHVALPBIT` (for `t_PADIC` and `t_SER`). Of course, this is encapsulated by the exponent/valuation-handling macros and needs not concern the library user.

4.6 PARI variables.

4.6.1 Multivariate objects.

We now consider variables and formal computations. As we have seen in Section 4.5, the codewords for types `t_POL` and `t_SER` encode a “variable number”. This is an integer, ranging from 0 to `MAXVARN`. Relative priorities may be ascertained using

```
int varncmp(long v, long w)
```

which is > 0 , $= 0$, < 0 whenever v has lower, resp. same, resp. higher priority than w .

The way an object is considered in formal computations depends entirely on its “principal variable number” which is given by the function

```
long gvar(GEN z)
```

which returns a variable number for z , even if z is not a polynomial or power series. The variable number of a scalar type is set by definition equal to `NO_VARIABLE` which has lower priority than any valid variable number. The variable number of a recursive type which is not a polynomial or power series is the variable number with highest priority among its components. But for polynomials and power series only the “outermost” number counts (we directly access `varn(x)` in the codewords): the representation is not symmetrical at all.

Under `gp`, one needs not worry too much since the interpreter defines the variables as it sees them* and do the right thing with the polynomials produced.

But in library mode, they are tricky objects if you intend to build polynomials yourself (and not just let PARI functions produce them, which is less efficient). For instance, it does not make sense to have a variable number occur in the components of a polynomial whose main variable has a lower priority, even though PARI cannot prevent you from doing it.

4.6.2 Creating variables. A basic difficulty is to “create” a variable. Some initializations are needed before you can use a given integer v as a variable number.

Initially, this is done for 0 and 1 (the variables `x` and `y` under `gp`), and $2, \dots, 9$ (printed as `t2`, \dots `t9`), with decreasing priority.

4.6.2.1 User variables. When the program starts, `x` (number 0) and `y` (number 1) are the only available variables, numbers 2 to 9 (decreasing priority) are reserved for building polynomials with predictable priorities.

To define further ones, you may use

```
GEN varhigher(const char *s)
```

```
GEN varlower(const char *s)
```

to recover a monomial of degree 1 in a new variable, which is guaranteed to have higher (resp. lower) priority than all existing ones at the time of the function call. The variable is printed as s , but is not part of GP’s interpreter: it is not a symbol bound to a value.

* The first time a given identifier is read by the GP parser a new variable is created, and it is assigned a strictly lower priority than any variable in use at this point. On startup, before any user input has taken place, ‘`x`’ is defined in this way and has initially maximal priority (and variable number 0).

On the other hand

`long fetch_user_var(char *s)`: inspects the user variable whose name is the string pointed to by `s`, creating it if needed, and returns its variable number.

```
long v = fetch_user_var("y");
GEN gy = pol_x(v);
```

The function raises an exception if the name is already in use for an `installed` or built-in function, or an alias. This function is mostly useless since it returns a variable with unpredictable priority. Don't use it to create new variables.

Caveat. You can use `gp_read_str` (see Section 4.7.1) to execute a GP command and create GP variables on the fly as needed:

```
GEN gy = gp_read_str("'y"); /* returns pol_x(v), for some v */
long v = varn(gy);
```

But please note the quote `'y` in the above. Using `gp_read_str("y")` might work, but is dangerous, especially when programming functions to be used under `gp`. The latter reads the value of `y`, as *currently* known by the `gp` interpreter, possibly creating it in the process. But if `y` has been modified by previous `gp` commands (e.g. `y = 1`), then the value of `gy` is not what you expected it to be and corresponds instead to the current value of the `gp` variable (e.g. `gen_1`).

`GEN fetch_var_value(long v)` returns a shallow copy of the current value of the variable numbered `v`. Returns `NULL` if that variable number is unknown to the interpreter, e.g. it is a user variable. Note that this may not be the same as `pol_x(v)` if assignments have been performed in the interpreter.

4.6.2.2 Temporary variables. You can create temporary variables using

`long fetch_var()` returns a new variable with *lower* priority than any variable currently in use.

`long fetch_var_higher()` returns a new variable with *higher* priority than any variable currently in use.

After the statement `v = fetch_var()`, you can use `pol_1(v)` and `pol_x(v)`. The variables created in this way have no identifier assigned to them though, and are printed as `tnumber`. You can assign a name to a temporary variable, after creating it, by calling the function

```
void name_var(long n, char *s)
```

after which the output machinery will use the name `s` to represent the variable number `n`. The GP parser will *not* recognize it by that name, however, and calling this on a variable known to `gp` raises an error. Temporary variables are meant to be used as free variables to build polynomials and power series, and you should never assign values or functions to them as you would do with variables under `gp`. For that, you need a user variable.

All objects created by `fetch_var` are on the heap and not on the stack, thus they are not subject to standard garbage collecting (they are not destroyed by a `gerepile` or `avma = ltop` statement). When you do not need a variable number anymore, you can delete it using

```
long delete_var()
```

which deletes the *latest* temporary variable created and returns the variable number of the previous one (or simply returns 0 if none remain). Of course you should make sure that the deleted variable does not appear anywhere in the objects you use later on. Here is an example:

```

long first = fetch_var();
long n1 = fetch_var();
long n2 = fetch_var(); /* prepare three variables for internal use */
...
/* delete all variables before leaving */
do { num = delete_var(); } while (num && num <= first);

```

The (dangerous) statement

```
while (delete_var()) /* empty */;
```

removes all temporary variables in use.

4.6.3 Comparing variables.

Let us go back to `varncmp`. There is an interesting corner case, when one of the compared variables (from `gvar`, say) is `NO_VARIABLE`. In this case, `varncmp` declares it has lower priority than any other variable; of course, comparing `NO_VARIABLE` with itself yields 0 (same priority);

In addition to `varncmp` we have

`long varnmax(long v, long w)` given two variable numbers (possibly `NO_VARIABLE`), returns the variable with the highest priority. This function always returns a valid variable number unless it is comparing `NO_VARIABLE` to itself.

`long varnmin(long x, long y)` given two variable numbers (possibly `NO_VARIABLE`), returns the variable with the lowest priority. Note that when comparing a true variable with `NO_VARIABLE`, this function returns `NO_VARIABLE`, which is not a valid variable number.

4.7 Input and output.

Two important aspects have not yet been explained which are specific to library mode: input and output of PARI objects.

4.7.1 Input.

For input, PARI provides several powerful high level functions which enable you to input your objects as if you were under `gp`. In fact, it *is* essentially the GP syntactical parser.

There are two similar functions available to parse a string:

```
GEN gp_read_str(const char *s)
```

```
GEN gp_read_str_multiline(const char *s, char *last)
```

Both functions read the whole string `s`. The function `gp_read_str` ignores newlines: it assumes that the input is one expression and returns the result of this expression.

The function `gp_read_str_multiline` processes the text in the same way as the GP command `read`: newlines are significant and can be used to separate expressions. The return value is that of the last non-empty expression evaluated.

In `gp_read_str_multiline`, if `last` is non-NULL, then `*last` receives the last character from the *filtered* input: this can be used to check if the last character was a semi-colon (to hide the output in interactive usage). If (and only if) the input contains no statements, then `*last` is set to 0.

For both functions, `gp`'s metacommands *are* recognized.

Note. The obsolete form

`GEN readseq(char *t)`

still exists for backward compatibility (assumes filtered input, without spaces or comments). Don't use it.

To read a GEN from a file, you can use the simpler interface

`GEN gp_read_stream(FILE *file)`

which reads a character string of arbitrary length from the stream `file` (up to the first complete expression sequence), applies `gp_read_str` to it, and returns the resulting GEN. This way, you do not have to worry about allocating buffers to hold the string. To interactively input an expression, use `gp_read_stream(stdin)`.

Finally, you can read in a whole file, as in GP's `read` statement

`GEN gp_read_file(char *name)`

As usual, the return value is that of the last non-empty expression evaluated. There is one technical exception: if `name` is a *binary* file (from `writebin`) containing more than one object, a `t_VEC` containing them all is returned. This is because binary objects bypass the parser, hence reading them has no useful side effect.

4.7.2 Output to screen or file, output to string.

General output functions return nothing but print a character string as a side effect. Low level routines are available to write on PARI output stream `pari_outfile` (`stdout` by default):

`void pari_putc(char c):` write character `c` to the output stream.

`void pari_puts(char *s):` write `s` to the output stream.

`void pari_flush():` flush output stream; most streams are buffered by default, this command makes sure that all characters output so are actually written.

`void pari_printf(const char *fmt, ...):` the most versatile such function. `fmt` is a character string similar to the one `printf` uses. In there, `%` characters have a special meaning, and describe how to print the remaining operands. In addition to the standard format types (see the GP function `printf`), you can use the *length modifier* `P` (for PARI of course!) to specify that an argument is a GEN. For instance, the following are valid conversions for a GEN argument

<code>%Ps</code>	<i>convert to char* (will print an arbitrary GEN)</i>
<code>%P.10s</code>	<i>convert to char*, truncated to 10 chars</i>
<code>%P.2f</code>	<i>convert to floating point format with 2 decimals</i>
<code>%P4d</code>	<i>convert to integer, field width at least 4</i>

`pari_printf("x[%d] = %Ps is not invertible!\n", i, gel(x,i));`

Here `i` is an `int`, `x` a GEN which is not a leaf (presumably a vector, or a polynomial) and this would insert the value of its *i*-th GEN component: `gel(x,i)`.

Simple but useful variants to `pari_printf` are

`void output(GEN x)` prints `x` in raw format, followed by a newline and a buffer flush. This is more or less equivalent to

`pari_printf("%Ps\n", x);`

```
pari_flush();
```

`void outmat(GEN x)` as above except if x is a `t_MAT`, in which case a multi-line display is used to display the matrix. This is prettier for small dimensions, but quickly becomes unreadable and cannot be pasted and reused for input. If all entries of x are small integers, you may use the recursive features of `%Pd` and obtain the same (or better) effect with

```
pari_printf("%Pd\n", x);
pari_flush();
```

A variant like `%5Pd` would improve alignment by imposing 5 chars for each coefficient. Similarly if all entries are to be converted to floats, a format like `%5.1Pf` could be useful.

These functions write on (PARI's idea of) standard output, and must be used if you want your functions to interact nicely with `gp`. In most programs, this is not a concern and it is more flexible to write to an explicit `FILE*`, or to recover a character string:

`void pari_fprintf(FILE *file, const char *fmt, ...)` writes the remaining arguments to stream `file` according to the format specification `fmt`.

`char* pari_sprintf(const char *fmt, ...)` produces a string from the remaining arguments, according to the PARI format `fmt` (see `printf`). This is the `libpari` equivalent of `Strprintf`, and returns a `malloc`'ed string, which must be freed by the caller. Note that contrary to the analogous `sprintf` in the `libc` you do not provide a buffer (leading to all kinds of buffer overflow concerns); the function provided is actually closer to the GNU extension `asprintf`, although the latter has a different interface.

Simple variants of `pari_sprintf` convert a `GEN` to a `malloc`'ed ASCII string, which you must still `free` after use:

`char* GENTostr(GEN x)`, using the current default output format (`prettymat` by default).

`char* GENToTeXstr(GEN x)`, suitable for inclusion in a `TeX` file.

Note that we have `va_list` analogs of the functions of `printf` type seen so far:

```
void pari_vprintf(const char *fmt, va_list ap)
```

```
void pari_vfprintf(FILE *file, const char *fmt, va_list ap)
```

```
char* pari_vsprintf(const char *fmt, va_list ap)
```

4.7.3 Errors.

If you want your functions to issue error messages, you can use the general error handling routine `pari_err`. The basic syntax is

```
pari_err(e_MISC, "error message");
```

This prints the corresponding error message and exit the program (in library mode; go back to the `gp` prompt otherwise). You can also use it in the more versatile guise

```
pari_err(e_MISC, format, ...);
```

where `format` describes the format to use to write the remaining operands, as in the `pari_printf` function. For instance:

```
pari_err(e_MISC, "x[%d] = %Ps is not invertible!", i, gel(x,i));
```

The simple syntax seen above is just a special case with a constant format and no remaining arguments. The general syntax is

```
void pari_err(numerr, ...)
```

where `numerr` is a codeword which specifies the error class and what to do with the remaining arguments and what message to print. For instance, if x is a GEN with internal type `t_STR`, say, `pari_err(e_TYPE, "extgcd", x)` prints the message:

```
*** incorrect type in extgcd (t_STR),
```

See Section 11.4 for details. In the libpari code itself, the general-purpose `e_MISC` is used sparingly: it is so flexible that the corresponding error contexts (`t_ERROR`) become hard to use reliably. Other more rigid error types are generally more useful: for instance the error context attached to the `e_TYPE` exception above is precisely documented and contains `"extgcd"` and x (not only its type) as readily available components.

4.7.4 Warnings.

To issue a warning, use

`void pari_warn(warnerr, ...)` In that case, of course, we do *not* abort the computation, just print the requested message and go on. The basic example is

```
pari_warn(warner, "Strategy 1 failed. Trying strategy 2")
```

which is the exact equivalent of `pari_err(e_MISC, ...)` except that you certainly do not want to stop the program at this point, just inform the user that something important has occurred; in particular, this output would be suitably highlighted under `gp`, whereas a simple `printf` would not.

The valid *warning* keywords are `warner` (general), `warnprec` (increasing precision), `warnmem` (garbage collecting) and `warnfile` (error in file operation), used as follows:

```
pari_warn(warnprec, "bnfinit", newprec);
pari_warn(warnmem, "bnfinit");
pari_warn(warnfile, "close", "afile"); /* error when closing "afile" */
```

4.7.5 Debugging output.

For debugging output, you can use the standard output functions, `output` and `pari_printf` mainly. Corresponding to the `gp` metacommand `\x`, you can also output the hexadecimal tree attached to an object:

`void dbgGEN(GEN x, long nb = -1)`, displays the recursive structure of x . If $nb = -1$, the full structure is printed, otherwise the leaves (non-recursive components) are truncated to `nb` words.

The function `output` is vital under debuggers, since none of them knows how to print PARI objects by default. Seasoned PARI developers add the following `gdb` macro to their `.gdbinit`:

```
define i
  call output((GEN)$arg0)
end
```

Typing `i x` at a breakpoint in `gdb` then prints the value of the GEN x (provided the optimizer has not put it into a register, but it is rarely a good idea to debug optimized code).

The global variables **DEBUGLEVEL** and **DEBUGMEM** (corresponding to the default **debug** and **debugmem**) are used throughout the PARI code to govern the amount of diagnostic and debugging output, depending on their values. You can use them to debug your own functions, especially if you install the latter under **gp**.

`void dbg_pari_heap(void)` print debugging statements about the PARI stack, heap, and number of variables used. Corresponds to `\s` under **gp**.

4.7.6 Timers and timing output.

To handle timings in a reentrant way, PARI defines a dedicated data type, `pari_timer`, together with the following methods:

`void timer_start(pari_timer *T)` start (or reset) a timer.

`long timer_delay(pari_timer *T)` returns the number of milliseconds elapsed since the timer was last reset. Resets the timer as a side effect.

`long timer_get(pari_timer *T)` returns the number of milliseconds elapsed since the timer was last reset. Does *not* reset the timer.

`long timer_printf(pari_timer *T, char *format, ...)` This diagnostics function is equivalent to the following code

```
err_printf("Time ")
... prints remaining arguments according to format...
err_printf(": %ld", timer_delay(T));
```

Resets the timer as a side effect.

They are used as follows:

```
pari_timer T;
timer_start(&T); /* initialize timer */
...
printf("Total time: %ldms\n", timer_delay(&T));
```

or

```
pari_timer T;
timer_start(&T);
for (i = 1; i < 10; i++) {
    ...
    timer_printf(&T, "for i = %ld (L[i] = %Ps)", i, gel(L,i));
}
```

The following functions provided the same functionality, in a non-reentrant way, and are now deprecated.

`long timer(void)`

`long timer2(void)`

`void msgtimer(const char *format, ...)`

The following function implements **gp**'s timer and should not be used in libpari programs: `long gettime(void)` equivalent to `timer_delay(T)` attached to a private timer *T*.

4.8 Iterators, Numerical integration, Sums, Products.

4.8.1 Iterators. Since it is easier to program directly simple loops in library mode, some GP iterators are mainly useful for GP programming. Here are the others:

- **fordiv** is a trivial iteration over a list produced by **divisors**.
- **forell** and **forsubgroup** are currently not implemented as an iterator but as a procedure with callbacks.

void forell(void *E, long fun(void*, GEN), GEN a, GEN b) goes through the same curves as **forell(ell,a,b,)**, calling **fun(E, ell)** for each curve **ell**, stopping if **fun** returns a non-zero value.

void forsubgroup(void *E, long fun(void*, GEN), GEN G, GEN B) goes through the same subgroups as **forsubgroup(H = G, B,)**, calling **fun(E, H)** for each subgroup **H**, stopping if **fun** returns a non-zero value.

- **forprime**, for which we refer you to the next subsection.
- **forcomposite**, we provide an iterator over composite integers:

int forcomposite(forcomposite_t *T, GEN a, GEN b) initialize an iterator T over composite integers in $[a, b]$; over composites $\geq a$ if $b = \text{NULL}$. Return 0 if the range is known to be empty from the start (as if $b < a$ or $b < 0$), and return 1 otherwise.

GEN forcomposite_next(forcomposite_t *T) returns the next composite in the range, assuming that T was initialized by **forcomposite_init**.

- **forvec**, for which we provide a convenient iterator. To initialize the analog of **forvec(X = v, ..., flag)**, call

int forvec_init(forvec_t *T, GEN v, long flag) initialize an iterator T over the vectors generated by **forvec(X = v, ..., flag)**. This returns 0 if this vector list is empty, and 1 otherwise.

GEN forvec_next(forvec_t *T) returns the next element in the **forvec** sequence, or **NULL** if we are done. The return value must be used immediately or copied since the next call to the iterator destroys it: the relevant vector is updated in place. The iterator works hard to not use up PARI stack, and is more efficient when all lower bounds in the initialization vector v are integers. In that case, the cost is linear in the number of tuples enumerated, and you can expect to run over more than 10^9 tuples per minute. If speed is critical and all integers involved would fit in C longs, write a simple direct backtracking algorithm yourself.

- **forpart** is a variant of **forvec** which iterates over partitions. See the documentation of the **forpart** GP function for details. This function is available as a loop with callbacks:

void forpart(void *data, long (*call)(void*, GEN), long k, GEN a, GEN n)

It is also available as an iterator:

void forpart_init(forpart_t *T, long k, GEN a, GEN n) initializes an iterator over the partitions of k , with length restricted by n , and components restricted by a , either of which can be set to **NULL** to run without restriction.

GEN forpart_next(forpart_t *T) returns the next partition, or **NULL** when all partitions have been exhausted.

GEN `forpart_prev(forpart_t *T)` returns the previous partition, or NULL when all partitions have been exhausted.

You may *not* mix calls to `forpart_next` and `forpart_prev`: the first one called determines the ordering used to iterate over the partitions; you can not go back since the `forpart_t` structure is used in incompatible ways.

4.8.2 Iterating over primes.

The library provides a high-level iterator, which stores its (private) data in a `struct forprime_t` and runs over arbitrary ranges of primes, without ever overflowing.

The iterator has two flavors, one providing the successive primes as `ulongs`, the other as `GEN`. They are initialized as follows, where we expect to run over primes $\geq a$ and $\leq b$:

`int forprime_init(forprime_t *T, GEN a, GEN b)` for the `GEN` variant, where $b = \text{NULL}$ means $+\infty$.

`int u_forprime_init(forprime_t *T, ulong a, ulong b)` for the `ulong` variant, where $b = \text{ULONG_MAX}$ means we will run through all primes representable in a `ulong` type.

Both variant return 1 on success, and 0 if the iterator would run over an empty interval (if $a > b$, for instance). They allocate the `forprime_t` data structure on the PARI stack.

The successive primes are then obtained using

`GEN forprime_next(forprime_t *T)`, returns NULL if no more primes are available in the interval.

`ulong u_forprime_next(forprime_t *T)`, returns 0 if no more primes are available in the interval.

These two functions leave alone the PARI stack, and write their state information in the preallocated `forprime_t` struct. The typical usage is thus:

```
forprime_t T;
GEN p;
pari_sp av = avma, av2;
forprime_init(&T, gen_2, stoi(1000));
av2 = avma;
while ( (p = forprime_next(&T)) )
{
    ...
    if ( prime_is_OK(p) ) break;
    avma = av2; /* delete garbage accumulated in this iteration */
}
avma = av; /* delete all */
```

Of course, the final `avma = av` could be replaced by a `gerepile` call. Beware that swapping the `av2 = avma` and `forprime_init` call would be incorrect: the first `avma = av2` would delete the `forprime_t` structure!

4.8.3 Numerical analysis.

Numerical routines code a function (to be integrated, summed, zeroed, etc.) with two parameters named

```
void *E;  
GEN (*eval)(void*, GEN)
```

The second is meant to contain all auxiliary data needed by your function. The first is such that `eval(x, E)` returns your function evaluated at `x`. For instance, one may code the family of functions $f_t : x \rightarrow (x + t)^2$ via

```
GEN fun(void *t, GEN x) { return gsqr(gadd(x, (GEN)t)); }
```

One can then integrate f_1 between a and b with the call

```
intnum((void*)stoi(1), &fun, a, b, NULL, prec);
```

Since you can set `E` to a pointer to any `struct` (typecast to `void*`) the above mechanism handles arbitrary functions. For simple functions without extra parameters, you may set `E = NULL` and ignore that argument in your function definition.

4.9 Catching exceptions.

4.9.1 Basic use.

PARI provides a mechanism to trap exceptions generated via `pari_err` using the `pari_CATCH` construction. The basic usage is as follows

```
pari_CATCH(err_code) {  
    recovery branch  
}  
pari_TRY {  
    main branch  
}  
pari_ENDCATCH
```

This fragment executes the main branch, then the recovery branch *if* exception `err_code` is thrown, e.g. `e_TYPE`. See Section 11.4 for the description of all error classes. The special error code `CATCH_ALL` is available to catch all errors.

One can replace the `pari_TRY` keyword by `pari_RETRY`, in which case once the recovery branch is run, we run the main branch again, still catching the same exceptions.

Restrictions.

- Such constructs can be nested without adverse effect, the innermost handler catching the exception.

- It is *valid* to leave either branch using `pari_err`.

- It is *invalid* to use C flow control instructions (`break`, `continue`, `return`) to directly leave either branch without seeing the `pari_ENDCATCH` keyword. This would leave an invalid structure in the exception handler stack, and the next exception would crash.

- In order to leave using `break`, `continue` or `return`, one must precede the keyword by a call to

`void pari_CATCH_reset()` disable the current handler, allowing to leave without adverse effect.

4.9.2 Advanced use.

In the recovery branch, the exception context can be examined via the following helper routines:

`GEN pari_err_last()` returns the exception context, as a `t_ERROR`. The exception E returned by `pari_err_last` can be rethrown, using

```
pari_err(0, E);
```

`long err_get_num(GEN E)` returns the error symbolic name. E.g `e_TYPE`.

`GEN err_get_compo(GEN E, long i)` error i -th component, as documented in Section 11.4.

For instance

```
pari_CATCH(CATCH_ALL) { /* catch everything */
    GEN x, E = pari_err_last();
    long code = err_get_num(E);
    if (code != e_INV) pari_err(0, E); /* unexpected error, rethrow */
    x = err_get_compo(E, 2);
    /* e_INV has two components, 1: function name 2: non-invertible x */
    if (typ(x) != t_INTMOD) pari_err(0, E); /* unexpected type, rethrow */
    pari_CATCH_reset();
    return x; /* leave ! */
    ...
} pari_TRY {
    main branch
}
pari_ENDCATCH
```

4.10 A complete program.

Now that the preliminaries are out of the way, the best way to learn how to use the library mode is to study a detailed example. We want to write a program which computes the gcd of two integers, together with the Bezout coefficients. We shall use the standard quadratic algorithm which is not optimal but is not too far from the one used in the PARI function **bezout**.

Let x, y two integers and initially $\begin{pmatrix} s_x & s_y \\ t_x & t_y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, so that

$$\begin{pmatrix} s_x & s_y \\ t_x & t_y \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}.$$

To apply the ordinary Euclidean algorithm to the right hand side, multiply the system from the left by $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -q \end{pmatrix}$, with $q = \text{floor}(x/y)$. Iterate until $y = 0$ in the right hand side, then the first line of the system reads

$$s_x x + s_y y = \text{gcd}(x, y).$$

In practice, there is no need to update s_y and t_y since $\text{gcd}(x, y)$ and s_x are enough to recover s_y . The following program is now straightforward. A couple of new functions appear in there, whose description can be found in the technical reference manual in Chapter 5, but whose meaning should be clear from their name and the context.

This program can be found in `examples/extgcd.c` together with a proper `Makefile`. You may ignore the first comment

```
/*
GP;install("extgcd", "GG&&", "gcdex", "./libextgcd.so");
*/
```

which instruments the program so that `gp2c-run extgcd.c` can import the `extgcd()` routine into an instance of the `gp` interpreter (under the name `gcdex`). See the `gp2c` manual for details.

```

#include <pari/pari.h>
/*
GP;install("extgcd", "GG&&", "gcdex", "./libextgcd.so");
*/
/* return d = gcd(a,b), sets u, v such that au + bv = gcd(a,b) */
GEN
extgcd(GEN A, GEN B, GEN *U, GEN *V)
{
    pari_sp av = avma;
    GEN ux = gen_1, vx = gen_0, a = A, b = B;
    if (typ(a) != t_INT) pari_err_TYPE("extgcd",a);
    if (typ(b) != t_INT) pari_err_TYPE("extgcd",b);
    if (signe(a) < 0) { a = negi(a); ux = negi(ux); }
    while (!gequal0(b))
    {
        GEN r, q = dvmdii(a, b, &r), v = vx;
        vx = subii(ux, mulii(q, vx));
        ux = v; a = b; b = r;
    }
    *U = ux;
    *V = diviiexact( subii(a, mulii(A,ux)), B );
    gerepileall(av, 3, &a, U, V); return a;
}

int
main()
{
    GEN x, y, d, u, v;
    pari_init(1000000,2);
    printf("x = "); x = gp_read_stream(stdin);
    printf("y = "); y = gp_read_stream(stdin);
    d = extgcd(x, y, &u, &v);
    pari_printf("gcd = %Ps\nu = %Ps\nv = %Ps\n", d, u, v);
    pari_close();
    return 0;
}

```

For simplicity, the inner loop does not include any garbage collection, hence memory use is quadratic in the size of the inputs instead of linear. Here is a better version of that loop:

```

    pari_sp av = avma;
    ...
    while (!gequal0(b))
    {
        GEN r, q = dvmdii(a, b, &r), v = vx;
        vx = subii(ux, mulii(q, vx));
        ux = v; a = b; b = r;
        if (gc_needed(av,1))
            gerepileall(av, 4, &a, &b, &ux, &vx);
    }

```

}

Chapter 5:

Technical Reference Guide: the basics

In the following chapters, we describe all public low-level functions of the PARI library. These include specialized functions for handling all the PARI types. Simple higher level functions, such as arithmetic or transcendental functions, are described in Chapter 3 of the GP user's manual; we will eventually see more general or flexible versions in the chapters to come. A general introduction to the major concepts of PARI programming can be found in Chapter 4, which you should really read first.

We shall now study specialized functions, more efficient than the library wrappers, but sloppier on argument checking and damage control; besides speed, their main advantage is to give finer control about the inner workings of generic routines, offering more options to the programmer.

Important advice. Generic routines eventually call lower level functions. Optimize your algorithms first, not overhead and conversion costs between PARI routines. For generic operations, use generic routines first; do not waste time looking for the most specialized one available unless you identify a genuine bottleneck, or you need some special behavior the generic routine does not offer. The PARI source code is part of the documentation; look for inspiration there.

The type `long` denotes a `BITS_IN_LONG`-bit signed long integer (32 or 64 bits). The type `ulong` is defined as `unsigned long`. The word *stack* always refer to the PARI stack, allocated through an initial `pari_init` call. Refer to Chapters 1–2 and 4 for general background.

We shall often refer to the notion of *shallow* function, which means that some components of the result may point to components of the input, which is more efficient than a *deep* copy (full recursive copy of the object tree). Such outputs are not suitable for `gerepileupto` and particular care must be taken when garbage collecting objects which have been input to shallow functions: corresponding outputs also become invalid and should no longer be accessed.

A function is *not stack clean* if it leaves intermediate data on the stack besides its output, for efficiency reasons.

5.1 Initializing the library.

The following functions enable you to start using the PARI functions in a program, and cleanup without exiting the whole program.

5.1.1 General purpose.

`void pari_init(size_t size, ulong maxprime)` initialize the library, with a stack of `size` bytes and a prime table up to the maximum of `maxprime` and 2^{16} . Unless otherwise mentioned, no PARI function will function properly before such an initialization.

`void pari_close(void)` stop using the library (assuming it was initialized with `pari_init`) and frees all allocated objects.

5.1.2 Technical functions.

`void pari_init_opts(size_t size, ulong maxprime, ulong opts)` as `pari_init`, more flexible. `opts` is a mask of flags among the following:

`INIT_JMPm`: install PARI error handler. When an exception is raised, the program is terminated with `exit(1)`.

`INIT_SIGm`: install PARI signal handler.

`INIT_DFTm`: initialize the `GP_DATA` environment structure. This one *must* be enabled once. If you close `pari`, then restart it, you need not reinitialize `GP_DATA`; if you do not, then old values are restored.

`INIT_noPRIMEm`: do not compute the prime table (ignore the `maxprime` argument). The user *must* call `pari_init_primes` later.

`INIT_noIMTm`: (technical, see `pari_mt_init` in the Developer's Guide for detail). Do not call `pari_mt_init` to initialize the multi-thread engine. If this flag is set, `pari_mt_init()` will need to be called manually. See `examples/pari-mt.c` for an example.

`INIT_noINTGMPm`: do not install PARI-specific GMP memory functions. This option is ignored when the GMP library is not in use. You may install PARI-specific GMP memory functions later by calling

```
void pari_kernel_init(void)
```

and restore the previous values using

```
void pari_kernel_close(void)
```

This option should not be used without a thorough understanding of the problem you are trying to solve. The GMP memory functions are global variables used by the GMP library. If your program is linked with two libraries that require these variables to be set to different values, conflict ensues. To avoid a conflict, the proper solution is to record their values with `mp_get_memory_functions` and to call `mp_set_memory_functions` to restore the expected values each time the code switches from using one library to the other. Here is an example:

```
void *(*pari_alloc_ptr) (size_t);
void *(*pari_realloc_ptr) (void *, size_t, size_t);
void (*pari_free_ptr) (void *, size_t);
void *(*otherlib_alloc_ptr) (size_t);
void *(*otherlib_realloc_ptr) (void *, size_t, size_t);
void (*otherlib_free_ptr) (void *, size_t);

void init(void)
{
    pari_init(8000000, 500000);
    mp_get_memory_functions(&pari_alloc_ptr,&pari_realloc_ptr,
                          &pari_free_ptr);

    otherlib_init();
    mp_get_memory_functions(&otherlib_alloc_ptr,&otherlib_realloc_ptr,
                          &otherlib_free_ptr);
}

void function_that_use_pari(void)
{
```

```

    mp_set_memory_functions(pari_alloc_ptr, pari_realloc_ptr,
                           pari_free_ptr);
    /*use PARI functions*/
}
void function_that_use_otherlib(void)
{
    mp_set_memory_functions(otherlib_alloc_ptr, otherlib_realloc_ptr,
                           otherlib_free_ptr);
    /*use OTHERLIB functions*/
}

```

`void pari_close_opts(ulong init_opts)` as `pari_close`, for a library initialized with a mask of options using `pari_init_opts`. `opts` is a mask of flags among

`INIT_SIGm`: restore `SIG_DFL` default action for signals tampered with by PARI signal handler.

`INIT_DFTm`: frees the `GP_DATA` environment structure.

`INIT_noIMTm`: (technical, see `pari_mt_init` in the Developer's Guide for detail). Do not call `pari_mt_close` to close the multi-thread engine. `INIT_noINTGMPm`: do not restore GMP memory functions.

`void pari_sig_init(void (*f)(int))` install the signal handler `f` (see `signal(2)`): the signals `SIGBUS`, `SIGFPE`, `SIGINT`, `SIGBREAK`, `SIGPIPE` and `SIGSEGV` are concerned.

`void pari_init_primes(ulong maxprime)` Initialize the PARI primes. This function is called by `pari_init(..., maxprime)`. It is provided for users calling `pari_init_opts` with the flag `INIT_noPRIMEm`.

`void pari_sighandler(int signum)` the actual signal handler that PARI uses. This can be used as argument to `pari_sig_init` or `signal(2)`.

`void pari_stackcheck_init(void *stackbase)` controls the system stack exhaustion checking code in the GP interpreter. This should be used when the system stack base address change or when the address seen by `pari_init` is too far from the base address. If `stackbase` is `NULL`, disable the check, else set the base address to `stackbase`. It is normally used this way

```

int thread_start (...)
{
    long first_item_on_the_stack;
    ...
    pari_stackcheck_init(&first_item_on_the_stack);
}

```

`int pari_daemon(void)` forks a PARI daemon, detaching from the main process group. The function returns 1 in the parent, and 0 in the forked son.

`void paristack_setsize(size_t rsize, size_t vsize)` sets the default `parisize` to `rsize` and the default `parisizemax` to `vsize`, and reallocate the stack to match these value, destroying its content. Generally used just after `pari_init`.

`void paristack_resize(ulong newsize)` changes the current stack size to `newsize` (double it if `newsize` is 0). The new size is clipped to be at least the current stack size and at most `parisizemax`. The stack content is not affected by this operation.

`void parivstack_reset(void)` resets the current stack to its default size `parisize`, destroying its content. Used to recover memory after a computation that enlarged the stack.

`void paristack_newsize(ulong newsize)` (*does not return*). Library version of
`default(parisize, "newsize")`

Set the default `parisize` to `newsize`, or double `parisize` if `newsize` is equal to 0, then call `cb_pari_err_recover(-1)`.

`void parivstack_resize(ulong newsize)` (*does not return*). Library version of
`default(parisize, "newsize")`

Set the default `parisize` to `newsize` and call `cb_pari_err_recover(-1)`.

5.1.3 Notions specific to the GP interpreter.

An **entree** is the generic object attached to an identifier (a name) in GP's interpreter, be it a built-in or user function, or a variable. For a function, it has at least the following fields:

`char *name`: the name under which the interpreter knows us.

`void *value`: a pointer to the C function to call.

`long menu`: a small integer ≥ 1 (to which group of function help do we belong, for the `?n` help menu).

`char *code`: the prototype code.

`char *help`: the help text for the function.

A routine in GP is described to the analyzer by an **entree** structure. Built-in PARI routines are grouped in *modules*, which are arrays of **entree** structs, the last of which satisfy `name = NULL` (sentinel). There are currently five modules in PARI/GP:

- general functions (`functions_basic`, known to `libpari`),
- gp-specific functions (`functions_gp`),
- gp-specific highlevel functions (`functions_highlevel`),

and two modules of obsolete functions. The function `pari_init` initializes the interpreter and declares all symbols in `functions_basic`. You may declare further functions on a case by case basis or as a whole module using

`void pari_add_function(entree *ep)` adds a single routine to the table of symbols in the interpreter. It assumes `pari_init` has been called.

`void pari_add_module(entree *mod)` adds all the routines in module `mod` to the table of symbols in the interpreter. It assumes `pari_init` has been called.

For instance, `gp` implements a number of private routines, which it adds to the default set via the calls

```
pari_add_module(functions_gp);
pari_add_module(functions_highlevel);
```

A GP `default` is likewise attached to a helper routine, that is run when the value is consulted, or changed by `default0` or `setdefault`. Such routines are grouped in the module `functions_default`.

`void pari_add_defaults_module(entree *mod)` adds all the defaults in module `mod` to the interpreter. It assumes that `pari_init` has been called. From this point on, all defaults in module `mod` are known to `setdefault` and friends.

5.1.4 Public callbacks.

The `gp` calculator associates elaborate functions (for instance the break loop handler) to the following callbacks, and so can you:

`void (*cb_pari_ask_confirm)(const char *s)` initialized to `NULL`. Called with argument `s` whenever PARI wants confirmation for action `s`, for instance in `secure` mode.

`void (*cb_pari_init_histfile)(void)` initialized to `NULL`. Called when the `histfile` default is changed. The intent is for that callback to read the file content, append it to history in memory, then dump the expanded history to the new `histfile`.

`int (*cb_pari_is_interactive)(void)`; initialized to `NULL`.

`void (*cb_pari_quit)(long)` initialized to a no-op. Called when `gp` must evaluate the `quit` command.

`void (*cb_pari_start_output)(void)` initialized to `NULL`.

`int (*cb_pari_handle_exception)(long)` initialized to `NULL`. If not `NULL`, this routine is called with argument `-1` on `SIGINT`, and argument `err` on error `err`. If it returns a non-zero value, the error or signal handler returns, in effect further ignoring the error or signal, otherwise it raises a fatal error. A possible simple-minded handler, used by the `gp` interpreter, is

`int gp_handle_exception(long err)` if the `breakloop` default is enabled (set to 1) and `cb_pari_break_loop` is not `NULL`, we call this routine with `err` argument and return the result.

`int (*cb_pari_err_handle)(GEN)` If not `NULL`, this routine is called with a `t_ERROR` argument from `pari_err`. If it returns a non-zero value, the error returns, in effect further ignoring the error, otherwise it raises a fatal error.

The default behaviour is to print a descriptive error message (display the error), then return 0, thereby raising a fatal error. This differs from `cb_pari_handle_exception` in that the function is not called on `SIGINT` (which do not generate a `t_ERROR`), only from `pari_err`. Use `cb_pari_sigint` if you need to handle `SIGINT` as well.

`int (*cb_pari_break_loop)(int)` initialized to `NULL`.

`void (*cb_pari_sigint)(void)`. Function called when we receive `SIGINT`. By default, raises

```
pari_err(e_MISC, "user interrupt");
```

A possible simple-minded variant, used by the `gp` interpreter, is

```
void gp_sigint_fun(void)
```

`void (*cb_pari_err_recover)(long)` initialized to `NULL`. If not `NULL`, this routine is called just before PARI cleans up from an error. It is not required to return. The error number is passed as argument, unless the PARI stack has been destroyed (`allocatemem`), in which case `-1` is passed.

`void (*cb_pari_err_recover)(long)` initialized to `pari_exit()`. This callback must not return. It is called after PARI has cleaned-up from an error. The error number is passed as argument, unless the PARI stack has been destroyed, in which case it is called with argument `-1`.

`int (*cb_pari_whatnow)(PariOUT *out, const char *s, int flag)` initialized to `NULL`. If not `NULL`, must check whether `s` existed in older versions of `pari` (the `gp` callback checks against `pari-1.39.15`). All output must be done via `out` methods.

- `flag = 0`: should print verbosely the answer, including help text if available.
- `flag = 1`: must return 0 if the function did not change, and a non-0 result otherwise. May print a help message.

5.1.5 Configuration variables.

`pari_library_path`: If set, It should be a path to the `libpari` library. It is used by the function `gpinstall` to locate the `PARI` library when searching for symbols. This should only be useful on Windows.

5.1.6 Utility functions.

`void pari_ask_confirm(const char *s)` raise an error if the callback `cb_pari_ask_confirm` is `NULL`. Otherwise calls

```
cb_pari_ask_confirm(s);
```

`char* gp_filter(const char *s)` pre-processor for the `GP` parser: filter out whitespace and `GP` comments from `s`.

`GEN pari_compile_str(const char *s)` low-level form of `compile_str`: assumes that `s` does not contain spaces or `GP` comments and returns the closure attached to the `GP` expression `s`. Note that `GP` metacommands are not recognized.

`int gp_meta(const char *s, int ismain)` low-level component of `gp_read_str`: assumes that `s` does not contain spaces or `GP` comments and try to interpret `s` as a `GP` metacommand (e.g. starting by `\` or `?`). If successful, execute the metacommand and return 1; otherwise return 0. The `ismain` parameter modifies the way `\r` commands are handled: if non-zero, act as if the file contents were entered via standard input (i.e. call `switchin` and divert `pari_infile`); otherwise, simply call `gp_read_file`.

`void pari_hit_return(void)` wait for the use to enter `\n` via standard input.

`void gp_load_gprc(void)` read and execute the user's `GPRC` file.

`void pari_center(const char *s)` print `s`, centered.

`void pari_print_version(void)` print verbose version information.

`const char* gp_format_time(long t)` format a delay of `t` ms suitable for `gp` output, with `timer` set.

`const char* gp_format_prompt(const char *p)` format a prompt `p` suitable for `gp` prompting (includes colors and protecting ANSI escape sequences for readline).

`void pari_alarm(long s)` set an alarm after `s` seconds (raise an `e_ALARM` exception).

`void gp_help(const char *s, long flag)` print help for `s`, depending on the value of `flag`:

- `h_REGULAR`, basic help (?);
- `h_LONG`, extended help (??);
- `h_APROPOS`, a propos help (??).

`const char ** gphelp_keyword_list(void)` return a NULL-terminated array of strings, containing keywords known to `gphelp` besides GP functions (e.g. `modulus` or `operator`). Used by the online help system and the contextual completion engine.

`void gp_echo_and_log(const char *p, const char *s)` given a prompt `p` and attached input command `s`, update logfile and possibly print on standard output if `echo` is set and we are not in interactive mode. The callback `cb_pari_is_interactive` must be set to a sensible value.

`void gp_alarm_handler(int sig)` the SIGALRM handler set by the `gp` interpreter.

`void print_fun_list(char **list, long n)` print all elements of `list` in columns, pausing (hit return) every `n` lines. `list` is NULL terminated.

5.1.7 Saving and restoring the GP context.

`void gp_context_save(struct gp_context* rec)` save the current GP context.

`void gp_context_restore(struct gp_context* rec)` restore a GP context. The new context must be an ancestor of the current context.

5.1.8 GP history.

These functions allow to control the GP history (the `%` operator).

`void pari_add_hist(GEN x, long t)` adds `x` as the last history entry; `t` is the time we used to compute it.

`GEN pari_get_hist(long p)`, if `p > 0` returns entry of index `p` (i.e. `%p`), else returns entry of index `n + p` where `n` is the index of the last entry (used for `%`, `%'`, `%''`, etc.).

`long pari_get_histtime(long p)` as `pari_get_hist`, returning the time used to compute the history entry, instead of the entry itself.

`ulong pari_nb_hist(void)` return the index of the last entry.

5.2 Handling GENs.

Almost all these functions are either macros or inlined. Unless mentioned otherwise, they do not evaluate their arguments twice. Most of them are specific to a set of types, although no consistency checks are made: e.g. one may access the `sign` of a `t_PADIC`, but the result is meaningless.

5.2.1 Allocation.

`GEN cgetg(long l, long t)` allocates (the root of) a `GEN` of type `t` and length `l`. Sets `z[0]`.

`GEN cgeti(long l)` allocates a `t_INT` of length `l` (including the 2 codewords). Sets `z[0]` only.

`GEN cgetr(long l)` allocates a `t_REAL` of length `l` (including the 2 codewords). Sets `z[0]` only.

`GEN cgetc(long prec)` allocates a `t_COMPLEX` whose real and imaginary parts are `t_REALs` of length `prec`.

`GEN cgetg_copy(GEN x, long *lx)` fast version of `cgetg`: allocate a `GEN` with the same type and length as `x`, setting `*lx` to `lg(x)` as a side-effect. (Only sets the first codeword.) This is a little faster than `cgetg` since we may reuse the bitmask in `x[0]` instead of recomputing it, and we do not need to check that the length does not overflow the possibilities of the implementation (since an

object with that length already exists). Note that `cgetg` with arguments known at compile time, as in

```
cgetg(3, t_INTMOD)
```

will be even faster since the compiler will directly perform all computations and checks.

GEN `vectrunc_init(long l)` perform `cgetg(1, t_VEC)`, then set the length to `l` and return the result. This is used to implement vectors whose final length is easily bounded at creation time, that we intend to fill gradually using:

`void vectrunc_append(GEN x, GEN y)` assuming `x` was allocated using `vectrunc_init`, appends `y` as the last element of `x`, which grows in the process. The function is shallow: we append `y`, not a copy; it is equivalent to

```
long lx = lg(x); gel(x, lx) = y; setlg(x, lx+1);
```

Beware that the maximal size of `x` (the `l` argument to `vectrunc_init`) is unknown, hence unchecked, and stack corruption will occur if we append more than `l - 1` elements to `x`. Use the safer (but slower) `shallowconcat` when `l` is not easy to bound in advance.

An other possibility is simply to allocate using `cgetg(1, t)` then fill the components as they become available: this time the downside is that we do not obtain a correct GEN until the vector is complete. Almost no PARI function will be able to operate on it.

`void vectrunc_append_batch(GEN x, GEN y)` successively apply

```
vectrunc_append(x, gel(y, i))
```

for all elements of the vector `y`.

GEN `vecsmalltrunc_init(long l)`

`void vecsmalltrunc_append(GEN x, long t)` analog to the above for a `t_VECSMALL` container.

5.2.2 Length conversions.

These routines convert a non-negative length to different units. Their behavior is undefined at negative integers.

`long ndec2nlong(long x)` converts a number of decimal digits to a number of words. Returns $1 + \text{floor}(x \times \text{BITS_IN_LONG} \log_2 10)$.

`long ndec2prec(long x)` converts a number of decimal digits to a number of codewords. This is equal to $2 + \text{ndec2nlong}(x)$.

`long ndec2nbits(long x)` converts a number of decimal digits to a number of bits.

`long prec2ndec(long x)` converts a number of codewords to a number of decimal digits.

`long nbits2nlong(long x)` converts a number of bits to a number of words. Returns the smallest word count containing `x` bits, i.e $\text{ceil}(x/\text{BITS_IN_LONG})$.

`long nbits2ndec(long x)` converts a number of bits to a number of decimal digits.

`long nbits2lg(long x)` converts a number of bits to a length in code words. Currently an alias for `nbits2nlong`.

`long nbits2prec(long x)` converts a number of bits to a number of codewords. This is equal to $2 + \text{nbits2nlong}(x)$.

`long nbits2extraprec(long x)` converts a number of bits to the mantissa length of a `t_REAL` in codewords. This is currently an alias to `nbits2nlong(x)`.

`long nchar2nlong(long x)` converts a number of bytes to number of words. Returns the smallest word count containing x bytes, i.e. `ceil(x/sizeof(long))`.

`long prec2nbits(long x)` converts a `t_REAL` length into a number of significant bits; returns $(x - 2)\text{BITS_IN_LONG}$.

`double prec2nbits_mul(long x, double y)` returns `prec2nbits(x) × y`.

`long bit_accuracy(long x)` converts a length into a number of significant bits; currently an alias for `prec2nbits`.

`double bit_accuracy_mul(long x, double y)` returns `bit_accuracy(x) × y`.

`long realprec(GEN x)` length of a `t_REAL` in words; currently an alias for `lg`.

`long bit_prec(GEN x)` length of a `t_REAL` in bits.

`long precdbl(long prec)` given a length in words corresponding to a `t_REAL` precision, return the length corresponding to doubling the precision. Due to the presence of 2 code words, this is $2(\text{prec} - 2) + 2$.

5.2.3 Read type-dependent information.

`long typ(GEN x)` returns the type number of x . The header files included through `pari.h` define symbolic constants for the `GEN` types: `t_INT` etc. Never use their actual numerical values. E.g. to determine whether x is a `t_INT`, simply check

```
if (typ(x) == t_INT) { }
```

The types are internally ordered and this simplifies the implementation of commutative binary operations (e.g. addition, gcd). Avoid using the ordering directly, as it may change in the future; use type grouping functions instead (Section 5.2.6).

`const char* type_name(long t)` given a type number t this routine returns a string containing its symbolic name. E.g. `type_name(t_INT)` returns `"t_INT"`. The return value is read-only.

`long lg(GEN x)` returns the length of x in `BITS_IN_LONG`-bit words.

`long lgefint(GEN x)` returns the effective length of the `t_INT` x in `BITS_IN_LONG`-bit words.

`long signe(GEN x)` returns the sign (-1 , 0 or 1) of x . Can be used for `t_INT`, `t_REAL`, `t_POL` and `t_SER` (for the last two types, only 0 or 1 are possible).

`long gsigne(GEN x)` returns the sign of a real number x , valid for `t_INT`, `t_REAL` as `signe`, but also for `t_FRAC` and `t_QUAD` of positive discriminants. Raise a type error if `typ(x)` is not among those.

`long expi(GEN x)` returns the binary exponent of the real number equal to the `t_INT` x . This is a special case of `gexpo`.

`long expo(GEN x)` returns the binary exponent of the `t_REAL` x .

`long mpexpo(GEN x)` returns the binary exponent of the `t_INT` or `t_REAL` x .

`long gexpo(GEN x)` same as `expo`, but also valid when x is not a `t_REAL` (returns the largest exponent found among the components of x). When x is an exact 0 , this returns `-HIGHEXPOBIT`, which is lower than any valid exponent.

`long valp(GEN x)` returns the p -adic valuation (for a `t_PADIC`) or X -adic valuation (for a `t_SER`, taken with respect to the main variable) of x .

`long precp(GEN x)` returns the precision of the `t_PADIC` x .

`long varn(GEN x)` returns the variable number of the `t_POL` or `t_SER` x (between 0 and `MAXVARN`).

`long gvar(GEN x)` returns the main variable number when any variable at all occurs in the composite object x (the smallest variable number which occurs), and `NO_VARIABLE` otherwise.

`long gvar2(GEN x)` returns the variable number for the ring over which x is defined, e.g. if $x \in \mathbb{Z}[a][b]$ return (the variable number for) a . Return `NO_VARIABLE` if x has no variable or is not defined over a polynomial ring.

`long degpol(GEN x)` is a simple macro returning `lg(x) - 3`. This is the degree of the `t_POL` x with respect to its main variable, *if* its leading coefficient is non-zero (a rational 0 is impossible, but an inexact 0 is allowed, as well as an exact modular 0, e.g. `Mod(0,2)`). If x has no coefficients (rational 0 polynomial), its length is 2 and we return the expected -1 .

`long lgpol(GEN x)` is equal to `degpol(x) + 1`. Used to loop over the coefficients of a `t_POL` in the following situation:

```
GEN xd = x + 2;
long i, l = lgpol(x);
for (i = 0; i < l; i++) foo( xd[i] ).
```

`long precision(GEN x)` If x is of type `t_REAL`, returns the precision of x , namely the length of x in `BITS_IN_LONG`-bit words if x is not zero, and a reasonable quantity obtained from the exponent of x if x is numerically equal to zero. If x is of type `t_COMPLEX`, returns the minimum of the precisions of the real and imaginary part. Otherwise, returns 0 (which stands for infinite precision).

`long lgcols(GEN x)` is equal to `lg(gel(x,1))`. This is the length of the columns of a `t_MAT` with at least one column.

`long nbrows(GEN x)` is equal to `lg(gel(x,1))-1`. This is the number of rows of a `t_MAT` with at least one column.

`long gprecision(GEN x)` as `precision` for scalars. Returns the lowest precision encountered among the components otherwise.

`long sizedigit(GEN x)` returns 0 if x is exactly 0. Otherwise, returns `gexpo(x)` multiplied by $\log_{10}(2)$. This gives a crude estimate for the maximal number of decimal digits of the components of x .

5.2.4 Eval type-dependent information. These routines convert type-dependent information to bitmask to fill the codewords of `GEN` objects (see Section 4.5). E.g for a `t_REAL` z :

```
z[1] = evalsigne(-1) | evalexpo(2)
```

Compatible components of a codeword for a given type can be OR-ed as above.

`ulong evaltyp(long x)` convert type x to bitmask (first codeword of all `GENs`)

`long evallg(long x)` convert length x to bitmask (first codeword of all `GENs`). Raise overflow error if x is so large that the corresponding length cannot be represented

`long _evallg(long x)` as `evallg` *without* the overflow check.

`ulong evalvarn(long x)` convert variable number `x` to bitmask (second codeword of `t_POL` and `t_SER`)

`long evalsigne(long x)` convert sign `x` (in $-1, 0, 1$) to bitmask (second codeword of `t_INT`, `t_REAL`, `t_POL`, `t_SER`)

`long evalprecp(long x)` convert p -adic (X -adic) precision `x` to bitmask (second codeword of `t_PADIC`, `t_SER`). Raise overflow error if `x` is so large that the corresponding precision cannot be represented.

`long _evalprecp(long x)` same as `evalprecp` *without* the overflow check.

`long evalvalp(long x)` convert p -adic (X -adic) valuation `x` to bitmask (second codeword of `t_PADIC`, `t_SER`). Raise overflow error if `x` is so large that the corresponding valuation cannot be represented.

`long _evalvalp(long x)` same as `evalvalp` *without* the overflow check.

`long evalexpo(long x)` convert exponent `x` to bitmask (second codeword of `t_REAL`). Raise overflow error if `x` is so large that the corresponding exponent cannot be represented

`long _evalexpo(long x)` same as `evalexpo` *without* the overflow check.

`long evalleffint(long x)` convert effective length `x` to bitmask (second codeword `t_INT`). This should be less or equal than the length of the `t_INT`, hence there is no overflow check for the effective length.

5.2.5 Set type-dependent information. Use these functions and macros with extreme care since usually the corresponding information is set otherwise, and the components and further codeword fields (which are left unchanged) may not be compatible with the new information.

`void settyp(GEN x, long s)` sets the type number of `x` to `s`.

`void setlg(GEN x, long s)` sets the length of `x` to `s`. This is an efficient way of truncating vectors, matrices or polynomials.

`void setlgefint(GEN x, long s)` sets the effective length of the `t_INT` `x` to `s`. The number `s` must be less than or equal to the length of `x`.

`void setsigne(GEN x, long s)` sets the sign of `x` to `s`. If `x` is a `t_INT` or `t_REAL`, `s` must be equal to $-1, 0$ or 1 , and if `x` is a `t_POL` or `t_SER`, `s` must be equal to 0 or 1 . No sanity check is made; in particular, setting the sign of a 0 `t_INT` to ± 1 creates an invalid object.

`void togglesign(GEN x)` sets the sign `s` of `x` to $-s$, in place.

`void togglesign_safe(GEN *x)` sets the `s` sign of `*x` to $-s$, in place, unless `*x` is one of the integer universal constants in which case replace `*x` by its negation (e.g. replace `gen_1` by `gen_m1`).

`void setabssign(GEN x)` sets the sign `s` of `x` to $|s|$, in place.

`void affectsign(GEN x, GEN y)` shortcut for `setsigne(y, signe(x))`. No sanity check is made; in particular, setting the sign of a 0 `t_INT` to ± 1 creates an invalid object.

`void affectsign_safe(GEN x, GEN *y)` sets the sign of `*y` to that of `x`, in place, unless `*y` is one of the integer universal constants in which case replace `*y` by its negation if needed (e.g. replace `gen_1` by `gen_m1` if `x` is negative). No other sanity check is made; in particular, setting the sign of a 0 `t_INT` to ± 1 creates an invalid object.

`void normalize_frac(GEN z)` assuming z is of the form `mkfrac(a,b)` with $b \neq 0$, make sure that $b > 0$ by changing the sign of a in place if needed (use `toggle sign`).

`void setexpo(GEN x, long s)` sets the binary exponent of the `t_REAL` x to s . The value s must be a 24-bit signed number.

`void setvalp(GEN x, long s)` sets the p -adic or X -adic valuation of x to s , if x is a `t_PADIC` or a `t_SER`, respectively.

`void setprec(GEN x, long s)` sets the p -adic precision of the `t_PADIC` x to s .

`void setvarn(GEN x, long s)` sets the variable number of the `t_POL` or `t_SER` x to s (where $0 \leq s \leq \text{MAXVARN}$).

5.2.6 Type groups. In the following functions, t denotes the type of a `GEN`. They used to be implemented as macros, which could evaluate their argument twice; *no longer*: it is not inefficient to write

```
is_intreal_t(typ(x))
```

`int is_recursive_t(long t)` true iff t is a recursive type (the non-recursive types are `t_INT`, `t_REAL`, `t_STR`, `t_VECSMALL`). Somewhat contrary to intuition, `t_LIST` is also non-recursive, ; see the Developer's guide for details.

`int is_intreal_t(long t)` true iff t is `t_INT` or `t_REAL`.

`int is_rational_t(long t)` true iff t is `t_INT` or `t_FRAC`.

`int is_real_t(long t)` true iff t is `t_INT` or `t_REAL` or `t_FRAC`.

`int is_vec_t(long t)` true iff t is `t_VEC` or `t_COL`.

`int is_matvec_t(long t)` true iff t is `t_MAT`, `t_VEC` or `t_COL`.

`int is_scalar_t(long t)` true iff t is a scalar, i.e a `t_INT`, a `t_REAL`, a `t_INTMOD`, a `t_FRAC`, a `t_COMPLEX`, a `t_PADIC`, a `t_QUAD`, or a `t_POLMOD`.

`int is_extscalar_t(long t)` true iff t is a scalar (see `is_scalar_t`) or t is `t_POL`.

`int is_const_t(long t)` true iff t is a scalar which is not `t_POLMOD`.

`int is_noncalc_t(long t)` true if generic operations (`gadd`, `gmul`) do not make sense for t : corresponds to types `t_LIST`, `t_STR`, `t_VECSMALL`, `t_CLOSURE`

5.2.7 Accessors and components. The first two functions return `GEN` components as copies on the stack:

`GEN compo(GEN x, long n)` creates a copy of the n -th true component (i.e. not counting the codewords) of the object x .

`GEN truecoeff(GEN x, long n)` creates a copy of the coefficient of degree n of x if x is a scalar, `t_POL` or `t_SER`, and otherwise of the n -th component of x .

On the contrary, the following routines return the address of a `GEN` component. No copy is made on the stack:

`GEN constant_coeff(GEN x)` returns the address of the constant coefficient of `t_POL` x . By convention, a 0 polynomial (whose `sign` is 0) has `gen_0` constant term.

GEN `leading_coeff(GEN x)` returns the address of the leading coefficient of `t_POL x`, i.e. the coefficient of largest index stored in the array representing x . This may be an inexact 0. By convention, return `gen_0` if the coefficient array is empty.

GEN `gel(GEN x, long i)` returns the address of the `x[i]` entry of x . (`el` stands for element.)

GEN `gcoeff(GEN x, long i, long j)` returns the address of the `x[i,j]` entry of `t_MAT x`, i.e. the coefficient at row i and column j .

GEN `gmael(GEN x, long i, long j)` returns the address of the `x[i][j]` entry of x . (`mael` stands for multidimensional array element.)

GEN `gmael2(GEN A, long x1, long x2)` is an alias for `gmael`. Similar macros `gmael3`, `gmael4`, `gmael5` are available.

5.3 Global numerical constants.

These are defined in the various public PARI headers.

5.3.1 Constants related to word size.

`long BITS_IN_LONG = 2TWOPOTBITS_IN_LONG`: number of bits in a `long` (32 or 64).

`long BITS_IN_HALFULONG`: `BITS_IN_LONG` divided by 2.

`long LONG_MAX`: the largest positive `long`.

`ulong ULONG_MAX`: the largest `ulong`.

`long DEFAULTPREC`: the length (`lg`) of a `t_REAL` with 64 bits of accuracy

`long MEDDEFAULTPREC`: the length (`lg`) of a `t_REAL` with 128 bits of accuracy

`long BIGDEFAULTPREC`: the length (`lg`) of a `t_REAL` with 192 bits of accuracy

`ulong HIGHBIT`: the largest power of 2 fitting in an `ulong`.

`ulong LOWMASK`: bitmask yielding the least significant bits.

`ulong HIGHMASK`: bitmask yielding the most significant bits.

The last two are used to implement the following convenience macros, returning half the bits of their operand:

`ulong LOWWORD(ulong a)` returns least significant bits.

`ulong HIGHWORD(ulong a)` returns most significant bits.

Finally

`long divsBIL(long n)` returns the Euclidean quotient of n by `BITS_IN_LONG` (with non-negative remainder).

`long remsBIL(n)` returns the (non-negative) Euclidean remainder of n by `BITS_IN_LONG`

`long dvmdsBIL(long n, long *r)`

`ulong dvmdubIL(ulong n, ulong *r)` sets r to `remsBIL(n)` and returns `divsBIL(n)`.

5.3.2 Masks used to implement the GEN type.

These constants are used by higher level macros, like `typ` or `lg`:

`EXP0numBITS`, `LGnumBITS`, `SIGNnumBITS`, `TYPnumBITS`, `VALPnumBITS`, `VARNnumBITS`: number of bits used to encode `expo`, `lg`, `signe`, `typ`, `valp`, `varn`.

`PRECPSHIFT`, `SIGNSHIFT`, `TYPSHIFT`, `VARNSHIFT`: shifts used to recover or encode `precp`, `varn`, `typ`, `signe`

`CLONEBIT`, `EXPOBITS`, `LGBITS`, `PRECPBITS`, `SIGNBITS`, `TYPBITS`, `VALPBITS`, `VARNBITS`: bitmasks used to extract `isclone`, `expo`, `lg`, `precp`, `signe`, `typ`, `valp`, `varn` from GEN codewords.

`MAXVARN`: the largest possible variable number.

`NO_VARIABLE`: sentinel returned by `gvar(x)` when `x` does not contain any polynomial; has a lower priority than any valid variable number.

`HIGHEXPBIT`: a power of 2, one more than the largest possible exponent for a `t_REAL`.

`HIGHVALPBIT`: a power of 2, one more than the largest possible valuation for a `t_PADIC` or a `t_SER`.

5.3.3 $\log 2$, π .

These are double approximations to useful constants:

`LOG2`: $\log 2$.

`LOG10_2`: $\log 2 / \log 10$.

`LOG2_10`: $\log 10 / \log 2$.

`M_PI`: π .

5.4 Iterating over small primes, low-level interface.

One of the methods used by the high-level prime iterator (see Section 4.8.2), is a precomputed table. Its direct use is deprecated, but documented here.

After `pari_init(size, maxprime)`, a “prime table” is initialized with the successive *differences* of primes up to (possibly just a little beyond) `maxprime`. The prime table occupies roughly `maxprime / log(maxprime)` bytes in memory, so be sensible when choosing `maxprime`; it is 500000 by default under `gp` and there is no real benefit in choosing a much larger value: the high-level iterator provide *fast* access to primes up to the *square* of `maxprime`. In any case, the implementation requires that `maxprime < 2BITS_IN_LONG - 2048`, whatever memory is available.

PARI currently guarantees that the first 6547 primes, up to and including 65557, are present in the table, even if you set `maxprime` to zero. in the `pari_init` call.

Some convenience functions:

`ulong maxprime()` the largest prime computable using our prime table.

`void maxprime_check(ulong B)` raise an error if `maxprime()` is $< B$.

After the following initializations (the names `p` and `ptr` are arbitrary of course)

```
byteptr ptr = diffptr;
ulong p = 0;
```

calling the macro `NEXT_PRIME_VIADIFF_CHECK(p , ptr)` repeatedly will assign the successive prime numbers to p . Overrunning the prime table boundary will raise the error `e_MAXPRIME`, which just prints the error message:

```
*** not enough precomputed primes, need primelimit ~c
```

(for some numerical value c), then the macro aborts the computation. The alternative macro `NEXT_PRIME_VIADIFF` operates in the same way, but will omit that check, and is slightly faster. It should be used in the following way:

```
byteptr ptr = diffptr;
ulong p = 0;

if (maxprime() < goal) pari_err_MAXPRIME(goal); /* not enough primes */
while (p <= goal) /* run through all primes up to goal */
{
    NEXT_PRIME_VIADIFF(p, ptr);
    ...
}
```

Here, we use the general error handling function `pari_err` (see Section 4.7.3), with the codeword `e_MAXPRIME`, raising the “not enough primes” error. This could be rewritten as

```
maxprime_check(goal);
while (p <= goal) /* run through all primes up to goal */
{
    NEXT_PRIME_VIADIFF(p, ptr);
    ...
}
```

`byteptr initprimes(ulong maxprime, long *L, ulong *lastp)` computes a (malloc’ed) “prime table”, in fact a table of all prime differences for $p < \text{maxprime}$ (and possibly a little beyond). Set L to the table length (argument to `malloc`), and $lastp$ to the last prime in the table.

`void initprimetable(ulong maxprime)` computes a prime table (of all prime differences for $p < \text{maxprime}$) and assign it to the global variable `diffptr`. Don’t change `diffptr` directly, call this function instead. This calls `initprimes` and updates internal data recording the table size.

`ulong init_primepointer_geq(ulong a, byteptr *pd)` returns the smallest prime $p \geq a$, and sets $*pd$ to the proper offset of `diffptr` so that `NEXT_PRIME_VIADIFF(p, *pd)` correctly returns `unextprime(p + 1)`.

`ulong init_primepointer_gt(ulong a, byteptr *pd)` returns the smallest prime $p > a$.

`ulong init_primepointer_leq(ulong a, byteptr *pd)` returns the largest prime $p \leq a$.

`ulong init_primepointer_lt(ulong a, byteptr *pd)` returns the largest prime $p < a$.

5.5 Handling the PARI stack.

5.5.1 Allocating memory on the stack.

GEN `cgetg(long n, long t)` allocates memory on the stack for an object of length `n` and type `t`, and initializes its first codeword.

GEN `cgeti(long n)` allocates memory on the stack for a `t_INT` of length `n`, and initializes its first codeword. Identical to `cgetg(n, t_INT)`.

GEN `cgetr(long n)` allocates memory on the stack for a `t_REAL` of length `n`, and initializes its first codeword. Identical to `cgetg(n, t_REAL)`.

GEN `cgetc(long n)` allocates memory on the stack for a `t_COMPLEX`, whose real and imaginary parts are `t_REALs` of length `n`.

GEN `cgetp(GEN x)` creates space sufficient to hold the `t_PADIC` `x`, and sets the prime p and the p -adic precision to those of `x`, but does not copy (the p -adic unit or zero representative and the modulus of) `x`.

GEN `new_chunk(size_t n)` allocates a GEN with n components, *without* filling the required code words. This is the low-level constructor underlying `cgetg`, which calls `new_chunk` then sets the first code word. It works by simply returning the address `((GEN)avma) - n`, after checking that it is larger than `(GEN)bot`.

`void new_chunk_resize(size_t x)` this function is called by `new_chunk` when the PARI stack overflows. There is no need to call it manually. It will either extend the stack or report an `e_STACK` error.

`char* stack_malloc(size_t n)` allocates memory on the stack for n chars (*not* n GENs). This is faster than using `malloc`, and easier to use in most situations when temporary storage is needed. In particular there is no need to `free` individually all variables thus allocated: a simple `avma = oldavma` might be enough. On the other hand, beware that this is not permanent independent storage, but part of the stack.

`char* stack_calloc(size_t n)` as `stack_malloc`, setting the memory to zero.

Objects allocated through these last three functions cannot be `gerepile`'d, since they are not yet valid GENs: their codewords must be filled first.

GEN `cgetalloc(long t, size_t l)`, same as `cgetg(t, l)`, except that the result is allocated using `pari_malloc` instead of the PARI stack. The resulting GEN is now impervious to garbage collecting routines, but should be freed using `pari_free`.

5.5.2 Stack-independent binary objects.

GENbin* `copy_bin(GEN x)` copies `x` into a malloc'ed structure suitable for stack-independent binary transmission or storage. The object obtained is architecture independent provided, `sizeof(long)` remains the same on all PARI instances involved, as well as the multiprecision kernel (either native or GMP).

GENbin* `copy_bin_canon(GEN x)` as `copy_bin`, ensuring furthermore that the binary object is independent of the multiprecision kernel. Slower than `copy_bin`.

GEN `bin_copy(GENbin *p)` assuming `p` was created by `copy_bin(x)` (not necessarily by the same PARI instance: transmission or external storage may be involved), restores `x` on the PARI stack.

The routine `bin_copy` transparently encapsulate the following functions:

`GEN GENbinbase(GENbin *p)` the GEN data actually stored in p . All addresses are stored as offsets with respect to a common reference point, so the resulting GEN is unusable unless it is a non-recursive type; private low-level routines must be called first to restore absolute addresses.

`void shiftaddress(GEN x, long dec)` converts relative addresses to absolute ones.

`void shiftaddress_canon(GEN x, long dec)` converts relative addresses to absolute ones, and converts leaves from a canonical form to the one specific to the multiprecision kernel in use. The `GENbin` type stores whether leaves are stored in canonical form, so `bin_copy` can call the right variant.

Objects containing closures are harder to e.g. copy and save to disk, since closures contain pointers to libpari functions that will not be valid in another gp instance: there is little chance for them to be loaded at the exact same address in memory. Such objects must be saved along with a linking table.

`GEN copybin_unlink(GEN C)` returns a linking table allowing to safely store and transmit `t_CLOSURE` objects in C . If $C = \text{NULL}$ return a linking table corresponding to the content of all gp variables. C may then be dumped to disk in binary form, for instance.

`void bincopy_relink(GEN C, GEN V)` given a binary object C , as dumped by `writebin` and read back into a session, and a linking table V , restore all closures contained in C (function pointers are translated to their current value).

5.5.3 Garbage collection. See Section 4.3 for a detailed explanation and many examples.

`void cgiv(GEN x)` frees object x , assuming it is the last created on the stack.

`GEN gerepile(pari_sp p, pari_sp q, GEN x)` general garbage collector for the stack.

`void gerepileall(pari_sp av, int n, ...)` cleans up the stack from av on (i.e from $avma$ to av), preserving the n objects which follow in the argument list (of type `GEN*`). For instance, `gerepileall(av, 2, &x, &y)` preserves x and y .

`void gerepileallsp(pari_sp av, pari_sp ltop, int n, ...)` cleans up the stack between av and $ltop$, updating the n elements which follow n in the argument list (of type `GEN*`). Check that the elements of g have no component between av and $ltop$, and assumes that no garbage is present between $avma$ and $ltop$. Analogous to (but faster than) `gerepileall` otherwise.

`GEN gerepilecopy(pari_sp av, GEN x)` cleans up the stack from av on, preserving the object x . Special case of `gerepileall` (case $n = 1$), except that the routine returns the preserved GEN instead of updating its address through a pointer.

`void gerepilemany(pari_sp av, GEN* g[], int n)` alternative interface to `gerepileall`. The preserved GENs are the elements of the array g of length n : $g[0], g[1], \dots, g[n-1]$. Obsolete: no more efficient than `gerepileall`, error-prone, and clumsy (need to declare an extra `GEN *g`).

`void gerepilemanysp(pari_sp av, pari_sp ltop, GEN* g[], int n)` alternative interface to `gerepileallsp`. Obsolete.

`void gerepilecoeffs(pari_sp av, GEN x, int n)` cleans up the stack from av on, preserving $x[0], \dots, x[n-1]$ (which are GENs).

`void gerepilecoeffssp(pari_sp av, pari_sp ltop, GEN x, int n)` cleans up the stack from `av` to `ltop`, preserving `x[0], ..., x[n-1]` (which are GENs). Same assumptions as in `gerepilemanysp`, of which this is a variant. For instance

```
z = cgetg(3, t_COMPLEX);
av = avma; garbage(); ltop = avma;
z[1] = fun1();
z[2] = fun2();
gerepilecoeffssp(av, ltop, z + 1, 2);
return z;
```

cleans up the garbage between `av` and `ltop`, and connects `z` and its two components. This is marginally more efficient than the standard

```
av = avma; garbage(); ltop = avma;
z = cgetg(3, t_COMPLEX);
z[1] = fun1();
z[2] = fun2(); return gerepile(av, ltop, z);
```

GEN `gerepileupto(pari_sp av, GEN q)` analogous to (but faster than) `gerepilecopy`. Assumes that `q` is connected and that its root was created before any component. If `q` is not on the stack, this is equivalent to `avma = av`; in particular, sentinels which are not even proper GENs such as `q = NULL` are allowed.

GEN `gerepileuptoint(pari_sp av, GEN q)` analogous to (but faster than) `gerepileupto`. Assumes further that `q` is a `t_INT`. The length and effective length of the resulting `t_INT` are equal.

GEN `gerepileuptoleaf(pari_sp av, GEN q)` analogous to (but faster than) `gerepileupto`. Assumes further that `q` is a leaf, i.e a non-recursive type (`is_recursive_t(typ(q))` is non-zero). Contrary to `gerepileuptoint` and `gerepileupto`, `gerepileuptoleaf` leaves length and effective length of a `t_INT` unchanged.

5.5.4 Garbage collection: advanced use.

`void stackdummy(pari_sp av, pari_sp ltop)` inhibits the memory area between `av` *included* and `ltop` *excluded* with respect to `gerepile`, in order to avoid a call to `gerepile(av, ltop, ...)`. The stack space is not reclaimed though.

More precisely, this routine assumes that `av` is recorded earlier than `ltop`, then marks the specified stack segment as a non-recursive type of the correct length. Thus `gerepile` will not inspect the zone, at most copy it. To be used in the following situation:

```
av0 = avma; z = cgetg(t_VEC, 3);
gel(z,1) = HUGE(); av = avma; garbage(); ltop = avma;
gel(z,2) = HUGE(); stackdummy(av, ltop);
```

Compared to the orthodox

```
gel(z,2) = gerepile(av, ltop, gel(z,2));
```

or even more wasteful

```
z = gerepilecopy(av0, z);
```

we temporarily lose $(av - ltop)$ words but save a costly `gerepile`. In principle, a garbage collection higher up the call chain should reclaim this later anyway.

Without the `stackdummy`, if the `[av, ltop]` zone is arbitrary (not even valid GENs as could happen after direct truncation via `setlg`), we would leave dangerous data in the middle of `z`, which would be a problem for a later

```
gerepile(..., ... , z);
```

And even if it were made of valid GENs, inhibiting the area makes sure `gerepile` will not inspect their components, saving time.

Another natural use in low-level routines is to “shorten” an existing GEN `z` to its first $n - 1$ components:

```
setlg(z, n);
stackdummy((pari_sp)(z + lg(z)), (pari_sp)(z + n));
```

or to its last `n` components:

```
long L = lg(z) - n, tz = typ(z);
stackdummy((pari_sp)(z + L), (pari_sp)z);
z += L; z[0] = evaltyp(tz) | evallg(L);
```

The first scenario (safe shortening an existing GEN) is in fact so common, that we provide a function for this:

`void fixlg(GEN z, long ly)` a safe variant of `setlg(z, ly)`. If `ly` is larger than `lg(z)` do nothing. Otherwise, shorten `z` in place, using `stackdummy` to avoid later `gerepile` problems.

`GEN gcopy_avma(GEN x, pari_sp *AVMA)` return a copy of `x` as from `gcopy`, except that we pretend that initially `avma` is `*AVMA`, and that `*AVMA` is updated accordingly (so that the total size of `x` is the difference between the two successive values of `*AVMA`). It is not necessary for `*AVMA` to initially point on the stack: `gclone` is implemented using this mechanism.

`GEN icopy_avma(GEN x, pari_sp av)` analogous to `gcopy_avma` but simpler: assume `x` is a `t_INT` and return a copy allocated as if initially we had `avma` equal to `av`. There is no need to pass a pointer and update the value of the second argument: the new (fictitious) `avma` is just the return value (typecast to `pari_sp`).

5.5.5 Debugging the PARI stack.

`int chk_gerepileupto(GEN x)` returns 1 if `x` is suitable for `gerepileupto`, and 0 otherwise. In the latter case, print a warning explaining the problem.

`void dbg_gerepile(pari_sp ltop)` outputs the list of all objects on the stack between `avma` and `ltop`, i.e. the ones that would be inspected in a call to `gerepile(..., ltop, ...)`.

`void dbg_gerepileupto(GEN q)` outputs the list of all objects on the stack that would be inspected in a call to `gerepileupto(..., q)`.

5.5.6 Copies.

`GEN gcopy(GEN x)` creates a new copy of x on the stack.

`GEN gcopy_lg(GEN x, long l)` creates a new copy of x on the stack, pretending that $\lg(x)$ is l , which must be less than or equal to $\lg(x)$. If equal, the function is equivalent to `gcopy(x)`.

`int isonstack(GEN x)` true iff x belongs to the stack.

`void copyifstack(GEN x, GEN y)` sets $y = \text{gcopy}(x)$ if x belongs to the stack, and $y = x$ otherwise. This macro evaluates its arguments once, contrary to

```
y = isonstack(x)? gcopy(x): x;
```

`void icopyifstack(GEN x, GEN y)` as `copyifstack` assuming x is a `t_INT`.

5.5.7 Simplify.

`GEN simplify(GEN x)` you should not need that function in library mode. One rather uses:

`GEN simplify_shallow(GEN x)` shallow, faster, version of `simplify`.

5.6 The PARI heap.

5.6.1 Introduction.

It is implemented as a doubly-linked list of `malloc`'ed blocks of memory, equipped with reference counts. Each block has type `GEN` but need not be a valid `GEN`: it is a chunk of data preceded by a hidden header (meaning that we allocate x and return $x + \text{headersize}$). A *clone*, created by `gclone`, is a block which is a valid `GEN` and whose *clone bit* is set.

5.6.2 Public interface.

`GEN newblock(size_t n)` allocates a block of n words (not bytes).

`void killblock(GEN x)` deletes the block x created by `newblock`. Fatal error if x not a block.

`GEN gclone(GEN x)` creates a new permanent copy of x on the heap (allocated using `newblock`). The *clone bit* of the result is set.

`GEN gcloneref(GEN x)` if x is not a clone, clone it and return the result; otherwise, increase the clone reference count and return x .

`void gunclone(GEN x)` deletes a clone. Deletion at first only decreases the reference count by 1. If the count remains positive, no further action is taken; if the count becomes zero, then the clone is actually deleted. In the current implementation, this is an alias for `killblock`, but it is cleaner to kill clones (valid `GENs`) using this function, and other blocks using `killblock`.

`void gunclone_deep(GEN x)` is only useful in the context of the GP interpreter which may replace arbitrary components of container types (`t_VEC`, `t_COL`, `t_MAT`, `t_LIST`) by clones. If x is such a container, the function recursively deletes all clones among the components of x , then unclones x . Useless in library mode: simply use `gunclone`.

`void traverseheap(void(*f)(GEN, void*), void *data)` this applies $f(x, \text{data})$ to each object x on the PARI heap, most recent first. Mostly for debugging purposes.

GEN `getheap()` a simple wrapper around `traverseheap`. Returns a two-component row vector giving the number of objects on the heap and the amount of memory they occupy in long words.

GEN `cgetg_block(long x, long y)` as `cgetg(x,y)`, creating the return value as a block, not on the PARI stack.

GEN `cgetr_block(long prec)` as `cgetr(prec)`, creating the return value as a block, not on the PARI stack.

5.6.3 Implementation note. The hidden block header is manipulated using the following private functions:

`void* bl_base(GEN x)` returns the pointer that was actually allocated by `malloc` (can be freed).

`long bl_refc(GEN x)` the reference count of x : the number of pointers to this block. Decrement in `killblock`, incremented by the private function `void gclone_refc(GEN x)`; block is freed when the reference count reaches 0.

`long bl_num(GEN x)` the index of this block in the list of all blocks allocated so far (including freed blocks). Uniquely identifies a block until $2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}$ blocks have been allocated and this wraps around.

GEN `bl_next(GEN x)` the block *after* x in the linked list of blocks (NULL if x is the last block allocated not yet killed).

GEN `bl_prev(GEN x)` the block allocated *before* x (never NULL).

We documented the last four routines as functions for clarity (and type checking) but they are actually macros yielding valid lvalues. It is allowed to write `bl_refc(x)++` for instance.

5.7 Handling user and temp variables.

Low-level implementation of user / temporary variables is liable to change. We describe it nevertheless for completeness. Currently variables are implemented by a single array of values divided in 3 zones: 0–`nvar` (user variables), `max_avail`–`MAXVARN` (temporary variables), and `nvar+1`–`max_avail-1` (pool of free variable numbers).

5.7.1 Low-level.

`void pari_var_init()`: a small part of `pari_init`. Resets variable counters `nvar` and `max_avail`, notwithstanding existing variables! In effect, this even deletes x . Don't use it.

`void pari_var_close(void)` attached destructor, called by `pari_close`.

`long pari_var_next()`: returns `nvar`, the number of the next user variable we can create.

`long pari_var_next_temp()` returns `max_avail`, the number of the next temp variable we can create.

`long pari_var_create(entree *ep)` low-level initialization of an `EpVAR`. Return the attached (new) variable number.

GEN `vars_sort_inplace(GEN z)` given a `t_VECSMALL` z of variable numbers, sort z in place according to variable priorities (highest priority comes first).

GEN `vars_to_RgXV(GEN h)` given a `t_VECSMALL` z of variable numbers, return the `t_VEC` of `pol_x(z[i])`.

5.7.2 User variables.

`long fetch_user_var(char *s)` returns a user variable whose name is `s`, creating it is needed (and using an existing variable otherwise). Returns its variable number.

`GEN fetch_var_value(long v)` returns a shallow copy of the current value of the variable numbered `v`. Return NULL for a temporary variable.

`entree* is_entry(const char *s)` returns the `entree*` attached to an identifier `s` (variable or function), from the interpreter hashtables. Return NULL if the identifier is unknown.

5.7.3 Temporary variables.

`long fetch_var(void)` returns the number of a new temporary variable (decreasing `max_avail`).

`long delete_var(void)` delete latest temp variable created and return the number of previous one.

`void name_var(long n, char *s)` rename temporary variable number `n` to `s`; mostly useful for nicer printout. Error when trying to rename a user variable.

5.8 Adding functions to PARI.

5.8.1 Nota Bene. As mentioned in the `COPYING` file, modified versions of the PARI package can be distributed under the conditions of the GNU General Public License. If you do modify PARI, however, it is certainly for a good reason, and we would like to know about it, so that everyone can benefit from your changes. There is then a good chance that your improvements are incorporated into the next release.

We classify changes to PARI into four rough classes, where changes of the first three types are almost certain to be accepted. The first type includes all improvements to the documentation, in a broad sense. This includes correcting typos or inaccuracies of course, but also items which are not really covered in this document, e.g. if you happen to write a tutorial, or pieces of code exemplifying fine points unduly omitted in the present manual.

The second type is to expand or modify the configuration routines and skeleton files (the `Configure` script and anything in the `config/` subdirectory) so that compilation is possible (or easier, or more efficient) on an operating system previously not catered for. This includes discovering and removing idiosyncrasies in the code that would hinder its portability.

The third type is to modify existing (mathematical) code, either to correct bugs, to add new functionality to existing functions, or to improve their efficiency.

Finally the last type is to add new functions to PARI. We explain here how to do this, so that in particular the new function can be called from `gp`.

5.8.2 Coding guidelines. Code your function in a file of its own, using as a guide other functions in the PARI sources. One important thing to remember is to clean the stack before exiting your main function, since otherwise successive calls to the function clutters the stack with unnecessary garbage, and stack overflow occurs sooner. Also, if it returns a GEN and you want it to be accessible to `gp`, you have to make sure this GEN is suitable for `gerepileupto` (see Section 4.3).

If error messages or warnings are to be generated in your function, use `pari_err` and `pari_warn` respectively. Recall that `pari_err` does not return but ends with a `longjmp` statement. As well, instead of explicit `printf` / `fprintf` statements, use the following encapsulated variants:

`void pari_putc(char c):` write character `c` to the output stream.

`void pari_puts(char *s):` write `s` to the output stream.

`void pari_printf(const char *fmt, ...):` write following arguments to the output stream, according to the conversion specifications in format `fmt` (see `printf`).

`void err_printf(const char *fmt, ...):` as `pari_printf`, writing to PARI's current error stream.

`void err_flush(void)` flush error stream.

Declare all public functions in an appropriate header file, if you want to access them from C. The other functions should be declared `static` in your file.

Your function is now ready to be used in library mode after compilation and creation of the library. If possible, compile it as a shared library (see the `Makefile` coming with the `extgcd` example in the distribution). It is however still inaccessible from `gp`.

5.8.3 GP prototypes, parser codes. A *GP prototype* is a character string describing all the GP parser needs to know about the function prototype. It contains a sequence of the following atoms:

- Return type: GEN by default (must be valid for `gerepileupto`), otherwise the following can appear as the *first* char of the code string:

i	return int
l	return long
u	return ulong
v	return void
m	return a GEN which is not <code>gerepile</code> -safe.

The `m` code is used for member functions, to avoid unnecessary copies. A copy opcode is generated by the compiler if the result needs to be kept safe for later use.

- Mandatory arguments, appearing in the same order as the input arguments they describe:

G	GEN
&	*GEN
L	long (we implicitly typecast <code>int</code> to <code>long</code>)
U	ulong
V	loop variable
n	variable, expects a variable number (a <code>long</code> , not an <code>*entree</code>)
W	a GEN which is a lvalue to be modified in place (for <code>t_LIST</code>)
r	raw input (treated as a string without quotes). Quoted args are copied as strings Stops at first unquoted <code>'</code> ' or <code>','</code> . Special chars can be quoted using <code>'\'</code>

- Example: `aa"b\n)"c` yields the string `"aab\n)c"`
- s** expanded string. Example: `Pi"x"2` yields `"3.142x2"`
 Unquoted components can be of any PARI type, converted to string following current output format
- I** closure whose value is ignored, as in `for` loops,
 to be processed by `void closure_evalvoid(GEN C)`
- E** closure whose value is used, as in `sum` loops,
 to be processed by `void closure_evalgen(GEN C)`
- J** implicit function of arity 1, as in `parsum` loops,
 to be processed by `void closure_callgen1(GEN C)`

A *closure* is a GP function in compiled (bytecode) form. It can be efficiently evaluated using the `closure_evalxxx` functions.

- Automatic arguments:
 - f** Fake `*long`. C function requires a pointer but we do not use the resulting `long`
 - b** current real precision in bits
 - p** current real precision in words
 - P** series precision (default `seriesprecision`, global variable `precd1` for the library)
 - C** lexical context (internal, for `eval`, see `localvars_read_str`)
- Syntax requirements, used by functions like `for`, `sum`, etc.:
 - `=` separator = required at this point (between two arguments)
- Optional arguments and default values:
 - E*** any number of expressions, possibly 0 (see **E**)
 - s*** any number of strings, possibly 0 (see **s**)
 - Dxxx** argument can be omitted and has a default value

The **E*** code reads all remaining arguments in closure context and passes them as a single `t_VEC`. The **s*** code reads all remaining arguments in *string context* and passes the list of strings as a single `t_VEC`. The automatic concatenation rules in string context are implemented so that adjacent strings are read as different arguments, as if they had been comma-separated. For instance, if the remaining argument sequence is: `"xx" 1, "yy"`, the **s*** atom sends `[a, b, c]`, where *a*, *b*, *c* are GENs of type `t_STR` (content `"xx"`), `t_INT` (equal to 1) and `t_STR` (content `"yy"`).

The format to indicate a default value (atom starts with a D) is `"Dvalue,type,"`, where *type* is the code for any mandatory atom (previous group), *value* is any valid GP expression which is converted according to *type*, and the ending comma is mandatory. For instance `D0,L`, stands for "this optional argument is converted to a `long`, and is 0 by default". So if the user-given argument reads `1 + 3` at this point, `4L` is sent to the function; and `0L` if the argument is omitted. The following special notations are available:

- DG** optional GEN, send NULL if argument omitted.
- D&** optional `*GEN`, send NULL if argument omitted.
 The argument must be prefixed by `&`.
- DI, DE** optional closure, send NULL if argument omitted.
- DP** optional `long`, send `precd1` if argument omitted.
- DV** optional `*entree`, send NULL if argument omitted.
- Dn** optional variable number, `-1` if omitted.
- Dr** optional raw string, send NULL if argument omitted.
- Ds** optional `char *`, send NULL if argument omitted.

Hardcoded limit. C functions using more than 20 arguments are not supported. Use vectors if you really need that many parameters.

When the function is called under `gp`, the prototype is scanned and each time an atom corresponding to a mandatory argument is met, a user-given argument is read (`gp` outputs an error message if the argument was missing). Each time an optional atom is met, a default value is inserted if the user omits the argument. The “automatic” atoms fill in the argument list transparently, supplying the current value of the corresponding variable (or a dummy pointer).

For instance, here is how you would code the following prototypes, which do not involve default values:

```
GEN f(GEN x, GEN y, long prec)  ----> "GGp"
void f(GEN x, GEN y, long prec)  ----> "vGGp"
void f(GEN x, long y, long prec) ----> "vGLp"
long f(GEN x)                   ----> "lG"
int f(long x)                   ----> "iL"
```

If you want more examples, `gp` gives you easy access to the parser codes attached to all GP functions: just type `\h function`. You can then compare with the C prototypes as they stand in `paridecl.h`.

Remark. If you need to implement complicated control statements (probably for some improved summation functions), you need to know how the parser implements closures and lexicals and how the evaluator lets you deal with them, in particular the `push_lex` and `pop_lex` functions. Check their descriptions and adapt the source code in `language/sumiter.c` and `language/intnum.c`.

5.8.4 Integration with `gp` as a shared module.

In this section we assume that your Operating System is supported by `install`. You have written a function in C following the guidelines in Section 5.8.2; in case the function returns a `GEN`, it must satisfy `gerepileupto` assumptions (see Section 4.3).

You then succeeded in building it as part of a shared library and want to finally tell `gp` about your function. First, find a name for it. It does not have to match the one used in library mode, but consistency is nice. It has to be a valid GP identifier, i.e. use only alphabetic characters, digits and the underscore character (`_`), the first character being alphabetic.

Then figure out the correct parser code corresponding to the function prototype (as explained in Section 5.8.3) and write a GP script like the following:

```
install(libname, code, gpname, library)
addhelp(gpname, "some help text")
```

The `addhelp` part is not mandatory, but very useful if you want others to use your module. `libname` is how the function is named in the library, usually the same name as one visible from C.

Read that file from your `gp` session, for instance from your preferences file (or `gprc`), and that's it. You can now use the new function `gpname` under `gp`, and we would very much like to hear about it!

Example. A complete description could look like this:

```
{
  install(bnfinit0, "GDO,L,DGp", ClassGroupInit, "libpari.so");
  addhelp(ClassGroupInit, "ClassGroupInit(P,{flag=0},{data=[]}):
    compute the necessary data for ...");
}
```

which means we have a function `ClassGroupInit` under `gp`, which calls the library function `bnfinit0`. The function has one mandatory argument, and possibly two more (two 'D' in the code), plus the current real precision. More precisely, the first argument is a `GEN`, the second one is converted to a `long` using `itos` (0 is passed if it is omitted), and the third one is also a `GEN`, but we pass `NULL` if no argument was supplied by the user. This matches the C prototype (from `paridecl.h`):

```
GEN bnfinit0(GEN P, long flag, GEN data, long prec)
```

This function is in fact coded in `basemath/buch2.c`, and is in this case completely identical to the GP function `bnfinit` but `gp` does not need to know about this, only that it can be found somewhere in the shared library `libpari.so`.

Important note. You see in this example that it is the function's responsibility to correctly interpret its operands: `data = NULL` is interpreted *by the function* as an empty vector. Note that since `NULL` is never a valid `GEN` pointer, this trick always enables you to distinguish between a default value and actual input: the user could explicitly supply an empty vector!

5.8.5 Library interface for `install`.

There is a corresponding library interface for this `install` functionality, letting you expand the GP parser/evaluator available in the library with new functions from your C source code. Functions such as `gp_read_str` may then evaluate a GP expression sequence involving calls to these new function!

```
entree * install(void *f, const char *gpname, const char *code)
```

where `f` is the (address of the) function (cast to `void*`), `gpname` is the name by which you want to access your function from within your GP expressions, and `code` is as above.

5.8.6 Integration by patching `gp`.

If `install` is not available, and installing Linux or a BSD operating system is not an option (why?), you have to hardcode your function in the `gp` binary. Here is what needs to be done:

- Fetch the complete sources of the PARI distribution.
- Drop the function source code module in an appropriate directory (a priori `src/modules`), and declare all public functions in `src/headers/paridecl.h`.
- Choose a help section and add a file `src/functions/section/gpname` containing the following, keeping the notation above:

```
Function:  gpname
Section:   section
C-Name:    libname
Prototype: code
Help:      some help text
```

(If the help text does not fit on a single line, continuation lines must start by a whitespace character.) Two GP2C-related fields (**Description** and **Wrapper**) are also available to improve the code GP2C generates when compiling scripts involving your function. See the GP2C documentation for details.

- **Launch Configure**, which should pick up your C files and build an appropriate **Makefile**. At this point you can recompile **gp**, which will first rebuild the functions database.

Example. We reuse the `ClassGroupInit` / `bnfinit0` from the preceding section. Since the C source code is already part of PARI, we only need to add a file

```
functions/number_fields/ClassGroupInit
```

containing the following:

```
Function: ClassGroupInit
Section: number_fields
C-Name: bnfinit0
Prototype: GD0,L,DGp
Help: ClassGroupInit(P,{flag=0},{tech=[]}): this routine does ...
```

and recompile **gp**.

5.9 Globals related to PARI configuration.

5.9.1 PARI version numbers.

`paricfg_version_code` encodes in a single `long`, the Major and minor version numbers as well as the patchlevel.

`long PARI_VERSION(long M, long m, long p)` produces the version code attached to release *M.m.p*. Each code identifies a unique PARI release, and corresponds to the natural total order on the set of releases (bigger code number means more recent release).

`PARI_VERSION_SHIFT` is the number of bits used to store each of the integers *M*, *m*, *p* in the version code.

`paricfg_vcsversion` is a version string related to the revision control system used to handle your sources, if any. For instance *git-commit hash* if compiled from a git repository.

The two character strings `paricfg_version` and `paricfg_buildinfo`, correspond to the first two lines printed by **gp** just before the Copyright message. The character string `paricfg_compileddate` is the date of compilation which appears on the next line. The character string `paricfg_mt_engine` is the name of the threading engine on the next line.

`GEN pari_version()` returns the version number as a PARI object, a `t_VEC` with three `t_INT` and one `t_STR` components.

5.9.2 Miscellaneous.

`paricfg_datadir`: character string. The location of PARI's `datadir`.

Chapter 6: Arithmetic kernel: Level 0 and 1

6.1 Level 0 kernel (operations on ulongs).

6.1.1 Micro-kernel. The Level 0 kernel simulates basic operations of the 68020 processor on which PARI was originally implemented. They need “global” `ulong` variables `overflow` (which will contain only 0 or 1) and `hiremainder` to function properly. A routine using one of these lowest-level functions where the description mentions either `hiremainder` or `overflow` must declare the corresponding

```
LOCAL_HIREMAINDER; /* provides 'hiremainder' */
LOCAL_OVERFLOW;    /* provides 'overflow' */
```

in a declaration block. Variables `hiremainder` and `overflow` then become available in the enclosing block. For instance a loop over the powers of an `ulong p` protected from overflows could read

```
while (pk < lim)
{
    LOCAL_HIREMAINDER;
    ...
    pk = mulll(pk, p); if (hiremainder) break;
}
```

For most architectures, the functions mentioned below are really chunks of inlined assembler code, and the above ‘global’ variables are actually local register values.

`ulong addll(ulong x, ulong y)` adds `x` and `y`, returns the lower `BITS_IN_LONG` bits and puts the carry bit into `overflow`.

`ulong addllx(ulong x, ulong y)` adds `overflow` to the sum of the `x` and `y`, returns the lower `BITS_IN_LONG` bits and puts the carry bit into `overflow`.

`ulong subll(ulong x, ulong y)` subtracts `x` and `y`, returns the lower `BITS_IN_LONG` bits and put the carry (borrow) bit into `overflow`.

`ulong subllx(ulong x, ulong y)` subtracts `overflow` from the difference of `x` and `y`, returns the lower `BITS_IN_LONG` bits and puts the carry (borrow) bit into `overflow`.

`int bfffo(ulong x)` returns the number of leading zero bits in `x`. That is, the number of bit positions by which it would have to be shifted left until its leftmost bit first becomes equal to 1, which can be between 0 and `BITS_IN_LONG - 1` for nonzero `x`. When `x` is 0, the result is undefined.

`ulong mulll(ulong x, ulong y)` multiplies `x` by `y`, returns the lower `BITS_IN_LONG` bits and stores the high-order `BITS_IN_LONG` bits into `hiremainder`.

`ulong addmul(ulong x, ulong y)` adds `hiremainder` to the product of `x` and `y`, returns the lower `BITS_IN_LONG` bits and stores the high-order `BITS_IN_LONG` bits into `hiremainder`.

`ulong divll(ulong x, ulong y)` returns the quotient of $(\text{hiremainder} * 2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}) + x$ by `y` and stores the remainder into `hiremainder`. An error occurs if the quotient cannot be represented by an `ulong`, i.e. if initially `hiremainder` $\geq y$.

Obsolete routines. Those functions are awkward and no longer used; they are only provided for backward compatibility:

`ulong shiftl(ulong x, ulong y)` returns x shifted left by y bits, i.e. $x \ll y$, where we assume that $0 \leq y \leq \text{BITS_IN_LONG}$. The global variable `hiremainder` receives the bits that were shifted out, i.e. $x \gg (\text{BITS_IN_LONG} - y)$.

`ulong shiftr(ulong x, ulong y)` returns x shifted right by y bits, i.e. $x \gg y$, where we assume that $0 \leq y \leq \text{BITS_IN_LONG}$. The global variable `hiremainder` receives the bits that were shifted out, i.e. $x \ll (\text{BITS_IN_LONG} - y)$.

6.1.2 Modular kernel. The following routines are not part of the level 0 kernel per se, but implement modular operations on words in terms of the above. They are written so that no overflow may occur. Let $m \geq 1$ be the modulus; all operands representing classes modulo m are assumed to belong to $[0, m - 1]$. The result may be wrong for a number of reasons otherwise: it may not be reduced, overflow can occur, etc.

`int odd(ulong x)` returns 1 if x is odd, and 0 otherwise.

`int both_odd(ulong x, ulong y)` returns 1 if x and y are both odd, and 0 otherwise.

`ulong invmod2BIL(ulong x)` returns the smallest positive representative of $x^{-1} \bmod 2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}$, assuming x is odd.

`ulong Fl_add(ulong x, ulong y, ulong m)` returns the smallest positive representative of $x + y$ modulo m .

`ulong Fl_neg(ulong x, ulong m)` returns the smallest positive representative of $-x$ modulo m .

`ulong Fl_sub(ulong x, ulong y, ulong m)` returns the smallest positive representative of $x - y$ modulo m .

`long Fl_center(ulong x, ulong m, ulong mo2)` returns the representative in $] -m/2, m/2]$ of x modulo m . Assume $0 \leq x < m$ and $\text{mo2} = m \gg 1$.

`ulong Fl_mul(ulong x, ulong y, ulong m)` returns the smallest positive representative of xy modulo m .

`ulong Fl_double(ulong x, ulong m)` returns $2x$ modulo m .

`ulong Fl_triple(ulong x, ulong m)` returns $3x$ modulo m .

`ulong Fl_half(ulong x, ulong m)` returns z such that $2z = x$ modulo m assuming such z exists.

`ulong Fl_sqr(ulong x, ulong m)` returns the smallest positive representative of x^2 modulo m .

`ulong Fl_inv(ulong x, ulong m)` returns the smallest positive representative of x^{-1} modulo m . If x is not invertible mod m , raise an exception.

`ulong Fl_invsafe(ulong x, ulong m)` returns the smallest positive representative of x^{-1} modulo m . If x is not invertible mod m , return 0 (which is ambiguous if $m = 1$).

`ulong Fl_invgen(ulong x, ulong m, ulong *pg)` set `*pg` to $g = \text{gcd}(x, m)$ and return u (invertible) such that $xu = g$ modulo m . We have $g = 1$ if and only if x is invertible, and in this case u is its inverse.

`ulong Fl_div(ulong x, ulong y, ulong m)` returns the smallest positive representative of xy^{-1} modulo m . If y is not invertible mod m , raise an exception.

`ulong Fl_powu(ulong x, ulong n, ulong m)` returns the smallest positive representative of x^n modulo m .

`GEN Fl_powers(ulong x, long n, ulong p)` returns $[x^0, \dots, x^n]$ modulo m , as a `t_VECSMALL`.

`ulong Fl_sqrt(ulong x, ulong p)` returns the square root of x modulo p (smallest positive representative). Assumes p to be prime, and x to be a square modulo p .

`ulong Fl_sqrtl(ulong x, ulong l, ulong p)` returns a l -th root of x modulo p . Assumes p to be prime and $p \equiv 1 \pmod{l}$, and x to be a l -th power modulo p .

`ulong Fl_order(ulong a, ulong o, ulong p)` returns the order of the Fp a . It is assumed that o is a multiple of the order of a , 0 being allowed (no non-trivial information).

`ulong random_Fl(ulong p)` returns a pseudo-random integer uniformly distributed in $0, 1, \dots, p-1$.

`ulong pgener_Fl(ulong p)` returns the smallest primitive root modulo p , assuming p is prime.

`ulong pgener_Zl(ulong p)` returns the smallest primitive root modulo p^k , $k > 1$, assuming p is an odd prime.

`ulong pgener_Fl_local(ulong p, GEN L)`, see `gener_Fp_local`, L is an `Flv`.

6.1.3 Modular kernel with “precomputed inverse”.

This is based on an algorithm by T. Grandlund and N. Möller in “Improved division by invariant integers” <http://gmplib.org/~tege/division-paper.pdf>.

In the following, we set $B = \text{BITS_IN_LONG}$.

`ulong get_Fl_red(ulong p)` returns a pseudo inverse pi for p

`ulong divll_pre(ulong x, ulong p, ulong yi)` as `divll`, where yi is the pseudo inverse of y .

`ulong remll_pre(ulong u1, ulong u0, ulong p, ulong pi)` returns the Euclidean remainder of $u_1 2^B + u_0$ modulo p , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p . This function is faster if $u_1 < p$.

`ulong remlll_pre(ulong u2, ulong u1, ulong u0, ulong p, ulong pi)` returns the Euclidean remainder of $u_2 2^{2B} + u_1 2^B + u_0$ modulo p , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

`ulong Fl_sqr_pre(ulong x, ulong p, ulong pi)` returns x^2 modulo p , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

`ulong Fl_mul_pre(ulong x, ulong y, ulong p, ulong pi)` returns xy modulo p , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

`ulong Fl_addmul_pre(ulong a, ulong b, ulong c, ulong p, ulong pi)` returns $ab + c$ modulo p , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

`ulong Fl_addmulmul_pre(ulong a, ulong b, ulong c, ulong d, ulong p, ulong pi)` returns $ab + cd$ modulo p , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

`ulong Fl_powu_pre(ulong x, ulong n, ulong p, ulong pi)` returns x^n modulo p , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

`GEN Fl_powers_pre(ulong x, long n, ulong p, ulong pi)` returns the vector (`t_VECSMALL`) (x^0, \dots, x^n) , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

`ulong Fl_sqrt_pre(ulong x, ulong p, ulong pi)` returns a square root of x modulo p , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p . See `Fl_sqrt`.

`ulong Fl_sqrtl_pre(ulong x, ulong l, ulong p, ulong pi)` returns a l -th root of x modulo p , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p , p prime and $p \equiv 1 \pmod{l}$, and x to be a l -th power modulo p .

6.1.4 Switching between Fl_xxx and standard operators.

Even though the `Fl_xxx` routines are efficient, they are slower than ordinary `long` operations, using the standard `+`, `%`, etc. operators. The following macro is used to choose in a portable way the most efficient functions for given operands:

`int SMALL_ULONG(ulong p)` true if $2p^2 < 2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}$. In that case, it is possible to use ordinary operators efficiently. If $p < 2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}$, one may still use the `Fl_xxx` routines. Otherwise, one must use generic routines. For instance, the scalar product of the GENs x and $y \bmod p$ could be computed as follows.

```

long i, l = lg(x);
if (lgefint(p) > 3)
{ /* arbitrary */
    GEN s = gen_0;
    for (i = 1; i < l; i++) s = addii(s, mulii(gel(x,i), gel(y,i)));
    return modii(s, p).
}
else
{
    ulong s = 0, pp =itou(p);
    x = ZV_to_Flv(x, pp);
    y = ZV_to_Flv(y, pp);
    if (SMALL_ULONG(pp))
    { /* very small */
        for (i = 1; i < l; i++)
        {
            s += x[i] * y[i];
            if (s & HIGHBIT) s %= pp;
        }
        s %= pp;
    }
    else
    { /* small */
        for (i = 1; i < l; i++)
            s = Fl_add(s, Fl_mul(x[i], y[i], pp), pp);
    }
    return utoi(s);
}

```

In effect, we have three versions of the same code: very small, small, and arbitrary inputs. The very small and arbitrary variants use lazy reduction and reduce only when it becomes necessary: when overflow might occur (very small), and at the very end (very small, arbitrary).

6.2 Level 1 kernel (operations on longs, integers and reals).

Note. Some functions consist of an elementary operation, immediately followed by an assignment statement. They will be introduced as in the following example:

`GEN gadd[z](GEN x, GEN y[, GEN z])` followed by the explicit description of the function

`GEN gadd(GEN x, GEN y)`

which creates its result on the stack, returning a GEN pointer to it, and the parts in brackets indicate that there exists also a function

`void gaddz(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z)`

which assigns its result to the pre-existing object `z`, leaving the stack unchanged. These assignment variants are kept for backward compatibility but are inefficient: don't use them.

6.2.1 Creation.

`GEN cgeti(long n)` allocates memory on the PARI stack for a `t_INT` of length `n`, and initializes its first codeword. Identical to `cgetg(n, t_INT)`.

`GEN cgetipos(long n)` allocates memory on the PARI stack for a `t_INT` of length `n`, and initializes its two codewords. The sign of `n` is set to 1.

`GEN cgetineg(long n)` allocates memory on the PARI stack for a negative `t_INT` of length `n`, and initializes its two codewords. The sign of `n` is set to -1 .

`GEN cgetr(long n)` allocates memory on the PARI stack for a `t_REAL` of length `n`, and initializes its first codeword. Identical to `cgetg(n, t_REAL)`.

`GEN cgetc(long n)` allocates memory on the PARI stack for a `t_COMPLEX`, whose real and imaginary parts are `t_REALs` of length `n`.

`GEN real_1(long prec)` create a `t_REAL` equal to 1 to `prec` words of accuracy.

`GEN real_1_bit(long bitprec)` create a `t_REAL` equal to 1 to `bitprec` bits of accuracy.

`GEN real_m1(long prec)` create a `t_REAL` equal to -1 to `prec` words of accuracy.

`GEN real_0_bit(long bit)` create a `t_REAL` equal to 0 with exponent $-\text{bit}$.

`GEN real_0(long prec)` is a shorthand for

`real_0_bit(-prec2nbits(prec))`

`GEN int2n(long n)` creates a `t_INT` equal to $1 \ll n$ (i.e 2^n if $n \geq 0$, and 0 otherwise).

`GEN int2u(ulong n)` creates a `t_INT` equal to 2^n .

`GEN real2n(long n, long prec)` create a `t_REAL` equal to 2^n to `prec` words of accuracy.

`GEN real_m2n(long n, long prec)` create a `t_REAL` equal to -2^n to `prec` words of accuracy.

`GEN strtol(char *s)` convert the character string `s` to a non-negative `t_INT`. Decimal numbers, hexadecimal numbers prefixed by `0x` and binary numbers prefixed by `0b` are allowed. The string `s` consists exclusively of digits: no leading sign, no whitespace. Leading zeroes are discarded.

`GEN strtod(char *s, long prec)` convert the character string `s` to a non-negative `t_REAL` of precision `prec`. The string `s` consists exclusively of digits and optional decimal point and exponent (`e` or `E`): no leading sign, no whitespace. Leading zeroes are discarded.

6.2.2 Assignment. In this section, the z argument in the z -functions must be of type t_INT or t_REAL .

`void mpaff(GEN x, GEN z)` assigns x into z (where x and z are t_INT or t_REAL). Assumes that $lg(z) > 2$.

`void affii(GEN x, GEN z)` assigns the t_INT x into the t_INT z .

`void affir(GEN x, GEN z)` assigns the t_INT x into the t_REAL z . Assumes that $lg(z) > 2$.

`void affiz(GEN x, GEN z)` assigns t_INT x into t_INT or t_REAL z . Assumes that $lg(z) > 2$.

`void affsi(long s, GEN z)` assigns the `long` s into the t_INT z . Assumes that $lg(z) > 2$.

`void affsr(long s, GEN z)` assigns the `long` s into the t_REAL z . Assumes that $lg(z) > 2$.

`void affsz(long s, GEN z)` assigns the `long` s into the t_INT or t_REAL z . Assumes that $lg(z) > 2$.

`void affui(ulong u, GEN z)` assigns the `ulong` u into the t_INT z . Assumes that $lg(z) > 2$.

`void affur(ulong u, GEN z)` assigns the `ulong` u into the t_REAL z . Assumes that $lg(z) > 2$.

`void affrr(GEN x, GEN z)` assigns the t_REAL x into the t_REAL z .

`void affgr(GEN x, GEN z)` assigns the scalar x into the t_REAL z , if possible.

The function `affrs` and `affri` do not exist. So don't use them.

`void affrr_fixlg(GEN y, GEN z)` a variant of `affrr`. First shorten z so that it is no longer than y , then assigns y to z . This is used in the following scenario: room is reserved for the result but, due to cancellation, fewer words of accuracy are available than had been anticipated; instead of appending meaningless 0s to the mantissa, we store what was actually computed.

Note that shortening z is not quite straightforward, since `setlg(z, ly)` would leave garbage on the stack, which `gerepile` might later inspect. It is done using

`void fixlg(GEN z, long ly)` see `stackdummy` and the examples that follow.

6.2.3 Copy.

`GEN icopy(GEN x)` copy relevant words of the t_INT x on the stack: the length and effective length of the copy are equal.

`GEN rcopy(GEN x)` copy the t_REAL x on the stack.

`GEN leafcopy(GEN x)` copy the leaf x on the stack (works in particular for t_INT s and t_REAL s). Contrary to `icopy`, `leafcopy` preserves the original length of a t_INT . The obsolete form `GEN mpcopy(GEN x)` is still provided for backward compatibility.

This function also works on recursive types, copying them as if they were leaves, i.e. making a shallow copy in that case: the components of the copy point to the same data as the component of the source; see also `shallowcopy`.

`GEN leafcopy_avma(GEN x, pari_sp av)` analogous to `gcopy_avma` but simpler: assume x is a leaf and return a copy allocated as if initially we had `avma` equal to `av`. There is no need to pass a pointer and update the value of the second argument: the new (fictitious) `avma` is just the return value (typecast to `pari_sp`).

`GEN icopyspec(GEN x, long nx)` copy the `nx` words $x[2], \dots, x[nx+1]$ to make up a new t_INT . Set the sign to 1.

6.2.4 Conversions.

`GEN itor(GEN x, long prec)` converts the `t_INT` `x` to a `t_REAL` of length `prec` and return the latter. Assumes that `prec > 2`.

`long itos(GEN x)` converts the `t_INT` `x` to a `long` if possible, otherwise raise an exception. We consider the conversion to be possible if and only if $|x| \leq \text{LONG_MAX}$, i.e. $|x| < 2^{63}$ on a 64-bit architecture. Since the range is symmetric, the output of `itos` can safely be negated.

`long itos_or_0(GEN x)` converts the `t_INT` `x` to a `long` if possible, otherwise return 0.

`int is_bigint(GEN n)` true if `itos(n)` would give an error.

`ulong itou(GEN x)` converts the `t_INT` $|x|$ to an `ulong` if possible, otherwise raise an exception. The conversion is possible if and only if $\text{lgfint}(x) \leq 3$.

`long itou_or_0(GEN x)` converts the `t_INT` $|x|$ to an `ulong` if possible, otherwise return 0.

`GEN stoi(long s)` creates the `t_INT` corresponding to the `long` `s`.

`GEN stor(long s, long prec)` converts the `long` `s` into a `t_REAL` of length `prec` and return the latter. Assumes that `prec > 2`.

`GEN utoi(ulong s)` converts the `ulong` `s` into a `t_INT` and return the latter.

`GEN utoipos(ulong s)` converts the *non-zero* `ulong` `s` into a `t_INT` and return the latter.

`GEN utoineg(ulong s)` converts the *non-zero* `ulong` `s` into the `t_INT` $-s$ and return the latter.

`GEN utor(ulong s, long prec)` converts the `ulong` `s` into a `t_REAL` of length `prec` and return the latter. Assumes that `prec > 2`.

`GEN rtor(GEN x, long prec)` converts the `t_REAL` `x` to a `t_REAL` of length `prec` and return the latter. If `prec < lg(x)`, round properly. If `prec > lg(x)`, pad with zeroes. Assumes that `prec > 2`.

The following function is also available as a special case of `mkintn`:

`GEN uu32toi(ulong a, ulong b)` returns the `GEN` equal to $2^{32}a + b$, assuming that $a, b < 2^{32}$. This does not depend on `sizeof(long)`: the behavior is as above on both 32 and 64-bit machines.

`GEN uutoi(ulong a, ulong b)` returns the `GEN` equal to $2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}a + b$.

`GEN uutoineg(ulong a, ulong b)` returns the `GEN` equal to $-(2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}a + b)$.

6.2.5 Integer parts. The following four functions implement the conversion from `t_REAL` to `t_INT` using standard rounding modes. Contrary to usual semantics (complement the mantissa with an infinite number of 0), they will raise an error *precision loss in truncation* if the `t_REAL` represents a range containing more than one integer.

`GEN ceilr(GEN x)` smallest integer larger or equal to the `t_REAL` `x` (i.e. the `ceil` function).

`GEN floorr(GEN x)` largest integer smaller or equal to the `t_REAL` `x` (i.e. the `floor` function).

`GEN roundr(GEN x)` rounds the `t_REAL` `x` to the nearest integer (towards $+\infty$ in case of tie).

`GEN truncr(GEN x)` truncates the `t_REAL` `x` (not the same as `floorr` if `x` is negative).

The following four function are analogous, but can also treat the trivial case when the argument is a `t_INT`:

`GEN mpceil(GEN x)` as `ceilr` except that `x` may be a `t_INT`.

GEN `mpfloor`(GEN `x`) as `floorr` except that `x` may be a `t_INT`.

GEN `mpround`(GEN `x`) as `roundr` except that `x` may be a `t_INT`.

GEN `mptrunc`(GEN `x`) as `truncr` except that `x` may be a `t_INT`.

GEN `diviiround`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) if `x` and `y` are `t_INT`s, returns the quotient x/y of `x` and `y`, rounded to the nearest integer. If x/y falls exactly halfway between two consecutive integers, then it is rounded towards $+\infty$ (as for `roundr`).

GEN `ceil_safe`(GEN `x`), `x` being a real number (not necessarily a `t_REAL`) returns the smallest integer which is larger than any possible incarnation of `x`. (Recall that a `t_REAL` represents an interval of possible values.) Note that `gceil` raises an exception if the input accuracy is too low compared to its magnitude.

GEN `floor_safe`(GEN `x`), `x` being a real number (not necessarily a `t_REAL`) returns the largest integer which is smaller than any possible incarnation of `x`. (Recall that a `t_REAL` represents an interval of possible values.) Note that `gfloor` raises an exception if the input accuracy is too low compared to its magnitude.

GEN `trunc_safe`(GEN `x`), `x` being a real number (not necessarily a `t_REAL`) returns the integer with the largest absolute value, which is closer to 0 than any possible incarnation of `x`. (Recall that a `t_REAL` represents an interval of possible values.)

GEN `roundr_safe`(GEN `x`) rounds the `t_REAL` `x` to the nearest integer (towards $+\infty$). Complement the mantissa with an infinite number of 0 before rounding, hence never raise an exception.

6.2.6 2-adic valuations and shifts.

long `vals`(long `s`) 2-adic valuation of the long `s`. Returns -1 if `s` is equal to 0.

long `vali`(GEN `x`) 2-adic valuation of the `t_INT` `x`. Returns -1 if `x` is equal to 0.

GEN `mpshift`(GEN `x`, long `n`) shifts the `t_INT` or `t_REAL` `x` by `n`. If `n` is positive, this is a left shift, i.e. multiplication by 2^n . If `n` is negative, it is a right shift by $-n$, which amounts to the truncation of the quotient of `x` by 2^{-n} .

GEN `shifti`(GEN `x`, long `n`) shifts the `t_INT` `x` by `n`.

GEN `shiftr`(GEN `x`, long `n`) shifts the `t_REAL` `x` by `n`.

void `shiftr_inplace`(GEN `x`, long `n`) shifts the `t_REAL` `x` by `n`, in place.

GEN `trunc2nr`(GEN `x`, long `n`) given a `t_REAL` `x`, returns `truncr(shiftr(x,n))`, but faster, without leaving garbage on the stack and never raising a *precision loss in truncation* error. Called by `gtrunc2n`.

GEN `trunc2nr_lg`(GEN `x`, long `lx`, long `n`) given a `t_REAL` `x`, returns `trunc2nr(x,n)`, pretending that the length of `x` is `lx`, which must be $\leq \lg(x)$.

GEN `mantissa2nr`(GEN `x`, long `n`) given a `t_REAL` `x`, returns the mantissa of $x2^n$ (disregards the exponent of `x`). Equivalent to

`trunc2nr(x, n-expo(x)+bit_prec(x)-1)`

GEN `mantissa_real`(GEN `z`, long `*e`) returns the mantissa m of `z`, and sets `*e` to the exponent $\text{bit_accuracy}(\lg(z)) - 1 - \text{expo}(z)$, so that $z = m/2^e$.

Low-level. In the following two functions, s (ource) and t (arget) need not be valid GENs (in practice, they usually point to some part of a `t_REAL` mantissa): they are considered as arrays of words representing some mantissa, and we shift globally s by $n > 0$ bits, storing the result in t . We assume that $m \leq M$ and only access $s[m], s[m+1], \dots, s[M]$ (read) and likewise for t (write); we may have $s = t$ but more general overlaps are not allowed. The word f is concatenated to s to supply extra bits.

`void shift_left(GEN t, GEN s, long m, long M, ulong f, ulong n)` shifts the mantissa

$$s[m], s[m+1], \dots, s[M], f$$

left by n bits.

`void shift_right(GEN t, GEN s, long m, long M, ulong f, ulong n)` shifts the mantissa

$$f, s[m], s[m+1], \dots, s[M]$$

right by n bits.

6.2.7 From `t_INT` to bits or digits in base 2^k and back.

`GEN binary_zv(GEN x)` given a `t_INT` x , return a `t_VEC` of bits, from most significant to least significant.

`GEN binary_2k(GEN x, long k)` given a `t_INT` x , and $k > 0$, return a `t_VEC` of digits of x in base 2^k , as `t_INT`s, from most significant to least significant.

`GEN binary_2k_nv(GEN x, long k)` given a `t_INT` x , and $0 < k < \text{BITS_IN_LONG}$, return a `t_VEC` of digits of x in base 2^k , as `ulong`s, from most significant to least significant.

`GEN bits_to_int(GEN x, long l)` given a vector x of l bits (as a `t_VEC` or even a pointer to a part of a larger vector, so not a proper GEN), return the integer $\sum_{i=1}^l x[i]2^{l-i}$, as a `t_INT`.

`ulong bits_to_u(GEN v, long l)` same as `bits_to_int`, where $l < \text{BITS_IN_LONG}$, so we can return an `ulong`.

`GEN fromdigitsu(GEN x, GEN B)` given a `t_VEC` x of length l and a `t_INT` B , return the integer $\sum_{i=1}^l x[i]B^{i-1}$, as a `t_INT`, where the $x[i]$ are seen as unsigned integers.

`GEN fromdigits_2k(GEN x, long k)` converse of `binary_2k`; given a `t_VEC` x of length l and a positive `long` k , where each $x[i]$ is a `t_INT` with $0 \leq x[i] < 2^k$, return the integer $\sum_{i=1}^l x[i]2^{k(l-i)}$, as a `t_INT`.

`GEN nv_fromdigits_2k(GEN x, long k)` as `fromdigits_2k`, but with x being a `t_VEC` and each $x[i]$ being a `ulong` with $0 \leq x[i] < 2^{\min\{k, \text{BITS_IN_LONG}\}}$. Here k may be any positive `long`, and the $x[i]$ are regarded as k -bit integers by truncating or extending with zeroes.

6.2.8 Integer valuation. For integers x and p , such that $x \neq 0$ and $|p| > 1$, we define $v_p(x)$ to be the largest integer exponent e such that p^e divides x . If p is prime, this is the ordinary valuation of x at p .

`long Z_pvalrem(GEN x, GEN p, GEN *r)` applied to `t_INT`s $x \neq 0$ and p , $|p| > 1$, returns $e := v_p(x)$. The quotient x/p^e is returned in `*r`. If $|p|$ is a prime, `*r` is the prime-to- p part of x .

`long Z_pval(GEN x, GEN p)` as `Z_pvalrem` but only returns $v_p(x)$.

`long Z_lvalrem(GEN x, ulong p, GEN *r)` as `Z_pvalrem`, except that p is an `ulong` ($p > 1$).

`long Z_lvalrem_stop(GEN *x, ulong p, int *stop)` returns $e := v_p(x)$ and replaces x by x/p^e . Set `stop` to 1 if the new value of x is $< p^2$ (and 0 otherwise). To be used when trial dividing x by successive primes: the `stop` condition is cheaply tested while testing whether p divides x (is the quotient less than p ?), and allows to decide that n is prime if no prime $< p$ divides n . Not memory-clean.

`long Z_lval(GEN x, ulong p)` as `Z_pval`, except that p is an `ulong` ($p > 1$).

`long u_lvalrem(ulong x, ulong p, ulong *r)` as `Z_pvalrem`, except the inputs/outputs are now `ulongs`.

`long u_lvalrem_stop(ulong *n, ulong p, int *stop)` as `Z_pvalrem_stop`.

`long u_pvalrem(ulong x, GEN p, ulong *r)` as `Z_pvalrem`, except x and r are now `ulongs`.

`long u_lval(ulong x, ulong p)` as `Z_pval`, except the inputs are now `ulongs`.

`long u_pval(ulong x, GEN p)` as `Z_pval`, except x is now an `ulong`.

`long z_lval(long x, ulong p)` as `u_lval`, for signed x .

`long z_lvalrem(long x, ulong p)` as `u_lvalrem`, for signed x .

`long z_pval(long x, GEN p)` as `Z_pval`, except x is now a `long`.

`long z_pvalrem(long x, GEN p)` as `Z_pvalrem`, except x is now a `long`.

`long Q_pval(GEN x, GEN p)` valuation at the `t_INT` p of the `t_INT` or `t_FRAC` x .

`long factorial_lval(ulong n, ulong p)` returns $v_p(n!)$, assuming p is prime.

The following convenience functions generalize `Z_pval` and its variants to “containers” (`ZV` and `ZX`):

`long ZV_pvalrem(GEN x, GEN p, GEN *r)` x being a `ZV` (a vector of `t_INT`s), return the min v of the valuations of its components and set `*r` to x/p^v . Infinite loop if x is the zero vector. This function is not stack clean.

`long ZV_pval(GEN x, GEN p)` as `ZV_pvalrem` but only returns the “valuation”.

`int ZV_Z_dvd(GEN x, GEN p)` returns 1 if p divides all components of x and 0 otherwise. Faster than testing `ZV_pval(x,p) >= 1`.

`long ZV_lvalrem(GEN x, ulong p, GEN *px)` as `ZV_pvalrem`, except that p is an `ulong` ($p > 1$). This function is not stack-clean.

`long ZV_lval(GEN x, ulong p)` as `ZV_pval`, except that p is an `ulong` ($p > 1$).

`long ZX_pvalrem(GEN x, GEN p, GEN *r)` as `ZV_pvalrem`, for a `ZX` x (a `t_POL` with `t_INT` coefficients). This function is not stack-clean.

long ZX_pval(GEN x, GEN p) as ZV_pval for a ZX x .

long ZX_lvalrem(GEN x, ulong p, GEN *px) as ZV_lvalrem, a ZX x . This function is not stack-clean.

long ZX_lval(GEN x, ulong p) as ZX_pval, except that p is an ulong ($p > 1$).

6.2.9 Generic unary operators. Let “ op ” be a unary operation among

- **neg**: negation ($-x$).
- **abs**: absolute value ($|x|$).
- **sqr**: square (x^2).

The names and prototypes of the low-level functions corresponding to op are as follows. The result is of the same type as x .

GEN opi (GEN x) creates the result of op applied to the t_INT x .

GEN opr (GEN x) creates the result of op applied to the t_REAL x .

GEN $mpop$ (GEN x) creates the result of op applied to the t_INT or t_REAL x .

Complete list of available functions:

GEN $absi$ (GEN x), GEN $absr$ (GEN x), GEN $mpabs$ (GEN x)

GEN $negi$ (GEN x), GEN $negr$ (GEN x), GEN $mpneg$ (GEN x)

GEN $sqri$ (GEN x), GEN $sqrr$ (GEN x), GEN $mpsqr$ (GEN x)

GEN $absi_shallow$ (GEN x) x being a t_INT , returns a shallow copy of $|x|$, in particular returns x itself when $x \geq 0$, and $negi(x)$ otherwise.

GEN $mpabs_shallow$ (GEN x) x being a t_INT or a t_REAL , returns a shallow copy of $|x|$, in particular returns x itself when $x \geq 0$, and $mpneg(x)$ otherwise.

Some miscellaneous routines:

GEN $sqrs$ (long x) returns x^2 .

GEN $sqru$ (ulong x) returns x^2 .

6.2.10 Comparison operators.

long $minss$ (long x , long y)

ulong $minuu$ (ulong x , ulong y)

double $mindd$ (double x , double y) returns the min of x and y .

long $maxss$ (long x , long y)

ulong $maxuu$ (ulong x , ulong y)

double $maxdd$ (double x , double y) returns the max of x and y .

int $mpcmp$ (GEN x , GEN y) compares the t_INT or t_REAL x to the t_INT or t_REAL y . The result is the sign of $x - y$.

int $cmpii$ (GEN x , GEN y) compares the t_INT x to the t_INT y .

`int cmpir(GEN x, GEN y)` compares the `t_INT` `x` to the `t_REAL` `y`.
`int cmpis(GEN x, long s)` compares the `t_INT` `x` to the `long` `s`.
`int cmpsi(long s, GEN x)` compares the `long` `s` to the `t_INT` `x`.
`int cmpsr(long s, GEN x)` compares the `long` `s` to the `t_REAL` `x`.
`int cmpri(GEN x, GEN y)` compares the `t_REAL` `x` to the `t_INT` `y`.
`int cmprr(GEN x, GEN y)` compares the `t_REAL` `x` to the `t_REAL` `y`.
`int cmprs(GEN x, long s)` compares the `t_REAL` `x` to the `long` `s`.
`int equalii(GEN x, GEN y)` compares the `t_INT`s `x` and `y`. The result is 1 if `x = y`, 0 otherwise.
`int equalrr(GEN x, GEN y)` compares the `t_REAL`s `x` and `y`. The result is 1 if `x = y`, 0 otherwise. Equality is decided according to the following rules: all real zeroes are equal, and different from a non-zero real; two non-zero reals are equal if all their digits coincide up to the length of the shortest of the two, and the remaining words in the mantissa of the longest are all 0.
`int equalsi(long s, GEN x)`
`int equalis(GEN x, long s)` compare the `t_INT` `x` and the `long` `s`. The result is 1 if `x = s`, 0 otherwise.

The remaining comparison operators disregard the sign of their operands

`int absequaliu(GEN x, ulong u)` compare the absolute value of the `t_INT` `x` and the `ulong` `s`. The result is 1 if $|x| = u$, 0 otherwise. This is marginally more efficient than `equalis` even when `x` is known to be non-negative.
`int absequalui(ulong u, GEN x)`
`int absncmpiu(GEN x, ulong u)` compare the absolute value of the `t_INT` `x` and the `ulong` `u`.
`int absncmpui(ulong u, GEN x)`
`int absncmpii(GEN x, GEN y)` compares the `t_INT`s `x` and `y`. The result is the sign of $|x| - |y|$.
`int absequalii(GEN x, GEN y)` compares the `t_INT`s `x` and `y`. The result is 1 if $|x| = |y|$, 0 otherwise.
`int absncmprr(GEN x, GEN y)` compares the `t_REAL`s `x` and `y`. The result is the sign of $|x| - |y|$.
`int absrnz_equal2n(GEN x)` tests whether a non-zero `t_REAL` `x` is equal to $\pm 2^e$ for some integer `e`.
`int absrnz_equal1(GEN x)` tests whether a non-zero `t_REAL` `x` is equal to ± 1 .

6.2.11 Generic binary operators. The operators in this section have arguments of C-type GEN, long, and ulong, and only t_INT and t_REAL GENs are allowed. We say an argument is a real type if it is a t_REAL GEN, and an integer type otherwise. The result is always a t_REAL unless both x and y are integer types.

Let “ op ” be a binary operation among

- **add:** addition ($x + y$).
- **sub:** subtraction ($x - y$).
- **mul:** multiplication ($x * y$).

• **div:** division (x / y). In the case where x and y are both integer types, the result is the Euclidean quotient, where the remainder has the same sign as the dividend x . It is the ordinary division otherwise. A division-by-0 error occurs if y is equal to 0.

The last two generic operations are defined only when arguments have integer types; and the result is a t_INT:

• **rem:** remainder (“ $x \% y$ ”). The result is the Euclidean remainder corresponding to div, i.e. its sign is that of the dividend x .

• **mod:** true remainder ($x \% y$). The result is the true Euclidean remainder, i.e. non-negative and less than the absolute value of y .

Important technical note. The rules given above fixing the output type (to t_REAL unless both inputs are integer types) are subtly incompatible with the general rules obeyed by PARI’s generic functions, such as gmul or gdiv for instance: the latter return a result containing as much information as could be deduced from the inputs, so it is not true that if x is a t_INT and y a t_REAL, then gmul(x, y) is always the same as mulir(x, y). The exception is $x = 0$, in that case we can deduce that the result is an exact 0, so gmul returns gen_0, while mulir returns a t_REAL 0. Specifically, the one resulting from the conversion of gen_0 to a t_REAL of precision precision(y), multiplied by y ; this determines the exponent of the real 0 we obtain.

The reason for the discrepancy between the two rules is that we use the two sets of functions in different contexts: generic functions allow to write high-level code forgetting about types, letting PARI return results which are sensible and as simple as possible; type specific functions are used in kernel programming, where we do care about types and need to maintain strict consistency: it is much easier to compute the types of results when they are determined from the types of the inputs only (without taking into account further arithmetic properties, like being non-0).

The names and prototypes of the low-level functions corresponding to op are as follows. In this section, the z argument in the z -functions must be of type t_INT when no r or mp appears in the argument code (no t_REAL operand is involved, only integer types), and of type t_REAL otherwise.

GEN mpop[z](GEN x , GEN y [, GEN z]) applies op to the t_INT or t_REAL x and y . The function mpdivz does not exist (its semantic would change drastically depending on the type of the z argument), and neither do mprem[z] nor mpmod[z] (specific to integers).

GEN opsi[z](long s , GEN x [, GEN z]) applies op to the long s and the t_INT x . These functions always return the global constant gen_0 (not a copy) when the sign of the result is 0.

GEN opsr[z](long s , GEN x [, GEN z]) applies op to the long s and the t_REAL x .

GEN opss[z](long s , long t [, GEN z]) applies op to the longs s and t . These functions always return the global constant gen_0 (not a copy) when the sign of the result is 0.

GEN *opii*[z](GEN x, GEN y[, GEN z]) applies *op* to the t_INTs x and y. These functions always return the global constant *gen_0* (not a copy) when the sign of the result is 0.

GEN *opir*[z](GEN x, GEN y[, GEN z]) applies *op* to the t_INT x and the t_REAL y.

GEN *opis*[z](GEN x, long s[, GEN z]) applies *op* to the t_INT x and the long s. These functions always return the global constant *gen_0* (not a copy) when the sign of the result is 0.

GEN *opri*[z](GEN x, GEN y[, GEN z]) applies *op* to the t_REAL x and the t_INT y.

GEN *oprr*[z](GEN x, GEN y[, GEN z]) applies *op* to the t_REALs x and y.

GEN *oprs*[z](GEN x, long s[, GEN z]) applies *op* to the t_REAL x and the long s.

Some miscellaneous routines:

long *expu*(ulong x) assuming $x > 0$, returns the binary exponent of the real number equal to x . This is a special case of *gexpo*.

GEN *adduu*(ulong x, ulong y)

GEN *addiu*(GEN x, ulong y)

GEN *addui*(ulong x, GEN y) adds x and y.

GEN *subuu*(ulong x, ulong y)

GEN *subiu*(GEN x, ulong y)

GEN *subui*(ulong x, GEN y) subtracts x by y.

GEN *muluu*(ulong x, ulong y) multiplies x by y.

GEN *mului*(ulong x, GEN y) multiplies x by y.

GEN *muluui*(ulong x, ulong y, GEN z) return xyz .

GEN *muliu*(GEN x, ulong y) multiplies x by y.

void *addumului*(ulong a, ulong b, GEN x) return $a + b|X|$.

GEN *addmuliu*(GEN x, GEN y, ulong u) returns $x + yu$.

GEN *addmulii*(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z) returns $x + yz$.

GEN *addmulii_inplace*(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z) returns $x + yz$, but returns x itself and not a copy if $yz = 0$. Not suitable for *gerepile* or *gerepileupto*.

GEN *addmuliu_inplace*(GEN x, GEN y, ulong u) returns $x + yu$, but returns x itself and not a copy if $yu = 0$. Not suitable for *gerepile* or *gerepileupto*.

GEN *submuliu_inplace*(GEN x, GEN y, ulong u) returns $x - yu$, but returns x itself and not a copy if $yu = 0$. Not suitable for *gerepile* or *gerepileupto*.

GEN *lincombii*(GEN u, GEN v, GEN x, GEN y) returns $ux + vy$.

GEN *mulsubii*(GEN y, GEN z, GEN x) returns $yz - x$.

GEN *submulii*(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z) returns $x - yz$.

GEN *submuliu*(GEN x, GEN y, ulong u) returns $x - yu$.

GEN *mulu_interval*(ulong a, ulong b) returns $a(a + 1) \cdots b$, assuming that $a \leq b$.

GEN `mults_interval(long a, long b)` returns $a(a+1)\cdots b$, assuming that $a \leq b$.

GEN `invr(GEN x)` returns the inverse of the non-zero `t_REAL` x .

GEN `truedivii(GEN x, GEN y)` returns the true Euclidean quotient (with non-negative remainder less than $|y|$).

GEN `truedivis(GEN x, long y)` returns the true Euclidean quotient (with non-negative remainder less than $|y|$).

GEN `truedivsi(long x, GEN y)` returns the true Euclidean quotient (with non-negative remainder less than $|y|$).

GEN `centermodii(GEN x, GEN y, GEN y2)`, given `t_INTs` x, y , returns z congruent to x modulo y , such that $-y/2 \leq z < y/2$. The function requires an extra argument `y2`, such that `y2 = shifti(y, -1)`. (In most cases, y is constant for many reductions and `y2` need only be computed once.)

GEN `remi2n(GEN x, long n)` returns $x \bmod 2^n$.

GEN `addii_sign(GEN x, long sx, GEN y, long sy)` add the `t_INTs` x and y as if their signs were `sx` and `sy`.

GEN `addir_sign(GEN x, long sx, GEN y, long sy)` add the `t_INT` x and the `t_REAL` y as if their signs were `sx` and `sy`.

GEN `addr_r_sign(GEN x, long sx, GEN y, long sy)` add the `t_REALs` x and y as if their signs were `sx` and `sy`.

GEN `addsi_sign(long x, GEN y, long sy)` add x and the `t_INT` y as if its sign was `sy`.

GEN `addui_sign(ulong x, GEN y, long sy)` add x and the `t_INT` y as if its sign was `sy`.

6.2.12 Exact division and divisibility.

GEN `diviexact(GEN x, GEN y)` returns the Euclidean quotient x/y , assuming y divides x . Uses Jebelean algorithm (Jebelean-Krandick bidirectional exact division is not implemented).

GEN `divuexact(GEN x, ulong y)` returns the Euclidean quotient x/y , assuming y divides x and y is non-zero.

GEN `divuuexact(GEN x, ulong y, ulong z)` returns the Euclidean quotient $x/(yz)$, assuming yz divides x and $yz \neq 0$.

The following routines return 1 (true) if y divides x , and 0 otherwise. (Error if y is 0, even if x is 0.) All GEN are assumed to be `t_INTs`:

```
int dvdi(GEN x, GEN y), int dvdis(GEN x, long y), int dvdiu(GEN x, ulong y),
int dvdsi(long x, GEN y), int dvdui(ulong x, GEN y).
```

The following routines return 1 (true) if y divides x , and in that case assign the quotient to `z`; otherwise they return 0. All GEN are assumed to be `t_INTs`:

```
int dvdiiz(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z), int dvdisz(GEN x, long y, GEN z).
```

```
int dvdiuz(GEN x, ulong y, GEN z) if  $y$  divides  $x$ , assigns the quotient  $|x|/y$  to  $z$  and returns 1 (true), otherwise returns 0 (false).
```

6.2.13 Division with integral operands and t_REAL result.

GEN rdivii(GEN x, GEN y, long prec), assuming x and y are both of type t_INT, return the quotient x/y as a t_REAL of precision prec.

GEN rdiviiz(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z), assuming x and y are both of type t_INT, and z is a t_REAL, assign the quotient x/y to z .

GEN rdivis(GEN x, long y, long prec), assuming x is of type t_INT, return the quotient x/y as a t_REAL of precision prec.

GEN rdivsi(long x, GEN y, long prec), assuming y is of type t_INT, return the quotient x/y as a t_REAL of precision prec.

GEN rdivss(long x, long y, long prec), return the quotient x/y as a t_REAL of precision prec.

6.2.14 Division with remainder. The following functions return two objects, unless specifically asked for only one of them — a quotient and a remainder. The quotient is returned and the remainder is returned through the variable whose address is passed as the r argument. The term *true Euclidean remainder* refers to the non-negative one (mod), and *Euclidean remainder* by itself to the one with the same sign as the dividend (rem). All GENs, whether returned directly or through a pointer, are created on the stack.

GEN dvmdii(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *r) returns the Euclidean quotient of the t_INT x by a t_INT y and puts the remainder into $*r$. If r is equal to NULL, the remainder is not created, and if r is equal to ONLY_REM, only the remainder is created and returned. In the generic case, the remainder is created after the quotient and can be disposed of individually with a cgiv(r). The remainder is always of the sign of the dividend x . If the remainder is 0 set $r = \text{gen}_0$.

void dvmdiiz(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z, GEN t) assigns the Euclidean quotient of the t_INTs x and y into the t_INT z , and the Euclidean remainder into the t_INT t .

Analogous routines dvmdis[z], dvmdsi[z], dvmdss[z] are available, where s denotes a long argument. But the following routines are in general more flexible:

long sdivss_rem(long s, long t, long *r) computes the Euclidean quotient and remainder of the longs s and t . Puts the remainder into $*r$, and returns the quotient. The remainder is of the sign of the dividend s , and has strictly smaller absolute value than t .

long sdivsi_rem(long s, GEN x, long *r) computes the Euclidean quotient and remainder of the long s by the t_INT x . As sdivss_rem otherwise.

long sdivsi(long s, GEN x) as sdivsi_rem, without remainder.

GEN divis_rem(GEN x, long s, long *r) computes the Euclidean quotient and remainder of the t_INT x by the long s . As sdivss_rem otherwise.

GEN diviu_rem(GEN x, ulong s, ulong *r) computes the Euclidean quotient and remainder of *absolute value* of the t_INT x by the ulong s . As sdivss_rem otherwise.

ulong udiviu_rem(GEN n, ulong d, ulong *r) as diviu_rem, assuming that $|n|/d$ fits into an ulong.

ulong udivui_rem(ulong x, GEN y, ulong *rem) computes the Euclidean quotient and remainder of x by y . As sdivss_rem otherwise.

ulong udivuu_rem(ulong x, ulong y, ulong *rem) computes the Euclidean quotient and remainder of x by y . As sdivss_rem otherwise.

`ulong ceildivuu(ulong x, ulong y)` return the ceiling of x/y .

`GEN divsi_rem(long s, GEN y, long *r)` computes the Euclidean quotient and remainder of the `long s` by the `GEN y`. As `sdivss_rem` otherwise.

`GEN divss_rem(long x, long y, long *r)` computes the Euclidean quotient and remainder of the `long x` by the `long y`. As `sdivss_rem` otherwise.

`GEN truedvmdii(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *r)`, as `dvmddii` but with a non-negative remainder.

`GEN truedvmdis(GEN x, long y, GEN *z)`, as `dvmddis` but with a non-negative remainder.

`GEN truedvmdsi(long x, GEN y, GEN *z)`, as `dvmddsi` but with a non-negative remainder.

6.2.15 Modulo to longs. The following variants of `modii` do not clutter the stack:

`long smodis(GEN x, long y)` computes the true Euclidean remainder of the `t_INT x` by the `long y`. This is the non-negative remainder, not the one whose sign is the sign of `x` as in the `div` functions.

`long smodss(long x, long y)` computes the true Euclidean remainder of the `long x` by a `long y`.

`ulong umodsu(long x, ulong y)` computes the true Euclidean remainder of the `long x` by a `ulong y`.

`ulong umodiu(GEN x, ulong y)` computes the true Euclidean remainder of the `t_INT x` by the `ulong y`.

`ulong umodui(ulong x, GEN y)` computes the true Euclidean remainder of the `ulong x` by the `t_INT |y|`.

The routine `smodsi` does not exist, since it would not always be defined: for a *negative* `x`, if the quotient is ± 1 , the result `x + |y|` would in general not fit into a `long`. Use either `umodui` or `modsi`.

These functions directly access the binary data and are thus much faster than the generic modulo functions:

`int mpodd(GEN x)` which is 1 if `x` is odd, and 0 otherwise.

`ulong Mod2(GEN x)`

`ulong Mod4(GEN x)`

`ulong Mod8(GEN x)`

`ulong Mod16(GEN x)`

`ulong Mod32(GEN x)`

`ulong Mod64(GEN x)` give the residue class of x modulo the corresponding power of 2.

`ulong umodi2n(GEN x, long n)` give the residue class of x modulo 2^n , $0 \leq n < BITS_IN_LONG$.

The following functions assume that $x \neq 0$ and in fact disregard the sign of x . There are about 10% faster than the safer variants above:

`long mod2(GEN x)`

`long mod4(GEN x)`

`long mod8(GEN x)`

`long mod16(GEN x)`

`long mod32(GEN x)`

`long mod64(GEN x)` give the residue class of $|x|$ modulo the corresponding power of 2, for *non-zero* x . As well,

`ulong mod2BIL(GEN x)` returns the least significant word of $|x|$, still assuming that $x \neq 0$.

6.2.16 Powering, Square root.

`GEN powii(GEN x, GEN n)`, assumes x and n are `t_INTs` and returns x^n .

`GEN powuu(ulong x, ulong n)`, returns x^n .

`GEN powiu(GEN x, ulong n)`, assumes x is a `t_INT` and returns x^n .

`GEN powis(GEN x, long n)`, assumes x is a `t_INT` and returns x^n (possibly a `t_FRAC` if $n < 0$).

`GEN powrs(GEN x, long n)`, assumes x is a `t_REAL` and returns x^n . This is considered as a sequence of `mulrr`, possibly empty: as such the result has type `t_REAL`, even if $n = 0$. Note that the generic function `gpows(x, 0)` would return `gen_1`, see the technical note in Section 6.2.11.

`GEN powru(GEN x, ulong n)`, assumes x is a `t_REAL` and returns x^n (always a `t_REAL`, even if $n = 0$).

`GEN powersr(GEN e, long n)`. Given a `t_REAL` e , return the vector v of all e^i , $0 \leq i \leq n$, where $v[i] = e^{i-1}$.

`GEN powrshalf(GEN x, long n)`, assumes x is a `t_REAL` and returns $x^{n/2}$ (always a `t_REAL`, even if $n = 0$).

`GEN powruhalf(GEN x, ulong n)`, assumes x is a `t_REAL` and returns $x^{n/2}$ (always a `t_REAL`, even if $n = 0$).

`GEN powfrac(GEN x, long n, long d)`, assumes x is a `t_REAL` and returns $x^{n/d}$ (always a `t_REAL`, even if $n = 0$).

`GEN powIs(long n)` returns $I^n \in \{1, I, -1, -I\}$ (`t_INT` for even n , `t_COMPLEX` otherwise).

`ulong upowuu(ulong x, ulong n)`, returns x^n when $< 2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}$, and 0 otherwise (overflow).

`GEN sqrtremi(GEN N, GEN *r)`, returns the integer square root S of the non-negative `t_INT` N (rounded towards 0) and puts the remainder R into `*r`. Precisely, $N = S^2 + R$ with $0 \leq R \leq 2S$. If `r` is equal to `NULL`, the remainder is not created. In the generic case, the remainder is created after the quotient and can be disposed of individually with `cgiv(R)`. If the remainder is 0 set `R = gen_0`.

Uses a divide and conquer algorithm (discrete variant of Newton iteration) due to Paul Zimmermann (“Karatsuba Square Root”, INRIA Research Report 3805 (1999)).

`GEN sqrti(GEN N)`, returns the integer square root S of the non-negative `t_INT` N (rounded towards 0). This is identical to `sqrtremi(N, NULL)`.

`long logintall(GEN B, GEN y, GEN *ptq)` returns the floor e of $\log_y B$, where $B > 0$ and $y > 1$ are integers. If `ptq` is not `NULL`, set it to y^e . (Analogous to `logint0`, without sanity checks.)

`long logint(GEN B, GEN y)` returns the floor e of $\log_y B$, where $B > 0$ and $y > 1$ are integers.

6.2.17 GCD, extended GCD and LCM.

`long cgcd(long x, long y)` returns the GCD of `x` and `y`.

`ulong ugcd(ulong x, ulong y)` returns the GCD of `x` and `y`.

`long clcm(long x, long y)` returns the LCM of `x` and `y`, provided it fits into a `long`. Silently overflows otherwise.

`GEN gcdii(GEN x, GEN y)`, returns the GCD of the `t_INTs` `x` and `y`.

`GEN lcmii(GEN x, GEN y)`, returns the LCM of the `t_INTs` `x` and `y`.

`GEN bezout(GEN a, GEN b, GEN *u, GEN *v)`, returns the GCD d of `t_INTs` `a` and `b` and sets `u`, `v` to the Bezout coefficients such that $au + bv = d$.

`long cbezout(long a, long b, long *u, long *v)`, returns the GCD d of `a` and `b` and sets `u`, `v` to the Bezout coefficients such that $au + bv = d$.

`GEN ZV_extgcd(GEN A)` given a vector of n integers `A`, returns $[d, U]$, where d is the GCD of the $A[i]$ and U is a matrix in $GL_n(\mathbf{Z})$ such that $AU = [0, \dots, 0, D]$.

6.2.18 Continued fractions and convergents.

`GEN ZV_allpnqn(GEN x)` given $x = [a_0, \dots, a_n]$ a continued fraction from `gboundcf`, $n \geq 0$, return all convergents as $[P, Q]$, where $P = [p_0, \dots, p_n]$ and $Q = [q_0, \dots, q_n]$.

6.2.19 Pseudo-random integers. These routine return pseudo-random integers uniformly distributed in some interval. The all use the same underlying generator which can be seeded and restarted using `getrand` and `setrand`.

`void setrand(GEN seed)` reseeds the random number generator using the seed n . The seed is either a technical array output by `getrand` or a small positive integer, used to generate deterministically a suitable state array. For instance, running a randomized computation starting by `setrand(1)` twice will generate the exact same output.

`GEN getrand(void)` returns the current value of the seed used by the pseudo-random number generator `random`. Useful mainly for debugging purposes, to reproduce a specific chain of computations. The returned value is technical (reproduces an internal state array of type `t_VECSMALL`), and can only be used as an argument to `setrand`.

`ulong pari_rand(void)` returns a random $0 \leq x < 2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}$.

`long random_bits(long k)` returns a random $0 \leq x < 2^k$. Assumes that $0 \leq k \leq \text{BITS_IN_LONG}$.

`ulong random_Fl(ulong p)` returns a pseudo-random integer in $0, 1, \dots, p-1$.

`GEN randomi(GEN n)` returns a random `t_INT` between 0 and `n` - 1.

`GEN randomr(long prec)` returns a random `t_REAL` in $[0, 1[$, with precision `prec`.

6.2.20 Modular operations. In this subsection, all GENs are `t_INT`.

`GEN Fp_red(GEN a, GEN m)` returns a modulo m (smallest non-negative residue). (This is identical to `modii`).

`GEN Fp_neg(GEN a, GEN m)` returns $-a$ modulo m (smallest non-negative residue).

`GEN Fp_add(GEN a, GEN b, GEN m)` returns the sum of a and b modulo m (smallest non-negative residue).

`GEN Fp_sub(GEN a, GEN b, GEN m)` returns the difference of a and b modulo m (smallest non-negative residue).

`GEN Fp_center(GEN a, GEN p, GEN pov2)` assuming that `pov2` is `shifti(p,-1)` and that a is between 0 and $p-1$ and, returns the representative of a in the symmetric residue system.

`GEN Fp_mul(GEN a, GEN b, GEN m)` returns the product of a by b modulo m (smallest non-negative residue).

`GEN Fp_addmul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z, GEN p)` returns $x + yz$.

`GEN Fp_mulu(GEN a, ulong b, GEN m)` returns the product of a by b modulo m (smallest non-negative residue).

`GEN Fp_muls(GEN a, long b, GEN m)` returns the product of a by b modulo m (smallest non-negative residue).

`GEN Fp_half(GEN x, GEN m)` returns z such that $2z = x$ modulo m assuming such z exists.

`GEN Fp_sqr(GEN a, GEN m)` returns a^2 modulo m (smallest non-negative residue).

`ulong Fp_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN m)` raises x to the n -th power modulo m (smallest non-negative residue). Not memory-clean, but suitable for `gerepileupto`.

`ulong Fp_pows(GEN x, long n, GEN m)` raises x to the n -th power modulo m (smallest non-negative residue). A negative n is allowed. Not memory-clean, but suitable for `gerepileupto`.

`GEN Fp_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN m)` returns x^n modulo m (smallest non-negative residue).

`GEN Fp_powers(GEN x, long n, GEN m)` returns $[x^0, \dots, x^n]$ modulo m as a `t_VEC` (smallest non-negative residue).

`GEN Fp_inv(GEN a, GEN m)` returns an inverse of a modulo m (smallest non-negative residue). Raise an error if a is not invertible.

`GEN Fp_invsafe(GEN a, GEN m)` as `Fp_inv`, but return `NULL` if a is not invertible.

`GEN FpV_inv(GEN x, GEN m)` x being a vector of `t_INT`s, return the vector of inverses of the $x[i] \bmod m$. The routine uses Montgomery's trick, and involves a single inversion mod m , plus $3(N-1)$ multiplications for N entries. The routine is not stack-clean: $2N$ integers mod m are left on stack, besides the N in the result.

`GEN Fp_div(GEN a, GEN b, GEN m)` returns the quotient of a by b modulo m (smallest non-negative residue). Raise an error if b is not invertible.

`int invmod(GEN a, GEN m, GEN *g)`, return 1 if a modulo m is invertible, else return 0 and set $g = \gcd(a, m)$.

In the following three functions the integer parameter `ord` can be given either as a positive `t_INT` N , or as its factorization matrix faN , or as a pair $[N, faN]$. The parameter may be omitted by setting it to `NULL` (the value is then $p - 1$).

`GEN Fp_log(GEN a, GEN g, GEN ord, GEN p)` Let g such that $g^{ord} \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$. Return an integer e such that $a^e \equiv g \pmod{p}$. If e does not exist, the result is undefined.

`GEN Fp_order(GEN a, GEN ord, GEN p)` returns the order of the `Fp` a . Assume that `ord` is a multiple of the order of a .

`GEN Fp_factored_order(GEN a, GEN ord, GEN p)` returns $[o, F]$, where o is the multiplicative order of the `Fp` a in \mathbf{F}_p^* , and F is the factorization of o . Assume that `ord` is a multiple of the order of a .

`int Fp_issquare(GEN x, GEN p)` returns 1 if x is a square modulo p , and 0 otherwise.

`int Fp_ispower(GEN x, GEN n, GEN p)` returns 1 if x is an n -th power modulo p , and 0 otherwise.

`GEN Fp_sqrt(GEN x, GEN p)` returns a square root of x modulo p (the smallest non-negative residue), where x, p are `t_INTs`, and p is assumed to be prime. Return `NULL` if x is not a quadratic residue modulo p .

`GEN Fp_sqrtn(GEN a, GEN n, GEN p, GEN *zn)` returns `NULL` if a is not an n -th power residue mod p . Otherwise, returns an n -th root of a ; if `zn` is non-`NULL` set it to a primitive m -th root of 1, $m = \gcd(p - 1, n)$ allowing to compute all m solutions in \mathbf{F}_p of the equation $x^n = a$.

`GEN Zn_sqrt(GEN x, GEN n)` returns one of the square roots of x modulo n (possibly not prime), where x is a `t_INT` and n is either a `t_INT` or is given by its factorisation matrix. Return `NULL` if no such square root exist.

`long kross(long x, long y)` returns the Kronecker symbol $(x|y)$, i.e. $-1, 0$ or 1 . If y is an odd prime, this is the Legendre symbol. (Contrary to `krouu`, `kross` also supports $y = 0$)

`long krouu(ulong x, ulong y)` returns the Kronecker symbol $(x|y)$, i.e. $-1, 0$ or 1 . Assumes y is non-zero. If y is an odd prime, this is the Legendre symbol.

`long krois(GEN x, long y)` returns the Kronecker symbol $(x|y)$ of `t_INT` x and `long` y . As `kross` otherwise.

`long kroiu(GEN x, ulong y)` returns the Kronecker symbol $(x|y)$ of `t_INT` x and non-zero `ulong` y . As `krouu` otherwise.

`long krosi(long x, GEN y)` returns the Kronecker symbol $(x|y)$ of `long` x and `t_INT` y . As `kross` otherwise.

`long kroui(ulong x, GEN y)` returns the Kronecker symbol $(x|y)$ of `long` x and `t_INT` y . As `kross` otherwise.

`long kronecker(GEN x, GEN y)` returns the Kronecker symbol $(x|y)$ of `t_INTs` x and y . As `kross` otherwise.

`GEN pgener_Fp(GEN p)` returns the smallest primitive root modulo p , assuming p is prime.

`GEN pgener_Zp(GEN p)` returns the smallest primitive root modulo p^k , $k > 1$, assuming p is an odd prime.

`long Zp_issquare(GEN x, GEN p)` returns 1 if the `t_INT` x is a p -adic square, 0 otherwise.

`long Zn_issquare(GEN x, GEN n)` returns 1 if `t_INT` x is a square modulo n (possibly not prime), where n is either a `t_INT` or is given by its factorisation matrix. Return 0 otherwise.

`long Zn_ispower(GEN x, GEN n, GEN K, GEN *py)` returns 1 if `t_INT` x is a K -th power modulo n (possibly not prime), where n is either a `t_INT` or is given by its factorisation matrix. Return 0 otherwise. If `py` is not NULL, set it to y such that $y^K = x$ modulo n .

`GEN pgener_Fp_local(GEN p, GEN L)`, L being a vector of primes dividing $p - 1$, returns the smallest integer $x > 1$ which is a generator of the ℓ -Sylow of \mathbf{F}_p^* for every ℓ in L . In other words, $x^{(p-1)/\ell} \neq 1$ for all such ℓ . In particular, returns `pgener_Fp(p)` if L contains all primes dividing $p - 1$. It is not necessary, and in fact slightly inefficient, to include $\ell = 2$, since 2 is treated separately in any case, i.e. the generator obtained is never a square.

`GEN rootsof1_Fp(GEN n, GEN p)` returns a primitive n -th root modulo the prime p .

`GEN rootsof1u_Fp(ulong n, GEN p)` returns a primitive n -th root modulo the prime p .

`ulong rootsof1_Fl(ulong n, ulong p)` returns a primitive n -th root modulo the prime p .

6.2.21 Extending functions to vector inputs.

The following functions apply f to the given arguments, recursively if they are of vector / matrix type:

`GEN map_proto_G(GEN (*f)(GEN), GEN x)` For instance, if x is a `t_VEC`, return a `t_VEC` whose components are the $f(x[i])$.

`GEN map_proto_lG(long (*f)(GEN), GEN x)` As above, applying the function `stoi(f())`.

`GEN map_proto_GL(GEN (*f)(GEN, long), GEN x, long y)`

`GEN map_proto_lGL(long (*f)(GEN, long), GEN x, long y)`

In the last function, f implements an associative binary operator, which we extend naturally to an n -ary operator f_n for any n : by convention, $f_0() = 1$, $f_1(x) = x$, and

$$f_n(x_1, \dots, x_n) = f(f_{n-1}(x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}), x_n),$$

for $n \geq 2$.

`GEN gassoc_proto(GEN (*f)(GEN, GEN), GEN x, GEN y)` If y is not NULL, return $f(x, y)$. Otherwise, x must be of vector type, and we return the result of f applied to its components, computed using a divide-and-conquer algorithm. More precisely, return

$$f(f(x_1, \text{NULL}), f(x_2, \text{NULL})),$$

where x_1, x_2 are the two halves of x .

6.2.22 Miscellaneous arithmetic functions.

`long bigomegau(ulong n)` returns the number of prime divisors of $n > 0$, counted with multiplicity.

`ulong coreu(ulong n)`, unique squarefree integer d dividing n such that n/d is a square.

`ulong corediscs(long d, ulong *pt_f)`, d (possibly negative) being congruent to 0 or 1 modulo 4, return the fundamental discriminant D such that $d = D * f^2$ and set `*pt_f` to f (if `*pt_f` not NULL).

`ulong eulerphiu(ulong n)`, Euler's totient function of n .

`ulong eulerphiu_fact(GEN fa)`, Euler's totient function of the `ulong n`, where `fa` is `factoru(n)`.

`long moebiusu(ulong n)`, Moebius μ -function of n .

`GEN divisorsu(ulong n)`, returns the divisors of n in a `t_VECSMALL`, sorted by increasing order.

`ulong divisorsu_fact(GEN fa)`, as `divisorsu(n)` where `fa` is `factoru(n)`.

`long omegau(ulong n)` returns the number of prime divisors of $n > 0$.

`long uissquarefree(ulong n)` returns 1 if n is square-free, and 0 otherwise.

`ulong uissquarefree_fact(GEN fa)` returns `uissquarefree(n)`, where `fa` is `factoru(n)`.

`long uposisfundamental(ulong x)` return 1 if x is a fundamental discriminant, and 0 otherwise.

`long unegisfundamental(ulong x)` return 1 if $-x$ is a fundamental discriminant, and 0 otherwise.

`long sisfundamental(long x)` return 1 if x is a fundamental discriminant, and 0 otherwise.

`int uis_357_power(ulong x, ulong *pt, ulong *mask)` as `is_357_power` for `ulong x`.

`int uis_357_powermod(ulong x, ulong *mask)` as `uis_357_power`, but only check for 3rd, 5th or 7th powers modulo $211 \times 209 \times 61 \times 203 \times 117 \times 31 \times 43 \times 71$.

`long uisprimepower(ulong n, ulong *p)` as `isprimepower`, for `ulong n`.

`int uislucaspsp(ulong n)` returns 1 if the `ulong n` fails Lucas compositeness test (it thus may be prime or composite), and 0 otherwise (proving that n is composite).

`ulong sumdigitu(ulong n)` returns the sum of decimal digits of u .

`GEN usumdivkvec(ulong n, GEN K)` K being a `t_VECSMALL` of positive integers. Returns the vector of `sumdivk(n, K[i])`.

`GEN usumdiv_fact(GEN fa)`, sum of divisors of `ulong n`, where `fa` is `factoru(n)`.

`GEN usumdivk_fact(GEN fa, ulong k)`, sum of k -th powers of divisors of `ulong n`, where `fa` is `factoru(n)`.

`GEN hilbertii(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)`, returns the Hilbert symbol (x, y) at the prime p (NULL for the place at infinity); x and y are `t_INTs`.

`GEN sumdedekind(GEN h, GEN k)` returns the Dedekind sum attached to the `t_INT` h and k , $k > 0$.

`GEN sumdedekind_coprime(GEN h, GEN k)` as `sumdedekind`, except that h and k are assumed to be coprime `t_INTs`.

`GEN u_sumdedekind_coprime(long h, long k)` Let $k > 0$, $0 \leq h < k$, $(h, k) = 1$. Returns $[s_1, s_2]$ in a `t_VECSMALL`, such that $s(h, k) = (s_2 + ks_1)/(12k)$. Requires $\max(h + k/2, k) < \text{LONG_MAX}$ to avoid overflow, in particular $k \leq (2/3)\text{LONG_MAX}$ is fine.

Chapter 7: Level 2 kernel

These functions deal with modular arithmetic, linear algebra and polynomials where assumptions can be made about the types of the coefficients.

7.1 Naming scheme.

A function name is built in the following way: $A_1 \dots A_n \text{fun}$ for an operation *fun* with n arguments of class A_1, \dots, A_n . A class name is given by a base ring followed by a number of code letters. Base rings are among

F l : $\mathbf{Z}/l\mathbf{Z}$ where $l < 2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}$ is not necessarily prime. Implemented using `ulongs`

F p : $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$ where p is a `t_INT`, not necessarily prime. Implemented as `t_INTs` z , preferably satisfying $0 \leq z < p$. More precisely, any `t_INT` can be used as an **F p** , but reduced inputs are treated more efficiently. Outputs from `Fpxxx` routines are reduced.

F q : $\mathbf{Z}[X]/(p, T(X))$, p a `t_INT`, T a `t_POL` with **F p** coefficients or `NULL` (in which case no reduction modulo T is performed). Implemented as `t_POLs` z with **F p** coefficients, $\deg(z) < \deg T$, although z a `t_INT` is allowed for elements in the prime field.

Z: the integers \mathbf{Z} , implemented as `t_INTs`.

Z p : the p -adic integers \mathbf{Z}_p , implemented as `t_INTs`, for arbitrary p

Z l : the p -adic integers \mathbf{Z}_p , implemented as `t_INTs`, for $p < 2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}}$

z: the integers \mathbf{Z} , implemented using (signed) `longs`.

Q: the rational numbers \mathbf{Q} , implemented as `t_INTs` and `t_FRACs`.

Rg: a commutative ring, whose elements can be `gadd`-ed, `gmul`-ed, etc.

Possible letters are:

X: polynomial in X (`t_POL` in a fixed variable), e.g. **FpX** means $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}[X]$

Y: polynomial in $Y \neq X$. This is used to resolve ambiguities. E.g. **FpXY** means $((\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z})[X])[Y]$.

V: vector (`t_VEC` or `t_COL`), treated as a line vector (independently of the actual type). E.g. **ZV** means \mathbf{Z}^k for some k .

C: vector (`t_VEC` or `t_COL`), treated as a column vector (independently of the actual type). The difference with **V** is purely semantic: if the result is a vector, it will be of type `t_COL` unless mentioned otherwise. For instance the function `ZC_add` receives two integral vectors (`t_COL` or `t_VEC`, possibly different types) of the same length and returns a `t_COL` whose entries are the sums of the input coefficients.

M: matrix (`t_MAT`). E.g. **QM** means a matrix with rational entries

T: Trees. Either a leaf or a `t_VEC` of trees.

E: point over an elliptic curve, represented as two-component vectors `[x,y]`, except for the represented by the one-component vector `[0]`. Not all curve models are supported.

q: representative (**t_POL**) of a class in a polynomial quotient ring. E.g. an **FpXQ** belongs to $(\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z})[X]/(T(X))$, **FpXQV** means a vector of such elements, etc.

n: a polynomial representative (**t_POL**) for a truncated power series modulo X^n . E.g. an **FpXn** belongs to $(\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z})[X]/(X^n)$, **FpXnV** means a vector of such elements, etc.

x, **y**, **m**, **v**, **c**, **q**: as their uppercase counterpart, but coefficient arrays are implemented using **t_VECSMALLs**, which coefficient understood as **ulongs**.

x and **y** (and **q**) are implemented by a **t_VECSMALL** whose first coefficient is used as a code-word and the following are the coefficients, similarly to a **t_POL**. This is known as a 'POLSMALL'.

m are implemented by a **t_MAT** whose components (columns) are **t_VECSMALLs**. This is known as a 'MATSMALL'.

v and **c** are regular **t_VECSMALLs**. Difference between the two is purely semantic.

Omitting the letter means the argument is a scalar in the base ring. Standard functions *fun* are

add: add

sub: subtract

mul: multiply

sqr: square

div: divide (Euclidean quotient)

rem: Euclidean remainder

divrem: return Euclidean quotient, store remainder in a pointer argument. Three special values of that pointer argument modify the default behavior: **NULL** (do not store the remainder, used to implement **div**), **ONLY_REM** (return the remainder, used to implement **rem**), **ONLY_DIVIDES** (return the quotient if the division is exact, and **NULL** otherwise).

gcd: GCD

extgcd: return GCD, store Bezout coefficients in pointer arguments

pow: exponentiate

eval: evaluation / composition

7.2 Modular arithmetic.

These routines implement univariate polynomial arithmetic and linear algebra over finite fields, in fact over finite rings of the form $(\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z})[X]/(T)$, where p is not necessarily prime and $T \in (\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z})[X]$ is possibly reducible; and finite extensions thereof. All this can be emulated with **t_INTMOD** and **t_POLMOD** coefficients and using generic routines, at a considerable loss of efficiency. Also, specialized routines are available that have no obvious generic equivalent.

7.2.1 FpC / FpV, FpM. A ZV (resp. a ZM) is a `t_VEC` or `t_COL` (resp. `t_MAT`) with `t_INT` coefficients. An FpV or FpM, with respect to a given `t_INT` `p`, is the same with Fp coordinates; operations are understood over $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$.

7.2.1.1 Conversions.

`int Rg_is_Fp(GEN z, GEN *p)`, checks if `z` can be mapped to $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$: a `t_INT` or a `t_INTMOD` whose modulus is equal to `*p`, (if `*p` not NULL), in that case return 1, else 0. If a modulus is found it is put in `*p`, else `*p` is left unchanged.

`int RgV_is_FpV(GEN z, GEN *p)`, `z` a `t_VEC` (resp. `t_COL`), checks if it can be mapped to a FpV (resp. FpC), by checking `Rg_is_Fp` coefficientwise.

`int RgM_is_FpM(GEN z, GEN *p)`, `z` a `t_MAT`, checks if it can be mapped to a FpM, by checking `RgV_is_FpV` columnwise.

`GEN Rg_to_Fp(GEN z, GEN p)`, `z` a scalar which can be mapped to $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$: a `t_INT`, a `t_INTMOD` whose modulus is divisible by `p`, a `t_FRAC` whose denominator is coprime to `p`, or a `t_PADIC` with underlying prime ℓ satisfying $p = \ell^n$ for some n (less than the accuracy of the input). Returns `lift(z * Mod(1,p))`, normalized.

`GEN padic_to_Fp(GEN x, GEN p)` special case of `Rg_to_Fp`, for a `x` a `t_PADIC`.

`GEN RgV_to_FpV(GEN z, GEN p)`, `z` a `t_VEC` or `t_COL`, returns the FpV (as a `t_VEC`) obtained by applying `Rg_to_Fp` coefficientwise.

`GEN RgC_to_FpC(GEN z, GEN p)`, `z` a `t_VEC` or `t_COL`, returns the FpC (as a `t_COL`) obtained by applying `Rg_to_Fp` coefficientwise.

`GEN RgM_to_FpM(GEN z, GEN p)`, `z` a `t_MAT`, returns the FpM obtained by applying `RgC_to_FpC` columnwise.

`GEN RgM_Fp_init(GEN z, GEN p, ulong *pp)`, given an RgM `z`, whose entries can be mapped to \mathbf{F}_p (as per `Rg_to_Fp`), and a prime number `p`. This routine returns a normal form of `z`: either an F2m ($p = 2$), an Flm (`p` fits into an `ulong`) or an FpM. In the first two cases, `pp` is set to `itou(p)`, and to 0 in the last.

The functions above are generally used as follow:

```
GEN add(GEN x, GEN y)
{
    GEN p = NULL;
    if (Rg_is_Fp(x, &p) && Rg_is_Fp(y, &p) && p)
    {
        x = Rg_to_Fp(x, p); y = Rg_to_Fp(y, p);
        z = Fp_add(x, y, p);
        return Fp_to_mod(z);
    }
    else return gadd(x, y);
}
```

`GEN FpC_red(GEN z, GEN p)`, `z` a ZC. Returns `lift(Col(z) * Mod(1,p))`, hence a `t_COL`.

`GEN FpV_red(GEN z, GEN p)`, `z` a ZV. Returns `lift(Vec(z) * Mod(1,p))`, hence a `t_VEC`.

`GEN FpM_red(GEN z, GEN p)`, `z` a ZM. Returns `lift(z * Mod(1,p))`, which is an FpM.

7.2.1.2 Basic operations.

`GEN FpC_center(GEN z, GEN p, GEN pov2)` returns a `t_COL` whose entries are the `Fp_center` of the `gel(z,i)`.

`GEN FpM_center(GEN z, GEN p, GEN pov2)` returns a matrix whose entries are the `Fp_center` of the `gcoeff(z,i,j)`.

`void FpC_center_inplace(GEN z, GEN p, GEN pov2)` in-place version of `FpC_center`, using `affii`.

`void FpM_center_inplace(GEN z, GEN p, GEN pov2)` in-place version of `FpM_center`, using `affii`.

`GEN FpC_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` adds the `ZC` x and y and reduce modulo p to obtain an `FpC`.

`GEN FpV_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` same as `FpC_add`, returning and `FpV`.

`GEN FpM_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` adds the two `ZMs` x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions), and reduce modulo p to obtain an `FpM`.

`GEN FpC_sub(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` subtracts the `ZC` y to the `ZC` x and reduce modulo p to obtain an `FpC`.

`GEN FpV_sub(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` same as `FpC_sub`, returning and `FpV`.

`GEN FpM_sub(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` subtracts the two `ZMs` x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions), and reduce modulo p to obtain an `FpM`.

`GEN FpC_Fp_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` multiplies the `ZC` x (seen as a column vector) by the `t_INT` y and reduce modulo p to obtain an `FpC`.

`GEN FpM_Fp_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` multiplies the `ZM` x (seen as a column vector) by the `t_INT` y and reduce modulo p to obtain an `FpM`.

`GEN FpC_FpV_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` multiplies the `ZC` x (seen as a column vector) by the `ZV` y (seen as a row vector, assumed to have compatible dimensions), and reduce modulo p to obtain an `FpM`.

`GEN FpM_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` multiplies the two `ZMs` x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions), and reduce modulo p to obtain an `FpM`.

`GEN FpM_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN p)` computes x^n where x is a square `FpM`.

`GEN FpM_FpC_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` multiplies the `ZM` x by the `ZC` y (seen as a column vector, assumed to have compatible dimensions), and reduce modulo p to obtain an `FpC`.

`GEN FpM_FpC_mul_FpX(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p, long v)` is a memory-clean version of

```
GEN tmp = FpM_FpC_mul(x,y,p);
return RgV_to_RgX(tmp, v);
```

`GEN FpV_FpC_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` multiplies the `ZV` x (seen as a row vector) by the `ZC` y (seen as a column vector, assumed to have compatible dimensions), and reduce modulo p to obtain an `Fp`.

`GEN FpV_dotproduct(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` scalar product of x and y (assumed to have the same length).

`GEN FpV_dotsquare(GEN x, GEN p)` scalar product of x with itself. has `t_INT` entries.

GEN FpV_factorback(GEN L, GEN e, GEN p) given an FpV L and a ZV e of the same length, return $\prod_i L_i^{e_i}$ modulo p .

7.2.1.3 Fp-linear algebra. The implementations are not asymptotically efficient ($O(n^3)$ standard algorithms).

GEN FpM_deplin(GEN x, GEN p) returns a non-trivial kernel vector, or NULL if none exist.

GEN FpM_det(GEN x, GEN p) as det

GEN FpM_gauss(GEN a, GEN b, GEN p) as gauss, where b is a FpM.

GEN FpM_FpC_gauss(GEN a, GEN b, GEN p) as gauss, where b is a FpC.

GEN FpM_image(GEN x, GEN p) as image

GEN FpM_intersect(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) as intersect

GEN FpM_inv(GEN x, GEN p) returns a left inverse of x (the inverse if x is square), or NULL if x is not invertible.

GEN FpM_FpC_invimage(GEN A, GEN y, GEN p) given an FpM A and an FpC y , returns an x such that $Ax = y$, or NULL if no such vector exist.

GEN FpM_invimage(GEN A, GEN y, GEN p) given two FpM A and y , returns x such that $Ax = y$, or NULL if no such matrix exist.

GEN FpM_ker(GEN x, GEN p) as ker

long FpM_rank(GEN x, GEN p) as rank

GEN FpM_indexrank(GEN x, GEN p) as indexrank

GEN FpM_suppl(GEN x, GEN p) as suppl

GEN FpM_hess(GEN x, GEN p) upper Hessenberg form of x over \mathbf{F}_p .

GEN FpM_charpoly(GEN x, GEN p) characteristic polynomial of x .

7.2.1.4 FqC, FqM and Fq-linear algebra.

An FqM (resp. FqC) is a matrix (resp a $\mathbf{t_COL}$) with Fq coefficients (with respect to given T, p), not necessarily reduced (i.e arbitrary $\mathbf{t_INTs}$ and \mathbf{ZXs} in the same variable as T).

GEN FqC_add(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FqC_sub(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FqC_Fq_mul(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FqM_deplin(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns a non-trivial kernel vector, or NULL if none exist.

GEN FqM_gauss(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, GEN p) as gauss, where b is a FqM.

GEN FqM_FqC_gauss(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, GEN p) as gauss, where b is a FqC.

GEN FqM_FqC_mul(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FqM_ker(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) as ker

GEN FqM_image(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) as image

GEN FqM_inv(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns the inverse of x , or NULL if x is not invertible.

GEN FqM_mul(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, GEN p)
 long FqM_rank(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) as rank
 GEN FqM_suppl(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) as suppl
 GEN FqM_det(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) as det

7.2.2 Flc / Flv, Flm. See FpV, FpM operations.

GEN Flv_copy(GEN x) returns a copy of x.

GEN Flv_center(GEN z, ulong p, ulong ps2)

GEN Flm_copy(GEN x) returns a copy of x.

GEN matid_Flm(long n) returns an Flm which is an $n \times n$ identity matrix.

GEN scalar_Flm(long s, long n) returns an Flm which is s times the $n \times n$ identity matrix.

GEN Flm_center(GEN z, ulong p, ulong ps2)

GEN Flm_Fl_add(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p) returns $x + y * \text{Id}$ (x must be square).

GEN Flm_Flc_mul(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) multiplies x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions).

GEN Flm_Flc_mul_pre(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p, ulong pi) multiplies x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions), assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

GEN Flm_Flc_mul_pre_Flx(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p, ulong pi, long sv) return Flv_to_Flx(Flm_Flc_mul_pre(x, y, p, pi), sv).

GEN Flm_Fl_mul(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p) multiplies the Flm x by y .

GEN Flm_neg(GEN x, ulong p) negates the Flm x .

void Flm_Fl_mul_inplace(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p) replaces the Flm x by $x * y$.

GEN Flv_Fl_mul(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p) multiplies the Flv x by y .

void Flv_Fl_mul_inplace(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p) replaces the Flc x by $x * y$.

void Flv_Fl_mul_part_inplace(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p, long l) multiplies $x[1..l]$ by y modulo p . In place.

GEN Flv_Fl_div(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p) divides the Flv x by y .

void Flv_Fl_div_inplace(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p) replaces the Flv x by x/y .

void Flc_lincomb1_inplace(GEN X, GEN Y, ulong v, ulong q) sets $X \leftarrow X + vY$, where X, Y are Flc. Memory efficient (e.g. no-op if $v = 0$), and gerepile-safe.

GEN Flv_add(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) adds two Flv.

void Flv_add_inplace(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) replaces x by $x + y$.

GEN Flv_neg(GEN x, ulong p) returns $-x$.

void Flv_neg_inplace(GEN x, ulong p) replaces x by $-x$.

GEN Flv_sub(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) subtracts y to x .

void Flv_sub_inplace(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) replaces x by $x - y$.

ulong Flv_dotproduct(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) returns the scalar product of x and y

ulong Flv_dotproduct_pre(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p, ulong pi) returns the scalar product of x and y assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

ulong Flv_sum(GEN x, ulong p) returns the sum of the components of x .

ulong Flv_prod(GEN x, ulong p) returns the product of the components of x .

ulong Flv_prod_pre(GEN x, ulong p, ulong pi) as Flv_prod assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

GEN Flv_inv(GEN x, ulong p) returns the vector of inverses of the elements of x (as a Flv). Use Montgomery trick.

void Flv_inv_inplace(GEN x, ulong p) in place variant of Flv_inv.

GEN Flv_inv_pre(GEN x, ulong p, ulong pi) as Flv_inv assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

void Flv_inv_pre_inplace(GEN x, ulong p, ulong pi) in place variant of Flv_inv.

GEN zero_Flm(long m, long n) creates a Flm with $m \times n$ components set to 0. Note that the result allocates a *single* column, so modifying an entry in one column modifies it in all columns.

GEN zero_Flm_copy(long m, long n) creates a Flm with $m \times n$ components set to 0.

GEN zero_Flv(long n) creates a Flv with n components set to 0.

GEN Flm_row(GEN A, long x0) return $A[i,]$, the i -th row of the Flm A .

GEN Flm_add(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) adds x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions).

GEN Flm_sub(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) subtracts x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions).

GEN Flm_mul(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) multiplies x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions).

GEN Flm_powu(GEN x, ulong n, ulong p) computes x^n where x is a square Flm.

GEN Flm_charpoly(GEN x, ulong p) return the characteristic polynomial of the square Flm x , as a Flx.

GEN Flm_deplin(GEN x, ulong p)

ulong Flm_det(GEN x, ulong p)

ulong Flm_det_sp(GEN x, ulong p), as Flm_det, in place (destroys x).

GEN Flm_gauss(GEN a, GEN b, ulong p) as gauss, where b is a Flm.

GEN Flm_Flc_gauss(GEN a, GEN b, ulong p) as gauss, where b is a Flc.

GEN Flm_indexrank(GEN x, ulong p)

GEN Flm_inv(GEN x, ulong p)

GEN Flm_Flc_invimage(GEN A, GEN y, ulong p) given an Flm A and an Flc y , returns an x such that $Ax = y$, or NULL if no such vector exist.

GEN Flm_invimage(GEN A, GEN y, ulong p) given two Flm A and y , returns x such that $Ax = y$, or NULL if no such matrix exist.

GEN Flm_ker(GEN x, ulong p)

GEN Flm_ker_sp(GEN x, ulong p, long deplin), as Flm_ker (if deplin=0) or Flm.deplin (if deplin=1), in place (destroys x).

long Flm_rank(GEN x, ulong p)

long Flm_suppl(GEN x, ulong p)

GEN Flm_image(GEN x, ulong p)

GEN Flm_intersect(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p)

GEN Flm_transpose(GEN x)

GEN Flm_hess(GEN x, ulong p) upper Hessenberg form of x over \mathbf{F}_p .

7.2.3 F2c / F2v, F2m. An F2v v is a t_VECSMALL representing a vector over \mathbf{F}_2 . Specifically $z[0]$ is the usual codeword, $z[1]$ is the number of components of v and the coefficients are given by the bits of remaining words by increasing indices.

ulong F2v_coeff(GEN x, long i) returns the coefficient $i \geq 1$ of x .

void F2v_clear(GEN x, long i) sets the coefficient $i \geq 1$ of x to 0.

void F2v_flip(GEN x, long i) adds 1 to the coefficient $i \geq 1$ of x .

void F2v_set(GEN x, long i) sets the coefficient $i \geq 1$ of x to 1.

void F2v_copy(GEN x) returns a copy of x .

GEN F2v_slice(GEN x, long a, long b) returns the F2v with entries $x[a], \dots, x[b]$. Assumes $a \leq b$.

ulong F2m_coeff(GEN x, long i, long j) returns the coefficient (i, j) of x .

void F2m_clear(GEN x, long i, long j) sets the coefficient (i, j) of x to 0.

void F2m_flip(GEN x, long i, long j) adds 1 to the coefficient (i, j) of x .

void F2m_set(GEN x, long i, long j) sets the coefficient (i, j) of x to 1.

void F2m_copy(GEN x) returns a copy of x .

GEN F2m_rowslice(GEN x, long a, long b) returns the F2m built from the a -th to b -th rows of the F2m x . Assumes $a \leq b$.

GEN F2m_F2c_mul(GEN x, GEN y) multiplies x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions).

GEN F2m_image(GEN x) gives a subset of the columns of x that generate the image of x .

GEN F2m_invimage(GEN A, GEN B)

GEN F2m_F2c_invimage(GEN A, GEN y)

GEN F2m_gauss(GEN a, GEN b) as gauss, where b is a F2m.

GEN F2m_F2c_gauss(GEN a, GEN b) as gauss, where b is a F2c.

GEN F2m_indexrank(GEN x) x being a matrix of rank r , returns a vector with two `t_VECSMALL` components y and z of length r giving a list of rows and columns respectively (starting from 1) such that the extracted matrix obtained from these two vectors using `vecextract(x, y, z)` is invertible.

GEN F2m_mul(GEN x, GEN y) multiplies x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions).

GEN F2m_powu(GEN x, ulong n) computes x^n where x is a square F2m.

long F2m_rank(GEN x) as rank.

long F2m_suppl(GEN x) as suppl.

GEN matid_F2m(long n) returns an F2m which is an $n \times n$ identity matrix.

GEN zero_F2v(long n) creates a F2v with n components set to 0.

GEN const_F2v(long n) creates a F2v with n components set to 1.

GEN F2v_ei(long n, long i) creates a F2v with n components set to 0, but for the i -th one, which is set to 1 (i -th vector in the canonical basis).

GEN zero_F2m(long m, long n) creates a F2m with $m \times n$ components set to 0. Note that the result allocates a *single* column, so modifying an entry in one column modifies it in all columns.

GEN zero_F2m_copy(long m, long n) creates a F2m with $m \times n$ components set to 0.

GEN F2v_to_Flv(GEN x)

GEN F2c_to_ZC(GEN x)

GEN ZV_to_F2v(GEN x)

GEN RgV_to_F2v(GEN x)

GEN F2m_to_Flm(GEN x)

GEN F2m_to_ZM(GEN x)

GEN Flv_to_F2v(GEN x)

GEN Flm_to_F2m(GEN x)

GEN ZM_to_F2m(GEN x)

GEN RgM_to_F2m(GEN x)

void F2v_add_inplace(GEN x, GEN y) replaces x by $x + y$. It is allowed for y to be shorter than x .

ulong F2m_det(GEN x)

ulong F2m_det_sp(GEN x), as F2m_det, in place (destroys x).

GEN F2m_deplin(GEN x)

ulong F2v_dotproduct(GEN x, GEN y) returns the scalar product of x and y

GEN F2m_inv(GEN x)

GEN F2m_ker(GEN x)

GEN F2m_ker_sp(GEN x, long deplin), as F2m_ker (if deplin=0) or F2m_deplin (if deplin=1), in place (destroys x).

7.2.4 FlxqV, FlxqM. See FqV, FqM operations.

GEN FlxqV_dotproduct(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p) as FpV_dotproduct.

GEN FlxM_Flx_add_shallow(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) as RgM_Rg_add_shallow.

GEN FlxqM_gauss(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqM_FlxqC_gauss(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqM_FlxqC_mul(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqM_ker(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqM_image(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqM_det(GEN a, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqM_inv(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqM_mul(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, ulong p)

long FlxqM_rank(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN matid_FlxqM(long n, GEN T, ulong p)

7.2.5 FpX. Let p an understood t_INT , to be given in the function arguments; in practice p is not assumed to be prime, but be wary. Recall than an Fp object is a t_INT , preferably belonging to $[0, p - 1]$; an FpX is a t_POL in a fixed variable whose coefficients are Fp objects. Unless mentioned otherwise, all outputs in this section are FpXs. All operations are understood to take place in $(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})[X]$.

7.2.5.1 Conversions. In what follows p is always a t_INT , not necessarily prime.

int RgX_is_FpX(GEN z, GEN *p), z a t_POL , checks if it can be mapped to a FpX, by checking Rg_is_Fp coefficientwise.

GEN RgX_to_FpX(GEN z, GEN p), z a t_POL , returns the FpX obtained by applying Rg_to_Fp coefficientwise.

GEN FpX_red(GEN z, GEN p), z a ZX, returns $\text{lift}(z * \text{Mod}(1, p))$, normalized.

GEN FpXV_red(GEN z, GEN p), z a t_VEC of ZX. Applies FpX_red componentwise and returns the result (and we obtain a vector of FpXs).

GEN FpXT_red(GEN z, GEN p), z a tree of ZX. Applies FpX_red to each leaf and returns the result (and we obtain a tree of FpXs).

7.2.5.2 Basic operations. In what follows p is always a t_INT , not necessarily prime.

Now, except for p , the operands and outputs are all FpX objects. Results are undefined on other inputs.

GEN FpX_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) adds x and y .

GEN FpX_neg(GEN x, GEN p) returns $-x$, the components are between 0 and p if this is the case for the components of x .

GEN FpX_renormalize(GEN x, long l), as `normalizepol`, where $l = \text{lg}(x)$, in place.

GEN FpX_sub(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) returns $x - y$.

GEN FpX_halfve(GEN x, GEN m) returns z such that $2z = x$ modulo m assuming such z exists.

GEN FpX_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) returns xy .

GEN FpX_mulspec(GEN a, GEN b, GEN p, long na, long nb) see ZX_mulspec

GEN FpX_sqr(GEN x, GEN p) returns x^2 .

GEN FpX_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN p) returns x^n .

GEN FpX_divrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p, GEN *pr) returns the quotient of x by y , and sets pr to the remainder.

GEN FpX_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) returns the quotient of x by y .

GEN FpX_div_by_X_x(GEN A, GEN a, GEN p, GEN *r) returns the quotient of the FpX A by $(X - a)$, and sets r to the remainder $A(a)$.

GEN FpX_rem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) returns the remainder $x \bmod y$.

long FpX_valrem(GEN x, GEN t, GEN p, GEN *r) The arguments x and e being non-zero FpX returns the highest exponent e such that t^e divides x . The quotient x/t^e is returned in $*r$. In particular, if t is irreducible, this returns the valuation at t of x , and $*r$ is the prime-to- t part of x .

GEN FpX_deriv(GEN x, GEN p) returns the derivative of x . This function is not memory-clean, but nevertheless suitable for gerepileupto.

GEN FpX_digits(GEN x, GEN B, GEN p) returns a vector of FpX $[c_0, \dots, c_n]$ of degree less than the degree of B and such that $x = \sum_{i=0}^n c_i B^i$.

GEN FpX_fromdigits(GEN v, GEN B, GEN p) where $v = [c_0, \dots, c_n]$ is a vector of FpX, returns $\sum_{i=0}^n c_i B^i$.

GEN FpX_translate(GEN P, GEN c, GEN p) let c be an Fp and let P be an FpX; returns the translated FpX of $P(X + c)$.

GEN FpX_gcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) returns a (not necessarily monic) greatest common divisor of x and y .

GEN FpX_halfgcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) returns a two-by-two FpXM M with determinant ± 1 such that the image (a, b) of (x, y) by M has the property that $\deg a \geq \frac{\deg x}{2} > \deg b$.

GEN FpX_extgcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p, GEN *u, GEN *v) returns $d = \text{GCD}(x, y)$ (not necessarily monic), and sets $*u, *v$ to the Bezout coefficients such that $*ux + *vy = d$. If $*u$ is set to NULL, it is not computed which is a bit faster. This is useful when computing the inverse of y modulo x .

GEN FpX_center(GEN z, GEN p, GEN pov2) returns the polynomial whose coefficient belong to the symmetric residue system. Assumes the coefficients already belong to $[0, p - 1]$ and pov2 is shifti(p, -1).

GEN FpX_Frobenius(GEN T, GEN p) returns $X^p \pmod{T(X)}$.

GEN FpX_matFrobenius(GEN T, GEN p) returns the matrix of the Frobenius automorphism $x \mapsto x^p$ over the power basis of $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$.

7.2.5.3 Mixed operations. The following functions implement arithmetic operations between FpX and Fp operands, the result being of type FpX. The integer p need not be prime.

GEN Z_to_FpX(GEN x, GEN p, long v) converts a t_INT to a scalar polynomial in variable v , reduced modulo p .

GEN FpX_Fp_add(GEN y, GEN x, GEN p) add the Fp x to the FpX y .

GEN FpX_Fp_add_shallow(GEN y, GEN x, GEN p) add the Fp x to the FpX y , using a shallow copy (result not suitable for gerepileupto)

GEN FpX_Fp_sub(GEN y, GEN x, GEN p) subtract the Fp x from the FpX y .

GEN FpX_Fp_sub_shallow(GEN y, GEN x, GEN p) subtract the Fp x from the FpX y , using a shallow copy (result not suitable for gerepileupto)

GEN Fp_FpX_sub(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) returns $x - y$, where x is a t_INT and y an FpX.

GEN FpX_Fp_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) multiplies the FpX x by the Fp y .

GEN FpX_Fp_mulspec(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p, long lx) see ZX_mulspec

GEN FpX_mulu(GEN x, ulong y, GEN p) multiplies the FpX x by y .

GEN FpX_Fp_mul_to_monic(GEN y, GEN x, GEN p) returns yx assuming the result is monic of the same degree as y (in particular $x \neq 0$).

7.2.5.4 Miscellaneous operations.

GEN FpX_normalize(GEN z, GEN p) divides the FpX z by its leading coefficient. If the latter is 1, z itself is returned, not a copy. If not, the inverse remains uncollected on the stack.

GEN FpX_invBarrett(GEN T, GEN p), returns the Barrett inverse M of T defined by $M(x)x^n \times T(1/x) \equiv 1 \pmod{x^{n-1}}$ where n is the degree of T .

GEN FpX_rescale(GEN P, GEN h, GEN p) returns $h^{\deg(P)}P(x/h)$. P is an FpX and h is a non-zero Fp (the routine would work with any non-zero t_INT but is not efficient in this case).

GEN FpX_eval(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) evaluates the FpX x at the Fp y . The result is an Fp.

GEN FpX_FpV_multieval(GEN P, GEN v, GEN p) returns the vector $[P(v[1]), \dots, P(v[n])]$ as a FpV.

GEN FpX_dotproduct(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) return the scalar product $\sum_{i \geq 0} x_i y_i$ of the coefficients of x and y .

GEN FpXV_FpC_mul(GEN V, GEN W, GEN p) multiplies a non-empty line vector of FpX by a column vector of Fp of compatible dimensions. The result is an FpX.

GEN FpXV_prod(GEN V, GEN p), V being a vector of FpX, returns their product.

GEN FpV_roots_to_pol(GEN V, GEN p, long v), V being a vector of INTs, returns the monic FpX $\prod_i (\text{pol_x}[v] - V[i])$.

GEN FpX_chinese_coprime(GEN x, GEN y, GEN Tx, GEN Ty, GEN Tz, GEN p): returns an FpX, congruent to $x \pmod{Tx}$ and to $y \pmod{Ty}$. Assumes Tx and Ty are coprime, and $Tz = Tx * Ty$ or NULL (in which case it is computed within).

GEN FpV_polint(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p, long v) returns the FpX interpolation polynomial with value $y[i]$ at $x[i]$. Assumes lengths are the same, components are t_INT s, and the $x[i]$ are distinct modulo p .

`GEN FpV_FpM_polint(GEN x, GEN V, GEN p, long v)` equivalent (but faster) to applying `FpV_polint(x,...)` to all the elements of the vector V (thus, returns a `FpXV`).

`GEN FpV_invVandermonde(GEN L, GEN d, GEN p)` L being a `FpV` of length n , return the inverse M of the Vandermonde matrix attached to the elements of L , eventually multiplied by d if it is not `NULL`. If A is a `FpV` and $B = MA$, then the polynomial $P = \sum_{i=1}^n B[i]X^{i-1}$ verifies $P(L[i]) = dA[i]$ for $1 \leq i \leq n$.

`int FpX_is_squarefree(GEN f, GEN p)` returns 1 if the `FpX` f is squarefree, 0 otherwise.

`int FpX_is_irred(GEN f, GEN p)` returns 1 if the `FpX` f is irreducible, 0 otherwise. Assumes that p is prime. If f has few factors, `FpX_nbfact(f,p) == 1` is much faster.

`int FpX_is_totally_split(GEN f, GEN p)` returns 1 if the `FpX` f splits into a product of distinct linear factors, 0 otherwise. Assumes that p is prime.

`GEN FpX_factor(GEN f, GEN p)`, factors the `FpX` f . Assumes that p is prime. The returned value v is a `t_VEC` with two components: $v[1]$ is a vector of distinct irreducible (`FpX`) factors, and $v[2]$ is a `t_VECSMALL` of corresponding exponents. The order of the factors is deterministic (the computation is not).

`GEN FpX_factor_squarefree(GEN f, GEN p)` returns the squarefree factorization of f modulo p . This is a vector $[u_1, \dots, u_k]$ of pairwise coprime `FpX` such that $u_k \neq 1$ and $f = \prod u_i$. Shallow function.

`long FpX_nbfact(GEN f, GEN p)`, assuming the `FpX` f is squarefree, returns the number of its irreducible factors. Assumes that p is prime.

`long FpX_nbfact_Frobenius(GEN f, GEN XP, GEN p)`, as `FpX_nbfact(f, p)` but faster, where XP is `FpX_Frobenius(f, p)`.

`long FpX_degfact(GEN f, GEN p)`, as `FpX_factor`, but the degrees of the irreducible factors are returned instead of the factors themselves (as a `t_VECSMALL`). Assumes that p is prime.

`long FpX_nbroots(GEN f, GEN p)` returns the number of distinct roots in $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$ of the `FpX` f . Assumes that p is prime.

`GEN FpX_oneroot(GEN f, GEN p)` returns one root in $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$ of the `FpX` f . Return `NULL` if no root exists. Assumes that p is prime.

`GEN FpX_roots(GEN f, GEN p)` returns the roots in $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$ of the `FpX` f (without multiplicity, as a vector of `Fps`). Assumes that p is prime.

`GEN FpX_split_part(GEN f, GEN p)` returns the largest totally split squarefree factor of f .

`GEN random_FpX(long d, long v, GEN p)` returns a random `FpX` in variable v , of degree less than d .

`GEN FpX_resultant(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p)` returns the resultant of x and y , both `FpX`. The result is a `t_INT` belonging to $[0, p-1]$.

`GEN FpX_disc(GEN x, GEN p)` returns the discriminant of the `FpX` x . The result is a `t_INT` belonging to $[0, p-1]$.

`GEN FpX_FpXY_resultant(GEN a, GEN b, GEN p)`, a a `t_POL` of `t_INTs` (say in variable X), b a `t_POL` (say in variable X) whose coefficients are either `t_POLs` in $\mathbf{Z}[Y]$ or `t_INTs`. Returns $\text{Res}_X(a, b)$ in $\mathbf{F}_p[Y]$ as an `FpY`. The function assumes that X has lower priority than Y .

7.2.6 FpXQ, Fq. Let p a t_INT and T an FpX for p , both to be given in the function arguments; an $FpXQ$ object is an FpX whose degree is strictly less than the degree of T . An Fq is either an $FpXQ$ or an Fp . Both represent a class in $(\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z})[X]/(T)$, in which all operations below take place. In addition, Fq routines also allow $T = \text{NULL}$, in which case no reduction mod T is performed on the result.

For efficiency, the routines in this section may leave small unused objects behind on the stack (their output is still suitable for `gerepileupto`). Besides T and p , arguments are either $FpXQ$ or Fq depending on the function name. (All Fq routines accept $FpXQ$ s by definition, not the other way round.)

7.2.6.1 Preconditioned reduction.

For faster reduction, the modulus T can be replaced by an extended modulus, which is an $FpXT$, in all $FpXQ$ - and Fq -classes functions, and in FpX_rem and FpX_divrem .

`GEN FpX_get_red(GEN T, GEN p)` returns the extended modulus eT .

To write code that works both with plain and extended moduli, the following accessors are defined:

`GEN get_FpX_mod(GEN eT)` returns the underlying modulus T .

`GEN get_FpX_var(GEN eT)` returns the variable number of the modulus.

`GEN get_FpX_degree(GEN eT)` returns the degree of the modulus.

Furthermore, `ZXT_to_FlxT` allows to convert an extended modulus for a FpX to an extended modulus for the corresponding Flx .

7.2.6.2 Conversions.

`GEN Rg_is_FpXQ(GEN z, GEN *T, GEN *p)`, checks if z is a GEN which can be mapped to $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$: anything for which `Rg_is_Fp` return 1, a t_POL for which `RgX_to_FpX` return 1, a t_POLMOD whose modulus is equal to $*T$ if $*T$ is not NULL (once mapped to a FpX), or a t_FFELT z such that z^0 is equal to $*T$ if $*T$ is not NULL .

If an integer modulus is found it is put in $*p$, else $*p$ is left unchanged. If a polynomial modulus is found it is put in $*T$, if a t_FFELT z is found, z^0 is put in $*T$, else $*T$ is left unchanged.

`int RgX_is_FpXQX(GEN z, GEN *T, GEN *p)`, z a t_POL , checks if it can be mapped to a $FpXQX$, by checking `Rg_is_FpXQ` coefficientwise.

`GEN Rg_to_FpXQ(GEN z, GEN T, GEN p)`, z a GEN which can be mapped to $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$: anything `Rg_to_Fp` can be applied to, a t_POL to which `RgX_to_FpX` can be applied to, a t_POLMOD whose modulus is divisible by T (once mapped to a FpX), a suitable t_RFRAC . Returns z as an $FpXQ$, normalized.

`GEN RgX_to_FpXQX(GEN z, GEN T, GEN p)`, z a t_POL , returns the $FpXQ$ obtained by applying `Rg_to_FpXQ` coefficientwise.

`GEN RgX_to_FqX(GEN z, GEN T, GEN p)`: let z be a t_POL ; returns the FqX obtained by applying `Rg_to_FpXQ` coefficientwise and simplifying scalars to t_INT s.

`GEN Fq_to_FpXQ(GEN z, GEN T, GEN p /*unused*/)` if z is a t_INT , convert it to a constant polynomial in the variable of T , otherwise return z (shallow function).

`GEN Fq_red(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)`, x a ZX or t_INT , reduce it to an Fq ($T = \text{NULL}$ is allowed iff x is a t_INT).

GEN FqX_red(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p), x a t_POL whose coefficients are ZXs or t_INTs, reduce them to Fqs. (If T = NULL, as FpXX_red(x, p).)

GEN FqV_red(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p), x a vector of ZXs or t_INTs, reduce them to Fqs. (If T = NULL, only reduce components mod p to FpXs or Fps.)

GEN FpXQ_red(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) x a t_POL whose coefficients are t_INTs, reduce them to FpXQs.

7.2.7 FpXQ.

GEN FpXQ_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQ_sub(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQ_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQ_sqr(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQ_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQ_inv(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) computes the inverse of x

GEN FpXQ_invsafe(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p), as FpXQ_inv, returning NULL if x is not invertible.

GEN FpXQ_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN T, GEN p) computes x^n .

GEN FpXQ_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN T, GEN p) computes x^n for small n .

In the following three functions the integer parameter `ord` can be given either as a positive t_INT N , or as its factorization matrix faN , or as a pair $[N, faN]$. The parameter may be omitted by setting it to NULL (the value is then $p^d - 1$, $d = \deg T$).

GEN FpXQ_log(GEN a, GEN g, GEN ord, GEN T, GEN p) Let g be of order `ord` in the finite field $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$, return e such that $a^e = g$. If e does not exists, the result is undefined. Assumes that T is irreducible mod p .

GEN Fp_FpXQ_log(GEN a, GEN g, GEN ord, GEN T, GEN p) As FpXQ_log, a being a Fp.

GEN FpXQ_order(GEN a, GEN ord, GEN T, GEN p) returns the order of the FpXQ a . Assume that `ord` is a multiple of the order of a . Assume that T is irreducible mod p .

int FpXQ_issquare(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns 1 if x is a square and 0 otherwise. Assumes that T is irreducible mod p .

GEN FpXQ_sqrt(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns a square root of x . Return NULL if x is not a square.

GEN FpXQ_sqrtn(GEN x, GEN n, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *zn) Let T be irreducible mod p and $q = p^{\deg T}$; returns NULL if a is not an n -th power residue mod p . Otherwise, returns an n -th root of a ; if `zn` is non-NULL set it to a primitive m -th root of 1 in \mathbf{F}_q , $m = \gcd(q - 1, n)$ allowing to compute all m solutions in \mathbf{F}_q of the equation $x^n = a$.

7.2.8 Fq.

GEN Fq_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T/*unused*/, GEN p)

GEN Fq_sub(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T/*unused*/, GEN p)

GEN Fq_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN Fq_Fp_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p) multiplies the Fq x by the $\mathbf{t_INT}$ y .

GEN Fq_mulu(GEN x, ulong y, GEN T, GEN p) multiplies the Fq x by the scalar y .

GEN Fq_half(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns z such that $2z = x$ assuming such z exists.

GEN Fq_sqr(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN Fq_neg(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN Fq_neg_inv(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) computes $-x^{-1}$

GEN Fq_inv(GEN x, GEN pol, GEN p) computes x^{-1} , raising an error if x is not invertible.

GEN Fq_invsafe(GEN x, GEN pol, GEN p) as Fq_inv, but returns NULL if x is not invertible.

GEN Fq_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FqV_inv(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) x being a vector of Fqs, return the vector of inverses of the $x[i]$. The routine uses Montgomery's trick, and involves a single inversion, plus $3(N - 1)$ multiplications for N entries. The routine is not stack-clean: $2N$ FpXQ are left on stack, besides the N in the result.

GEN Fq_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN pol, GEN p) returns x^n .

GEN Fq_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN pol, GEN p) returns x^n for small n .

GEN Fq_log(GEN a, GEN g, GEN ord, GEN T, GEN p) as Fp_log or FpXQ_log.

int Fq_issquare(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns 1 if x is a square and 0 otherwise. Assumes that T is irreducible mod p and that p is prime; $T = \text{NULL}$ is forbidden unless x is an Fp.

long Fq_ispower(GEN x, GEN n, GEN T, GEN p) returns 1 if x is a n -th power and 0 otherwise. Assumes that T is irreducible mod p and that p is prime; $T = \text{NULL}$ is forbidden unless x is an Fp.

GEN Fq_sqrt(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns a square root of x . Return NULL if x is not a square.

GEN Fq_sqrtn(GEN a, GEN n, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *zn) as FpXQ_sqrtn.

GEN FpXQ_charpoly(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns the characteristic polynomial of x

GEN FpXQ_minpoly(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns the minimal polynomial of x

GEN FpXQ_norm(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns the norm of x

GEN FpXQ_trace(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns the trace of x

GEN FpXQ_conjvec(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) returns the vector of conjugates $[x, x^p, x^{p^2}, \dots, x^{p^{n-1}}]$ where n is the degree of T .

GEN gener_FpXQ(GEN T, GEN p, GEN *po) returns a primitive root modulo (T, p) . T is an FpX assumed to be irreducible modulo the prime p . If po is not NULL it is set to $[o, fa]$, where o is the order of the multiplicative group of the finite field, and fa is its factorization.

GEN `gener_FpXQ_local`(GEN `T`, GEN `p`, GEN `L`), `L` being a vector of primes dividing $p^{\deg T} - 1$, returns an element of $G := \mathbb{F}_p[x]/(T)$ which is a generator of the ℓ -Sylow of G for every ℓ in `L`. It is not necessary, and in fact slightly inefficient, to include $\ell = 2$, since 2 is treated separately in any case, i.e. the generator obtained is never a square if p is odd.

GEN `gener_Fq_local`(GEN `T`, GEN `p`, GEN `L`) as `pgener_Fp_local`(`p`, `L`) if `T` is NULL, or `gener_FpXQ_local` (otherwise).

GEN `FpXQ_powers`(GEN `x`, long `n`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`) returns $[x^0, \dots, x^n]$ as a `t_VEC` of `FpXQs`.

GEN `FpXQ_matrix_pow`(GEN `x`, long `m`, long `n`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`), as `FpXQ_powers`(`x`, `n-1`, `T`, `p`), but returns the powers as a $m \times n$ matrix. Usually, we have $m = n = \deg T$.

GEN `FpXQ_autpow`(GEN `a`, ulong `n`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`) computes $\sigma^n(X)$ assuming $a = \sigma(X)$ where σ is an automorphism of the algebra $\mathbb{F}_p[X]/T(X)$.

GEN `FpXQ_autsum`(GEN `a`, ulong `n`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`) `a` being a two-component vector, σ being the automorphism defined by $\sigma(X) = a[1] \pmod{T(X)}$, returns the vector $[\sigma^n(X), b\sigma(b) \dots \sigma^{n-1}(b)]$ where $b = a[2]$.

GEN `FpXQ_auttrace`(GEN `a`, ulong `n`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`) `a` being a two-component vector, σ being the automorphism defined by $\sigma(X) = a[1] \pmod{T(X)}$, returns the vector $[\sigma^n(X), b + \sigma(b) + \dots + \sigma^{n-1}(b)]$ where $b = a[2]$.

GEN `FpXQ_autpowers`(GEN `S`, long `n`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`) returns $[x, S(x), S(S(x)), \dots, S^{(n)}(x)]$ as a `t_VEC` of `FpXQs`.

GEN `FpXQM_autsum`(GEN `a`, long `n`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`) σ being the automorphism defined by $\sigma(X) = a[1] \pmod{T(X)}$, returns the vector $[\sigma^n(X), b\sigma(b) \dots \sigma^{n-1}(b)]$ where $b = a[2]$ is a square matrix.

GEN `FpX_FpXQ_eval`(GEN `f`, GEN `x`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`) returns $f(x)$.

GEN `FpX_FpXQV_eval`(GEN `f`, GEN `V`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`) returns $f(x)$, assuming that `V` was computed by `FpXQ_powers`(`x`, `n`, `T`, `p`).

GEN `FpXC_FpXQV_eval`(GEN `C`, GEN `V`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`) applies `FpX_FpXQV_eval` to all elements of the vector `C` and returns a `t_COL`.

GEN `FpXM_FpXQV_eval`(GEN `M`, GEN `V`, GEN `T`, GEN `p`) applies `FpX_FpXQV_eval` to all elements of the matrix `M`.

7.2.9 FpXX, FpXY. Contrary to what the name implies, an `FpXX` is a `t_POL` whose coefficients are either `t_INTs` or `FpXs`. This reduces memory overhead at the expense of consistency. The prefix `FpXY` is an alias for `FpXX` when variables matters.

GEN `FpXX_red`(GEN `z`, GEN `p`), `z` a `t_POL` whose coefficients are either `ZXs` or `t_INTs`. Returns the `t_POL` equal to `z` with all components reduced modulo `p`.

GEN `FpXX_renormalize`(GEN `x`, long `l`), as `normalizepol`, where $l = \lg(x)$, in place.

GEN `FpXX_add`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `p`) adds `x` and `y`.

GEN `FpXX_sub`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `p`) returns `x - y`.

GEN `FpXX_neg`(GEN `x`, GEN `p`) returns $-x$.

GEN `FpXX_Fp_mul`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `p`) multiplies the `FpXX` `x` by the `Fp` `y`.

GEN FpXX_FpX_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) multiplies the coefficients of the FpXX x by the FpX y.

GEN FpXX_mulu(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) multiplies the FpXX x by the scalar y.

GEN FpXX_deriv(GEN P, GEN p) differentiates P with respect of the main variable.

GEN FpXY_eval(GEN Q, GEN y, GEN x, GEN p) Q being an FpXY, i.e. a t_POL with Fp or FpX coefficients representing an element of $\mathbf{F}_p[X][Y]$. Returns the Fp $Q(x, y)$.

GEN FpXY_evalx(GEN Q, GEN x, GEN p) Q being an FpXY, returns the FpX $Q(x, Y)$, where Y is the main variable of Q.

GEN FpXY_evaly(GEN Q, GEN y, GEN p, long vx) Q an FpXY, returns the FpX $Q(X, y)$, where X is the second variable of Q, and vx is the variable number of X.

GEN FpXY_Fq_evaly(GEN Q, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p, long vx) Q an FpXY and y being an Fq, returns the FqX $Q(X, y)$, where X is the second variable of Q, and vx is the variable number of X.

GEN FpXY_FpXQ_evalx(GEN Q, GEN x, ulong p) Q an FpXY and x being an FpXQ, returns the FpXQX $Q(x, Y)$, where Y is the first variable of Q.

GEN FpXY_FpXQV_evalx(GEN Q, GEN V, ulong p) Q an FpXY and x being an FpXQ, returns the FpXQX $Q(x, Y)$, where Y is the first variable of Q, assuming that V was computed by FpXQ_powers(x, n, T, p).

GEN FpXYQQ_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x being a FpXY, T being a FpX and S being a FpY, return $x^n \pmod{S, T, p}$.

7.2.10 FpXQX, FqX. Contrary to what the name implies, an FpXQX is a t_POL whose coefficients are Fqs. So the only difference between FqX and FpXQX routines is that T = NULL is not allowed in the latter. (It was thought more useful to allow t_INT components than to enforce strict consistency, which would not imply any efficiency gain.)

7.2.10.1 Basic operations.

GEN FqX_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FqX_Fq_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p) adds the Fq y to the FqX x.

GEN FqX_neg(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FqX_sub(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FqX_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FqX_Fq_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p) multiplies the FqX x by the Fq y.

GEN FqX_mulu(GEN x, ulong y, GEN T, GEN p) multiplies the FqX x by the scalar y.

GEN FqX_Fp_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p) multiplies the FqX x by the t_INT y.

GEN FqX_Fq_mul_to_monic(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p) returns xy assuming the result is monic of the same degree as x (in particular $y \neq 0$).

GEN FpXQX_normalize(GEN z, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FqX_normalize(GEN z, GEN T, GEN p) divides the FqX z by its leading term. The leading coefficient becomes 1 as a t_INT.

GEN FqX_sqr(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)

`GEN FqX_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN T, GEN p)`
`GEN FqX_divrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *z)`
`GEN FqX_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)`
`GEN FqX_div_by_X_x(GEN a, GEN x, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *r)`
`GEN FqX_rem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)`
`GEN FqX_deriv(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the derivative of x . (This function is suitable for gerepilupto but not memory-clean.)
`GEN FqX_translate(GEN P, GEN c, GEN T, GEN p)` let c be an Fq defined modulo (p, T) , and let P be an FqX; returns the translated FqX of $P(X + c)$.
`GEN FqX_gcd(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN T, GEN p)` returns a (not necessarily monic) greatest common divisor of x and y .
`GEN FqX_extgcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *ptu, GEN *ptv)` returns $d = \text{GCD}(x, y)$ (not necessarily monic), and sets $*u, *v$ to the Bezout coefficients such that $*ux + *vy = d$.
`GEN FqX_halfgcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)` returns a two-by-two FqXM M with determinant ± 1 such that the image (a, b) of (x, y) by M has the property that $\deg a \geq \frac{\deg x}{2} > \deg b$.
`GEN FqX_eval(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)` evaluates the FqX x at the Fq y . The result is an Fq.
`GEN FqXY_eval(GEN Q, GEN y, GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)` Q an FqXY, i.e. a $\mathfrak{t_POL}$ with Fq or FqX coefficients representing an element of $\mathbf{F}_q[X][Y]$. Returns the Fq $Q(x, y)$.
`GEN FqXY_evalx(GEN Q, GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)` Q being an FqXY, returns the FqX $Q(x, Y)$, where Y is the main variable of Q .
`GEN random_FpXQX(long d, long v, GEN T, GEN p)` returns a random FpXQX in variable v , of degree less than d .
`GEN FpXQX_renormalize(GEN x, long lx)`
`GEN FpXQX_red(GEN z, GEN T, GEN p)` z a $\mathfrak{t_POL}$ whose coefficients are ZXs or $\mathfrak{t_INTs}$, reduce them to FpXQs.
`GEN FpXQX_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)`
`GEN Kronecker_to_FpXQX(GEN z, GEN T, GEN p)`. Let $n = \deg T$ and let $P(X, Y) \in \mathbf{Z}[X, Y]$ lift a polynomial in $K[Y]$, where $K := \mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$ and $\deg_X P < 2n - 1$ — such as would result from multiplying minimal degree lifts of two polynomials in $K[Y]$. Let $z = P(t, t^{2*n-1})$ be a Kronecker form of P , this function returns $Q \in \mathbf{Z}[X, t]$ such that Q is congruent to $P(X, t) \bmod (p, T(X))$, $\deg_X Q < n$, and all coefficients are in $[0, p[$. Not stack-clean. Note that t need not be the same variable as Y !
`GEN FpXQX_FpXQ_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)`
`GEN FpXQX_sqr(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)`
`GEN FpXQX_divrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *pr)`
`GEN FpXQX_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)`
`GEN FpXQX_div_by_X_x(GEN a, GEN x, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *r)`

GEN FpXQX_rem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQX_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN T, GEN p) returns x^n .

GEN FpXQX_digits(GEN x, GEN B, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQX_fromdigits(GEN v, GEN B, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQX_invBarrett(GEN y, GEN T, GEN p) returns the Barrett inverse of the FpXQX y , namely a lift of $1/\text{polrecip}(y) + O(x^{\deg(y)-1})$.

GEN FpXQXV_prod(GEN V, GEN T, GEN p), V being a vector of FpXQX, returns their product.

GEN FpXQX_gcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQX_extgcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *ptu, GEN *ptv)

GEN FpXQX_halfgcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQX_FpXQXQ_eval(GEN f, GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p) returns $f(x)$.

7.2.11 FpXQXQ, FqXQ.

A FpXQXQ is a `t_FpXQX` which represents an element of the ring $(Fp[X]/T(X))[Y]/S(X, Y)$, where T is a FpX and S a FpXQX modulo T . A FqXQ is identical except that T is allowed to be NULL in which case S must be a FpX.

7.2.11.1 Preconditioned reduction.

For faster reduction, the modulus S can be replaced by an extended modulus, which is an FpXQXT, in all FpXQXQ- and FqXQ-classes functions, and in FpXQX_rem and FpXQX_divrem.

GEN FpXQX_get_red(GEN S, GEN T, GEN p) returns the extended modulus eS .

GEN FqX_get_red(GEN S, GEN T, GEN p) identical, but allow T to be NULL, in which case it returns FpX_get_red(S, p).

To write code that works both with plain and extended moduli, the following accessors are defined:

GEN get_FpXQX_mod(GEN eS) returns the underlying modulus S .

GEN get_FpXQX_var(GEN eS) returns the variable number of the modulus.

GEN get_FpXQX_degree(GEN eS) returns the degree of the modulus.

Furthermore, `ZXXT_to_FlxXT` allows to convert an extended modulus for a FpXQX to an extended modulus for the corresponding FlxqX.

7.2.11.2 basic operations.

GEN FpXQX_FpXQXQV_eval(GEN f, GEN V, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p) returns $f(x)$, assuming that V was computed by FpXQXQ_powers(x, n, S, T, p).

GEN FpXQXQ_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x, y and S being FpXQXs, returns $x * y^{-1}$ modulo S.

GEN FpXQXQ_inv(GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x and S being FpXQXs, returns x^{-1} modulo S.

GEN FpXQXQ_invsafe(GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), as FpXQXQ_inv, returning NULL if x is not invertible.

GEN FpXQXQ_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x, y and S being FpXQXs, returns xy modulo S.

GEN FpXQXQ_sqr(GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x and S being FpXQXs, returns x^2 modulo S.

GEN FpXQXQ_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x and S being FpXQXs, returns x^n modulo S.

GEN FpXQXQ_powers(GEN x, long n, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x and S being FpXQXs, returns $[x^0, \dots, x^n]$ as a t_VEC of FpXQXs.

GEN FpXQXQ_matrix_pow(GEN x, long m, long n, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p) returns the same powers of x as FpXQXQ_powers(x, n - 1, S, T, p), but as an $m \times n$ matrix.

GEN FpXQXQV_autpow(GEN a, long n, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p) σ being the automorphism defined by $\sigma(X) = a[1] \pmod{T(X)}$, $\sigma(Y) = a[2] \pmod{S(X, Y), T(X)}$, returns $[\sigma^n(X), \sigma^n(Y)]$.

GEN FpXQXQV_autsum(GEN a, long n, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p) σ being the automorphism defined by $\sigma(X) = a[1] \pmod{T(X)}$, $\sigma(Y) = a[2] \pmod{S(X, Y), T(X)}$, returns the vector $[\sigma^n(X), \sigma^n(Y), b\sigma(b) \dots \sigma^{n-1}(b)]$ where $b = a[3]$.

GEN FpXQXQV_auttrace(GEN a, long n, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p) σ being the automorphism defined by $\sigma(X) = a[1] \pmod{T(X)}$, $\sigma(Y) = a[2] \pmod{S(X, Y), T(X)}$, returns the vector $[\sigma^n(X), \sigma^n(Y), b + \sigma(b) + \dots + \sigma^{n-1}(b)]$ where $b = a[3]$.

GEN FqXQ_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x, y and S being FqXs, returns $x + y$ modulo S.

GEN FqXQ_sub(GEN x, GEN y, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x, y and S being FqXs, returns $x - y$ modulo S.

GEN FqXQ_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x, y and S being FqXs, returns xy modulo S.

GEN FqXQ_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x and S being FqXs, returns x/y modulo S.

GEN FqXQ_inv(GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x and S being FqXs, returns x^{-1} modulo S.

GEN FqXQ_invsafe(GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), as FqXQ_inv, returning NULL if x is not invertible.

GEN FqXQ_sqr(GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x and S being FqXs, returns x^2 modulo S.

GEN FqXQ_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x and S being FqXs, returns x^n modulo S.

GEN FqXQ_powers(GEN x, long n, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), x and S being FqXs, returns $[x^0, \dots, x^n]$ as a t_VEC of FqXQs.

GEN FqXQ_matrix_pow(GEN x, long m, long n, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p) returns the same powers of x as FqXQ_powers(x, n - 1, S, T, p), but as an $m \times n$ matrix.

GEN FqV_roots_to_pol(GEN V, GEN T, GEN p, long v), V being a vector of Fqs, returns the monic FqX $\prod_i (\text{pol_x}[v] - V[i])$.

7.2.11.3 Miscellaneous operations.

GEN init_Fq(GEN p, long n, long v) returns an irreducible polynomial of degree $n > 0$ over \mathbf{F}_p , in variable v.

int FqX_is_squarefree(GEN P, GEN T, GEN p)

GEN FpXQX_roots(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) return the roots of x in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$. Assumes p is prime and T irreducible in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$.

GEN FqX_roots(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) same but allow T = NULL.

GEN FpXQX_factor(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) same output convention as FpX_factor. Assumes p is prime and T irreducible in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$.

GEN FqX_factor(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p) same but allow T = NULL.

GEN FpXQX_split_part(GEN f, GEN T, GEN p) returns the largest totally split squarefree factor of f.

long FqX_ispower(GEN f, ulong k, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *pt) return returns 1 if FqX f is a K-th power Return 0 otherwise. If py is not NULL, set it to g such that $g^K = f$.

GEN FpX_factorff(GEN P, GEN T, GEN p). Assumes p prime and T irreducible in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$. Factor the FpX P over the finite field $\mathbf{F}_p[Y]/(T(Y))$. See FpX_factorff_irred if P is known to be irreducible of \mathbf{F}_p .

GEN FpX_rootsff(GEN P, GEN T, GEN p). Assumes p prime and T irreducible in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$. Returns the roots of the FpX P belonging to the finite field $\mathbf{F}_p[Y]/(T(Y))$.

GEN FpX_factorff_irred(GEN P, GEN T, GEN p). Assumes p prime and T irreducible in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$. Factors the *irreducible* FpX P over the finite field $\mathbf{F}_p[Y]/(T(Y))$ and returns the vector of irreducible FqXs factors (the exponents, being all equal to 1, are not included).

GEN FpX_ffisom(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN p). Assumes p prime, P, Q are ZXs, both irreducible mod p, and $\deg(P) \mid \deg(Q)$. Outputs a monomorphism between $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(P)$ and $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(Q)$, as a polynomial R such that $Q \mid P(R)$ in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$. If P and Q have the same degree, it is of course an isomorphism.

void FpX_ffintersect(GEN P, GEN Q, long n, GEN p, GEN *SP, GEN *SQ, GEN MA, GEN MB) Assumes p is prime, P, Q are ZXs, both irreducible mod p, and n divides both the degree of P and Q. Compute SP and SQ such that the subfield of $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(P)$ generated by SP and the subfield of $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(Q)$ generated by SQ are isomorphic of degree n. The polynomials P and Q do not need to be of the same variable. If MA (resp. MB) is not NULL, it must be the matrix of the Frobenius map in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(P)$ (resp. $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(Q)$).

GEN FpXQ_ffisom_inv(GEN S, GEN T, GEN p). Assumes p is prime, T a ZX, which is irreducible modulo p, S a ZX representing an automorphism of $\mathbf{F}_q := \mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$. (S(X) is the image of X by the automorphism.) Returns the inverse automorphism of S, in the same format, i.e. an FpX H such that $H(S) \equiv X$ modulo (T, p).

`long FpXQX_nbfact(GEN S, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the number of irreducible factors of the polynomial S over the finite field \mathbf{F}_q defined by T and p .

`long FqX_nbfact(GEN S, GEN T, GEN p)` as above but accept $T=NULL$.

`long FpXQX_nbroots(GEN S, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the number of roots of the polynomial S over the finite field \mathbf{F}_q defined by T and p .

`long FqX_nbroots(GEN S, GEN T, GEN p)` as above but accept $T=NULL$.

`GEN FpXQX_Frobenius(GEN S, GEN T, GEN p)` returns $X^q \pmod{S(X)}$ over the finite field \mathbf{F}_q defined by T and p , thus $q = p^n$ where n is the degree of T .

`GEN FpXQX_halfFrobenius(GEN A, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p)` returns $A(X)^{(q-1)/2} \pmod{S(X)}$ over the finite field \mathbf{F}_q defined by T and p , thus $q = p^n$ where n is the degree of T .

7.2.12 Flx. Let p an understood `ulong`, assumed to be prime, to be given the function arguments; an Fl is an `ulong` belonging to $[0, p-1]$, an $Flx\ z$ is a `t_VECSMALL` representing a polynomial with small integer coefficients. Specifically $z[0]$ is the usual codeword, $z[1] = \text{evalvarn}(v)$ for some variable v , then the coefficients by increasing degree. An $FlxX$ is a `t_POL` whose coefficients are $Flxs$.

In the following, an argument called sv is of the form $\text{evalvarn}(v)$ for some variable number v .

7.2.12.1 Preconditioned reduction.

For faster reduction, the modulus T can be replaced by an extended modulus, which is an $FlxT$, in all $Flxq$ -classes functions, and in Flx_divrem .

`GEN Flx_get_red(GEN T, ulong p)` returns the extended modulus eT .

To write code that works both with plain and extended moduli, the following accessors are defined:

`GEN get_Flx_mod(GEN eT)` returns the underlying modulus T .

`GEN get_Flx_var(GEN eT)` returns the variable number of the modulus.

`GEN get_Flx_degree(GEN eT)` returns the degree of the modulus.

Furthermore, `ZXT_to_FlxT` allows to convert an extended modulus for a FpX to an extended modulus for the corresponding Flx .

7.2.12.2 Basic operations.

`ulong Flx_lead(GEN x)` returns the leading coefficient of x as a `ulong` (return 0 for the zero polynomial).

`GEN Flx_red(GEN z, ulong p)` converts from zx with non-negative coefficients to Flx (by reducing them mod p).

`int Flx_equal1(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if the $Flx\ x$ is equal to 1, 0 (false) otherwise.

`int Flx_equal(GEN x, GEN y)` returns 1 (true) if the $Flx\ x$ and y are equal, and 0 (false) otherwise.

`GEN Flx_copy(GEN x)` returns a copy of x .

`GEN Flx_add(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p)`

`GEN Flx_Fl_add(GEN y, ulong x, ulong p)`

GEN Flx_neg(GEN x, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_neg_inplace(GEN x, ulong p), same as Flx_neg, in place (x is destroyed).
 GEN Flx_sub(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_halfve(GEN x, ulong p) returns z such that $2z = x$ modulo p assuming such z exists.
 GEN Flx_mul(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_Fl_mul(GEN y, ulong x, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_double(GEN y, ulong p) returns $2y$.
 GEN Flx_triple(GEN y, ulong p) returns $3y$.
 GEN Flx_mulu(GEN y, ulong x, ulong p) as Flx_Fl_mul but do not assume that $x < p$.
 GEN Flx_Fl_mul_to_monic(GEN y, ulong x, ulong p) returns yx assuming the result is monic of the same degree as y (in particular $x \neq 0$).
 GEN Flx_sqr(GEN x, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_powu(GEN x, ulong n, ulong p) returns x^n .
 GEN Flx_divrem(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p, GEN *pr)
 GEN Flx_div(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_rem(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_deriv(GEN z, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_Frobenius(GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_matFrobenius(GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_gcd(GEN a, GEN b, ulong p) returns a (not necessarily monic) greatest common divisor of x and y .
 GEN Flx_halfgcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) returns a two-by-two FlxM M with determinant ± 1 such that the image (a, b) of (x, y) by M has the property that $\deg a \geq \frac{\deg x}{2} > \deg b$.
 GEN Flx_extgcd(GEN a, GEN b, ulong p, GEN *ptu, GEN *ptv)
 GEN Flx_roots(GEN f, ulong p) returns the vector of roots of f (without multiplicity, as a t_VECSMALL). Assumes that p is prime.
 ulong Flx_oneroot(GEN f, ulong p) returns one root $0 \leq r < p$ of the Flx f in $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$. Return p if no root exists. Assumes that p is prime.
 ulong Flx_oneroot_split(GEN f, ulong p) as Flx_oneroot but assume f is totally split.
 GEN Flx_roots_naive(GEN f, ulong p) returns the vector of roots of f as a t_VECSMALL (multiple roots are not repeated), found by an exhaustive search. Efficient for very small p !
 GEN Flx_factor(GEN f, ulong p)
 GEN Flx_factor_squarefree(GEN f, ulong p) returns the squarefree factorization of f modulo p . This is a vector $[u_1, \dots, u_k]$ of pairwise coprime Flx such that $u_k \neq 1$ and $f = \prod u_i^i$. Shallow function.
 GEN Flx_mod_Xn1(GEN T, ulong n, ulong p) return T modulo $(X^n + 1, p)$. Shallow function.

GEN Flx_mod_Xnm1(GEN T, ulong n, ulong p) return T modulo $(X^n - 1, p)$. Shallow function.

GEN Flx_degfact(GEN f, ulong p) as FpX_degfact.

GEN Flx_factorff_irred(GEN P, GEN Q, ulong p) as FpX_factorff_irred.

GEN Flx_rootsff(GEN P, GEN T, ulong p) as FpX_rootsff.

GEN Flx_ffisom(GEN P, GEN Q, ulong l) as FpX_ffisom.

7.2.12.3 Miscellaneous operations.

GEN pol0_Flx(long sv) returns a zero Flx in variable v .

GEN zero_Flx(long sv) alias for pol0_Flx

GEN pol1_Flx(long sv) returns the unit Flx in variable v .

GEN polx_Flx(long sv) returns the variable v as degree 1 Flx.

GEN monomial_Flx(ulong a, long d, long sv) returns the Flx aX^d in variable v .

GEN Flx_normalize(GEN z, ulong p), as FpX_normalize.

GEN Flx_rescale(GEN P, ulong h, ulong p) returns $h^{\deg(P)}P(x/h)$, P is a Flx and h is a non-zero integer.

GEN random_Flx(long d, long sv, ulong p) returns a random Flx in variable v , of degree less than d .

GEN Flx_recip(GEN x), returns the reciprocal polynomial

ulong Flx_resultant(GEN a, GEN b, ulong p), returns the resultant of a and b

ulong Flx_extresultant(GEN a, GEN b, ulong p, GEN *ptU, GEN *ptV) given two Flx a and b , returns their resultant and sets Bezout coefficients (if the resultant is 0, the latter are not set).

GEN Flx_invBarrett(GEN T, ulong p), returns the Barrett inverse M of T defined by $M(x) \times x^n T(1/x) \equiv 1 \pmod{x^{n-1}}$ where n is the degree of T .

GEN Flx_renormalize(GEN x, long l), as FpX_renormalize, where $l = \lg(x)$, in place.

GEN Flx_shift(GEN T, long n) returns $T * x^n$ if $n \geq 0$, and $T \setminus x^{-n}$ otherwise.

long Flx_val(GEN x) returns the valuation of x , i.e. the multiplicity of the 0 root.

long Flx_valrem(GEN x, GEN *Z) as RgX_valrem, returns the valuation of x . In particular, if the valuation is 0, set $*Z$ to x , not a copy.

GEN Flx_div_by_X_x(GEN A, ulong a, ulong p, ulong *rem), returns the Euclidean quotient of the Flx A by $X - a$, and sets rem to the remainder $A(a)$.

ulong Flx_eval(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p), as FpX_eval.

ulong Flx_eval_pre(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p, ulong pi), as Flx_eval, assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

ulong Flx_eval_powers_pre(GEN P, GEN y, ulong p, ulong pi). Let y be the `t_VECSMALL` $(1, a, \dots, a^n)$, where n is the degree of the Flx P , return $P(a)$, assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

GEN Flx_Flv_multieval(GEN P, GEN v, ulong p) returns the vector $[P(v[1]), \dots, P(v[n])]$ as a Flv.

`ulong Flx_dotproduct(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p)` returns the scalar product of the coefficients of x and y .

`GEN Flx_deflate(GEN P, long d)` assuming P is a polynomial of the form $Q(X^d)$, return Q .

`GEN Flx_splitting(GEN p, long k)`, as `RgX_splitting`.

`GEN Flx_inflate(GEN P, long d)` returns $P(X^d)$.

`int Flx_is_squarefree(GEN z, ulong p)`

`int Flx_is_irred(GEN f, ulong p)`, as `FpX_is_irred`.

`int Flx_is_smooth(GEN f, long r, ulong p)` return 1 if all irreducible factors of f are of degree at most r , 0 otherwise.

`long Flx_nbroots(GEN f, ulong p)`, as `FpX_nbroots`.

`long Flx_nbfact(GEN z, ulong p)`, as `FpX_nbfact`.

`long Flx_nbfact_Frobenius(GEN f, GEN XP, ulong p)`, as `FpX_nbfact_Frobenius`.

`GEN Flx_degfact(GEN f, ulong p)`, as `FpX_degfact`.

`GEN Flx_nbfact_by_degree(GEN z, long *nb, ulong p)` Assume that the `Flx` z is squarefree mod the prime p . Returns a `t_VECSMALL` D with $\deg z$ entries, such that $D[i]$ is the number of irreducible factors of degree i . Set `nb` to the total number of irreducible factors (the sum of the $D[i]$).

`void Flx_ffintersect(GEN P, GEN Q, long n, ulong p, GEN*SP, GEN*SQ, GEN MA, GEN MB)`
,
as `FpX_ffintersect`

`GEN Flv_polint(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p, long sv)` as `FpV_polint`, returning an `Flx` in variable v .

`GEN Flv_Flm_polint(GEN x, GEN V, ulong p, long sv)` equivalent (but faster) to applying `Flv_polint(x,...)` to all the elements of the vector V (thus, returns a `FlxV`).

`GEN Flv_invVandermonde(GEN L, ulong d, ulong p)` L being a `Flv` of length n , return the inverse M of the Vandermonde matrix attached to the elements of L , multiplied by d . If A is a `Flv` and $B = MA$, then the polynomial $P = \sum_{i=1}^n B[i]X^{i-1}$ verifies $P(L[i]) = dA[i]$ for $1 \leq i \leq n$.

`GEN Flv_roots_to_pol(GEN a, ulong p, long sv)` as `FpV_roots_to_pol` returning an `Flx` in variable v .

7.2.13 `FlxV`. See `FpXV` operations.

`GEN FlxV_Flc_mul(GEN V, GEN W, ulong p)`, as `FpXV_FpC_mul`.

`GEN FlxV_red(GEN V, ulong p)` reduces each components with `Flx_red`.

`GEN FlxV_prod(GEN V, ulong p)`, V being a vector of `Flx`, returns their product.

7.2.14 `FlxT`. See `FpXT` operations.

`GEN FlxT_red(GEN V, ulong p)` reduces each leaf with `Flx_red`.

7.2.15 Flxq. See FpXQ operations.

GEN Flxq_add(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN Flxq_sub(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN Flxq_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN Flxq_sqr(GEN y, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN Flxq_inv(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN Flxq_invsafe(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN Flxq_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN Flxq_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN Flxq_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN Flxq_powers(GEN x, long n, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN Flxq_matrix_pow(GEN x, long m, long n, GEN T, ulong p), see FpXQ_matrix_pow.

GEN Flxq_autpow(GEN a, long n, GEN T, ulong p) see FpXQ_autpow.

GEN Flxq_autsum(GEN a, long n, GEN T, GEN p) see FpXQ_autsum.

GEN Flxq_auttrace(GEN a, ulong n, GEN T, ulong p) see FpXQ_auttrace.

GEN Flxq_ffisom_inv(GEN S, GEN T, ulong p), as FpXQ_ffisom_inv.

GEN Flx_Flxq_eval(GEN f, GEN x, GEN T, ulong p) returns $f(x)$.

GEN Flx_FlxqV_eval(GEN f, GEN x, GEN T, ulong p), see FpX_FpXQV_eval.

GEN FlxqV_roots_to_pol(GEN V, GEN T, ulong p, long v) as FqV_roots_to_pol returning an FlxqX in variable v .

int Flxq_issquare(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p) returns 1 if x is a square and 0 otherwise. Assume that T is irreducible mod p .

int Flxq_is2npower(GEN x, long n, GEN T, ulong p) returns 1 if x is a 2^n -th power and 0 otherwise. Assume that T is irreducible mod p .

GEN Flxq_order(GEN a, GEN ord, GEN T, ulong p) as FpXQ_order.

GEN Flxq_log(GEN a, GEN g, GEN ord, GEN T, ulong p) as FpXQ_log

GEN Flxq_sqrtn(GEN x, GEN n, GEN T, ulong p, GEN *zn) as FpXQ_sqrtn.

GEN Flxq_sqrt(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p) returns a square root of x . Return NULL if x is not a square.

GEN Flxq_lroot(GEN a, GEN T, ulong p) returns x such that $x^p = a$.

GEN Flxq_lroot_fast(GEN a, GEN V, GEN T, ulong p) assuming that $V = \text{Flxq_powers}(s, p-1, T, p)$ where $s(x)^p \equiv x \pmod{T(x), p}$, returns b such that $b^p = a$. Only useful if p is less than the degree of T .

GEN Flxq_charpoly(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p) returns the characteristic polynomial of x

GEN Flxq_minpoly(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p) returns the minimal polynomial of x

ulong Flxq_norm(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p) returns the norm of x

ulong Flxq_trace(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p) returns the trace of x

GEN Flxq_conjvec(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p) returns the conjugates $[x, x^p, x^{p^2}, \dots, x^{p^{n-1}}]$ where n is the degree of T .

GEN gener_Flxq(GEN T, ulong p, GEN *po) returns a primitive root modulo (T, p) . T is an Flx assumed to be irreducible modulo the prime p . If po is not NULL it is set to $[o, fa]$, where o is the order of the multiplicative group of the finite field, and fa is its factorization.

7.2.16 FlxX. See FpXX operations.

GEN pol1_FlxX(long vX, long sx) returns the unit FlxX as a t_POL in variable vX which only coefficient is $\text{pol1_Flx}(sx)$.

GEN polx_FlxX(long vX, long sx) returns the variable X as a degree 1 t_POL with Flx coefficients in the variable x .

long FlxY_degreeex(GEN P) return the degree of P with respect to the secondary variable.

GEN FlxX_add(GEN P, GEN Q, ulong p)

GEN FlxX_sub(GEN P, GEN Q, ulong p)

GEN FlxX_Fl_mul(GEN x, ulong y, ulong p)

GEN FlxX_double(GEN x, ulong p)

GEN FlxX_triple(GEN x, ulong p)

GEN FlxX_neg(GEN x, ulong p)

GEN FlxX_Flx_add(GEN y, GEN x, ulong p)

GEN FlxX_Flx_mul(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p)

GEN FlxY_Flx_div(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) divides the coefficients of x by y using Flx_div.

GEN FlxX_deriv(GEN P, ulong p) returns the derivative of P with respect to the main variable.

GEN FlxY_evalx(GEN P, ulong z, ulong p) P being an FlxY, returns the Flx $P(z, Y)$, where Y is the main variable of P .

GEN FlxY_Flx_translate(GEN P, GEN f, ulong p) P being an FlxY and f being an Flx, return $(P(x, Y + f(x)))$, where Y is the main variable of P .

ulong FlxY_evalx_powers_pre(GEN P, GEN xp, ulong p, ulong pi), xp being the vector $[1, x, \dots, x^n]$, where n is larger or equal to the degree of P in X , return $P(x, Y)$, where Y is the main variable of Q , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

ulong FlxY_eval_powers_pre(GEN P, GEN xp, GEN yp, ulong p, ulong pi), xp being the vector $[1, x, \dots, x^n]$, where n is larger or equal to the degree of P in X and yp being the vector $[1, y, \dots, y^m]$, where m is larger or equal to the degree of P in Y return $P(x, y)$, assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

GEN FlxY_Flxq_evalx(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p) as FpXY_FpXQ_evalx.

GEN FlxY_FlxqV_evalx(GEN x, GEN V, GEN T, ulong p) as FpXY_FpXQV_evalx.

GEN FlxX_renormalize(GEN x, long l), as `normalizpol`, where $l = \lg(x)$, in place.

GEN FlxX_resultant(GEN u, GEN v, ulong p, long sv) Returns $\text{Res}_X(u, v)$, which is an Flx. The coefficients of u and v are assumed to be in the variable v.

GEN Flx_FlxY_resultant(GEN a, GEN b, ulong p) Returns $\text{Res}_x(a, b)$, which is an Flx in the main variable of b.

GEN FlxX_shift(GEN a, long n)

GEN FlxX_swap(GEN x, long n, long ws), as RgXY_swap.

GEN FlxYqq_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p), as FpXYQQ_pow.

7.2.17 FlxqX. See FpXQX operations.

7.2.17.1 Preconditioned reduction.

For faster reduction, the modulus S can be replaced by an extended modulus, which is an FlxqXT, in all FlxqXQ-classes functions, and in FlxqX_rem and FlxqX_divrem.

GEN FlxqX_get_red(GEN S, GEN T, ulong p) returns the extended modulus eS.

To write code that works both with plain and extended moduli, the following accessors are defined:

GEN get_FlxqX_mod(GEN eS) returns the underlying modulus S.

GEN get_FlxqX_var(GEN eS) returns the variable number of the modulus.

GEN get_FlxqX_degree(GEN eS) returns the degree of the modulus.

7.2.17.2 basic functions.

GEN random_FlxqX(long d, long v, GEN T, ulong p) returns a random FlxqX in variable v, of degree less than d.

GEN zxX_to_Kronecker(GEN P, GEN Q) assuming $P(X, Y)$ is a polynomial of degree in X strictly less than n, returns $P(X, X^{2*n-1})$, the Kronecker form of P.

GEN Kronecker_to_FlxqX(GEN z, GEN T, ulong p). Let $n = \deg T$ and let $P(X, Y) \in \mathbf{Z}[X, Y]$ lift a polynomial in $K[Y]$, where $K := \mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$ and $\deg_X P < 2n - 1$ — such as would result from multiplying minimal degree lifts of two polynomials in $K[Y]$. Let $z = P(t, t^{2*n-1})$ be a Kronecker form of P, this function returns $Q \in \mathbf{Z}[X, t]$ such that Q is congruent to $P(X, t) \pmod{(p, T(X))}$, $\deg_X Q < n$, and all coefficients are in $[0, p[$. Not stack-clean. Note that t need not be the same variable as Y!

GEN FlxqX_red(GEN z, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqX_normalize(GEN z, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqX_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqX_Flxq_mul(GEN P, GEN U, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqX_Flxq_mul_to_monic(GEN P, GEN U, GEN T, ulong p) returns $P * U$ assuming the result is monic of the same degree as P (in particular $U \neq 0$).

GEN FlxqX_sqr(GEN x, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqX_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN T, ulong p)

GEN FlxqX_divrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p, GEN *pr)

GEN FlxqX_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqX_rem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqX_invBarrett(GEN T, GEN Q, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqX_gcd(GEN x, GEN y, ulong p) returns a (not necessarily monic) greatest common divisor of x and y .
 GEN FlxqX_extgcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p, GEN *ptu, GEN *ptv)
 GEN FlxqX_halfgcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, ulong p), see FpX_halfgcd.
 GEN FlxqXV_prod(GEN V, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqX_safegcd(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN T, ulong p) Returns the *monic* GCD of P and Q if Euclid's algorithm succeeds and NULL otherwise. In particular, if p is not prime or T is not irreducible over $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$, the routine may still be used (but will fail if non-invertible leading terms occur).
 GEN FlxqX_Frobenius(GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), as FpXQX_Frobenius
 GEN FlxqX_halfFrobenius(GEN A, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), as FpXQX_halfFrobenius
 GEN FlxqX_roots(GEN f, GEN T, ulong p) return the roots of f in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$. Assumes p is prime and T irreducible in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$.
 GEN FlxqX_factor(GEN f, GEN T, ulong p) return the factorization of f over $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$. Assumes p is prime and T irreducible in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$.
 long FlxqX_nbroots(GEN S, GEN T, GEN p), as FpX_nbroots.
 GEN FlxqX_FlxqXQ_eval(GEN Q, GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p) as FpX_FpXQ_eval.
 GEN FlxqX_FlxqXQV_eval(GEN P, GEN V, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p) as FpX_FpXQV_eval.

7.2.18 FlxqXQ. See FpXQXQ operations.

GEN FlxqXQ_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqXQ_sqr(GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqXQ_inv(GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqXQ_invsafe(GEN x, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqXQ_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqXQ_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqXQ_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqXQ_powers(GEN x, long n, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqXQ_matrix_pow(GEN x, long n, long m, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p)
 GEN FlxqXQV_autpow(GEN a, long n, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p) as FpXQXQV_autpow
 GEN FlxqXQV_autsum(GEN a, long n, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p) as FpXQXQV_autsum

7.2.19 F2x. An F2x z is a `t_VECSMALL` representing a polynomial over $\mathbf{F}_2[X]$. Specifically $z[0]$ is the usual codeword, $z[1] = \text{evalvarn}(v)$ for some variable v and the coefficients are given by the bits of remaining words by increasing degree.

7.2.19.1 Basic operations.

`ulong F2x_coeff(GEN x, long i)` returns the coefficient $i \geq 0$ of x .

`void F2x_clear(GEN x, long i)` sets the coefficient $i \geq 0$ of x to 0.

`void F2x_flip(GEN x, long i)` adds 1 to the coefficient $i \geq 0$ of x .

`void F2x_set(GEN x, long i)` sets the coefficient $i \geq 0$ of x to 1.

`GEN F2x_copy(GEN x)`

`GEN Flx_to_F2x(GEN x)`

`GEN Z_to_F2x(GEN x, long v)`

`GEN ZX_to_F2x(GEN x)`

`GEN F2v_to_F2x(GEN x, long sv)`

`GEN F2x_to_Flx(GEN x)`

`GEN F2x_to_ZX(GEN x)`

`GEN pol0_F2x(long sv)` returns a zero F2x in variable v .

`GEN zero_F2x(long sv)` alias for `pol0_F2x`.

`GEN pol1_F2x(long sv)` returns the F2x in variable v constant to 1.

`GEN polx_F2x(long sv)` returns the variable v as degree 1 F2x.

`GEN monomial_F2x(long d, long sv)` returns the F2x X^d in variable v .

`GEN random_F2x(long d, long sv)` returns a random F2x in variable v , of degree less than d .

`long F2x_degree(GEN x)` returns the degree of the F2x x . The degree of 0 is defined as -1 .

`int F2x_equal1(GEN x)`

`int F2x_equal(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN F2x_1_add(GEN y)` returns $y+1$ where y is a Flx.

`GEN F2x_add(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN F2x_mul(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN F2x_sqr(GEN x)`

`GEN F2x_divrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *pr)`

`GEN F2x_rem(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN F2x_div(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN F2x_renormalize(GEN x, long lx)`

`GEN F2x_deriv(GEN x)`

`GEN F2x_deflate(GEN x, long d)`

ulong F2x_eval(GEN P, ulong u) returns $P(u)$.
 void F2x_shift(GEN x, long d) as RgX_shift
 void F2x_even_odd(GEN p, GEN *pe, GEN *po) as RgX_even_odd
 long F2x_valrem(GEN x, GEN *Z)
 GEN F2x_extgcd(GEN a, GEN b, GEN *ptu, GEN *ptv)
 GEN F2x_gcd(GEN a, GEN b)
 GEN F2x_halfgcd(GEN a, GEN b)
 int F2x_issquare(GEN x) returns 1 if x is a square of a F2x and 0 otherwise.
 int F2x_is_irred(GEN f), as FpX_is_irred.
 GEN F2x_degfact(GEN f) as FpX_degfact.
 GEN F2x_sqrt(GEN x) returns the squareroot of x , assuming x is a square of a F2x.
 GEN F2x_Frobenius(GEN T)
 GEN F2x_matFrobenius(GEN T)
 GEN F2x_factor(GEN f)
 GEN F2x_factor_squarefree(GEN f)

7.2.20 F2xq. See FpXQ operations.

GEN F2xq_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN pol)
 GEN F2xq_sqr(GEN x, GEN pol)
 GEN F2xq_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T)
 GEN F2xq_inv(GEN x, GEN T)
 GEN F2xq_invsafe(GEN x, GEN T)
 GEN F2xq_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN pol)
 GEN F2xq_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN pol)
 ulong F2xq_trace(GEN x, GEN T)
 GEN F2xq_conjvec(GEN x, GEN T) returns the vector of conjugates $[x, x^2, x^{2^2}, \dots, x^{2^{n-1}}]$ where n is the degree of T .
 GEN F2xq_log(GEN a, GEN g, GEN ord, GEN T)
 GEN F2xq_order(GEN a, GEN ord, GEN T)
 GEN F2xq_Artin_Schreier(GEN a, GEN T) returns a solution of $x^2 + x = a$, assuming it exists.
 GEN F2xq_sqrt(GEN a, GEN T)
 GEN F2xq_sqrt_fast(GEN a, GEN s, GEN T) assuming that $s^2 \equiv x \pmod{T(x)}$, computes $b \equiv a(s) \pmod{T}$ so that $b^2 = a$.
 GEN F2xq_sqrtn(GEN a, GEN n, GEN T, GEN *zeta)

GEN gener_F2xq(GEN T, GEN *po)
 GEN F2xq_powers(GEN x, long n, GEN T)
 GEN F2xq_matrix_pow(GEN x, long m, long n, GEN T)
 GEN F2x_F2xq_eval(GEN f, GEN x, GEN T)
 GEN F2x_F2xqV_eval(GEN f, GEN x, GEN T), see FpX_FpXQV_eval.
 GEN F2xq_autpow(GEN a, long n, GEN T) computes $\sigma^n(X)$ assuming $a = \sigma(X)$ where σ is an automorphism of the algebra $\mathbf{F}_2[X]/T(X)$.

7.2.21 F2xqV, F2xqM.. See FqV, FqM operations.

GEN F2xqM_F2xqC_mul(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T)
 GEN F2xqM_ker(GEN x, GEN T)
 GEN F2xqM_det(GEN a, GEN T)
 GEN F2xqM_image(GEN x, GEN T)
 GEN F2xqM_inv(GEN a, GEN T)
 GEN F2xqM_mul(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T)
 long F2xqM_rank(GEN x, GEN T)
 GEN matid_F2xqM(long n, GEN T)

7.2.22 F2xX.. See FpXX operations.

GEN ZXX_to_F2xX(GEN x, long v)
 GEN FlxX_to_F2xX(GEN x)
 GEN F2xX_to_ZXX(GEN B)
 GEN F2xX_renormalize(GEN x, long lx)
 long F2xY_degrees(GEN P) return the degree of P with respect to the secondary variable.
 GEN pol1_F2xX(long v, long sv)
 GEN polx_F2xX(long v, long sv)
 GEN F2xX_add(GEN x, GEN y)
 GEN F2xX_F2x_mul(GEN x, GEN y)
 GEN F2xX_deriv(GEN P) returns the derivative of P with respect to the main variable.
 GEN Kronecker_to_F2xqX(GEN z, GEN T)
 GEN F2xX_to_Kronecker(GEN z, GEN T)
 GEN F2xY_F2xq_evalx(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T) as FpXY_FpXQ_evalx.
 GEN F2xY_F2xqV_evalx(GEN x, GEN V, GEN T) as FpXY_FpXQV_evalx.

7.2.23 F2xXV/F2xXC.. See FpXXV operations.

GEN FlxXC_to_F2xXC(GEN B)

GEN F2xXC_to_ZXXC(GEN B)

7.2.24 F2xqX.. See FlxqX operations.

GEN random_F2xqX(long d, long v, GEN T, ulong p) returns a random F2xqX in variable v, of degree less than d.

GEN F2xqX_red(GEN z, GEN T)

GEN F2xqX_normalize(GEN z, GEN T)

GEN F2xqX_F2xq_mul(GEN P, GEN U, GEN T)

GEN F2xqX_F2xq_mul_to_monic(GEN P, GEN U, GEN T)

GEN F2xqX_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T)

GEN F2xqX_sqr(GEN x, GEN T)

GEN F2xqX_rem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T)

GEN F2xqX_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T)

GEN F2xqX_divrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN *pr)

GEN F2xqX_gcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T)

GEN F2xqX_F2xqXQ_eval(GEN Q, GEN x, GEN S, GEN T) as FpX_FpXQ_eval.

GEN F2xqX_F2xqXQV_eval(GEN P, GEN V, GEN S, GEN T) as FpX_FpXQV_eval.

GEN F2xqX_roots(GEN f, GEN T) return the roots of f in $\mathbf{F}_2[X]/(T)$. Assumes T irreducible in $\mathbf{F}_2[X]$.

GEN F2xqX_factor(GEN f, GEN T) return the factorisation of f over $\mathbf{F}_2[X]/(T)$. Assumes T irreducible in $\mathbf{F}_2[X]$.

7.2.25 F2xqXQ.. See FlxqXQ operations.

GEN F2xqXQ_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN S, GEN T)

GEN F2xqXQ_sqr(GEN x, GEN S, GEN T)

GEN F2xqXQ_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN S, GEN T)

GEN F2xqXQ_powers(GEN x, long n, GEN S, GEN T)

GEN F2xqXQV_autpow(GEN a, long n, GEN S, GEN T) as FpXQXQV_autpow

GEN F2xqXQV_auttrace(GEN a, long n, GEN S, GEN T). Let σ be the automorphism defined by $\sigma(X) = a[1] \pmod{T(X)}$ and $\sigma(Y) = a[2] \pmod{S(X,Y), T(X)}$; returns the vector $[\sigma^n(X), \sigma^n(Y), b + \sigma(b) + \dots + \sigma^{n-1}(b)]$ where $b = a[3]$.

7.2.26 Functions returning objects with `t_INTMOD` coefficients.

Those functions are mostly needed for interface reasons: `t_INTMOD`s should not be used in library mode since the modular kernel is more flexible and more efficient, but GP users do not have access to the modular kernel. We document them for completeness:

`GEN Fp_to_mod(GEN z, GEN p)`, z a `t_INT`. Returns $z * \text{Mod}(1, p)$, normalized. Hence the returned value is a `t_INTMOD`.

`GEN FpX_to_mod(GEN z, GEN p)`, z a `ZX`. Returns $z * \text{Mod}(1, p)$, normalized. Hence the returned value has `t_INTMOD` coefficients.

`GEN FpC_to_mod(GEN z, GEN p)`, z a `ZC`. Returns $\text{Col}(z) * \text{Mod}(1, p)$, a `t_COL` with `t_INTMOD` coefficients.

`GEN FpV_to_mod(GEN z, GEN p)`, z a `ZV`. Returns $\text{Vec}(z) * \text{Mod}(1, p)$, a `t_VEC` with `t_INTMOD` coefficients.

`GEN FpVV_to_mod(GEN z, GEN p)`, z a `ZVV`. Returns $\text{Vec}(z) * \text{Mod}(1, p)$, a `t_VEC` of `t_VEC` with `t_INTMOD` coefficients.

`GEN FpM_to_mod(GEN z, GEN p)`, z a `ZM`. Returns $z * \text{Mod}(1, p)$, with `t_INTMOD` coefficients.

`GEN F2c_to_mod(GEN x)`

`GEN F2m_to_mod(GEN x)`

`GEN Flc_to_mod(GEN z)`

`GEN Flm_to_mod(GEN z)`

`GEN FpXQC_to_mod(GEN V, GEN T, GEN p)` V being a vector of `FpXQ`, converts each entry to a `t_POLMOD` with `t_INTMOD` coefficients, and return a `t_COL`.

`GEN QXQV_to_mod(GEN V, GEN T)` V a vector of `QXQ`, which are lifted representatives of elements of $\mathbf{Q}[X]/(T)$ (number field elements in most applications) and T is in $\mathbf{Z}[X]$. Return a vector where all non-rational entries are converted to `t_POLMOD` modulo T ; no reduction mod T is attempted: the representatives should be already reduced. Used to normalize the output of `nfroots`.

`GEN QXQXV_to_mod(GEN V, GEN T)` V a vector of polynomials whose coefficients are `QXQ`. Analogous to `QXQV_to_mod`. Used to normalize the output of `nfactor`.

`GEN QXQX_to_mod_shallow(GEN z, GEN T)` v a polynomial with `QXQ` coefficients; replace them by `mkpolmod(., T)`. Shallow function.

The following functions are obsolete and should not be used: they receive a polynomial with arbitrary coefficients, apply `RgX_to_FpX`, a function from the modular kernel, then `*_to_mod`:

`GEN rootmod(GEN f, GEN p)`, applies `FpX_roots`.

`GEN rootmod2(GEN f, GEN p)`, applies `ZX_to_flx` then `Flx_roots_naive`.

`GEN factmod(GEN f, GEN p)` applies `FpX_factor`.

`GEN simplefactmod(GEN f, GEN p)` applies `FpX_degfact`.

7.2.27 Chinese remainder theorem over \mathbb{Z} .

`GEN Z_chinese(GEN a, GEN b, GEN A, GEN B)` returns the integer in $[0, \text{lcm}(A, B)[$ congruent to $a \bmod A$ and $b \bmod B$, assuming it exists; in other words, that a and b are congruent mod $\text{gcd}(A, B)$.

`GEN Z_chinese_all(GEN a, GEN b, GEN A, GEN B, GEN *pC)` as `Z_chinese`, setting `*pC` to the lcm of A and B .

`GEN Z_chinese_coprime(GEN a, GEN b, GEN A, GEN B, GEN C)`, as `Z_chinese`, assuming that $\text{gcd}(A, B) = 1$ and that $C = \text{lcm}(A, B) = AB$.

`void Z_chinese_pre(GEN A, GEN B, GEN *pC, GEN *pU, GEN *pd)` initializes chinese remainder computations modulo A and B . Sets `*pC` to $\text{lcm}(A, B)$, `*pd` to $\text{gcd}(A, B)$, `*pU` to an integer congruent to 0 mod (A/d) and 1 mod (B/d) . It is allowed to set `pd = NULL`, in which case, d is still computed, but not saved.

`GEN Z_chinese_post(GEN a, GEN b, GEN C, GEN U, GEN d)` returns the solution to the chinese remainder problem x congruent to $a \bmod A$ and $b \bmod B$, where C, U, d were set in `Z_chinese_pre`. If d is `NULL`, assume the problem has a solution. Otherwise, return `NULL` if it has no solution.

`GEN ZV_producttree(GEN x)` where x are vectors of integer (or `t_VECSMALLs`) of length $n \geq 1$, return the vector of `t_VECS` $[f(x), f^2(x), \dots, f^k(x)]$ where f is the transformation $[a_1, a_2, \dots, a_m] \mapsto [a_1 a_2, a_3 a_4, \dots, a_{m-1} a_m]$ if m is even and $[a_1 a_2, a_3 a_4, \dots, a_{m-2} a_{m-1}, a_m]$ if m is odd, and k is chosen so that $f^k(x)$ is of length 1 (This is the vector $[a_1 a_2 \dots a_m]$).

`GEN ZV_chinese(GEN A, GEN P, GEN *pt_mod)` where A and P are vectors of integer (or `t_VECSMALLs`) of the same length $n \geq 1$, the elements of P being pairwise coprime, and M being the product of the elements of P , returns the integer in $[0, M[$ congruent to $A[i] \bmod P[i]$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n$. If `pt_mod` is not `NULL`, set `*pt_mod` to M .

`GEN ZV_chinese_tree(GEN A, GEN P, GEN T, GEN *pt_mod)` as `ZV_chinese`, where T is assumed to be the tree created by `ZV_producttree(P)`.

`GEN ncV_chinese_center(GEN A, GEN P, GEN *pt_mod)` where A is a vector of `VECSMALLs` (seen as vectors of unsigned integers) and P a `t_VECSMALL` of the same length $n \geq 1$, the elements of P being pairwise coprime, and M being the product of the elements of P , returns the `t_COL` whose entries are integers in $[-M/2, M/2[$ congruent to $A[i] \bmod P[i]$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n$. If `pt_mod` is not `NULL`, set `*pt_mod` to M .

`GEN nmV_chinese_center(GEN A, GEN P, GEN *pt_mod)` where A is a vector of `MATSMALLs` (seen as matrices of unsigned integers) and P a `t_VECSMALL` of the same length $n \geq 1$, the elements of P being pairwise coprime, and M being the product of the elements of P , returns the matrix whose entries are integers in $[-M/2, M/2[$ congruent to $A[i] \bmod P[i]$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n$. If `pt_mod` is not `NULL`, set `*pt_mod` to M . NB: this function uses the parallel GP interface.

`GEN Z_ZV_mod(GEN A, GEN P)` P being a vector of integers of length $n \geq 1$, the elements of P being pairwise coprime, return a vector B of the same length such that $B[i] = A \pmod{P[i]}$ and $0 \leq B[i] < P[i]$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n$.

`GEN Z_nv_mod(GEN A, GEN P)` P being a `t_VECSMALL` of length $n \geq 1$, the elements of P being pairwise coprime, return a `t_VECSMALL` B of the same length such that $B[i] = A \pmod{P[i]}$ and $0 \leq B[i] < P[i]$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n$. The entries of P and B are treated as `ulongs`.

`GEN ZX_nv_mod_tree(GEN A, GEN P, GEN T)` A being a ZX and P a `t_VECSMALL` of length $n \geq 1$, the elements of P being pairwise coprime, return the vector of `Flx` $[A \pmod{P[1]}, \dots, A \pmod{P[n]}]$, where T is assumed to be the tree created by `ZV_producttree(P)`.

The following pair of functions is used in homomorphic imaging schemes, when reconstructing an integer from its images modulo pairwise coprime integers. The idea is as follows: we want to discover an integer H which satisfies $|H| < B$ for some known bound B ; we are given pairs (H_p, p) with H congruent to $H_p \pmod{p}$ and all p pairwise coprime.

Given H congruent to H_p modulo a number of p , whose product is q , and a new pair (H_p, p) , p coprime to q , the following incremental functions use the chinese remainder theorem (CRT) to find a new H , congruent to the preceding one modulo q , but also to H_p modulo p . It is defined uniquely modulo qp , and we choose the centered representative. When P is larger than $2B$, we have $H = H$, but of course, the value of H may stabilize sooner. In many applications it is possible to directly check that such a partial result is correct.

`GEN Z_init_CRT(ulong Hp, ulong p)` given a `Fl` H_p in $[0, p-1]$, returns the centered representative H congruent to H_p modulo p .

`int Z_incremental_CRT(GEN *H, ulong Hp, GEN *q, ulong p)` given a `t_INT` $*H$, centered modulo $*q$, a new pair (H_p, p) with p coprime to q , this function updates $*H$ so that it also becomes congruent to (H_p, p) , and $*q$ to the product $qp = p \cdot *q$. It returns 1 if the new value is equal to the old one, and 0 otherwise.

`GEN chinese1_coprime_Z(GEN v)` an alternative divide-and-conquer implementation: v is a vector of `t_INTMOD` with pairwise coprime moduli. Return the `t_INTMOD` solving the corresponding chinese remainder problem. This is a streamlined version of

`GEN chinese1(GEN v)`, which solves a general chinese remainder problem (not necessarily over \mathbf{Z} , moduli not assumed coprime).

As above, for H a ZM: we assume that H and all H_p have dimension > 0 . The original $*H$ is destroyed.

`GEN ZM_init_CRT(GEN Hp, ulong p)`

`int ZM_incremental_CRT(GEN *H, GEN Hp, GEN *q, ulong p)`

As above for H a ZX: note that the degree may increase or decrease. The original $*H$ is destroyed.

`GEN ZX_init_CRT(GEN Hp, ulong p, long v)`

`int ZX_incremental_CRT(GEN *H, GEN Hp, GEN *q, ulong p)`

7.2.28 Rational reconstruction.

`int Fp_ratlift(GEN x, GEN m, GEN amax, GEN bmax, GEN *a, GEN *b)`. Assuming that $0 \leq x < m$, $amax \geq 0$, and $bmax > 0$ are `t_INTs`, and that $2amaxbmax < m$, attempts to recognize x as a rational a/b , i.e. to find `t_INTs` a and b such that

- $a \equiv bx \pmod{m}$,
- $|a| \leq amax$, $0 < b \leq bmax$,
- $\gcd(m, b) = \gcd(a, b)$.

If unsuccessful, the routine returns 0 and leaves a, b unchanged; otherwise it returns 1 and sets a and b .

In almost all applications, we actually know that a solution exists, as well as a non-zero multiple B of b , and $m = p^\ell$ is a prime power, for a prime p chosen coprime to B hence to b . Under the single assumption $\gcd(m, b) = 1$, if a solution a, b exists satisfying the three conditions above, then it is unique.

`GEN FpM_ratlift(GEN M, GEN m, GEN amax, GEN bmax, GEN denom)` given an FpM modulo m with reduced or `Fp_center`-ed entries, reconstructs a matrix with rational coefficients by applying `Fp_ratlift` to all entries. Assume that all preconditions for `Fp_ratlift` are satisfied, as well $\gcd(m, b) = 1$ (so that the solution is unique if it exists). Return NULL if the reconstruction fails, and the rational matrix otherwise. If `denom` is not NULL check further that all denominators divide `denom`.

The functions is not stack clean if one coefficients of M is negative (centered residues), but still suitable for `gerepileupto`.

`GEN FpX_ratlift(GEN P, GEN m, GEN amax, GEN bmax, GEN denom)` as `FpM_ratlift`, where P is an FpX.

`GEN FpC_ratlift(GEN P, GEN m, GEN amax, GEN bmax, GEN denom)` as `FpM_ratlift`, where P is an FpC.

7.2.29 Zp.

`GEN Zp_sqrt(GEN b, GEN p, long e)` b and p being `t_INTs`, with p a prime (possibly 2), returns a `t_INT` a such that $a^2 \equiv b \pmod{p^e}$.

`GEN Z2_sqrt(GEN b, long e)` b being a `t_INTs` returns a `t_INT` a such that $a^2 \equiv b \pmod{2^e}$.

`GEN Zp_sqrtlift(GEN b, GEN a, GEN p, long e)` let a, b, p be `t_INTs`, with $p > 1$ odd, such that $a^2 \equiv b \pmod{p}$. Returns a `t_INT` A such that $A^2 \equiv b \pmod{p^e}$. Special case of `Zp_sqrtnlift`.

`GEN Zp_sqrtnlift(GEN b, GEN n, GEN a, GEN p, long e)` let a, b, n, p be `t_INTs`, with $n, p > 1$, and p coprime to n , such that $a^n \equiv b \pmod{p}$. Returns a `t_INT` A such that $A^n \equiv b \pmod{p^e}$. Special case of `ZpX_liftroot`.

`GEN Zp_teichmuller(GEN x, GEN p, long e, GEN pe)` for p an odd prime, x a `t_INT` coprime to p , and $pe = p^e$, returns the $(p-1)$ -th root of 1 congruent to x modulo p , modulo p^e . For convenience, $p = 2$ is also allowed and we return 1 (x is 1 mod 4) or $2^e - 1$ (x is 3 mod 4).

`GEN teichmullerinit(long p, long n)` returns the values of `Zp_teichmuller` at all $x = 1, \dots, p-1$.

7.2.30 ZpX.

`GEN ZpX_roots(GEN f, GEN p, long e)` f a ZX with leading term prime to p , and without multiple roots mod p . Return a vector of `t_INTs` which are the roots of $f \pmod{p^e}$.

`GEN ZpX_liftroot(GEN f, GEN a, GEN p, long e)` f a ZX with leading term prime to p , and a a root mod p such that $v_p(f'(a)) = 0$. Return a `t_INT` which is the root of $f \pmod{p^e}$ congruent to $a \pmod{p}$.

`GEN ZX_Zp_root(GEN f, GEN a, GEN p, long e)` same as `ZpX_liftroot` without the assumption $v_p(f'(a)) = 0$. Return a `t_VEC` of `t_INTs`, which are the p -adic roots of f congruent to $a \pmod{p}$ (given modulo p^e).

GEN ZpX_liftroots(GEN *f*, GEN *S*, GEN *p*, long *e*) *f* a ZX with leading term prime to *p*, and *S* a vector of simple roots mod *p*. Return a vector of **t_INTs** which are the root of *f* mod p^e congruent to the $S[i]$ mod *p*.

GEN ZpX_liftfact(GEN *A*, GEN *B*, GEN *pe*, GEN *p*, long *e*) is the routine underlying **pol-hensellift**. Here, *p* is prime defines a finite field \mathbf{F}_p . *A* is a polynomial in $\mathbf{Z}[X]$, whose leading coefficient is non-zero in \mathbf{F}_p . *B* is a vector of monic **FpX**, pairwise coprime in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$, whose product is congruent to $A/\text{lc}(A)$ in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$. Lifts the elements of *B* mod $pe = p^e$.

GEN ZpX_Frobenius(GEN *T*, GEN *p*, ulong *e*) returns the *p*-adic lift of the Frobenius automorphism of $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$ to precision *e*.

long ZpX_disc_val(GEN *f*, GEN *p*) returns the valuation at *p* of the discriminant of *f*. Assume that *f* is a monic *separable* ZX and that *p* is a prime number. Proceeds by dynamically increasing the *p*-adic accuracy; infinite loop if the discriminant of *f* is 0.

long ZpX_resultant_val(GEN *f*, GEN *g*, GEN *p*, long *M*) returns the valuation at *p* of $\text{Res}(f, g)$. Assume *f, g* are both ZX, and that *p* is a prime number coprime to the leading coefficient of *f*. Proceeds by dynamically increasing the *p*-adic accuracy. To avoid an infinite loop when the resultant is 0, we return *M* if the Sylvester matrix mod p^M still does not have maximal rank.

GEN ZpX_gcd(GEN *f*, GEN *g*, GEN *p*, GEN *pm*) *f* a monic ZX, *g* a ZX, *pm* = p^m a prime power. There is a unique integer $r \geq 0$ and a monic $h \in \mathbf{Q}_p[X]$ such that

$$p^r h \mathbf{Z}_p[X] + p^m \mathbf{Z}_p[X] = f \mathbf{Z}_p[X] + g \mathbf{Z}_p[X] + p^m \mathbf{Z}_p[X].$$

Return the 0 polynomial if $r \geq m$ and a monic $h \in \mathbf{Z}[1/p][X]$ otherwise (whose valuation at *p* is $> -m$).

GEN ZpX_reduced_resultant(GEN *f*, GEN *g*, GEN *p*, GEN *pm*) *f* a monic ZX, *g* a ZX, *pm* = p^m a prime power. The *p*-adic *reduced resultant* of *f* and *g* is 0 if *f, g* not coprime in $\mathbf{Z}_p[X]$, and otherwise the generator of the form p^d of

$$(f \mathbf{Z}_p[X] + g \mathbf{Z}_p[X]) \cap \mathbf{Z}_p.$$

Return the reduced resultant modulo p^m .

GEN ZpX_reduced_resultant_fast(GEN *f*, GEN *g*, GEN *p*, long *M*) *f* a monic ZX, *g* a ZX, *p* a prime. Returns the *p*-adic reduced resultant of *f* and *g* modulo p^M . This function computes resultants for a sequence of increasing *p*-adic accuracies (up to *M* *p*-adic digits), returning as soon as it obtains a non-zero result. It is very inefficient when the resultant is 0, but otherwise usually more efficient than computations using a priori bounds.

GEN ZpX_monice_factor(GEN *f*, GEN *p*, long *M*) *f* a monic ZX, *p* a primer, return the *p*-adic factorization of *f*, modulo p^M . This is the underlying low-level recursive function behind **factor-padic** (using a combination of Round 4 factorization and Hensel lifting); the factors are not sorted and the function is not **gerepile-clean**.

7.2.31 ZpXQ.

GEN ZpXQ_invlift(GEN b, GEN a, GEN T, GEN p, long e) let p be a prime $\mathbf{t_INT}$ and a, b be \mathbf{FpXQ} s (modulo T) such that $ab \equiv 1 \pmod{(p, T)}$. Returns an \mathbf{FpXQ} A such that $Ab \equiv 1 \pmod{(p^e, T)}$. Special case of `ZpXQ_liftroot`.

GEN ZpXQ_inv(GEN b, GEN T, GEN p, long e) let p be a prime $\mathbf{t_INT}$ and b be a \mathbf{FpXQ} (modulo T, p^e). Returns an \mathbf{FpXQ} A such that $Ab \equiv 1 \pmod{(p^e, T)}$.

GEN ZpXQ_div(GEN a, GEN b, GEN T, GEN q, GEN p, long e) let p be a prime $\mathbf{t_INT}$ and a and b be a \mathbf{FpXQ} (modulo T, p^e). Returns an \mathbf{FpXQ} c such that $cb \equiv a \pmod{(p^e, T)}$. The parameter q must be equal to p^e .

GEN ZpXQ_sqrtnlift(GEN b, GEN n, GEN a, GEN T, GEN p, long e) let n, p be $\mathbf{t_INT}$ s, with $n, p > 1$ and p coprime to n , and a, b be \mathbf{FpXQ} s (modulo T) such that $a^n \equiv b \pmod{(p, T)}$. Returns an \mathbf{Fq} A such that $A^n \equiv b \pmod{(p^e, T)}$. Special case of `ZpXQ_liftroot`.

GEN ZpXQ_sqrt(GEN b, GEN T, GEN p, long e) let p being a odd prime and b be a \mathbf{FpXQ} (modulo T, p^e), returns a such that $a^2 \equiv b \pmod{(p^e, T)}$.

GEN ZpX_ZpXQ_liftroot(GEN f, GEN a, GEN T, GEN p, long e) as `ZpXQX_liftroot`, but f is a polynomial in $\mathbf{Z}[X]$.

GEN ZpX_ZpXQ_liftroot_ea(GEN f, GEN a, GEN T, GEN p, long e, void *E, int early(void *E, GEN x, GEN q)) as `ZpX_ZpXQ_liftroot` with early abort: the function `early(E, x, q)` will be called with x is a root of f modulo $q = p^n$ for some n . If `early` returns a non-zero value, the function returns x immediately.

GEN ZpXQ_log(GEN a, GEN T, GEN p, long e) T being a \mathbf{ZpX} irreducible modulo p , return the logarithm of a in $\mathbf{Z}_p[X]/(T)$ to precision e , assuming that $a \equiv 1 \pmod{p\mathbf{Z}_p[X]}$ if p odd or $a \equiv 1 \pmod{4\mathbf{Z}_2[X]}$ if $p = 2$.

7.2.32 Zq.

GEN Zq_sqrtnlift(GEN b, GEN n, GEN a, GEN T, GEN p, long e)

7.2.33 ZpXQM.

GEN ZpXQM_prodFrobenius(GEN M, GEN T, GEN p, long e) returns the product of matrices $M\sigma(M)\sigma^2(M)\dots\sigma^{n-1}(M)$ to precision e where σ is the lift of the Frobenius automorphism over $\mathbf{Z}_p[X]/(T)$ and n is the degree of T .

7.2.34 ZpXQX.

GEN ZpXQX_liftfact(GEN A, GEN B, GEN T, GEN pe, GEN p, long e) is the routine underlying `polhensellift`. Here, p is prime, $T(Y)$ defines a finite field \mathbf{F}_q . A is a polynomial in $\mathbf{Z}[X, Y]$, whose leading coefficient is non-zero in \mathbf{F}_q . B is a vector of monic or \mathbf{FqX} , pairwise coprime in $\mathbf{F}_q[X]$, whose product is congruent to $A/\text{lc}(A)$ in $\mathbf{F}_q[X]$. Lifts the elements of $B \pmod{\mathbf{pe} = p^e}$, such that the congruence now holds $\pmod{(T, p^e)}$.

GEN ZpXQX_liftroot(GEN f, GEN a, GEN T, GEN p, long e) as `ZpX_liftroot`, but f is now a polynomial in $\mathbf{Z}[X, Y]$ and lift the root a in the unramified extension of \mathbf{Q}_p with residue field $\mathbf{F}_p[Y]/(T)$, assuming $v_p(f(a)) > 0$ and $v_p(f'(a)) = 0$.

GEN ZpXQX_liftroot_vald(GEN f, GEN a, long v, GEN T, GEN p, long e) returns the roots of f as ZpXQX_liftroot, where v is the valuation of the content of f' and it is required that $v_p(f(a)) > v$ and $v_p(f'(a)) = v$.

GEN ZpXQX_roots(GEN F, GEN T, GEN p, long e)

GEN ZpXQX_divrem(GEN x, GEN Sp, GEN T, GEN q, GEN p, long e, GEN *pr) as FpXQX_divrem. The parameter q must be equal to p^e .

GEN ZpXQX_digits(GEN x, GEN B, GEN T, GEN q, GEN p, long e) As FpXQX_digits. The parameter q must be equal to p^e .

7.2.35 ZqX.

GEN ZqX_roots(GEN F, GEN T, GEN p, long e)

GEN ZqX_liftfact(GEN A, GEN B, GEN T, GEN pe, GEN p, long e)

GEN ZqX_liftroot(GEN f, GEN a, GEN T, GEN p, long e)

7.2.36 Other p -adic functions.

GEN ZpM_echelon(GEN M, long early_abort, GEN p, GEN pm) given a ZM M , a prime p and $pm = p^m$, returns an echelon form E for $M \bmod p^m$. I.e. there exist a square integral matrix U with $\det U$ coprime to p such that $E = MU$ modulo p^m . If `early_abort` is non-zero, return NULL as soon as one pivot in the echelon form is divisible by p^m . The echelon form is an upper triangular HNF, we do not waste time to reduce it to Gauss-Jordan form.

GEN zlm_echelon(GEN M, long early_abort, ulong p, ulong pm) variant of ZpM_echelon, for a Zlm M .

GEN ZlM_gauss(GEN a, GEN b, ulong p, long e, GEN C) as gauss with the following peculiarities: a and b are ZM, such that a is invertible modulo p . Optional C is an Flm that is an inverse of $a \bmod p$ or NULL. Return the matrix x such that $ax = b \bmod p^e$ and all elements of x are in $[0, p^e - 1]$. For efficiency, it is better to reduce a and $b \bmod p^e$ first.

GEN padic_to_Q(GEN x) truncate the `t_PADIC` to a `t_INT` or `t_FRAC`.

GEN padic_to_Q_shallow(GEN x) shallow version of padic_to_Q

GEN QpV_to_QV(GEN v) apply padic_to_Q_shallow

long padicprec(GEN x, GEN p) returns the absolute p -adic precision of the object x , by definition the minimum precision of the components of x . For a non-zero `t_PADIC`, this returns `valp(x) + precp(x)`.

long padicprec_relative(GEN x) returns the relative p -adic precision of the `t_INT`, `t_FRAC`, or `t_PADIC` x (minimum precision of the components of x for `t_POL` or vector/matrices). For a `t_PADIC`, this returns `precp(x)` if $x \neq 0$, and 0 for $x = 0$.

7.2.36.1 low-level.

The following technical function returns an optimal sequence of p -adic accuracies, for a given target accuracy:

`ulong quadratic_prec_mask(long n)` we want to reach accuracy $n \geq 1$, starting from accuracy 1, using a quadratically convergent, self-correcting, algorithm; in other words, from inputs correct to accuracy l one iteration outputs a result correct to accuracy $2l$. For instance, to reach $n = 9$, we want to use accuracies $[1, 2, 3, 5, 9]$ instead of $[1, 2, 4, 8, 9]$. The idea is to essentially double the accuracy at each step, and not overshoot in the end.

Let $a_0 = 1, a_1 = 2, \dots, a_k = n$, be the desired sequence of accuracies. To obtain it, we work backwards and set

$$a_k = n, \quad a_{i-1} = (a_i + 1) \setminus 2.$$

This is in essence what the function returns. But we do not want to store the a_i explicitly, even as a `t_VECSMALL`, since this would leave an object on the stack. Instead, we store a_i implicitly in a bitmask `MASK`: let $a_0 = 1$, if the i -th bit of the mask is set, set $a_{i+1} = 2a_i - 1$, and $2a_i$ otherwise; in short the bits indicate the places where we do something special and do not quite double the accuracy (which would be the straightforward thing to do).

In fact, to avoid returning separately the mask and the sequence length $k + 1$, the function returns `MASK + 2k+1`, so the highest bit of the mask indicates the length of the sequence, and the following ones give an algorithm to obtain the accuracies. This is much simpler than it sounds, here is what it looks like in practice:

```
ulong mask = quadratic_prec_mask(n);
long l = 1;
while (mask > 1) {
    /* here, the result is known to accuracy l */
    l = 2*l; if (mask & 1) l--; /* new accuracy l for the iteration */
    mask >>= 1; /* pop low order bit */
    /* ... lift to the new accuracy ... */
}
/* we are done. At this point l = n */
```

We just pop the bits in `mask` starting from the low order bits, stop when `mask` is 1 (that last bit corresponds to the 2^{k+1} that we added to the mask proper). Note that there is nothing specific to Hensel lifts in that function: it would work equally well for an Archimedean Newton iteration.

Note that in practice, we rather use an infinite loop, and insert an

```
if (mask == 1) break;
```

in the middle of the loop: the loop body usually includes preparations for the next iterations (e.g. lifting Bezout coefficients in a quadratic Hensel lift), which are costly and useless in the *last* iteration.

7.2.37 Conversions involving single precision objects.

7.2.37.1 To single precision.

`ulong Rg_to_Fl(GEN z, ulong p)`, z which can be mapped to $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$: a `t_INT`, a `t_INTMOD` whose modulus is divisible by p , a `t_FRAC` whose denominator is coprime to p , or a `t_PADIC` with underlying prime ℓ satisfying $p = \ell^n$ for some n (less than the accuracy of the input). Returns `lift(z * Mod(1,p))`, normalized, as an `Fl`.

`ulong Rg_to_F2(GEN z)`, as `Rg_to_Fl` for $p = 2$.

`ulong padic_to_Fl(GEN x, ulong p)` special case of `Rg_to_Fl`, for a x a `t_PADIC`.

`GEN RgX_to_F2x(GEN x)`, x a `t_POL`, returns the `F2x` obtained by applying `Rg_to_Fl` coefficientwise.

`GEN RgX_to_Flx(GEN x, ulong p)`, x a `t_POL`, returns the `Flx` obtained by applying `Rg_to_Fl` coefficientwise.

`GEN Rg_to_F2xq(GEN z, GEN T)`, z a `GEN` which can be mapped to $\mathbf{F}_2[X]/(T)$: anything `Rg_to_Fl` can be applied to, a `t_POL` to which `RgX_to_F2x` can be applied to, a `t_POLMOD` whose modulus is divisible by T (once mapped to a `F2x`), a suitable `t_RFRAC`. Returns z as an `F2xq`, normalized.

`GEN Rg_to_Flxq(GEN z, GEN T, ulong p)`, z a `GEN` which can be mapped to $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$: anything `Rg_to_Fl` can be applied to, a `t_POL` to which `RgX_to_Flx` can be applied to, a `t_POLMOD` whose modulus is divisible by T (once mapped to a `Flx`), a suitable `t_RFRAC`. Returns z as an `Flxq`, normalized.

`GEN ZX_to_Flx(GEN x, ulong p)` reduce ZX modulo p (yielding an `Flx`). Faster than `RgX_to_Flx`.

`GEN ZV_to_Flv(GEN x, ulong p)` reduce ZV modulo p (yielding an `Flv`).

`GEN ZXV_to_FlxV(GEN v, ulong p)`, as `ZX_to_Flx`, repeatedly called on the vector's coefficients.

`GEN ZXT_to_FlxT(GEN v, ulong p)`, as `ZX_to_Flx`, repeatedly called on the tree leaves.

`GEN ZXX_to_FlxX(GEN B, ulong p, long v)`, as `ZX_to_Flx`, repeatedly called on the polynomial's coefficients.

`GEN zxX_to_FlxX(GEN z, ulong p)` as `zx_to_Flx`, repeatedly called on the polynomial's coefficients.

`GEN ZXXV_to_FlxXV(GEN V, ulong p, long v)`, as `ZXX_to_FlxX`, repeatedly called on the vector's coefficients.

`GEN ZXXT_to_FlxXT(GEN V, ulong p, long v)`, as `ZXX_to_FlxX`, repeatedly called on the tree leaves.

`GEN RgV_to_Flv(GEN x, ulong p)` reduce the `t_VEC/t_COL` x modulo p , yielding a `t_VECSMALL`.

`GEN RgM_to_Flm(GEN x, ulong p)` reduce the `t_MAT` x modulo p .

`GEN ZM_to_Flm(GEN x, ulong p)` reduce ZM modulo p (yielding an `Flm`).

`GEN ZV_to_zv(GEN z)`, converts coefficients using `itos`

`GEN ZV_to_nv(GEN z)`, converts coefficients using `itou`

`GEN ZM_to_zm(GEN z)`, converts coefficients using `itos`

`GEN FqC_to_FlxC(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p)`, converts coefficients in `Fq` to coefficient in `Flx`, result being a column vector.

GEN FqV_to_FlxV(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p), converts coefficients in Fq to coefficient in Flx, result being a line vector.

GEN FqM_to_FlxM(GEN x, GEN T, GEN p), converts coefficients in Fq to coefficient in Flx.

7.2.37.2 From single precision.

GEN Flx_to_ZX(GEN z), converts to ZX (t_POL of non-negative t_INTs in this case)

GEN Flx_to_FlxX(GEN z), converts to FlxX (t_POL of constant Flx in this case).

GEN Flx_to_ZX_inplace(GEN z), same as Flx_to_ZX, in place (z is destroyed).

GEN FlxX_to_ZXX(GEN B), converts an FlxX to a polynomial with ZX or t_INT coefficients (repeated calls to Flx_to_ZX).

GEN FlxXC_to_ZXXC(GEN B), converts an FlxXC to a t_COL with ZXX coefficients (repeated calls to FlxX_to_ZXX).

GEN FlxXM_to_ZXXM(GEN B), converts an FlxXM to a t_MAT with ZXX coefficients (repeated calls to FlxX_to_ZXX).

GEN FlxC_to_ZXC(GEN x), converts a vector of Flx to a column vector of polynomials with t_INT coefficients (repeated calls to

Flx_to_ZX).

GEN FlxV_to_ZXV(GEN x), as above but return a t_VEC.

void F2xV_to_FlxV_inplace(GEN v) v is destroyed.

void F2xV_to_ZXV_inplace(GEN v) v is destroyed.

void FlxV_to_ZXV_inplace(GEN v) v is destroyed.

GEN FlxM_to_ZXM(GEN z), converts a matrix of Flx to a matrix of polynomials with t_INT coefficients (repeated calls to Flx_to_ZX).

GEN zx_to_ZX(GEN z), as Flx_to_ZX, without assuming the coefficients to be non-negative.

GEN zx_to_Flx(GEN z, ulong p) as Flx_red without assuming the coefficients to be non-negative.

GEN Flc_to_ZC(GEN z), converts to ZC (t_COL of non-negative t_INTs in this case)

GEN Flv_to_ZV(GEN z), converts to ZV (t_VEC of non-negative t_INTs in this case)

GEN Flm_to_ZM(GEN z), converts to ZM (t_MAT with non-negative t_INTs coefficients in this case)

GEN zc_to_ZC(GEN z) as Flc_to_ZC, without assuming coefficients are non-negative.

GEN zv_to_ZV(GEN z) as Flv_to_ZV, without assuming coefficients are non-negative.

GEN zm_to_ZM(GEN z) as Flm_to_ZM, without assuming coefficients are non-negative.

GEN zv_to_Flv(GEN z, ulong p)

GEN zm_to_Flm(GEN z, ulong p)

7.2.37.3 Mixed precision linear algebra. Assumes dimensions are compatible. Multiply a multiprecision object by a single-precision one.

GEN RgM_zc_mul(GEN x, GEN y)
 GEN RgMrow_zc_mul(GEN x, GEN y, long i)
 GEN RgM_zm_mul(GEN x, GEN y)
 GEN RgV_zc_mul(GEN x, GEN y)
 GEN RgV_zm_mul(GEN x, GEN y)
 GEN ZM_zc_mul(GEN x, GEN y)
 GEN zv_ZM_mul(GEN x, GEN y)
 GEN ZV_zc_mul(GEN x, GEN y)
 GEN ZM_zm_mul(GEN x, GEN y)
 GEN ZC_z_mul(GEN x, long y)
 GEN ZM_nm_mul(GEN x, GEN y) the entries of y are ultongs.
 GEN nm_Z_mul(GEN y, GEN c) the entries of y are ultongs.

7.2.37.4 Miscellaneous involving Fl.

GEN Fl_to_Flx(ulong x, long evx) converts a unsigned long to a scalar Flx. Assume that $evx = \text{evalvarn}(vx)$ for some variable number vx .
 GEN Z_to_Flx(GEN x, ulong p, long sv) converts a t_INT to a scalar Flx polynomial. Assume that $sv = \text{evalvarn}(v)$ for some variable number v .
 GEN Flx_to_Flv(GEN x, long n) converts from Flx to Flv with n components (assumed larger than the number of coefficients of x).
 GEN zx_to_zv(GEN x, long n) as Flx_to_Flv.
 GEN Flv_to_Flx(GEN x, long sv) converts from vector (coefficient array) to (normalized) polynomial in variable v .
 GEN zv_to_zx(GEN x, long n) as Flv_to_Flx.
 GEN Flm_to_FlxV(GEN x, long sv) converts the columns of Flm x to an array of Flx in the variable v (repeated calls to Flv_to_Flx).
 GEN zm_to_zxV(GEN x, long n) as Flm_to_FlxV.
 GEN Flm_to_FlxX(GEN x, long sw, long sv) same as Flm_to_FlxV(x, sv) but returns the result as a (normalized) polynomial in variable w .
 GEN FlxV_to_Flm(GEN v, long n) reverse Flm_to_FlxV, to obtain an Flm with n rows (repeated calls to Flx_to_Flv).
 GEN FlxX_to_Flm(GEN v, long n) reverse Flm_to_FlxX, to obtain an Flm with n rows (repeated calls to Flx_to_Flv).
 GEN FlxX_to_FlxC(GEN B, long n, long sv) see RgX_to_RgV. The coefficients of B are assumed to be in the variable v .

GEN FlxXV_to_FlxM(GEN V, long n, long sv) see RgXV_to_RgM. The coefficients of V[i] are assumed to be in the variable *v*.

GEN Fly_to_FlxY(GEN a, long sv) convert coefficients of *a* to constant Flx in variable *v*.

7.2.37.5 Miscellaneous involving F2x.

GEN F2x_to_F2v(GEN x, long n) converts from F2x to F2v with *n* components (assumed larger than the number of coefficients of *x*).

GEN F2xC_to_ZXC(GEN x), converts a vector of F2x to a column vector of polynomials with t_INT coefficients (repeated calls to F2x_to_ZX).

GEN F2xC_to_FlxC(GEN x)

GEN FlxC_to_F2xC(GEN x)

GEN F2xV_to_F2m(GEN v, long n) F2x_to_F2v to each polynomial to get an F2m with *n* rows.

7.3 Higher arithmetic over Z: primes, factorization.

7.3.1 Pure powers.

long Z_issquare(GEN n) returns 1 if the t_INT *n* is a square, and 0 otherwise. This is tested first modulo small prime powers, then sqrtremi is called.

long Z_issquareall(GEN n, GEN *sqrtn) as Z_issquare. If *n* is indeed a square, set *sqrtn* to its integer square root. Uses a fast congruence test mod $64 \times 63 \times 65 \times 11$ before computing an integer square root.

long Z_ispow2(GEN x) returns 1 if the t_INT *x* is a power of 2, and 0 otherwise.

long uissquare(ulong n) as Z_issquare, for an ulong operand *n*.

long uissquareall(ulong n, ulong *sqrtn) as Z_issquareall, for an ulong operand *n*.

ulong usqrt(ulong a) returns the floor of the square root of *a*.

ulong usqrtn(ulong a, ulong n) returns the floor of the *n*-th root of *a*.

long Z_ispower(GEN x, ulong k) returns 1 if the t_INT *n* is a *k*-th power, and 0 otherwise; assume that *k* > 1.

long Z_ispowerall(GEN x, ulong k, GEN *pt) as Z_ispower. If *n* is indeed a *k*-th power, set *pt to its integer *k*-th root.

long Z_isanypower(GEN x, GEN *ptn) returns the maximal $k \geq 2$ such that the t_INT $x = n^k$ is a perfect power, or 0 if no such *k* exist; in particular ispower(1), ispower(0), ispower(-1) all return 0. If the return value *k* is not 0 (so that $x = n^k$) and ptn is not NULL, set *ptn to *n*.

The following low-level functions are called by Z_isanypower but can be directly useful:

int is_357_power(GEN x, GEN *ptn, ulong *pmask) tests whether the integer $x > 0$ is a 3-rd, 5-th or 7-th power. The bits of *mask initially indicate which test is to be performed; bit 0: 3-rd, bit 1: 5-th, bit 2: 7-th (e.g. *pmask = 7 performs all tests). They are updated during the call: if the “*i*-th power” bit is set to 0 then *x* is not a *k*-th power. The function returns 0 (not a 3-rd, 5-th or 7-th power), 3 (3-rd power, not a 5-th or 7-th power), 5 (5-th power, not a 7-th power), or 7 (7-th power); if an *i*-th power bit is initially set to 0, we take it at face value and assume *x* is not

an i -th power without performing any test. If the return value k is non-zero, set `*ptn` to n such that $x = n^k$.

`int is_pth_power(GEN x, GEN *ptn, forprime_t *T, ulong cutoff)` let $x > 0$ be an integer, $cutoff > 0$ and T be an iterator over primes ≥ 11 , we look for the smallest prime p such that $x = n^p$ (advancing T as we go along). The 11 is due to the fact that `is_357_power` and `issquare` are faster than the generic version for $p < 11$.

Fail and return 0 when the existence of p would imply $2^{cutoff} > x^{1/p}$, meaning that a possible n is so small that it should have been found by trial division; for maximal speed, you should start by a round of trial division, but the cut-off may also be set to 1 for a rigorous result without any trial division.

Otherwise returns the smallest suitable prime power p^i and set `*ptn` to the p^i -th root of x (which is now not a p -th power). We may immediately recall the function with the same parameters after setting $x = *ptn$: it will start at the next prime.

7.3.2 Factorization.

`GEN Z_factor(GEN n)` factors the `t_INT` n . The “primes” in the factorization are actually strong pseudoprimes.

`GEN absZ_factor(GEN n)` returns `Z_factor(absi(n))`.

`long Z_issmooth(GEN n, ulong lim)` returns 1 if all the prime factors of the `t_INT` n are less or equal to lim .

`GEN Z_issmooth_fact(GEN n, ulong lim)` returns NULL if a prime factor of the `t_INT` n is $> lim$, and returns the factorization of n otherwise, as a `t_MAT` with `t_VECSMALL` columns (word-size primes and exponents). Neither memory-clean nor suitable for `gerepileupto`.

`GEN Z_factor_until(GEN n, GEN lim)` as `Z_factor`, but stop the factorization process as soon as the unfactored part is smaller than lim . The resulting factorization matrix only contains the factors found. No other assumptions can be made on the remaining factors.

`GEN Z_factor_limit(GEN n, ulong lim)` trial divide n by all primes $p < lim$ in the precomputed list of prime numbers and return the corresponding factorization matrix. In this case, the last “prime” divisor in the first column of the factorization matrix may well be a proven composite.

If $lim = 0$, the effect is the same as setting $lim = \text{maxprime}() + 1$: use all precomputed primes.

`GEN absZ_factor_limit(GEN n, ulong all)` returns `Z_factor_limit(absi(n))`.

`GEN boundfact(GEN x, ulong lim)` as `Z_factor_limit`, applying to `t_INT` or `t_FRAC` inputs.

`GEN Z_smoothen(GEN n, GEN L, GEN *pP, GEN *pE)` given a `t_VECSMALL` L containing a list of small primes and a `t_INT` n , trial divide n by the elements of L and return the cofactor. Return NULL if the cofactor is ± 1 . `*P` and `*E` contain the list of prime divisors found and their exponents, as `t_VECSMALL`s. Neither memory-clean, nor suitable for `gerepileupto`.

`GEN Z_factor_listP(GEN N, GEN L)` given a `t_INT` N , a vector or primes L containing all prime divisors of N (and possibly others). Return `factor(N)`. Neither memory-clean, nor suitable for `gerepileupto`.

`GEN factor_pn_1(GEN p, ulong n)` returns the factorization of $p^n - 1$, where p is prime and n is a positive integer.

`GEN factor_pn_1_limit(GEN p, ulong n, ulong B)` returns a partial factorization of $p^n - 1$, where p is prime and n is a positive integer. Don't actively search for prime divisors $p > B$, but we may find still find some due to Aurifeuillian factorizations. Any entry $> B^2$ in the output factorization matrix is *a priori* not a prime (but may well be).

`GEN factor_Aurifeuille_prime(GEN p, long n)` an Aurifeuillian factor of $\phi_n(p)$, assuming p prime and an Aurifeuillian factor exists ($p\zeta_n$ is a square in $\mathbf{Q}(\zeta_n)$).

`GEN factor_Aurifeuille(GEN a, long d)` an Aurifeuillian factor of $\phi_n(a)$, assuming a is a non-zero integer and $n > 2$. Returns 1 if no Aurifeuillian factor exists.

`GEN odd_prime_divisors(GEN a)` `t_VEC` of all prime divisors of the `t_INT` a .

`GEN factoru(ulong n)`, returns the factorization of n . The result is a 2-component vector $[P, E]$, where P and E are `t_VECSMALL` containing the prime divisors of n , and the $v_p(n)$.

`GEN factoru_pow(ulong n)`, returns the factorization of n . The result is a 3-component vector $[P, E, C]$, where P , E and C are `t_VECSMALL` containing the prime divisors of n , the $v_p(n)$ and the $p^{v_p(n)}$.

`ulong tridiv_bound(GEN n)` returns the trial division bound used by `Z_factor(n)`.

7.3.3 Coprime factorization.

Given a and b two non-zero integers, let **ppi**(a, b), **ppo**(a, b), **ppg**(a, b), **pple**(a, b) (powers in a of primes inside b , outside b , greater than those in b , less than or equal to those in b) be the integers defined by

- $v_p(\text{ppi}) = v_p(a)[v_p(b) > 0]$,
- $v_p(\text{ppo}) = v_p(a)[v_p(b) = 0]$,
- $v_p(\text{ppg}) = v_p(a)[v_p(a) > v_p(b)]$,
- $v_p(\text{pple}) = v_p(a)[v_p(a) \leq v_p(b)]$.

`GEN Z_ppo(GEN a, GEN b)` returns **ppo**(a, b); shallow function.

`ulong u_ppo(ulong a, ulong b)` returns **ppo**(a, b).

`GEN Z_ppgle(GEN a, GEN b)` returns [**ppg**(a, b), **pple**(a, b)]; shallow function.

`GEN Z_ppio(GEN a, GEN b)` returns [**gcd**(a, b), **ppi**(a, b), **ppo**(a, b)]; shallow function.

`GEN Z_cba(GEN a, GEN b)` fast natural coprime base algorithm. Returns a vector of coprime divisors of a and b such that both a and b can be multiplicatively generated from this set.

7.3.4 Checks attached to arithmetic functions.

Arithmetic functions accept arguments of the following kind: a plain positive integer N (`t_INT`), the factorization fa of a positive integer (a `t_MAT` with two columns containing respectively primes and exponents), or a vector $[N, fa]$. A few functions accept non-zero integers (e.g. `omega`), and some others arbitrary integers (e.g. `factorint`, ...).

`int is_Z_factorpos(GEN f)` returns 1 if f looks like the factorization of a positive integer, and 0 otherwise. Useful for sanity checks but not 100% foolproof. Specifically, this routine checks that f is a two-column matrix all of whose entries are positive integers. It does *not* check that entries in the first column (“primes”) are prime, or even pairwise coprime, nor that they are strictly increasing.

`int is_Z_factornon0(GEN f)` returns 1 if f looks like the factorization of a non-zero integer, and 0 otherwise. Useful for sanity checks but not 100% foolproof, analogous to `is_Z_factorpos`. (Entries in the first column need only be non-zero integers.)

`int is_Z_factor(GEN f)` returns 1 if f looks like the factorization of an integer, and 0 otherwise. Useful for sanity checks but not 100% foolproof. Specifically, this routine checks that f is a two-column matrix all of whose entries are integers. Entries in the second column (“exponents”) are all positive. Either it encodes the “factorization” 0^e , $e > 0$, or entries in the first column (“primes”) are all non-zero.

`GEN clean_Z_factor(GEN f)` assuming f is the factorization of an integer n , return the factorization of $|n|$, i.e. remove -1 from the factorization. Shallow function.

`GEN fuse_Z_factor(GEN f, GEN B)` assuming f is the factorization of an integer n , return `boundfact(n, B)`, i.e. return a factorization where all primary factors for $|p| \leq B$ are preserved, and all others are “fused” into a single composite integer; if that remainder is trivial, i.e. equal to 1, it is of course not included. Shallow function.

In the following three routines, f is the name of an arithmetic function, and n a supplied argument. They all raise exceptions if n does not correspond to an integer or an integer factorization of the expected shape.

`GEN check_arith_pos(GEN n, const char *f)` check whether n is attached to the factorization of a positive integer, and return NULL (plain `t_INT`) or a factorization extracted from n otherwise. May raise an `e_DOMAIN` ($n \leq 0$) or an `e_TYPE` exception (other failures).

`GEN check_arith_non0(GEN n, const char *f)` check whether n is attached to the factorization of a non-0 integer, and return NULL (plain `t_INT`) or a factorization extracted from n otherwise. May raise an `e_TYPE` exception.

`GEN check_arith_all(GEN n, const char *f)` is attached to the factorization of an integer, and return NULL (plain `t_INT`) or a factorization extracted from n otherwise.

7.3.5 Incremental integer factorization.

Routines attached to the dynamic factorization of an integer n , iterating over successive prime divisors. This is useful to implement high-level routines allowed to take shortcuts given enough partial information: e.g. `moebius(n)` can be trivially computed if we hit p such that $p^2 \mid n$. For efficiency, trial division by small primes should have already taken place. In any case, the functions below assume that no prime $< 2^{14}$ divides n .

`GEN ifac_start(GEN n, int moebius)` schedules a new factorization attempt for the integer n . If `moebius` is non-zero, the factorization will be aborted as soon as a repeated factor is detected

(Moebius mode). The function assumes that $n > 1$ is a *composite* `t_INT` whose prime divisors satisfy $p > 2^{14}$ and that one can write to n in place.

This function stores data on the stack, no `gerepile` call should delete this data until the factorization is complete. Returns `partial`, a data structure recording the partial factorization state.

`int ifac_next(GEN *partial, GEN *p, long *e)` deletes a primary factor p^e from `partial` and sets `p` (prime) and `e` (exponent), and normally returns 1. Whatever remains in the `partial` structure is now coprime to p .

Returns 0 if all primary factors have been used already, so we are done with the factorization. In this case p is set to NULL. If we ran in Moebius mode and the factorization was in fact aborted, we have $e = 1$, otherwise $e = 0$.

`int ifac_read(GEN part, GEN *k, long *e)` peeks at the next integer to be factored in the list k^e , where k is not necessarily prime and can be a perfect power as well, but will be factored by the next call to `ifac_next`. You can remove this factorization from the schedule by calling:

`void ifac_skip(GEN part)` removes the next scheduled factorization.

`int ifac_isprime(GEN n)` given n whose prime divisors are $> 2^{14}$, returns the decision the factoring engine would take about the compositeness of n : 0 if n is a proven composite, and 1 if we believe it to be prime; more precisely, n is a proven prime if `factor_proven` is set, and only a BPSW-pseudoprime otherwise.

7.3.6 Integer core, squarefree factorization.

`long Z_issquarefree(GEN n)` returns 1 if the `t_INT` n is square-free, and 0 otherwise.

`long Z_isfundamental(GEN x)` returns 1 if the `t_INT` x is a fundamental discriminant, and 0 otherwise.

`GEN core(GEN n)` unique squarefree integer d dividing n such that n/d is a square. The core of 0 is defined to be 0.

`GEN core2(GEN n)` return $[d, f]$ with d squarefree and $n = df^2$.

`GEN corepartial(GEN n, long lim)` as `core`, using `boundfact(n, lim)` to partially factor n . The result is not necessarily squarefree, but $p^2 \mid n$ implies $p > \text{lim}$.

`GEN core2partial(GEN n, long lim)` as `core2`, using `boundfact(n, lim)` to partially factor n . The resulting d is not necessarily squarefree, but $p^2 \mid n$ implies $p > \text{lim}$.

7.3.7 Primes, primality and compositeness tests.

7.3.7.1 Chebyshev's π function, bounds.

`ulong uprimepi(ulong n)`, returns the number of primes $p \leq n$ (Chebyshev's π function).

`double primepi_upper_bound(double x)` return a quick upper bound for $\pi(x)$, using Dusart bounds.

`GEN gprimepi_upper_bound(GEN x)` as `primepi_upper_bound`, returns a `t_REAL`.

`double primepi_lower_bound(double x)` return a quick lower bound for $\pi(x)$, using Dusart bounds.

`GEN gprimepi_lower_bound(GEN x)` as `primepi_lower_bound`, returns a `t_REAL` or `gen_0`.

7.3.7.2 Primes, primes in intervals.

`ulong unextprime(ulong n)`, returns the smallest prime $\geq n$. Return 0 if it cannot be represented as an `ulong` (n bigger than $2^{64} - 59$ or $2^{32} - 5$ depending on the word size).

`ulong uprecprime(ulong n)`, returns the largest prime $\leq n$. Return 0 if $n \leq 1$.

`ulong uprime(long n)` returns the n -th prime, assuming it fits in an `ulong` (overflow error otherwise).

`GEN prime(long n)` same as `utoi(uprime(n))`.

`GEN primes_zv(long m)` returns the first m primes, in a `t_VECSMALL`.

`GEN primes(long m)` return the first m primes, as a `t_VEC` of `t_INTs`.

`GEN primes_interval(GEN a, GEN b)` return the primes in the interval $[a, b]$, as a `t_VEC` of `t_INTs`.

`GEN primes_interval_zv(ulong a, ulong b)` return the primes in the interval $[a, b]$, as a `t_VECSMALL` of `ulongss`.

`GEN primes_upto_zv(ulong b)` return the primes in the interval $[2, b]$, as a `t_VECSMALL` of `ulongss`.

7.3.7.3 Tests.

`int uisprime(ulong p)`, returns 1 if p is a prime number and 0 otherwise.

`int uisprime_101(ulong p)`, assuming that p has no divisor ≤ 101 , returns 1 if p is a prime number and 0 otherwise.

`int uisprime_661(ulong p)`, assuming that p has no divisor ≤ 661 , returns 1 if p is a prime number and 0 otherwise.

`int isprime(GEN n)`, returns 1 if the `t_INT` n is a (fully proven) prime number and 0 otherwise.

`long isprimeAPRCL(GEN n)`, returns 1 if the `t_INT` n is a prime number and 0 otherwise, using only the APRCL test — not even trial division or compositeness tests. The workhorse `isprime` should be faster on average, especially if non-primes are included!

`long BPSW_psp(GEN n)`, returns 1 if the `t_INT` n is a Baillie-Pomerance-Selfridge-Wagstaff pseudoprime, and 0 otherwise (proven composite).

`int BPSW_isprime(GEN x)` assuming x is a BPSW-pseudoprime, rigorously prove its primality. The function `isprime` is currently implemented as

```
BPSW_psp(x) && BPSW_isprime(x)
```

`long millerrabin(GEN n, long k)` performs k strong Rabin-Miller compositeness tests on the `t_INT` n , using k random bases. This function also caches square roots of -1 that are encountered during the successive tests and stops as soon as three distinct square roots have been produced; we have in principle factored n at this point, but unfortunately, there is currently no way for the factoring machinery to become aware of it. (It is highly implausible that hard to find factors would be exhibited in this way, though.) This should be slower than `BPSW_psp` for $k \geq 4$ and we would expect it to be less reliable.

7.3.8 Iterators over primes.

`int forprime_init(forprime_t *T, GEN a, GEN b)` initialize an iterator T over primes in $[a, b]$; over primes $\geq a$ if $b = \text{NULL}$. Return 0 if the range is known to be empty from the start (as if $b < a$ or $b < 0$), and return 1 otherwise.

`GEN forprime_next(forprime_t *T)` returns the next prime in the range, assuming that T was initialized by `forprime_init`.

`int u_forprime_init(forprime_t *T, ulong a, ulong b)`

`ulong u_forprime_next(forprime_t *T)`

`void u_forprime_restrict(forprime_t *T, ulong c)` let T an iterator over primes initialized via `u_forprime_init(&T, a, b)`, possibly followed by a number of calls to `u_forprime_next`, and $a \leq c \leq b$. Restrict the range of primes considered to $[a, c]$.

`int u_forprime_arith_init(forprime_t *T, ulong a, ulong b, ulong c, ulong q)` initialize an iterator over primes in $[a, b]$, congruent to c modulo q . Assume $0 \leq c < q$ and $(c, q) = 1$. Subsequent calls to `u_forprime_next` will only return primes congruent to c modulo q .

7.4 Integral, rational and generic linear algebra.

7.4.1 ZC / ZV, ZM. A ZV (resp. a ZM, resp. a ZX) is a `t_VEC` or `t_COL` (resp. `t_MAT`, resp. `t_POL`) with `t_INT` coefficients.

7.4.1.1 ZC / ZV.

`void RgV_check_ZV(GEN x, const char *s)` Assuming x is a `t_VEC` or `t_COL` raise an error if it is not a ZV (s should point to the name of the caller).

`int RgV_is_ZV(GEN x)` Assuming x is a `t_VEC` or `t_COL` return 1 if it is a ZV, and 0 otherwise.

`int RgV_is_QV(GEN P)` return 1 if the RgV P has only `t_INT` and `t_FRAC` coefficients, and 0 otherwise.

`int ZV_equal0(GEN x)` returns 1 if all entries of the ZV x are zero, and 0 otherwise.

`int ZV_cmp(GEN x, GEN y)` compare two ZV, which we assume have the same length (lexicographic order, comparing absolute values).

`int ZV_abcmp(GEN x, GEN y)` compare two ZV, which we assume have the same length (lexicographic order).

`int ZV_equal(GEN x, GEN y)` returns 1 if the two ZV are equal and 0 otherwise. A `t_COL` and a `t_VEC` with the same entries are declared equal.

`GEN ZC_add(GEN x, GEN y)` adds x and y .

`GEN ZC_sub(GEN x, GEN y)` subtracts x and y .

`GEN ZC_Z_add(GEN x, GEN y)` adds y to $x[1]$.

`GEN ZC_Z_sub(GEN x, GEN y)` subtracts y to $x[1]$.

`GEN Z_ZC_sub(GEN a, GEN x)` returns the vector $[a - x_1, -x_2, \dots, -x_n]$.

`GEN ZC_copy(GEN x)` returns a (`t_COL`) copy of x .

GEN ZC_neg(GEN x) returns $-x$ as a `t_COL`.

void ZV_neg_inplace(GEN x) negates the ZV x in place, by replacing each component by its opposite (the type of x remains the same, `t_COL` or `t_ROW`). If you want to save even more memory by avoiding the implicit component copies, use `ZV_togglesign`.

void ZV_togglesign(GEN x) negates x in place, by toggling the sign of its integer components. Universal constants `gen_1`, `gen_m1`, `gen_2` and `gen_m2` are handled specially and will not be corrupted. (We use `togglesign_safe`.)

GEN ZC_Z_mul(GEN x, GEN y) multiplies the ZC or ZV x (which can be a column or row vector) by the `t_INT` y , returning a ZC.

GEN ZC_Z_divexact(GEN x, GEN y) returns x/y assuming all divisions are exact.

GEN ZC_Z_div(GEN x, GEN y) returns x/y , where the resulting vector has rational entries.

GEN ZV_dotproduct(GEN x, GEN y) as `RgV_dotproduct` assuming x and y have `t_INT` entries.

GEN ZV_dotsquare(GEN x) as `RgV_dotsquare` assuming x has `t_INT` entries.

GEN ZC_lincomb(GEN u, GEN v, GEN x, GEN y) returns $ux + vy$, where u, v are `t_INT` and x, y are ZC or ZV. Return a ZC

void ZC_lincomb1_inplace(GEN X, GEN Y, GEN v) sets $X \leftarrow X + vY$, where v is a `t_INT` and X, Y are ZC or ZV. (The result has the type of X .) Memory efficient (e.g. no-op if $v = 0$), but not gerpile-safe.

GEN ZC_ZV_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN p) multiplies the ZC x (seen as a column vector) by the ZV y (seen as a row vector, assumed to have compatible dimensions).

GEN ZV_content(GEN x) returns the GCD of all the components of x .

GEN ZV_extgcd(GEN A) given a vector of n integers A , returns $[d, U]$, where d is the content of A and U is a matrix in $GL_n(\mathbf{Z})$ such that $AU = [D, 0, \dots, 0]$.

GEN ZV_prod(GEN x) returns the product of all the components of x (1 for the empty vector).

GEN ZV_sum(GEN x) returns the sum of all the components of x (0 for the empty vector).

long ZV_max_lg(GEN x) returns the effective length of the longest entry in x .

int ZV_dvd(GEN x, GEN y) assuming x, y are two ZVs of the same length, return 1 if $y[i]$ divides $x[i]$ for all i and 0 otherwise. Error if one of the $y[i]$ is 0.

GEN ZV_sort(GEN L) sort the ZV L . Returns a vector with the same type as L .

GEN ZV_sort_uniq(GEN L) sort the ZV L , removing duplicate entries. Returns a vector with the same type as L .

long ZV_search(GEN L, GEN y) look for the `t_INT` y in the sorted ZV L . Return an index i such that $L[i] = y$, and 0 otherwise.

GEN ZV_indexsort(GEN L) returns the permutation which, applied to the ZV L , would sort the vector. The result is a `t_VECSMALL`.

GEN ZV_union_shallow(GEN x, GEN y) given two *sorted* ZV (as per `ZV_sort`, returns the union of x and y . Shallow function. In case two entries are equal in x and y , include the one from x .

7.4.1.2 ZM.

`void RgM_check_ZM(GEN A, const char *s)` Assuming x is a `t_MAT` raise an error if it is not a ZM (s should point to the name of the caller).

`GEN ZM_copy(GEN x)` returns a copy of x .

`int ZM_equal(GEN A, GEN B)` returns 1 if the two ZM are equal and 0 otherwise.

`GEN ZM_add(GEN x, GEN y)` returns $x + y$ (assumed to have compatible dimensions).

`GEN ZM_sub(GEN x, GEN y)` returns $x - y$ (assumed to have compatible dimensions).

`GEN ZM_neg(GEN x)` returns $-x$.

`void ZM_togglesign(GEN x)` negates x in place, by toggling the sign of its integer components. Universal constants `gen_1`, `gen_m1`, `gen_2` and `gen_m2` are handled specially and will not be corrupted. (We use `togglesign_safe`.)

`GEN ZM_mul(GEN x, GEN y)` multiplies x and y (assumed to have compatible dimensions).

`GEN ZM_sqr(GEN x)` returns x^2 , where x is a square ZM.

`GEN ZM_Z_mul(GEN x, GEN y)` multiplies the ZM x by the `t_INT` y .

`GEN ZM_ZC_mul(GEN x, GEN y)` multiplies the ZM x by the ZC y (seen as a column vector, assumed to have compatible dimensions).

`GEN ZM_diag_mul(GEN d, GEN m)` given a vector d with integer entries and a ZM m of compatible dimensions, return `diagonal(d) * m`.

`GEN ZM_mul_diag(GEN m, GEN d)` given a vector d with integer entries and a ZM m of compatible dimensions, return `m * diagonal(d)`.

`GEN ZM_multosym(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN ZM_transmultosym(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN ZM_transmul(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN ZMrow_ZC_mul(GEN x, GEN y, long i)` multiplies the i -th row of ZM x by the ZC y (seen as a column vector, assumed to have compatible dimensions). Assumes that x is non-empty and $0 < i < \lg(x[1])$.

`GEN ZV_ZM_mul(GEN x, GEN y)` multiplies the ZV x by the ZM y . Returns a `t_VEC`.

`GEN ZM_Z_divexact(GEN x, GEN y)` returns x/y assuming all divisions are exact.

`GEN ZM_Z_div(GEN x, GEN y)` returns x/y , where the resulting matrix has rational entries.

`GEN ZM_pow(GEN x, GEN n)` returns x^n , assuming x is a square ZM and $n \geq 0$.

`GEN ZM_powu(GEN x, ulong n)` returns x^n , assuming x is a square ZM and $n \geq 0$.

`GEN ZM_det(GEN M)` if M is a ZM, returns the determinant of M . This is the function underlying `matdet` whenever M is a ZM.

`GEN ZM_detmult(GEN M)` if M is a ZM, returns a multiple of the determinant of the lattice generated by its columns. This is the function underlying `detint`.

`GEN ZM_supnorm(GEN x)` return the sup norm of the ZM x .

GEN `ZM_charpoly`(GEN `M`) returns the characteristic polynomial (in variable 0) of the ZM `M`.

GEN `QM_charpoly_ZX`(GEN `M`) returns the characteristic polynomial (in variable 0) of the QM `M`, assuming that the result has integer coefficients.

GEN `QM_charpoly_ZX_bound`(GEN `M`, long `b`) as `QM_charpoly_ZX` assuming that the sup norm of the (integral) result is $\leq 2^b$.

GEN `ZM_imagecompl`(GEN `x`) returns `matimagecompl(x)`.

long `ZM_rank`(GEN `x`) returns `matrank(x)`.

GEN `ZM_indexrank`(GEN `x`) returns `matindexrank(x)`.

GEN `ZM_indeximage`(GEN `x`) returns `gel(ZM_indexrank(x), 2)`.

long `ZM_max_lg`(GEN `x`) returns the effective length of the longest entry in `x`.

GEN `ZM_inv`(GEN `M`, GEN `d`) if `M` is a ZM and `d` is a `t_INT` such that $M' := dM^{-1}$ is integral, return M' . It is allowed to set `d = NULL`, in which case, the determinant of `M` is used instead.

GEN `ZM_inv_ratlift`(GEN `M`, GEN `*pd`) if `M` is a ZM, return a primitive matrix H such that MH is d times the identity and set `*pd` to d . To be used when you expect that the denominator of M^{-1} is much smaller than $\det M$ and no sharp multiplicative bound is available; else use `ZM_inv`.

GEN `QM_inv`(GEN `M`, GEN `d`) as above, with `M` a QM. We still assume that M' has integer coefficients.

GEN `ZM_det_triangular`(GEN `x`) returns the product of the diagonal entries of `x` (its determinant if it is indeed triangular).

int `ZM_isidentity`(GEN `x`) return 1 if the ZM `x` is the identity matrix, and 0 otherwise.

int `ZM_isscalar`(GEN `x`, GEN `s`) given a ZM `x` and a `t_INT` `s`, return 1 if `x` is equal to `s` times the identity, and 0 otherwise. If `s` is `NULL`, test whether `x` is an arbitrary scalar matrix.

long `ZC_is_ei`(GEN `x`) return i if the ZC `x` has 0 entries, but for a 1 at position i .

int `ZM_ishnf`(GEN `x`) return 1 if `x` is in HNF form, i.e. is upper triangular with positive diagonal coefficients, and for $j > i$, $x_{i,i} > x_{i,j} \geq 0$.

GEN `Qevproj_init`(GEN `M`) let M be a $n \times d$ ZM of maximal rank $d \leq n$, representing the basis of a \mathbf{Q} -subspace V of \mathbf{Q}^n . Return a projector on V , to be used by `Qevproj_apply`. The interface details may change in the future, but this function currently returns $[M, B, D, p]$, where p is a `t_VECSMALL` with d entries such that the submatrix $A = \text{rowpermute}(M, p)$ is invertible, B is a ZM and d a `t_INT` such that $AB = D\text{Id}_d$.

GEN `Qevproj_apply`(GEN `T`, GEN `pro`) let T be an $n \times n$ QM, stabilizing a \mathbf{Q} -subspace $V \subset \mathbf{Q}^n$ of dimension d , and let `pro` be a projector on that subspace initialized by `Qevproj_init(M)`. Return the $d \times d$ matrix representing $T|_V$ on the basis given by the columns of M .

GEN `Qevproj_apply_vecei`(GEN `T`, GEN `pro`, long `k`) as `Qevproj_apply`, return only the image of the k -th basis vector $M[k]$ (still on the basis given by the columns of M).

7.4.2 zv, zm.

GEN zv_neg(GEN x) return $-x$. No check for overflow is done, which occurs in the fringe case where an entry is equal to $2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}-1}$.

GEN zv_neg_inplace(GEN x) negates x in place and return it. No check for overflow is done, which occurs in the fringe case where an entry is equal to $2^{\text{BITS_IN_LONG}-1}$.

GEN zm_zc_mul(GEN x, GEN y)

GEN zm_mul(GEN x, GEN y)

GEN zv_z_mul(GEN x, long n) return nx . No check for overflow is done.

long zv_content(GEN x) returns the gcd of the entries of x .

long zv_dotproduct(GEN x, GEN y)

long zv_prod(GEN x) returns the product of all the components of x (assumes no overflow occurs).

GEN zv_prod_Z(GEN x) returns the product of all the components of x ; consider all $x[i]$ as `ulongs`.

long zv_sum(GEN x) returns the sum of all the components of x (assumes no overflow occurs).

int zv_cmp0(GEN x) returns 1 if all entries of the `zv` x are 0, and 0 otherwise.

int zv_equal(GEN x, GEN y) returns 1 if the two `zv` are equal and 0 otherwise.

int zv_equal0(GEN x) returns 1 if all entries are 0, and return 0 otherwise.

long zv_search(GEN L, long y) look for y in the sorted `zv` L . Return an index i such that $L[i] = y$, and 0 otherwise.

GEN zv_copy(GEN x) as `Flv_copy`.

GEN zm_transpose(GEN x) as `Flm_transpose`.

GEN zm_copy(GEN x) as `Flm_copy`.

GEN zero_zm(long m, long n) as `zero_Flm`.

GEN zero_zv(long n) as `zero_Flv`.

GEN zm_row(GEN A, long x0) as `Flm_row`.

int zvV_equal(GEN x, GEN y) returns 1 if the two `zvV` (vectors of `zv`) are equal and 0 otherwise.

7.4.3 ZMV / zmV (vectors of ZM/zm).

int RgV_is_ZMV(GEN x) Assuming x is a `t_VEC` or `t_COL` return 1 if its components are `ZM`, and 0 otherwise.

GEN ZMV_to_zmV(GEN z)

GEN zmV_to_ZMV(GEN z)

GEN ZMV_to_FlmV(GEN z, ulong m)

7.4.4 RgC / RgV, RgM.

RgC and RgV routines assume the inputs are VEC or COL of the same dimension. RgM assume the inputs are MAT of compatible dimensions.

7.4.4.1 Matrix arithmetic.

void RgM_dimensions(GEN)x, long *m, long *n sets m , resp. n , to the number of rows, resp. columns of the t_MAT x .

GEN RgC_add(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x + y$ as a t_COL.

GEN RgC_neg(GEN x) returns $-x$ as a t_COL.

GEN RgC_sub(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x - y$ as a t_COL.

GEN RgV_add(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x + y$ as a t_VEC.

GEN RgV_neg(GEN x) returns $-x$ as a t_VEC.

GEN RgV_sub(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x - y$ as a t_VEC.

GEN RgM_add(GEN x, GEN y) return $x + y$.

GEN RgM_neg(GEN x) returns $-x$.

GEN RgM_sub(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x - y$.

GEN RgM_Rg_add(GEN x, GEN y) assuming x is a square matrix and y a scalar, returns the square matrix $x + y * \text{Id}$.

GEN RgM_Rg_add_shallow(GEN x, GEN y) as RgM_Rg_add with much fewer copies. Not suitable for gerepileupto.

GEN RgM_Rg_sub(GEN x, GEN y) assuming x is a square matrix and y a scalar, returns the square matrix $x - y * \text{Id}$.

GEN RgM_Rg_sub_shallow(GEN x, GEN y) as RgM_Rg_sub with much fewer copies. Not suitable for gerepileupto.

GEN RgC_Rg_add(GEN x, GEN y) assuming x is a non-empty column vector and y a scalar, returns the vector $[x_1 + y, x_2, \dots, x_n]$.

GEN RgC_Rg_sub(GEN x, GEN y) assuming x is a non-empty column vector and y a scalar, returns the vector $[x_1 - y, x_2, \dots, x_n]$.

GEN Rg_RgC_sub(GEN a, GEN x) assuming x is a non-empty column vector and a a scalar, returns the vector $[a - x_1, -x_2, \dots, -x_n]$.

GEN RgC_Rg_div(GEN x, GEN y)

GEN RgM_Rg_div(GEN x, GEN y) returns x/y (y treated as a scalar).

GEN RgC_Rg_mul(GEN x, GEN y)

GEN RgV_Rg_mul(GEN x, GEN y)

GEN RgM_Rg_mul(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \times y$ (y treated as a scalar).

GEN RgV_RgC_mul(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \times y$.

GEN RgV_RgM_mul(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \times y$.

GEN RgM_RgC_mul(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \times y$.

GEN RgM_mul(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \times y$.

GEN RgM_transmul(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \sim \times y$.

GEN RgM_multosym(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \times y$, assuming the result is a symmetric matrix (about twice faster than a generic matrix multiplication).

GEN RgM_transmultosym(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \sim \times y$, assuming the result is a symmetric matrix (about twice faster than a generic matrix multiplication).

GEN RgMrow_RgC_mul(GEN x, GEN y, long i) multiplies the i -th row of RgM x by the RgC y (seen as a column vector, assumed to have compatible dimensions). Assumes that x is non-empty and $0 < i < \text{lg}(x[1])$.

GEN RgM_mulreal(GEN x, GEN y) returns the real part of $x \times y$ (whose entries are `t_INT`, `t_FRAC`, `t_REAL` or `t_COMPLEX`).

GEN RgM_sqr(GEN x) returns x^2 .

GEN RgC_RgV_mul(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \times y$ (the square matrix $(x_i y_j)$).

The following two functions are not well defined in general and only provided for convenience in specific cases:

GEN RgC_RgM_mul(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \times y[1,]$ if y is a row matrix $1 \times n$, error otherwise.

GEN RgM_RgV_mul(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \times y[, 1]$ if y is a column matrix $n \times 1$, error otherwise.

GEN RgM_powers(GEN x, long n) returns $[x^0, \dots, x^n]$ as a `t_VEC` of RgMs.

GEN RgV_sum(GEN v) sum of the entries of v

GEN RgV_prod(GEN v) product of the entries of v , using a divide and conquer strategy

GEN RgV_sumpart(GEN v, long n) returns the sum $v[1] + \dots + v[n]$ (assumes that $\text{lg}(v) > n$).

GEN RgV_sumpart2(GEN v, long m, long n) returns the sum $v[m] + \dots + v[n]$ (assumes that $\text{lg}(v) > n$ and $m > 0$). Returns `gen_0` when $m > n$.

GEN RgM_sumcol(GEN v) returns a `t_COL`, sum of the columns of the `t_MAT` v .

GEN RgV_dotproduct(GEN x, GEN y) returns the scalar product of x and y

GEN RgV_dotsquare(GEN x) returns the scalar product of x with itself.

GEN RgV_kill0(GEN v) returns a shallow copy of v where entries matched by `gequal0` are replaced by `NULL`. The return value is not a valid GEN and must be handled specially. The idea is to pre-treat a vector of coefficients to speed up later linear combinations or scalar products.

GEN gram_matrix(GEN v) returns the Gram matrix $(v_i \cdot v_j)$ attached to the entries of v (matrix, or vector of vectors).

GEN RgV_polint(GEN X, GEN Y, long v) X and Y being two vectors of the same length, returns the polynomial T in variable v such that $T(X[i]) = Y[i]$ for all i . The special case $X = \text{NULL}$ corresponds to $X = [1, 2, \dots, n]$, where n is the length of Y .

7.4.4.2 Special shapes.

The following routines check whether matrices or vectors have a special shape, using `gequal1` and `gequal0` to test components. (This makes a difference when components are inexact.)

`int RgV_isscalar(GEN x)` return 1 if all the entries of x are 0 (as per `gequal0`), except possibly the first one. The name comes from vectors expressing polynomials on the standard basis $1, T, \dots, T^{n-1}$, or on `nf.zk` (whose first element is 1).

`int QV_isscalar(GEN x)` as `RgV_isscalar`, assuming x is a QV (`t_INT` and `t_FRAC` entries only).

`int ZV_isscalar(GEN x)` as `RgV_isscalar`, assuming x is a ZV (`t_INT` entries only).

`int RgM_isscalar(GEN x, GEN s)` return 1 if x is the scalar matrix equal to s times the identity, and 0 otherwise. If s is NULL, test whether x is an arbitrary scalar matrix.

`int RgM_isidentity(GEN x)` return 1 if the `t_MAT` x is the identity matrix, and 0 otherwise.

`int RgM_isdiagonal(GEN x)` return 1 if the `t_MAT` x is a diagonal matrix, and 0 otherwise.

`long RgC_is_ei(GEN x)` return i if the `t_COL` x has 0 entries, but for a 1 at position i .

`int RgM_is_ZM(GEN x)` return 1 if the `t_MAT` x has only `t_INT` coefficients, and 0 otherwise.

`long RgV_isin(GEN v, GEN x)` return the first index i such that $v[i] = x$ if it exists, and 0 otherwise. Naïve search in linear time, does not assume that v is sorted.

`GEN RgM_diagonal(GEN m)` returns the diagonal of m as a `t_VEC`.

`GEN RgM_diagonal_shallow(GEN m)` shallow version of `RgM_diagonal`

7.4.4.3 Conversion to floating point entries.

`GEN RgC_gtofp(GEN x, GEN prec)` returns the `t_COL` obtained by applying `gtofp(gel(x,i), prec)` to all coefficients of x .

`GEN RgC_gtomp(GEN x, long prec)` returns the `t_COL` obtained by applying `gtomp(gel(x,i), prec)` to all coefficients of x .

`GEN RgC_fpnorml2(GEN x, long prec)` returns (a stack-clean variant of)

`gnorml2(RgC_gtofp(x, prec))`

`GEN RgM_gtofp(GEN x, GEN prec)` returns the `t_MAT` obtained by applying `gtofp(gel(x,i), prec)` to all coefficients of x .

`GEN RgM_gtomp(GEN x, long prec)` returns the `t_MAT` obtained by applying `gtomp(gel(x,i), prec)` to all coefficients of x .

`GEN RgM_fpnorml2(GEN x, long prec)` returns (a stack-clean variant of)

`gnorml2(RgM_gtofp(x, prec))`

7.4.4.4 Linear algebra, linear systems.

`GEN RgM_inv(GEN a)` returns a left inverse of a (which needs not be square), or `NULL` if this turns out to be impossible. The latter happens when the matrix does not have maximal rank (or when rounding errors make it appear so).

`GEN RgM_inv_upper(GEN a)` as `RgM_inv`, assuming that a is a non-empty invertible upper triangular matrix, hence a little faster.

`GEN RgM_RgC_invimage(GEN A, GEN B)` returns a `t_COL` X such that $AX = B$ if one such exists, and `NULL` otherwise.

`GEN RgM_invimage(GEN A, GEN B)` returns a `t_MAT` X such that $AX = B$ if one such exists, and `NULL` otherwise.

`GEN RgM_Hadamard(GEN a)` returns an upper bound for the absolute value of $\det(a)$. The bound is a `t_INT`.

`GEN RgM_solve(GEN a, GEN b)` returns $a^{-1}b$ where a is a square `t_MAT` and b is a `t_COL` or `t_MAT`. Returns `NULL` if a^{-1} cannot be computed, see `RgM_inv`.

If $b = \text{NULL}$, the matrix a need no longer be square, and we strive to return a left inverse for a (`NULL` if it does not exist).

`GEN RgM_solve_realimag(GEN M, GEN b)` M being a `t_MAT` with $r_1 + r_2$ rows and $r_1 + 2r_2$ columns, y a `t_COL` or `t_MAT` such that the equation $Mx = y$ makes sense, returns x under the following simplifying assumptions: the first r_1 rows of M and y are real (the r_2 others are complex), and x is real. This is stabler and faster than calling `RgM_solve(M, b)` over \mathbf{C} . In most applications, M approximates the complex embeddings of an integer basis in a number field, and x is actually rational.

`GEN split_realimag(GEN x, long r1, long r2)` x is a `t_COL` or `t_MAT` with $r_1 + r_2$ rows, whose first r_1 rows have real entries (the r_2 others are complex). Return an object of the same type as x and $r_1 + 2r_2$ rows, such that the first $r_1 + r_2$ rows contain the real part of x , and the r_2 following ones contain the imaginary part of the last r_2 rows of x . Called by `RgM_solve_realimag`.

`GEN RgM_det_triangular(GEN x)` returns the product of the diagonal entries of x (its determinant if it is indeed triangular).

`GEN Frobeniusform(GEN V, long n)` given the vector V of elementary divisors for $M - x\text{Id}$, where M is an $n \times n$ square matrix. Returns the Frobenius form of M .

`int RgM_QR_init(GEN x, GEN *pB, GEN *pQ, GEN *pL, long prec)` QR-decomposition of a square invertible `t_MAT` x with real coefficients. Sets `*pB` to the vector of squared lengths of the $x[i]$, `*pL` to the Gram-Schmidt coefficients and `*pQ` to a vector of successive Householder transforms. If R denotes the transpose of L and Q is the result of applying `*pQ` to the identity matrix, then $x = QR$ is the QR decomposition of x . Returns 0 if x is not invertible or we hit a precision problem, and 1 otherwise.

`int QR_init(GEN x, GEN *pB, GEN *pQ, GEN *pL, long prec)` as `RgM_QR_init`, assuming further that x has `t_INT` or `t_REAL` coefficients.

`GEN R_from_QR(GEN x, long prec)` assuming that x is a square invertible `t_MAT` with `t_INT` or `t_REAL` coefficients, return the upper triangular R from the QR decomposition of x . Not memory clean. If the matrix is not known to have `t_INT` or `t_REAL` coefficients, apply `RgM_gtomp` first.

GEN `gaussred_from_QR`(GEN `x`, long `prec`) assuming that x is a square invertible `t_MAT` with `t_INT` or `t_REAL` coefficients, returns `qfgaussred(x~* x)`; this is essentially the upper triangular R matrix from the QR decomposition of x , renormalized to accomodate `qfgaussred` conventions. Not memory clean.

GEN `RgM_gram_schmidt`(GEN `e`, GEN `*ptB`) naive (unstable) Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization of the basis (e_i) given by the columns of `t_MAT` e . Return the e_i^* (as columns of a `t_MAT`) and set `*ptB` to the vector of squared lengths $|e_i^*|^2$.

GEN `RgM_Babai`(GEN `M`, GEN `y`) given an LLL-reduced `t_MAT` M and a `t_COL` y of the same dimension, apply Babai's nearest plane algorithm to return an *integral* x such that $y - Mx$ has small L_2 norm. This yields an approximate solution to the closest vector problem.

7.4.5 ZG.

Let G be a multiplicative group with neutral element 1_G whose multiplication is supported by `gmul` and where equality test is performed using `gidentical`, e.g. a matrix group. The following routines implement basic computations in the group algebra $\mathbf{Z}[G]$. All of them are shallow for efficiency reasons. A ZG is either

- a `t_INT` n , representing $n[1_G]$
- or a “factorization matrix” with two columns $[g, e]$: the first one contains group elements, sorted according to `cmp_universal`, and the second one contains integer “exponents”, representing $\sum e_i[g_i]$.

Note that `to_famat` and `to_famat_shallow`(g, e) allow to build the ZG $e[g]$ from $e \in \mathbf{Z}$ and $g \in G$.

GEN `ZG_normalize`(GEN `x`) given a `t_INT` x or a factorization matrix *without* assuming that the first column is properly sorted. Return a valid (sorted) ZG. Shallow function.

GEN `ZG_add`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) return $x + y$; shallow function.

GEN `ZG_neg`(GEN `x`) return $-x$; shallow function.

GEN `ZG_sub`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) return $x - y$; shallow function.

GEN `ZG_mul`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) return xy ; shallow function.

GEN `ZG_G_mul`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) given a ZG x and $y \in G$, return xy ; shallow function.

GEN `G_ZG_mul`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) given a ZG y and $x \in G$, return xy ; shallow function.

GEN `ZG_Z_mul`(GEN `x`, GEN `n`) given a ZG x and $y \in \mathbf{Z}$, return xy ; shallow function.

GEN `ZGC_G_mul`(GEN `v`, GEN `x`) given v a vector of ZG and $x \in G$ return the vector (with the same type as v with entries $v[i] \cdot x$. Shallow function.

void `ZGC_G_mul_inplace`(GEN `v`, GEN `x`) as `ZGC_G_mul`, modifying v in place.

GEN `ZGC_Z_mul`(GEN `v`, GEN `n`) given v a vector of ZG and $n \in \mathbf{Z}$ return the vector (with the same type as v with entries $n \cdot v[i]$. Shallow function.

GEN `G_ZGC_mul`(GEN `x`, GEN `v`) given v a vector of ZG and $x \in G$ return the vector of $x \cdot v[i]$. Shallow function.

GEN `ZGCs_add`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) add two sparse vectors of ZG elements (see Blackbox linear algebra below).

7.4.6 Blackbox linear algebra.

A sparse column **zCs** v is a **t_COL** with two components C and E which are **t_VECSMALL** of the same length, representing $\sum_i E[i] * e_{C[i]}$, where (e_j) is the canonical basis. A sparse matrix (**zMs**) is a **t_VEC** of **zCs**.

FpCs and **FpMs** are identical to the above, but $E[i]$ is now interpreted as a *signed* C long integer representing an element of \mathbf{F}_p . This is important since p can be so large that $p + E[i]$ would not fit in a C long.

RgCs and **RgMs** are similar, except that the type of the components of E is now unspecified. Functions handling those later objects must not depend on the type of those components.

It is not possible to derive the space dimension (number of rows) from the above data. Thus most functions take an argument **nbrow** which is the number of rows of the corresponding column/matrix in dense representation.

GEN zCs_to_ZC(**GEN C**, **long nbrow**) convert the sparse vector C to a dense **ZC** of dimension **nbrow**.

GEN zMs_to_ZM(**GEN M**, **long nbrow**) convert the sparse matrix M to a dense **ZM** whose columns have dimension **nbrow**.

GEN FpMs_FpC_mul(**GEN M**, **GEN B**, **GEN p**) multiply the sparse matrix M (over \mathbf{F}_p) by the sparse vector B . The result is an **FpC**, i.e. a dense vector.

GEN zMs_ZC_mul(**GEN M**, **GEN B**, **GEN p**) multiply the sparse matrix M by the sparse vector B (over \mathbf{Z}). The result is an **ZC**, i.e. a dense vector.

GEN FpV_FpMs_mul(**GEN B**, **GEN M**, **GEN p**) multiply the sparse vector B by the sparse matrix M (over \mathbf{F}_p). The result is an **FpV**, i.e. a dense vector.

GEN ZV_zMs_mul(**GEN B**, **GEN M**, **GEN p**) multiply the sparse vector B (over \mathbf{Z}) by the sparse matrix M . The result is an **ZV**, i.e. a dense vector.

void RgMs_structelim(**GEN M**, **long nbrow**, **GEN A**, **GEN *p_col**, **GEN *p_row**) M being a **RgMs** with **nbrow** rows, A being a list of row indices, Perform structured elimination on M by removing some rows and columns until the number of effectively present rows is equal to the number of columns. the result is stored in two **t_VECSMALLs**, ***p_col** and ***p_row**: ***p_col** is a map from the new columns indices to the old one. ***p_row** is a map from the old rows indices to the new one (0 if removed).

GEN FpMs_leftkernel_elt(**GEN M**, **long nbrow**, **GEN p**) M being a sparse matrix over \mathbf{F}_p , return a non-zero **kbdFpV** X such that XM components are almost all 0.

GEN FpMs_FpCs_solve(**GEN M**, **GEN B**, **long nbrow**, **GEN p**) solve the equation $MX = B$, where M is a sparse matrix and B is a sparse vector, both over \mathbf{F}_p . Return either a solution as a **t_COL** (dense vector), the index of a column which is linearly dependent from the others as a **t_VECSMALL** with a single component, or **NULL** (can happen if B is not in the image of M).

GEN FpMs_FpCs_solve_safe(**GEN M**, **GEN B**, **long nbrow**, **GEN p**) as above, but in the event that p is not a prime and an impossible division occurs, return **NULL**.

GEN ZpMs_ZpCs_solve(**GEN M**, **GEN B**, **long nbrow**, **GEN p**, **long e**) solve the equation $MX = B$, where M is a sparse matrix and B is a sparse vector, both over $\mathbf{Z}/p^e\mathbf{Z}$. Return either a solution as a **t_COL** (dense vector), or the index of a column which is linearly dependent from the others as a **t_VECSMALL** with a single component.

GEN `gen_FpM_Wiedemann(void *E, GEN (*f)(void*, GEN), GEN B, GEN p)` solve the equation $f(X) = B$ over \mathbf{F}_p , where B is a FpV, and f is a blackbox endomorphism, where $f(E, X)$ computes the value of f at the (dense) column vector X . Returns either a solution `t_COL`, or a kernel vector as a `t_VEC`.

GEN `gen_ZpM_Dixon(void *E, GEN (*f)(void*, GEN), GEN B, GEN p, long e)` solve equation $f(X) = B$ over $\mathbf{Z}/p^e\mathbf{Z}$, where B is a ZV, and f is a blackbox endomorphism, where $f(E, X)$ computes the value of f at the (dense) column vector X . Returns either a solution `t_COL`, or a kernel vector as a `t_VEC`.

7.4.7 Obsolete functions.

The functions in this section are kept for backward compatibility only and will eventually disappear.

GEN `image2(GEN x)` compute the image of x using a very slow algorithm. Use `image` instead.

7.5 Integral, rational and generic polynomial arithmetic.

7.5.1 ZX.

void `RgX_check_ZX(GEN x, const char *s)` Assuming x is a `t_POL` raise an error if it is not a ZX (s should point to the name of the caller).

GEN `ZX_copy(GEN x, GEN p)` returns a copy of x .

long `ZX_max_lg(GEN x)` returns the effective length of the longest component in x .

GEN `scalar_ZX(GEN x, long v)` returns the constant ZX in variable v equal to the `t_INT` x .

GEN `scalar_ZX_shallow(GEN x, long v)` returns the constant ZX in variable v equal to the `t_INT` x . Shallow function not suitable for `gerepile` and friends.

GEN `ZX_renormalize(GEN x, long l)`, as `normalizepol`, where $l = \lg(x)$, in place.

int `ZX_equal(GEN x, GEN y)` returns 1 if the two ZX have the same `degpol` and their coefficients are equal. Variable numbers are not checked.

int `ZX_equal1(GEN x)` returns 1 if the ZX is equal to 1 and 0 otherwise.

GEN `ZX_add(GEN x, GEN y)` adds x and y .

GEN `ZX_sub(GEN x, GEN y)` subtracts x and y .

GEN `ZX_neg(GEN x, GEN p)` returns $-x$.

GEN `ZX_Z_add(GEN x, GEN y)` adds the integer y to the ZX x .

GEN `ZX_Z_add_shallow(GEN x, GEN y)` shallow version of `ZX_Z_add`.

GEN `ZX_Z_sub(GEN x, GEN y)` subtracts the integer y to the ZX x .

GEN `Z_ZX_sub(GEN x, GEN y)` subtracts the ZX y to the integer x .

GEN `ZX_Z_mul(GEN x, GEN y)` multiplies the ZX x by the integer y .

GEN `ZX_mulu(GEN x, ulong y)` multiplies x by the integer y .

GEN `ZX_shifti(GEN x, long n)` shifts all coefficients of x by n bits, which can be negative.

GEN ZX_Z_divexact(GEN x, GEN y) returns x/y assuming all divisions are exact.

GEN ZX_remi2n(GEN x, long n) reduces all coefficients of x to n bits, using `remi2n`.

GEN ZX_mul(GEN x, GEN y) multiplies x and y .

GEN ZX_sqr(GEN x, GEN p) returns x^2 .

GEN ZX_mulspec(GEN a, GEN b, long na, long nb). Internal routine: a and b are arrays of coefficients representing polynomials $\sum_{i=0}^{na-1} a[i]X^i$ and $\sum_{i=0}^{nb-1} b[i]X^i$. Returns their product (as a true GEN).

GEN ZX_sqrspec(GEN a, long na). Internal routine: a is an array of coefficients representing polynomial $\sum_{i=0}^{na-1} a[i]X^i$. Return its square (as a true GEN).

GEN ZX_rem(GEN x, GEN y) returns the remainder of the Euclidean division of $x \bmod y$. Assume that x, y are two ZX and that y is monic.

GEN ZX_mod_Xnm1(GEN T, ulong n) return T modulo $X^n - 1$. Shallow function.

GEN ZX_div_by_X_1(GEN T, GEN *r) return the quotient of T by $X - 1$. If r is not NULL set it to $T(1)$.

GEN ZX_gcd(GEN x, GEN y) returns a gcd of the ZX x and y . Not memory-clean, but suitable for `gerepileupto`.

GEN ZX_gcd_all(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *pX). returns a gcd d of x and y . If pX is not NULL, set $*pX$ to a (non-zero) integer multiple of x/d . If x and y are both monic, then d is monic and $*pX$ is exactly x/d . Not memory clean if the gcd is 1 (in that case $*pX$ is set to x).

GEN ZX_content(GEN x) returns the content of the ZX x .

long ZX_val(GEN P) as `RgX_val`, but assumes P has `t_INT` coefficients.

long ZX_valrem(GEN P, GEN *z) as `RgX_valrem`, but assumes P has `t_INT` coefficients.

GEN ZX_to_monic(GEN q, GEN *L) given q a non-zero ZX, returns a monic integral polynomial Q such that $Q(x) = Cq(x/L)$, for some rational C and positive integer $L > 0$. If L is not NULL, set $*L$ to L ; if $L = 1$, $*L$ is set to `gen_1`. Not suitable for `gerepileupto`.

GEN ZX_primitive_to_monic(GEN q, GEN *L) as `ZX_to_monic` except q is assumed to have trivial content, which avoids recomputing it. The result is suboptimal if q is not primitive (L larger than necessary), but remains correct.

GEN ZX_Z_normalize(GEN q, GEN *L) a restricted version of `ZX_primitive_to_monic`, where q is a *monic* ZX of degree > 0 . Finds the largest integer $L > 0$ such that $Q(X) := L^{-\deg q} q(Lx)$ is integral and return Q ; this is not well-defined if q is a monomial, in that case, set $L = 1$ and $Q = q$. If L is not NULL, set $*L$ to L .

GEN ZX_Q_normalize(GEN q, GEN *L) a variant of `ZX_Z_normalize` where $L > 0$ is allowed to be rational, the monic $Q \in \mathbb{Z}[X]$ has possibly smaller coefficients.

long ZX_deflate_order(GEN P) given a non-constant ZX P , returns the largest exponent d such that P is of the form $P(x^d)$.

long ZX_deflate_max(GEN P, long *d). Given a non-constant polynomial with integer coefficients P , sets d to `ZX_deflate_order(P)` and returns `RgX_deflate(P,d)`. Shallow function.

GEN ZX_rescale(GEN P, GEN h) returns $h^{\deg(P)} P(x/h)$. P is a ZX and h is a non-zero integer. Neither memory-clean nor suitable for `gerepileupto`.

GEN ZX_rescale2n(GEN P, long n) returns $2^{n \deg(P)} P(x \gg n)$ where P is a ZX. Neither memory-clean nor suitable for gerepileupto.

GEN ZX_rescale_1t(GEN P) returns the monic integral polynomial $h^{\deg(P)-1} P(x/h)$, where P is a non-zero ZX and h is its leading coefficient. Neither memory-clean nor suitable for gerepileupto.

GEN ZX_translate(GEN P, GEN c) assume P is a ZX and c an integer. Returns $P(X+c)$ (optimized for $c = \pm 1$).

GEN ZX_unscale(GEN P, GEN h) given a ZX P and a t_INT h, returns $P(hx)$. Not memory clean.

GEN ZX_unscale2n(GEN P, long n) given a ZX P, returns $P(x \ll n)$. Not memory clean.

GEN ZX_unscale_div(GEN P, GEN h) given a ZX P and a t_INT h such that $h \mid P(0)$, returns $P(hx)/h$. Not memory clean.

GEN ZX_eval1(GEN P) returns the integer $P(1)$.

GEN ZX_graeffe(GEN p) returns the Graeffe transform of p, i.e. the ZX q such that $p(x)p(-x) = q(x^2)$.

GEN ZX_deriv(GEN x) returns the derivative of x.

GEN ZX_resultant(GEN A, GEN B) returns the resultant of the ZX A and B.

GEN ZX_disc(GEN T) returns the discriminant of the ZX T.

GEN ZX_factor(GEN T) returns the factorization of the primitive part of T over $\mathbf{Q}[X]$ (the content is lost).

int ZX_is_squarefree(GEN T) returns 1 if the ZX T is squarefree, 0 otherwise.

long ZX_is_irred(GEN T) returns 1 if T is irreducible, and 0 otherwise.

GEN ZX_squff(GEN T, GEN *E) write T as a product $\prod T_i^{e_i}$ with the $e_1 < e_2 < \dots$ all distinct and the T_i pairwise coprime. Return the vector of the T_i , and set *E to the vector of the e_i , as a t_VEC SMALL.

GEN ZX_Uspensky(GEN P, GEN ab, long flag, long bitprec) let P be a primitive ZX polynomial whose real roots are simple and bitprec is the relative precision in bits.

- If flag is 0 returns a list of intervals that isolate the real roots of P. The return value is a column of elements which are either vectors [a,b] meaning that there is a single root in the open interval (a,b) or elements x0 such that x0 is a root of P. There is no guarantee that all rational roots are found (at most those with denominator a power of 2 can be found and even those are not guaranteed). Beware that the limits of the open intervals can be roots of the polynomial.

- If flag is 1 returns an approximation of the real roots of P.

- If flag is 2 returns the number of roots.

The argument ab specify the interval in which the roots are searched. The default interval is $(-\infty, \infty)$. If ab is an integer or fraction a then the interval is $[a, \infty)$. If ab is a vector [a,b], where t_INT, t_FRAC or t_INFINITY are allowed for a and b, the interval is $[a, b]$.

long ZX_sturm(GEN P) number of real roots of the non-constant squarefree ZX P. For efficiency, it is advised to make P primitive first.

long ZX_sturmpart(GEN P, GEN ab) number of real roots of the non-constant squarefree ZX P in the interval specified by ab: either NULL (no restriction) or a t_VEC [a,b] with two real components (of type t_INT, t_FRAC or t_INFINITY). For efficiency, it is advised to make P primitive first.

7.5.2 ZXQ.

GEN ZXQ_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T) returns $x * y \bmod T$, assuming that all inputs are ZXs and that T is monic.

GEN ZXQ_sqr(GEN x, GEN T) returns $x^2 \bmod T$, assuming that all inputs are ZXs and that T is monic.

GEN ZXQ_charpoly(GEN A, GEN T, long v): let T and A be ZXs, returns the characteristic polynomial of $\text{Mod}(A, T)$. More generally, A is allowed to be a QX, hence possibly has rational coefficients, *assuming* the result is a ZX, i.e. the algebraic number $\text{Mod}(A, T)$ is integral over \mathbb{Z} .

GEN ZX_ZXY_resultant(GEN A, GEN B) under the assumption that A in $\mathbb{Z}[Y]$, B in $\mathbb{Q}[Y][X]$, and $R = \text{Res}_Y(A, B) \in \mathbb{Z}[X]$, returns the resultant R .

GEN ZX_compositum_disjoint(GEN A, GEN B) given two irreducible ZX defining linearly disjoint extensions, returns a ZX defining their compositum.

GEN ZX_ZXY_rnfequation(GEN A, GEN B, long *lambda), assume A in $\mathbb{Z}[Y]$, B in $\mathbb{Q}[Y][X]$, and $R = \text{Res}_Y(A, B) \in \mathbb{Z}[X]$. If $\text{lambda} = \text{NULL}$, returns R as in `ZY_ZXY_resultant`. Otherwise, lambda must point to some integer, e.g. 0 which is used as a seed. The function then finds a small $\lambda \in \mathbb{Z}$ (starting from *lambda) such that $R_\lambda(X) := \text{Res}_Y(A, B(X + \lambda Y))$ is squarefree, resets *lambda to the chosen value and returns R_λ .

7.5.3 ZXV.

GEN ZXV_equal(GEN x, GEN y) returns 1 if the two vectors of ZX are equal, as per `ZX_equal` (variables are not checked to be equal) and 0 otherwise.

GEN ZXV_Z_mul(GEN x, GEN y) multiplies the vector of ZX x by the integer y .

GEN ZXV_remi2n(GEN x, long n) applies `ZX_remi2n` to all coefficients of x .

GEN ZXV_dotproduct(GEN x, GEN y) as `RgV_dotproduct` assuming x and y have ZX entries.

7.5.4 ZXT.

GEN ZXT_remi2n(GEN x, long n) applies `ZX_remi2n` to all leaves of the tree x .

7.5.5 ZXX.

void RgX_check_ZXX(GEN x, const char *s) Assuming x is a `t_POL` raise an error if it one of its coefficients is not an integer or a ZX (s should point to the name of the caller).

GEN ZXX_renormalize(GEN x, long l), as `normalizepol`, where $l = \text{lg}(x)$, in place.

long ZXX_max_lg(GEN x) returns the effective length of the longest component in x ; assume all coefficients are `t_INT` or ZXs.

GEN ZXX_Z_mul(GEN x, GEN y) returns xy .

GEN ZXX_Z_add_shallow(GEN x, GEN y) returns $x + y$. Shallow function.

GEN ZXX_Z_divexact(GEN x, GEN y) returns x/y assuming all integer divisions are exact.

GEN ZXX_to_Kronecker(GEN P, long n) Assuming $P(X, Y)$ is a polynomial of degree in X strictly less than n , returns $P(X, X^{2*n-1})$, the Kronecker form of P . Shallow function.

GEN ZXX_to_Kronecker_spec(GEN Q, long lQ, long n) return ZXX_to_Kronecker(P, n), where P is the polynomial $\sum_{i=0}^{lQ-1} Q[i]x^i$. To be used when splitting the coefficients of genuine polynomials into blocks. Shallow function.

GEN Kronecker_to_ZXX(GEN z, long n, long v) recover $P(X, Y)$ from its Kronecker form $P(X, X^{2n-1})$, v is the variable number corresponding to Y . Shallow function.

GEN ZXX_mul_Kronecker(GEN P, GEN Q, long n) return ZX_mul applied to the Kronecker forms $P(X, X^{2n-1})$ and $Q(X, X^{2n-1})$ of P and Q . Not memory clean.

GEN ZXX_sqr_Kronecker(GEN P, long n) return ZX_sqr applied to the Kronecker forms $P(X, X^{2n-1})$ of P . Not memory clean.

7.5.6 QX.

void RgX_check_QX(GEN x, const char *s) Assuming x is a `t_POL` raise an error if it is not a QX (s should point to the name of the caller).

GEN QX_gcd(GEN x, GEN y) returns a gcd of the QX x and y .

GEN QX_disc(GEN T) returns the discriminant of the QX T .

GEN QX_factor(GEN T) as ZX_factor.

GEN QX_resultant(GEN A, GEN B) returns the resultant of the QX A and B .

GEN QX_complex_roots(GEN p, long l) returns the complex roots of the QX p at accuracy l , where real roots are returned as `t_REALs`. More efficient when p is irreducible and primitive. Special case of `cleanroots`.

7.5.7 QXQ.

GEN QXQ_norm(GEN A, GEN B) A being a QX and B being a ZX, returns the norm of the algebraic number $A \bmod B$, using a modular algorithm. To ensure that B is a ZX, one may replace it by `Q_primpart(B)`, which of course does not change the norm.

If A is not a ZX — it has a denominator —, but the result is nevertheless known to be an integer, it is much more efficient to call `QXQ_intnorm` instead.

GEN QXQ_intnorm(GEN A, GEN B) A being a QX and B being a ZX, returns the norm of the algebraic number $A \bmod B$, *assuming* that the result is an integer, which is for instance the case $A \bmod B$ is an algebraic integer, in particular if A is a ZX. To ensure that B is a ZX, one may replace it by `Q_primpart(B)` (which of course does not change the norm).

If the result is not known to be an integer, you must use `QXQ_norm` instead, which is slower.

GEN QXQ_inv(GEN A, GEN B) returns the inverse of A modulo B where A is a QX and B is a ZX. Should you need this for a QX B , just use

```
QXQ_inv(A, Q_primpart(B));
```

But in all cases where modular arithmetic modulo B is desired, it is much more efficient to replace B by `Q_primpart(B)` once and for all.

GEN QXQ_charpoly(GEN A, GEN T, long v) where A is a QX and T is a ZX, returns the characteristic polynomial of $\text{Mod}(A, T)$. If the result is known to be a ZX, then calling `ZXQ_charpoly` will be faster.

GEN QXQ_powers(GEN x, long n, GEN T) returns $[x^0, \dots, x^n]$ as RgXQ_powers would, but in a more efficient way when x has a huge integer denominator (we start by removing that denominator). Meant to be used to precompute powers of algebraic integers in $\mathbf{Q}[t]/(T)$. The current implementation does not require x to be a QX: any polynomial to which Q_remove_denom can be applied is fine.

GEN QXQ_reverse(GEN f, GEN T) as RgXQ_reverse, assuming f is a QX.

GEN QX_ZXQV_eval(GEN f, GEN nV, GEN dV) as RgX_RgXQV_eval, except that f is assumed to be a QX, V is given implicitly by a numerator nV (ZV) and denominator dV (a positive t_INT or NULL for trivial denominator). Not memory clean, but suitable for gerepileupto.

GEN QXV_QXQ_eval(GEN v, GEN a, GEN T) v is a vector of QXs (possibly scalars, i.e. rational numbers, for convenience), a and T both QX. Return the vector of evaluations at a modulo T . Not memory clean, nor suitable for gerepileupto.

GEN QXX_QXQ_eval(GEN P, GEN a, GEN T) $P(X, Y)$ is a t_POL with QX coefficients (possibly scalars, i.e. rational numbers, for convenience), a and T both QX. Return the QX $P(X, a \bmod T)$. Not memory clean, nor suitable for gerepileupto.

GEN nfgcd(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN T, GEN den) given P and Q in $\mathbf{Z}[X, Y]$, T monic irreducible in $\mathbf{Z}[Y]$, returns the primitive d in $\mathbf{Z}[X, Y]$ which is a gcd of P, Q in $K[X]$, where K is the number field $\mathbf{Q}[Y]/(T)$. If not NULL, den is a multiple of the integral denominator of the (monic) gcd of P, Q in $K[X]$.

GEN nfgcd_all(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN T, GEN den, GEN *Pnew) as nfgcd. If Pnew is not NULL, set *Pnew to a non-zero integer multiple of P/d . If P and Q are both monic, then d is monic and *Pnew is exactly P/d . Not memory clean if the gcd is 1 (in that case *Pnew is set to P).

7.5.8 zx.

GEN zero_zx(long sv) returns a zero zx in variable v .

GEN polx_zx(long sv) returns the variable v as degree 1 Flx.

GEN zx_renormalize(GEN x, long l), as Flx_renormalize, where $l = \lg(x)$, in place.

GEN zx_shift(GEN T, long n) returns T multiplied by x^n , assuming $n \geq 0$.

7.5.9 RgX.

7.5.9.1 Coefficient ring.

long RgX_type(GEN x, GEN *ptp, GEN *ptpol, long *ptprec) returns the “natural” base ring over which the polynomial x is defined. Contrary to what its name suggests, this function also works for scalar types, t_SER and t_MAT x .

Raise an error if it detects consistency problems in modular objects: incompatible rings (e.g. \mathbf{F}_p and \mathbf{F}_q for primes $p \neq q$, $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$ and $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(U)$ for $T \neq U$). Minor discrepancies are supported if they make general sense (e.g. \mathbf{F}_p and \mathbf{F}_{p^k} , but not \mathbf{F}_p and \mathbf{Q}_p); t_FFELT and t_POLMOD of t_INTMODs are considered inconsistent, even if they define the same field: if you need to use simultaneously these different finite field implementations, multiply the polynomial by a t_FFELT equal to 1 first.

- 0: none of the others (presumably multivariate, possibly inconsistent).
- t_INT: defined over \mathbf{Q} (not necessarily \mathbf{Z}).

- **t_INTMOD**: defined over $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$, where ***ptp** is set to p . It is not checked whether p is prime.
- **t_COMPLEX**: defined over \mathbf{C} (at least one **t_COMPLEX** with at least one inexact floating point **t_REAL** component). Set ***ptprec** to the minimal accuracy (as per **precision**) of inexact components.
- **t_REAL**: defined over \mathbf{R} (at least one inexact floating point **t_REAL** component). Set ***ptprec** to the minimal accuracy (as per **precision**) of inexact components.
- **t_PADIC**: defined over \mathbf{Q}_p , where ***ptp** is set to p and ***ptprec** to the p -adic accuracy.
- **t_FFELT**: defined over a finite field \mathbf{F}_{p^k} , where ***ptp** is set to the field characteristic p and ***ptpol** is set to a **t_FFELT** belonging to the field.
- other values are composite corresponding to quotients $R[X]/(T)$, with one primary type **t1**, describing the form of the quotient, and a secondary type **t2**, describing R . If **t** is the **RgX_type**, **t1** and **t2** are recovered using

```
void RgX_type_decode(long t, long *t1, long *t2)
```

t1 is one of

t_POLMOD: at least one **t_POLMOD** component, set ***ppol** to the modulus,

t_QUAD: no **t_POLMOD**, at least one **t_QUAD** component, set ***ppol** to the modulus ($-.pol$) of the **t_QUAD**,

t_COMPLEX: no **t_POLMOD** or **t_QUAD**, at least one **t_COMPLEX** component, set ***ppol** to $y^2 + 1$.

and the underlying base ring R is given by **t2**, which is one of **t_INT**, **t_INTMOD** (set ***ptp**) or **t_PADIC** (set ***ptp** and ***ptprec**), with the same meaning as above.

```
int RgX_type_is_composite(long t) t as returned by RgX_type, return 1 if t is a composite type, and 0 otherwise.
```

```
GEN RgX_get_0(GEN x) returns 0 in the base ring over which x is defined, to the proper accuracy (e.g. 0, Mod(0,3), 0(5^10)).
```

```
GEN RgX_get_1(GEN x) returns 1 in the base ring over which x is defined, to the proper accuracy (e.g. 0, Mod(0,3),
```

7.5.9.2 Tests.

```
long RgX_degree(GEN x, long v) x being a t_POL and  $v \geq 0$ , returns the degree in  $v$  of  $x$ . Error if  $x$  is not a polynomial in  $v$ .
```

```
int RgX_isscalar(GEN x) return 1 if  $x$  all the coefficients of  $x$  of degree  $> 0$  are 0 (as per gequal0).
```

```
int RgX_is_rational(GEN P) return 1 if the RgX  $P$  has only rational coefficients (t_INT and t_FRAC), and 0 otherwise.
```

```
int RgX_is_QX(GEN P) return 1 if the RgX  $P$  has only t_INT and t_FRAC coefficients, and 0 otherwise.
```

```
int RgX_is_ZX(GEN P) return 1 if the RgX  $P$  has only t_INT coefficients, and 0 otherwise.
```

```
int RgX_is_monomial(GEN x) returns 1 (true) if  $x$  is a non-zero monomial in its main variable, 0 otherwise.
```

```
long RgX_equal(GEN x, GEN y) returns 1 if the t_POLs  $x$  and  $y$  have the same degpol and their coefficients are equal (as per gequal). Variable numbers are not checked. Note that this is more
```

stringent than `gequal(x,y)`, which only checks whether $x - y$ satisfies `gequal0`; in particular, they may have different apparent degrees provided the extra leading terms are 0.

`long RgX_equal_var(GEN x, GEN y)` returns 1 if x and y have the same variable number and `RgX_equal(x,y)` is 1.

7.5.9.3 Coefficients, blocks.

`GEN RgX_coeff(GEN P, long n)` return the coefficient of x^n in P , defined as `gen_0` if $n < 0$ or $n > \text{degpol}(P)$. Shallow function.

`int RgX_blocks(GEN P, long n, long m)` writes $P(X) = a_0(X) + X^n * a_1(X) * X^n + \dots + X^{n*(m-1)} a_{m-1}(X)$, where the a_i are polynomial of degree at most $n - 1$ (except possibly for the last one) and returns $[a_0(X), a_1(X), \dots, a_{m-1}(X)]$. Shallow function.

`void RgX_even_odd(GEN p, GEN *pe, GEN *po)` write $p(X) = E(X^2) + XO(X^2)$ and set `*pe = E`, `*po = 0`. Shallow function.

`GEN RgX_splitting(GEN P, long k)` write $P(X) = a_0(X^k) + X a_1(X^k) + \dots + X^{k-1} a_{k-1}(X^k)$ and return $[a_0(X), a_1(X), \dots, a_{k-1}(X)]$. Shallow function.

`GEN RgX_copy(GEN x)` returns (a deep copy of) x .

`GEN RgX_renormalize(GEN x)` remove leading terms in x which are equal to (necessarily inexact) zeros.

`GEN RgX_renormalize_lg(GEN x, long lx)` as `setlg(x, lx)` followed by `RgX_renormalize(x)`. Assumes that $lx \leq \text{lg}(x)$.

`GEN RgX_recip(GEN P)` returns the reverse of the polynomial P , i.e. $X^{\deg P} P(1/X)$.

`GEN RgX_recip_shallow(GEN P)` shallow function of `RgX_recip`.

`GEN RgX_deflate(GEN P, long d)` assuming P is a polynomial of the form $Q(X^d)$, return Q . Shallow function, not suitable for `gerepileupto`.

`long RgX_deflate_order(GEN P)` given a non-constant polynomial P , returns the largest exponent d such that P is of the form $P(x^d)$ (use `gequal0` to check whether coefficients are 0).

`long RgX_deflate_max(GEN P, long *d)` given a non-constant polynomial P , sets d to `RgX_deflate_order(P)` and returns `RgX_deflate(P,d)`. Shallow function.

`GEN RgX_inflate(GEN P, long d)` return $P(X^d)$. Shallow function, not suitable for `gerepileupto`.

7.5.9.4 Shifts, valuations.

`GEN RgX_shift(GEN x, long n)` returns $x * t^n$ if $n \geq 0$, and $x \backslash t^{-n}$ otherwise.

`GEN RgX_shift_shallow(GEN x, long n)` as `RgX_shift`, but shallow (coefficients are not copied).

`GEN RgX_rotate_shallow(GEN P, long k, long p)` returns $P * X^k \pmod{X^p - 1}$, assuming the degree of P is strictly less than p , and $k \geq 0$.

`void RgX_shift_inplace_init(long v)` $v \geq 0$, prepare for a later call to `RgX_shift_inplace`. Reserves v words on the stack.

`GEN RgX_shift_inplace(GEN x, long v)` $v \geq 0$, assume that `RgX_shift_inplace_init(v)` has been called (reserving v words on the stack), immediately followed by a `t_POL x`. Return `RgX_shift(x,v)` by shifting x in place. To be used as follows

```

RgX_shift_inplace_init(v);
av = avma;
...
x = gerepileupto(av, ...); /* a t_POL */
return RgX_shift_inplace(x, v);

```

`long RgX_valrem(GEN P, GEN *pz)` returns the valuation v of the `t_POL` P with respect to its main variable X . Check whether coefficients are 0 using `gequal0`. Set `*pz` to `RgX_shift_shallow(P, -v)`.

`long RgX_val(GEN P)` returns the valuation v of the `t_POL` P with respect to its main variable X . Check whether coefficients are 0 using `gequal0`.

`long RgX_valrem_inexact(GEN P, GEN *z)` as `RgX_valrem`, using `isexactzero` instead of `gequal0`.

7.5.9.5 Basic arithmetic.

`GEN RgX_add(GEN x, GEN y)` adds x and y .

`GEN RgX_sub(GEN x, GEN y)` subtracts x and y .

`GEN RgX_neg(GEN x)` returns $-x$.

`GEN RgX_Rg_add(GEN y, GEN x)` returns $x + y$.

`GEN RgX_Rg_add_shallow(GEN y, GEN x)` returns $x + y$; shallow function.

`GEN Rg_RgX_sub(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN RgX_Rg_sub(GEN y, GEN x)` returns $x - y$

`GEN RgX_Rg_mul(GEN y, GEN x)` multiplies the `RgX` y by the scalar x .

`GEN RgX_muls(GEN y, long s)` multiplies the `RgX` y by the `long` s .

`GEN RgX_Rg_div(GEN y, GEN x)` divides the `RgX` y by the scalar x .

`GEN RgX_divs(GEN y, long s)` divides the `RgX` y by the `long` s .

`GEN RgX_Rg_divexact(GEN x, GEN y)` exact division of the `RgX` y by the scalar x .

`GEN RgX_Rg_eval_bk(GEN f, GEN x)` returns $f(x)$ using Brent and Kung algorithm. (Use `poleval` for Horner algorithm.)

`GEN RgX_RgV_eval(GEN f, GEN V)` as `RgX_Rg_eval_bk(f, x)`, assuming V was output by `gpowers(x, n)` for some $n \geq 1$.

`GEN RgXV_RgV_eval(GEN f, GEN V)` apply `RgX_RgV_eval_bk(, V)` to all the components of the vector f .

`GEN RgX_normalize(GEN x)` divides x by its leading coefficient. If the latter is 1, x itself is returned, not a copy. Leading coefficients equal to 0 are stripped, e.g.

$$0 \cdot t^3 + \text{Mod}(0,3) \cdot t^2 + 2 \cdot t$$

is normalized to t .

`GEN RgX_mul(GEN x, GEN y)` multiplies the two `t_POL` (in the same variable) x and y . Uses Karatsuba algorithm.

`GEN RgX_mul_normalized(GEN A, long a, GEN B, long b)` returns $(X^a + A)(X^b + B) - X^{(a+b)}$, where we assume that $\deg A < a$ and $\deg B < b$ are polynomials in the same variable X .

GEN RgX_mulspec(GEN a, GEN b, long na, long nb). Internal routine: a and b are arrays of coefficients representing polynomials $\sum_{i=0}^{na-1} a[i]X^i$ and $\sum_{i=0}^{nb-1} b[i]X^i$. Returns their product (as a true GEN).

GEN RgX_sqr(GEN x) squares the t_POL x. Uses Karatsuba algorithm.

GEN RgX_sqrsec(GEN a, long na). Internal routine: a is an array of coefficients representing polynomial $\sum_{i=0}^{na-1} a[i]X^i$. Return its square (as a true GEN).

GEN RgX_divrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *r) by default, returns the Euclidean quotient and store the remainder in r. Three special values of r change that behavior • NULL: do not store the remainder, used to implement RgX_div,

- ONLY_REM: return the remainder, used to implement RgX_rem,
- ONLY_DIVIDES: return the quotient if the division is exact, and NULL otherwise.

GEN RgX_div(GEN x, GEN y)

GEN RgX_div_by_X_x(GEN A, GEN a, GEN *r) returns the quotient of the RgX A by $(X - a)$, and sets r to the remainder A(a).

GEN RgX_rem(GEN x, GEN y)

GEN RgX_pseudodivrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *ptr) compute a pseudo-quotient q and pseudo-remainder r such that $\text{lc}(y)^{\deg(x)-\deg(y)+1}x = qy + r$. Return q and set *ptr to r.

GEN RgX_pseudorem(GEN x, GEN y) return the remainder in the pseudo-division of x by y.

GEN RgXQX_pseudorem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T) return the remainder in the pseudo-division of x by y over $R[X]/(T)$.

int ZXQX_dvd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T) let T be a monic irreducible ZX, let x, y be t_POL whose coefficients are either t_INTs or ZX in the same variable as T. Assume further that the leading coefficient of y is an integer. Return 1 if $y|x$ in $(\mathbb{Z}[Y]/(T))[X]$, and 0 otherwise.

GEN RgXQX_pseudodivrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN *ptr) compute a pseudo-quotient q and pseudo-remainder r such that $\text{lc}(y)^{\deg(x)-\deg(y)+1}x = qy + r$ in $R[X]/(T)$. Return q and set *ptr to r.

GEN RgX_mulXn(GEN x, long n) returns $x * t^n$. This may be a t_FRAC if $n < 0$ and the valuation of x is not large enough.

7.5.9.6 GCD, Resultant.

GEN RgX_gcd(GEN x, GEN y) returns the GCD of x and y, assumed to be t_POLs in the same variable.

GEN RgX_gcd_simple(GEN x, GEN y) as RgX_gcd using a standard extended Euclidean algorithm. Usually slower than RgX_gcd.

GEN RgX_extgcd(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *u, GEN *v) returns $d = \text{GCD}(x, y)$, and sets *u, *v to the Bezout coefficients such that $*ux + *vy = d$. Uses a generic subresultant algorithm.

GEN RgX_extgcd_simple(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *u, GEN *v) as RgX_extgcd using a standard extended Euclidean algorithm. Usually slower than RgX_extgcd.

GEN RgX_disc(GEN x) returns the discriminant of the t_POL x with respect to its main variable.

GEN `RgX_resultant_all`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `*sol`) returns `resultant(x,y)`. If `sol` is not NULL, sets it to the last non-constant remainder in the polynomial remainder sequence if it exists and to `gen_0` otherwise (e.g. one polynomial has degree 0). Compared to `resultant_all`, this function always uses the generic subresultant algorithm, hence always computes `sol`.

7.5.9.7 Other operations.

GEN `RgX_gtofp`(GEN `x`, GEN `prec`) returns the polynomial obtained by applying

`gtofp(gel(x,i), prec)`

to all coefficients of `x`.

GEN `RgX_fpnorml2`(GEN `x`, long `prec`) returns (a stack-clean variant of)

`gnorml2(RgX_gtofp(x, prec))`

GEN `RgX_deriv`(GEN `x`) returns the derivative of `x` with respect to its main variable.

GEN `RgX_integ`(GEN `x`) returns the primitive of `x` vanishing at 0, with respect to its main variable.

GEN `RgX_rescale`(GEN `P`, GEN `h`) returns $h^{\deg(P)}P(x/h)$. `P` is an `RgX` and `h` is non-zero. (Leaves small objects on the stack. Suitable but inefficient for `gerepileupto`.)

GEN `RgX_unscale`(GEN `P`, GEN `h`) returns $P(hx)$. (Leaves small objects on the stack. Suitable but inefficient for `gerepileupto`.)

GEN `RgXV_unscale`(GEN `v`, GEN `h`) apply `RgX_unscale` to a vector of `RgX`.

GEN `RgX_translate`(GEN `P`, GEN `c`) assume `c` is a scalar or a polynomials whose main variable has lower priority than the main variable X of P . Returns $P(X + c)$ (optimized for $c = \pm 1$).

7.5.9.8 Function related to modular forms.

GEN `RgX_act_Gl2Q`(GEN `g`, long `k`) let R be a commutative ring and $g = [a, b; c, d]$ be in $\text{GL}_2(\mathbf{Q})$, g acts (on the left) on homogeneous polynomials of degree $k - 2$ in $V := R[X, Y]_{k-2}$ via

$$g \cdot P := P(dX - cY, -bX + aY) = (\det g)^{k-2} P((X, Y) \cdot g^{-1}).$$

This function returns the matrix in $M_{k-1}(R)$ of $P \mapsto g \cdot P$ in the basis $(X^{k-2}, \dots, Y^{k-2})$ of V .

GEN `RgX_act_ZGl2Q`(GEN `z`, long `k`) let $G := \text{GL}_2(\mathbf{Q})$, acting on $R[X, Y]_{k-2}$ and $z \in \mathbf{Z}[G]$. Return the matrix giving $P \mapsto z \cdot P$ in the basis $(X^{k-2}, \dots, Y^{k-2})$.

7.5.10 RgXn.

GEN `RgXn_red_shallow`(GEN `x`, long `n`) return $x \%_0 t^n$, where $n \geq 0$. Shallow function.

GEN `RgXn_mul`(GEN `a`, GEN `b`, long `n`) returns ab modulo X^n , where a, b are two `t_POL` in the same variable X and $n \geq 0$. Uses Karatsuba algorithm (Mulders, Hanrot-Zimmermann variant).

GEN `RgXn_sqr`(GEN `a`, long `n`) returns a^2 modulo X^n , where a is a `t_POL` in the variable X and $n \geq 0$. Uses Karatsuba algorithm (Mulders, Hanrot-Zimmermann variant).

GEN `RgXn_inv`(GEN `a`, long `n`) returns a^{-1} modulo X^n , where a is a `t_POL` in the variable X and $n \geq 0$. Uses Newton-Raphson algorithm.

GEN `RgXn_powers`(GEN `x`, long `m`, long `n`) returns $[x^0, \dots, x^m]$ modulo X^n as a `t_VEC` of `RgXns`.

GEN `RgXn_powu`(GEN `x`, ulong `m`, long `n`) returns x^m modulo X^n .

GEN RgXn_powu_i(GEN x, ulong m, long n) as RgXn_powu, not memory clean.

GEN RgXn_exp(GEN a, long n) returns $\exp(a)$ modulo X^n , assuming $a = 0 \bmod X$. Uses Hanrot-Zimmermann algorithm.

GEN RgXn_eval(GEN Q, GEN x, long n) special case of RgX_RgXQ_eval, when the modulus is a monomial: returns $Q(x)$ modulo t^n , where $x \in R[t]$.

GEN RgX_RgXn_eval(GEN f, GEN x, long n) returns $f(x)$ modulo X^n .

GEN RgX_RgXnV_eval(GEN f, GEN V, long n) as RgX_RgXn_eval(f, x, n), assuming V was output by RgXn_powers(x, m, n) for some $m \geq 1$.

GEN RgXn_reverse(GEN f, long n) assuming that $f = ax \bmod x^2$ with a invertible, returns a t_POL g of degree $< n$ such that $(g \circ f)(x) = x \bmod x^n$.

7.5.11 RgXnV.

GEN RgXnV_red_shallow(GEN x, long n) apply RgXn_red_shallow to all the components of the vector x .

7.5.12 RgXQ.

GEN RgXQ_mul(GEN y, GEN x, GEN T) computes $xy \bmod T$

GEN RgXQ_sqr(GEN x, GEN T) computes $x^2 \bmod T$

GEN RgXQ_inv(GEN x, GEN T) return the inverse of $x \bmod T$.

GEN RgXQ_pow(GEN x, GEN n, GEN T) computes $x^n \bmod T$

GEN RgXQ_powu(GEN x, ulong n, GEN T) computes $x^n \bmod T$, n being an ulong.

GEN RgXQ_powers(GEN x, long n, GEN T) returns $[x^0, \dots, x^n]$ as a t_VEC of RgXQs.

GEN RgXQ_matrix_pow(GEN y, long n, long m, GEN P) returns RgXQ_powers(y, m-1, P), as a matrix of dimension $n \geq \deg P$.

GEN RgXQ_norm(GEN x, GEN T) returns the norm of $\text{Mod}(x, T)$.

GEN RgXQ_charpoly(GEN x, GEN T, long v) returns the characteristic polynomial of $\text{Mod}(x, T)$, in variable v .

GEN RgX_RgXQ_eval(GEN f, GEN x, GEN T) returns $f(x)$ modulo T .

GEN RgX_RgXQV_eval(GEN f, GEN V, GEN T) as RgX_RgXQ_eval(f, x, T), assuming V was output by RgXQ_powers(x, n, T) for some $n \geq 1$.

int RgXQ_ratlift(GEN x, GEN T, long amax, long bmax, GEN *P, GEN *Q) Assuming that $\text{amax} + \text{bmax} < \deg T$, attempts to recognize x as a rational function a/b , i.e. to find t_POLs P and Q such that

- $P \equiv Qx \bmod T$,
- $\deg P \leq \text{amax}$, $\deg Q \leq \text{bmax}$,
- $\gcd(T, P) = \gcd(P, Q)$.

If unsuccessful, the routine returns 0 and leaves P, Q unchanged; otherwise it returns 1 and sets P and Q .

`GEN RgXQ_reverse(GEN f, GEN T)` returns a `t_POL` g of degree $< n = \deg T$ such that $T(x)$ divides $(g \circ f)(x) - x$, by solving a linear system. Low-level function underlying `modreverse`: it returns a lift of `[modreverse(f,T)]`; faster than the high-level function since it needs not compute the characteristic polynomial of $f \bmod T$ (often already known in applications). In the trivial case where $n \leq 1$, returns a scalar, not a constant `t_POL`.

7.5.13 RgXQV, RgXQC.

`GEN RgXQC_red(GEN z, GEN T)` z a vector whose coefficients are `RgXs` (arbitrary `GENs` in fact), reduce them to `RgXQs` (applying `grem` coefficientwise) in a `t_COL`.

`GEN RgXQV_red(GEN z, GEN T)` z a `t_POL` whose coefficients are `RgXs` (arbitrary `GENs` in fact), reduce them to `RgXQs` (applying `grem` coefficientwise) in a `t_VEC`.

`GEN RgXQV_RgXQ_mul(GEN z, GEN x, GEN T)` z multiplies the `RgXQV` z by the scalar (`RgXQ`) x .

7.5.14 RgXQX.

`GEN RgXQX_red(GEN z, GEN T)` z a `t_POL` whose coefficients are `RgXs` (arbitrary `GENs` in fact), reduce them to `RgXQs` (applying `grem` coefficientwise).

`GEN RgXQX_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T)`

`GEN RgXQX_RgXQ_mul(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T)` multiplies the `RgXQX` y by the scalar (`RgXQ`) x .

`GEN RgXQX_sqr(GEN x, GEN T)`

`GEN RgXQX_divrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN *pr)`

`GEN RgXQX_div(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN *r)`

`GEN RgXQX_rem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN T, GEN *r)`

`GEN RgXQX_translate(GEN P, GEN c, GEN T)` assume the main variable X of P has higher priority than the main variable Y of T and c . Return a lift of $P(X + \text{Mod}(c(Y), T(Y)))$.

`GEN Kronecker_to_mod(GEN z, GEN T)` $z \in R[X]$ represents an element $P(X, Y)$ in $R[X, Y] \bmod T(Y)$ in Kronecker form, i.e. $z = P(X, X^{2*n-1})$

Let R be some commutative ring, $n = \deg T$ and let $P(X, Y) \in R[X, Y]$ lift a polynomial in $K[Y]$, where $K := R[X]/(T)$ and $\deg_X P < 2n - 1$ — such as would result from multiplying minimal degree lifts of two polynomials in $K[Y]$. Let $z = P(t, t^{2*n-1})$ be a Kronecker form of P , this function returns the image of $P(X, t)$ in $K[t]$, with `t_POLMOD` coefficients. Not stack-clean. Note that t need not be the same variable as Y !

Chapter 8:

Black box algebraic structures

The generic routines like `gmul` or `gadd` allow handling objects belonging to a fixed list of basic types, with some natural polymorphism (you can mix rational numbers and polynomials, etc.), at the expense of efficiency and sometimes of clarity when the recursive structure becomes complicated, e.g. a few levels of `t_POLMODs` attached to different polynomials and variable numbers for quotient structures. This is the only possibility in GP.

On the other hand, the Level 2 Kernel allows dedicated routines to handle efficiently objects of a very specific type, e.g. polynomials with coefficients in the same finite field. This is more efficient, but involves a lot of code duplication since polymorphism is no longer possible.

A third and final option, still restricted to library programming, is to define an arbitrary algebraic structure (currently groups, fields, rings, algebras and \mathbf{Z}_p -modules) by providing suitable methods, then using generic algorithms. For instance naive Gaussian pivoting applies over all base fields and need only be implemented once. The difference with the first solution is that we no longer depend on the way functions like `gmul` or `gadd` will guess what the user is trying to do. We can then implement independently various groups / fields / algebras in a clean way.

8.1 Black box groups.

A black box group is defined by a `bb_group` struct, describing methods available to handle group elements:

```
struct bb_group
{
    GEN (*mul)(void*, GEN, GEN);
    GEN (*pow)(void*, GEN, GEN);
    GEN (*rand)(void*);
    ulong (*hash)(GEN);
    int (*equal)(GEN, GEN);
    int (*equal1)(GEN);
    GEN (*easylog)(void *E, GEN, GEN, GEN);
};
```

`mul(E,x,y)` returns the product xy .

`pow(E,x,n)` returns x^n (n integer, possibly negative or zero).

`rand(E)` returns a random element in the group.

`hash(x)` returns a hash value for x (`hash_GEN` is suitable for this field).

`equal(x,y)` returns one if $x = y$ and zero otherwise.

`equal1(x)` returns one if x is the neutral element in the group, and zero otherwise.

`easylog(E,a,g,o)` (optional) returns either NULL or the discrete logarithm n such that $g^n = a$, the element g being of order o . This provides a short-cut in situation where a better algorithm than the generic one is known.

A group is thus described by a `struct bb_group` as above and auxiliary data typecast to `void*`. The following functions operate on black box groups:

`GEN gen_Shanks_log(GEN x, GEN g, GEN N, void *E, const struct bb_group *grp)`
 Generic baby-step/giant-step algorithm (Shanks's method). Assuming that g has order N , compute an integer k such that $g^k = x$. Return `cgetg(1, t_VEC)` if there are no solutions. This requires $O(\sqrt{N})$ group operations and uses an auxiliary table containing $O(\sqrt{N})$ group elements.

The above is useful for a one-shot computation. If many discrete logs are desired: `GEN gen_Shanks_init(GEN g, long n, void *E, const struct bb_group *grp)` return an auxiliary data structure T required to compute a discrete log in base g . Compute and store all powers g^i , $i < n$.

GEN `gen_Shanks`(GEN `T`, GEN `x`, ulong `N`, void `*E`, const struct `bb_group` `*grp`) Let T be computed by `gen_Shanks_init`(g, n, \dots). Return $k < nN$ such that $g^k = x$ or NULL if no such index exist. It uses $O(N)$ operation in the group and fast table lookups (in time $O(\log n)$). The interface is such that the function may be used when the order of the base g is unknown, and hence compute it given only an upper bound B for it: e.g. choose n, N such that $nN \geq B$ and compute the discrete log l of g^{-1} in base g , then use `gen_order` with multiple $N = l + 1$.

GEN `gen_Pollard_log`(GEN `x`, GEN `g`, GEN `N`, void `*E`, const struct `bb_group` `*grp`) Generic Pollard rho algorithm. Assuming that g has order N , compute an integer k such that $g^k = x$. This requires $O(\sqrt{N})$ group operations in average and $O(1)$ storage. Will enter an infinite loop if there are no solutions.

GEN `gen_plog`(GEN `x`, GEN `g`, GEN `N`, void `*E`, const struct `bb_group`) Assuming that g has prime order N , compute an integer k such that $g^k = x$, using either `gen_Shanks_log` or `gen_Pollard_log`. Return `cgetg(1, t_VEC)` if there are no solutions.

GEN `gen_Shanks_sqrtm`(GEN `a`, GEN `n`, GEN `N`, GEN `*zetan`, void `*E`, const struct `bb_group` `*grp`) returns one solution of $x^n = a$ in a black box cyclic group of order N . Return NULL if no solution exists. If `zetan` is not NULL it is set to an element of exact order n . This function uses `gen_plog` for all prime divisors of $\gcd(n, N)$.

GEN `gen_PH_log`(GEN `a`, GEN `g`, GEN `N`, void `*E`, const struct `bb_group` `*grp`) returns an integer k such that $g^k = x$, assuming that g has order N , by Pohlig-Hellman algorithm. Return `cgetg(1, t_VEC)` if there are no solutions. This calls `gen_plog` repeatedly for all prime divisors p of N .

In the following functions the integer parameter `ord` can be given in all the formats recognized for the argument of arithmetic functions, i.e. either as a positive `t_INT` N , or as its factorization matrix faN , or (preferred) as a pair $[N, faN]$.

GEN `gen_order`(GEN `x`, GEN `ord`, void `*E`, const struct `bb_group` `*grp`) computes the order of x ; `ord` is a multiple of the order, for instance the group order.

GEN `gen_factored_order`(GEN `x`, GEN `ord`, void `*E`, const struct `bb_group` `*grp`) returns a pair $[o, F]$, where o is the order of x and F is the factorization of o ; `ord` is as in `gen_order`.

GEN `gen_gener`(GEN `ord`, void `*E`, const struct `bb_group` `*grp`) returns a random generator of the group, assuming it is of order exactly `ord`.

GEN `get_arith_Z`(GEN `ord`) given `ord` as above in one of the formats recognized for arithmetic functions, i.e. a positive `t_INT` N , its factorization faN , or the pair $[N, faN]$, return N .

GEN `get_arith_ZZM`(GEN `ord`) given `ord` as above, return the pair $[N, faN]$. This may require factoring N .

GEN `gen_select_order`(GEN `v`, void `*E`, const struct `bb_group` `*grp`) Let v be a vector of possible orders for the group; try to find the true order by checking orders of random points. This will not terminate if there is an ambiguity.

8.1.1 Black box groups with pairing.

These functions handle groups of rank at most 2 equipped with a family of bilinear pairings which behave like the Weil pairing on elliptic curves over finite field. In the descriptions below, the function `pairorder(E, P, Q, m, F)` must return the order of the m -pairing of P and Q , both of order dividing m , where F is the factorisation matrix of a multiple of m .

`GEN gen_ellgroup(GEN o, GEN d, GEN *pt_m, void *E, const struct bb_group *grp, GEN pairorder(void *E, GEN P, GEN Q, GEN m, GEN F))` returns the elementary divisors $[d_1, d_2]$ of the group, assuming it is of order exactly $o > 1$ (which can be given by a factorization matrix), and that d_2 divides d . If $d_2 = 1$ then $[o]$ is returned, otherwise $m=*pt.m$ is set to the order of the pairing required to verify a generating set which is to be used with `gen_ellgens`.

`GEN gen_ellgens(GEN d1, GEN d2, GEN m, void *E, const struct bb_group *grp, GEN pairorder(void *E, GEN P, GEN Q, GEN m, GEN F))` the parameters d_1, d_2, m being as returned by `gen_ellgroup`, returns a pair of generators $[P, Q]$ such that P is of order d_1 and the m -pairing of P and Q is of order m . (Note: Q needs not be of order d_2).

8.1.2 Functions returning black box groups.

`const struct bb_group * get_Flxq_star(void **E, GEN T, ulong p)`

`const struct bb_group * get_FpXQ_star(void **E, GEN T, GEN p)` returns a pointer to the black box group $(\mathbf{F}_p[x]/(T))^*$.

`const struct bb_group * get_FpE_group(void **pE, GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN p)` returns a pointer to a black box group and set `*pE` to the necessary data for computing in the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p)$ where E is the elliptic curve $E: y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$, with a_4 and a_6 in \mathbf{F}_p .

`const struct bb_group * get_FpXQE_group(void **pE, GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, GEN p)` returns a pointer to a black box group and set `*pE` to the necessary data for computing in the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$ where E is the elliptic curve $E: y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$, with a_4 and a_6 in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$.

`const struct bb_group * get_FlxqE_group(void **pE, GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, ulong p)` idem for small p .

`const struct bb_group * get_F2xqE_group(void **pE, GEN a2, GEN a6, GEN T)` idem for $p = 2$.

8.2 Black box finite fields.

A black box finite field is defined by a `bb_field` struct, describing methods available to handle field elements:

```
struct bb_field
{
    GEN (*red)(void *E, GEN);
    GEN (*add)(void *E, GEN, GEN);
    GEN (*mul)(void *E, GEN, GEN);
    GEN (*neg)(void *E, GEN);
    GEN (*inv)(void *E, GEN);
    int (*equal0)(GEN);
    GEN (*s)(void *E, long);
}
```

```
};
```

In contrast of black box group, elements can have non canonical forms, and only `red` is required to return a canonical form.

`red(E,x)` returns the canonical form of x .

`add(E,x,y)` returns the sum $x + y$.

`mul(E,x,y)` returns the product xy .

`neg(E,x)` returns $-x$.

`inv(E,x)` returns the inverse of x .

`equal0(x)` x being in canonical form, returns one if $x = 0$ and zero otherwise.

`s(n)` n being a small signed integer, returns n times the unit element.

A finite field is thus described by a `struct bb_field` as above and auxiliary data typecast to `void*`. The following functions operate on black box fields:

```
GEN gen_Gauss(GEN a, GEN b, void *E, const struct bb_field *ff)
```

```
GEN gen_Gauss_pivot(GEN x, long *rr, void *E, const struct bb_field *ff)
```

```
GEN gen_det(GEN a, void *E, const struct bb_field *ff)
```

```
GEN gen_ker(GEN x, long deplin, void *E, const struct bb_field *ff)
```

```
GEN gen_matcolmul(GEN a, GEN b, void *E, const struct bb_field *ff)
```

```
GEN gen_matid(long n, void *E, const struct bb_field *ff)
```

```
GEN gen_matmul(GEN a, GEN b, void *E, const struct bb_field *ff)
```

8.2.1 Functions returning black box fields.

```
const struct bb_field * get_Fp_field(void **pE, GEN p)
```

```
const struct bb_field * get_Fq_field(void **pE, GEN T, GEN p)
```

```
const struct bb_field * get_Flxq_field(void **pE, GEN T, ulong p)
```

```
const struct bb_field * get_F2xq_field(void **pE, GEN T)
```

```
const struct bb_field * get_nf_field(void **pE, GEN nf)
```

8.3 Black box algebra.

A black box algebra is defined by a `bb_algebra` struct, describing methods available to handle algebra elements:

```
struct bb_algebra
{
    GEN (*red)(void *E, GEN x);
    GEN (*add)(void *E, GEN x, GEN y);
    GEN (*sub)(void *E, GEN x, GEN y);
    GEN (*mul)(void *E, GEN x, GEN y);
    GEN (*sqr)(void *E, GEN x);
    GEN (*one)(void *E);
    GEN (*zero)(void *E);
};
```

In contrast with black box groups, elements can have non canonical forms, but only `add` is allowed to return a non canonical form.

`red(E,x)` returns the canonical form of x .

`add(E,x,y)` returns the sum $x + y$.

`sub(E,x,y)` returns the difference $x - y$.

`mul(E,x,y)` returns the product xy .

`sqr(E,x)` returns the square x^2 .

`one(E)` returns the unit element.

`zero(E)` returns the zero element.

An algebra is thus described by a `struct bb_algebra` as above and auxiliary data typecast to `void*`. The following functions operate on black box algebra:

`GEN gen_bkeval(GEN P, long d, GEN x, int use_sqr, void *E, const struct bb_algebra *ff, GEN cmul(void *E, GEN P, long a, GEN x))` x being an element of the black box algebra, and P some black box polynomial of degree d over the base field, returns $P(x)$. The function `cmul(E,P,a,y)` must return the coefficient of degree a of P multiplied by y . `cmul` is allowed to return a non canonical form; it is also allowed to return `NULL` instead of an exact 0.

The flag `use_sqr` has the same meaning as for `gen_powers`. This implements an algorithm of Brent and Kung (1978).

`GEN gen_bkeval_powers(GEN P, long d, GEN V, void *E, const struct bb_algebra *ff, GEN cmul(void *E, GEN P, long a, GEN x))` as `gen_RgX_bkeval` assuming V was output by `gen_powers(x,l,E,ff)` for some $l \geq 1$. For optimal performance, l should be computed by `brent_kung_optpow`.

`long brent_kung_optpow(long d, long n, long m)` returns the optimal parameter l for the evaluation of n/m polynomials of degree d . Fractional values can be used if the evaluations are done with different accuracies, and thus have different weights.

8.3.1 Functions returning black box algebras.

`const struct bb_algebra * get_FpX_algebra(void **E, GEN p, long v)` return the algebra of polynomials over \mathbf{F}_p in variable v .

`const struct bb_algebra * get_FpXQ_algebra(void **E, GEN T, GEN p)` return the algebra $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T(X))$.

`const struct bb_algebra * get_FpXQX_algebra(void **E, GEN T, GEN p, long v)` return the algebra of polynomials over $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T(X))$ in variable v .

`const struct bb_algebra * get_FlxqXQ_algebra(void **E, GEN S, GEN T, ulong p)` return the algebra $\mathbf{F}_p[X, Y]/(S(X, Y), T(X))$ (for ulong p).

`const struct bb_algebra * get_FpXQXQ_algebra(void **E, GEN S, GEN T, GEN p)` return the algebra $\mathbf{F}_p[X, Y]/(S(X, Y), T(X))$.

`const struct bb_algebra * get_Rg_algebra(void)` return the generic algebra.

8.4 Black box ring.

A black box ring is defined by a `bb_ring` struct, describing methods available to handle ring elements:

```
struct bb_ring
{
    GEN (*add)(void *E, GEN x, GEN y);
    GEN (*mul)(void *E, GEN x, GEN y);
    GEN (*sqr)(void *E, GEN x);
};
```

`add(E,x,y)` returns the sum $x + y$.

`mul(E,x,y)` returns the product xy .

`sqr(E,x)` returns the square x^2 .

`GEN gen_fromdigits(GEN v, GEN B, void *E, struct bb_ring *r)` where B is a ring element and $v = [c_0, \dots, c_{n-1}]$ a vector of ring elements, return $\sum_{i=0}^n c_i B^i$ using binary splitting.

`GEN gen_digits(GEN x, GEN B, long n, void *E, struct bb_ring *r, GEN (*div)(void *E, GEN x, GEN y, GEN *r))`

(Require the ring to be Euclidean)

`div(E,x,y,&r)` performs the Euclidean division of x by y in the ring R , returning the quotient q and setting r to the residue so that $x = qy + r$ holds. The residue must belong to a fixed set of representatives of $R/(y)$.

The argument x being a ring element, `gen_digits` returns a vector of ring elements $[c_0, \dots, c_{n-1}]$ such that $x = \sum_{i=0}^n c_i B^i$. Furthermore for all $i \neq n-1$, the elements c_i belonging to the fixed set of representatives of $R/(B)$.

8.5 Black box free \mathbf{Z}_p -modules.

(Very experimental)

GEN `gen_ZpX_Dixon`(GEN `F`, GEN `V`, GEN `q`, GEN `p`, long `N`, void `*E`, GEN `lin`(void `*E`, GEN `F`, GEN `z`, GEN `q`), GEN `invl`(void `*E`, GEN `z`))

Let F be a `ZpXT` representing the coefficients of some abstract linear mapping f over $\mathbf{Z}_p[X]$ seen as a free \mathbf{Z}_p -module, let V be an element of $\mathbf{Z}_p[X]$ and let $q = p^N$. Return $y \in \mathbf{Z}_p[X]$ such that $f(y) = V \pmod{p^N}$ assuming the following holds for $n \leq N$:

- $\text{lin}(E, \text{FpX_red}(F, p^n), z, p^n) \equiv f(z) \pmod{p^n}$
- $f(\text{invl}(E, z)) \equiv z \pmod{p}$

The rationale for the argument F being that it allows `gen_ZpX_Dixon` to reduce it to the required p -adic precision.

GEN `gen_ZpX_Newton`(GEN `x`, GEN `p`, long `n`, void `*E`, GEN `eval`(void `*E`, GEN `a`, GEN `q`), GEN `invd`(void `*E`, GEN `b`, GEN `v`, GEN `q`, long `N`))

Let x be an element of $\mathbf{Z}_p[X]$ seen as a free \mathbf{Z}_p -module, and f some differentiable function over $\mathbf{Z}_p[X]$ such that $f(x) \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$. Return y such that $f(y) \equiv 0 \pmod{p^n}$, assuming the following holds for all $a, b \in \mathbf{Z}_p[X]$ and $M \leq N$:

- $v = \text{eval}(E, a, p^N)$ is a vector of elements of $\mathbf{Z}_p[X]$,
- $w = \text{invd}(E, b, v, p^M, M)$ is an element in $\mathbf{Z}_p[X]$,
- $v[1] \equiv f(a) \pmod{p^N \mathbf{Z}_p[X]}$,
- $df_a(w) \equiv b \pmod{p^M \mathbf{Z}_p[X]}$

and df_a denotes the differential of f at a . Motivation: `eval` allows to evaluate f and `invd` allows to invert its differential. Frequently, data useful to compute the differential appear as a subproduct of computing the function. The vector v allows `eval` to provide these to `invd`. The implementation of `invd` will generally involves the use of the function `gen_ZpX_Dixon`.

Chapter 9:

Operations on general PARI objects

9.1 Assignment.

It is in general easier to use a direct conversion, e.g. `y = stoi(s)`, than to allocate a target of correct type and sufficient size, then assign to it:

```
GEN y = cgeti(3); affsi(s, y);
```

These functions can still be moderately useful in complicated garbage collecting scenarios but you will be better off not using them.

`void gaffsg(long s, GEN x)` assigns the `long s` into the object `x`.

`void gaffect(GEN x, GEN y)` assigns the object `x` into the object `y`. Both `x` and `y` must be scalar types. Type conversions (e.g. from `t_INT` to `t_REAL` or `t_INTMOD`) occur if legitimate.

`int is_universal_constant(GEN x)` returns 1 if `x` is a global PARI constant you should never assign to (such as `gen_1`), and 0 otherwise.

9.2 Conversions.

9.2.1 Scalars.

`double rtodbl(GEN x)` applied to a `t_REAL x`, converts `x` into a `double` if possible.

`GEN dbltor(double x)` converts the `double x` into a `t_REAL`.

`long dblexpo(double x)` returns `expo(dbltor(x))`, but faster and without cluttering the stack.

`ulong dblmantissa(double x)` returns the most significant word in the mantissa of `dbltor(x)`.

`double gtodouble(GEN x)` if `x` is a real number (not necessarily a `t_REAL`), converts `x` into a `double` if possible.

`long gtos(GEN x)` converts the `t_INT x` to a small integer if possible, otherwise raise an exception. This function is similar to `itos`, slightly slower since it checks the type of `x`.

`double dbllog2r(GEN x)` assuming that `x` is a non-zero `t_REAL`, returns an approximation to `log2(|x|)`.

`double dblmodulus(GEN x)` return an approximation to `|x|`.

`long gtolong(GEN x)` if `x` is an integer (not necessarily a `t_INT`), converts `x` into a `long` if possible.

`GEN fractor(GEN x, long l)` applied to a `t_FRAC x`, converts `x` into a `t_REAL` of length `prec`.

`GEN quadtofp(GEN x, long l)` applied to a `t_QUAD x`, converts `x` into a `t_REAL` or `t_COMPLEX` depending on the sign of the discriminant of `x`, to precision `l BITS_IN_LONG`-bit words.

GEN `cxtotfp`(GEN `x`, long `prec`) converts the `t_COMPLEX` `x` to a complex whose real and imaginary parts are `t_REAL` of length `prec` (special case of `gtotfp`).

GEN `cxcompotor`(GEN `x`, long `prec`) converts the `t_INT`, `t_REAL` or `t_FRAC` `x` to a `t_REAL` of length `prec`. These are all the real types which may occur as components of a `t_COMPLEX`; special case of `gtotfp` (introduced so that the latter is not recursive and can thus be inlined).

GEN `gtotfp`(GEN `x`, long `prec`) converts the complex number `x` (`t_INT`, `t_REAL`, `t_FRAC`, `t_QUAD` or `t_COMPLEX`) to either a `t_REAL` or `t_COMPLEX` whose components are `t_REAL` of precision `prec`; not necessarily of *length* `prec`: a real 0 may be given as `real_0(...)`. If the result is a `t_COMPLEX` extra care is taken so that its modulus really has accuracy `prec`: there is a problem if the real part of the input is an exact 0; indeed, converting it to `real_0(prec)` would be wrong if the imaginary part is tiny, since the modulus would then become equal to 0, as in $1.E-100 + 0.E-28 = 0.E-28$.

GEN `gtomp`(GEN `z`, long `prec`) converts the real number `x` (`t_INT`, `t_REAL`, `t_FRAC`, real `t_QUAD`) to either a `t_INT` or a `t_REAL` of precision `prec`. Not memory clean if `x` is a `t_INT`: we return `x` itself and not a copy.

GEN `gcvttop`(GEN `x`, GEN `p`, long `l`) converts `x` into a `t_PADIC` of precision `l`. Works componentwise on recursive objects, e.g. `t_POL` or `t_VEC`. Converting 0 yields $O(p^l)$; converting a non-zero number yield a result well defined modulo $p^{v_p(x)+l}$.

GEN `cvtop`(GEN `x`, GEN `p`, long `l`) as `gcvttop`, assuming that `x` is a scalar.

GEN `cvtop2`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) `y` being a p -adic, converts the scalar `x` to a p -adic of the same accuracy. Shallow function.

GEN `cvstop2`(long `s`, GEN `y`) `y` being a p -adic, converts the scalar `s` to a p -adic of the same accuracy. Shallow function.

GEN `gprec`(GEN `x`, long `l`) returns a copy of `x` whose precision is changed to `l` digits. The precision change is done recursively on all components of `x`. Digits means *decimal*, p -adic and X -adic digits for `t_REAL`, `t_SER`, `t_PADIC` components, respectively.

GEN `gprec_w`(GEN `x`, long `l`) returns a shallow copy of `x` whose `t_REAL` components have their precision changed to `l words`. This is often more useful than `gprec`.

GEN `gprec_wtrunc`(GEN `x`, long `l`) returns a shallow copy of `x` whose `t_REAL` components have their precision *truncated* to `l words`. Contrary to `gprec_w`, this function may never increase the precision of `x`.

9.2.2 Modular objects / lifts.

GEN `gmodulo`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) creates the object **Mod**(`x`,`y`) on the PARI stack, where `x` and `y` are either both `t_INT`s, and the result is a `t_INTMOD`, or `x` is a scalar or a `t_POL` and `y` a `t_POL`, and the result is a `t_POLMOD`.

GEN `gmodulgs`(GEN `x`, long `y`) same as **gmodulo** except `y` is a long.

GEN `gmodulsg`(long `x`, GEN `y`) same as **gmodulo** except `x` is a long.

GEN `gmodulss`(long `x`, long `y`) same as **gmodulo** except both `x` and `y` are longs.

GEN `lift_shallow`(GEN `x`) shallow version of `lift`

GEN `liftall_shallow`(GEN `x`) shallow version of `liftall`

GEN `liftint_shallow`(GEN `x`) shallow version of `liftint`

GEN `liftpol_shallow`(GEN `x`) shallow version of `liftpol`

GEN `centerlift0`(GEN `x`, long `v`) DEPRECATED, kept for backward compatibility only: use either `lift0(x, v)` or `centerlift(x)`.

9.2.3 Between polynomials and coefficient arrays.

GEN `gtopoly`(GEN `x`, long `v`) converts or truncates the object `x` into a `t_POL` with main variable number `v`. A common application would be the conversion of coefficient vectors (coefficients are given by decreasing degree). E.g. `[2,3]` goes to $2*v + 3$

GEN `gtopolyrev`(GEN `x`, long `v`) converts or truncates the object `x` into a `t_POL` with main variable number `v`, but vectors are converted in reverse order compared to `gtopoly` (coefficients are given by increasing degree). E.g. `[2,3]` goes to $3*v + 2$. In other words the vector represents a polynomial in the basis $(1, v, v^2, v^3, \dots)$.

GEN `normalizpol`(GEN `x`) applied to an unnormalized `t_POL` `x` (with all coefficients correctly set except that `leading_term(x)` might be zero), normalizes `x` correctly in place and returns `x`. For internal use. Normalizing means deleting all leading *exact* zeroes (as per `isexactzero`), except if the polynomial turns out to be 0, in which case we try to find a coefficient `c` which is a non-rational zero, and return the constant polynomial `c`. (We do this so that information about the base ring is not lost.)

GEN `normalizpol_lg`(GEN `x`, long `l`) applies `normalizpol` to `x`, pretending that `lg(x)` is `l`, which must be less than or equal to `lg(x)`. If equal, the function is equivalent to `normalizpol(x)`.

GEN `normalizpol_approx`(GEN `x`, long `lx`) as `normalizpol_lg`, with the difference that we just delete all leading zeroes (as per `gequal0`). This rougher normalization is used when we have no other choice, for instance before attempting a Euclidean division by `x`.

The following routines do *not* copy coefficients on the stack (they only move pointers around), hence are very fast but not suitable for `gerepile` calls. Recall that an `RgV` (resp. an `RgX`, resp. an `RgM`) is a `t_VEC` or `t_COL` (resp. a `t_POL`, resp. a `t_MAT`) with arbitrary components. Similarly, an `RgXV` is a `t_VEC` or `t_COL` with `RgX` components, etc.

GEN `RgV_to_RgX`(GEN `x`, long `v`) converts the `RgV` `x` to a (normalized) polynomial in variable `v` (as `gtopolyrev`, without copy).

GEN `RgV_to_RgX_reverse`(GEN `x`, long `v`) converts the `RgV` `x` to a (normalized) polynomial in variable `v` (as `gtopoly`, without copy).

GEN `RgX_to_RgC`(GEN `x`, long `N`) converts the `t_POL` `x` to a `t_COL` `v` with `N` components. Coefficients of `x` are listed by increasing degree, so that `y[i]` is the coefficient of the term of degree $i - 1$ in `x`.

GEN `Rg_to_RgC`(GEN `x`, long `N`) as `RgX_to_RgV`, except that other types than `t_POL` are allowed for `x`, which is then considered as a constant polynomial.

GEN `RgM_to_RgXV`(GEN `x`, long `v`) converts the `RgM` `x` to a `t_VEC` of `RgX`, by repeated calls to `RgV_to_RgX`.

GEN `RgV_to_RgM`(GEN `v`, long `N`) converts the vector `v` to a `t_MAT` with `N` rows, by repeated calls to `Rg_to_RgV`.

GEN `RgXV_to_RgM`(GEN `v`, long `N`) converts the vector of `RgX` `v` to a `t_MAT` with `N` rows, by repeated calls to `RgX_to_RgV`.

GEN `RgM_to_RgXX`(GEN `x`, long `v`, long `w`) converts the `RgM` `x` into a `t_POL` in variable `v`, whose coefficients are `t_POL`s in variable `w`. This is a shortcut for

`RgV_to_RgX(RgM_to_RgXV(x, w), v);`

There are no consistency checks with respect to variable priorities: the above is an invalid object if `varncmp(v, w) ≥ 0`.

GEN `RgXX_to_RgM`(GEN `x`, long `N`) converts the `t_POL` `x` with `RgX` (or constant) coefficients to a matrix with `N` rows.

long `RgXY_degreeex`(GEN `P`) return the degree of P with respect to the secondary variable.

GEN `RgXY_swap`(GEN `P`, long `n`, long `w`) converts the bivariate polynomial $P(u, v)$ (a `t_POL` with `t_POL` or scalar coefficients) to $P(\text{pol_x}[w], u)$, assuming `n` is an upper bound for $\deg_v(P)$.

GEN `RgXY_swapspec`(GEN `C`, long `n`, long `w`, long `lP`) as `RgXY_swap` where the coefficients of P are given by `gel(C, 0), ..., gel(C, lP-1)`.

GEN `RgX_to_ser`(GEN `x`, long `l`) applied to a `t_POL` `x`, creates a *shallow* `t_SER` of length $l \geq 2$ starting with `x`. Unless the polynomial is an exact zero, the coefficient of lowest degree T^d of the result is not an exact zero (as per `isexactzero`). The remainder is $O(T^{d+l})$.

GEN `RgX_to_ser_inexact`(GEN `x`, long `l`) applied to a `t_POL` `x`, creates a *shallow* `t_SER` of length `l` starting with `x`. Unless the polynomial is zero, the coefficient of lowest degree T^d of the result is not zero (as per `gequal0`). The remainder is $O(T^{d+l})$.

GEN `rfrac_to_ser`(GEN `x`, long `l`) applied to a `t_RFRAC` `x`, creates a `t_SER` of length `l` congruent to x . Not memory-clean but suitable for `gerepileupto`.

GEN `gtoser`(GEN `s`, long `v`, long `d`) converts the object `s` into a `t_SER` with main variable number `v` and $d > 0$ significant terms. More precisely

- if s is a scalar, we return a constant power series with d significant terms.
- if s is a `t_POL`, it is truncated to d terms if needed.
- If s is a vector, the coefficients of the vector are understood to be the coefficients of the power series starting from the constant term (as in `Polrev`), and the precision d is *ignored*.
- If s is already a power series in v , we return a copy, and the precision d is again *ignored*.

GEN `gtocol`(GEN `x`) converts the object `x` into a `t_COL`

GEN `gtomat`(GEN `x`) converts the object `x` into a `t_MAT`.

GEN `gtovec`(GEN `x`) converts the object `x` into a `t_VEC`.

GEN `gtovecsmall`(GEN `x`) converts the object `x` into a `t_VECSMALL`.

GEN `normalize`(GEN `x`) applied to an unnormalized `t_SER` `x` (i.e. type `t_SER` with all coefficients correctly set except that `x[2]` might be zero), normalizes `x` correctly in place. Returns `x`. For internal use.

GEN `serchop0`(GEN `s`) given a `t_SER` of the form $x^v s(x)$, with $s(0) \neq 0$, return $x^v (s - s(0))$. Shallow function.

9.3 Constructors.

9.3.1 Clean constructors.

GEN `zeropadic`(GEN `p`, long `n`) creates a 0 `t_PADIC` equal to $O(\mathfrak{p}^n)$.

GEN `zeroser`(long `v`, long `n`) creates a 0 `t_SER` in variable `v` equal to $O(X^n)$.

GEN `scalarser`(GEN `x`, long `v`, long `prec`) creates a constant `t_SER` in variable `v` and precision `prec`, whose constant coefficient is (a copy of) `x`, in other words $x + O(v^{\text{prec}})$. Assumes that `prec` ≥ 0 .

GEN `pol_0`(long `v`) Returns the constant polynomial 0 in variable `v`.

GEN `pol_1`(long `v`) Returns the constant polynomial 1 in variable `v`.

GEN `pol_x`(long `v`) Returns the monomial of degree 1 in variable `v`.

GEN `pol_xn`(long `n`, long `v`) Returns the monomial of degree `n` in variable `v`; assume that `n` ≥ 0 .

GEN `pol_xnall`(long `n`, long `v`) Returns the Laurent monomial of degree `n` in variable `v`; `n` < 0 is allowed.

GEN `pol_x_powers`(long `N`, long `v`) returns the powers of `pol_x(v)`, of degree 0 to `N` - 1, in a vector with `N` components.

GEN `scalarpol`(GEN `x`, long `v`) creates a constant `t_POL` in variable `v`, whose constant coefficient is (a copy of) `x`.

GEN `deg1pol`(GEN `a`, GEN `b`, long `v`) creates the degree 1 `t_POL` $a\text{pol}_x(v) + b$

GEN `zeropol`(long `v`) is identical `pol_0`.

GEN `zerocol`(long `n`) creates a `t_COL` with `n` components set to `gen_0`.

GEN `zerovec`(long `n`) creates a `t_VEC` with `n` components set to `gen_0`.

GEN `col_ei`(long `n`, long `i`) creates a `t_COL` with `n` components set to `gen_0`, but for the `i`-th one which is set to `gen_1` (`i`-th vector in the canonical basis).

GEN `vec_ei`(long `n`, long `i`) creates a `t_VEC` with `n` components set to `gen_0`, but for the `i`-th one which is set to `gen_1` (`i`-th vector in the canonical basis).

GEN `trivial_fact`(void) returns the trivial (empty) factorization `Mat([], [])`.

GEN `prime_fact`(GEN `x`) returns the factorization `Mat([x], [1])`.

GEN `Rg_col_ei`(GEN `x`, long `n`, long `i`) creates a `t_COL` with `n` components set to `gen_0`, but for the `i`-th one which is set to `x`.

GEN `vecsmall_ei`(long `n`, long `i`) creates a `t_VECSMALL` with `n` components set to 0, but for the `i`-th one which is set to 1 (`i`-th vector in the canonical basis).

GEN `scalarcol`(GEN `x`, long `n`) creates a `t_COL` with `n` components set to `gen_0`, but the first one which is set to a copy of `x`. (The name comes from `RgV_isscalar`.)

GEN `mkintmodu`(ulong `x`, ulong `y`) creates the `t_INTMOD` `Mod(x, y)`. The inputs must satisfy `x` $<$ `y`.

GEN `zeromat(long m, long n)` creates a `t_MAT` with $m \times n$ components set to `gen_0`. Note that the result allocates a *single* column, so modifying an entry in one column modifies it in all columns. To fully allocate a matrix initialized with zero entries, use `zeromatcopy`.

GEN `zeromatcopy(long m, long n)` creates a `t_MAT` with $m \times n$ components set to `gen_0`.

GEN `matid(long n)` identity matrix in dimension `n` (with components `gen_1` and `gen_0`).

GEN `scalarmat(GEN x, long n)` scalar matrix, `x` times the identity.

GEN `scalarmat_s(long x, long n)` scalar matrix, `stoi(x)` times the identity.

GEN `vecrange(GEN a, GEN b)` returns the `t_VEC` $[a..b]$.

GEN `vecrangess(long a, long b)` returns the `t_VEC` $[a..b]$.

See also next section for analogs of the following functions:

GEN `mkfraccopy(GEN x, GEN y)` creates the `t_FRAC` x/y . Assumes that $y > 1$ and $(x, y) = 1$.

GEN `mkrfraccopy(GEN x, GEN y)` creates the `t_RFRAC` x/y . Assumes that y is a `t_POL`, x a compatible type whose variable has lower or same priority, with $(x, y) = 1$.

GEN `mkcolcopy(GEN x)` creates a 1-dimensional `t_COL` containing `x`.

GEN `mkmatcopy(GEN x)` creates a 1-by-1 `t_MAT` wrapping the `t_COL` `x`.

GEN `mkveccopy(GEN x)` creates a 1-dimensional `t_VEC` containing `x`.

GEN `mkvec2copy(GEN x, GEN y)` creates a 2-dimensional `t_VEC` equal to $[x, y]$.

GEN `mkcols(long x)` creates a 1-dimensional `t_COL` containing `stoi(x)`.

GEN `mkcol2s(long x, long y)` creates a 2-dimensional `t_COL` containing $[stoi(x), stoi(y)]$.

GEN `mkcol3s(long x, long y, long z)` creates a 3-dimensional `t_COL` containing $[stoi(x), stoi(y), stoi(z)]$.

GEN `mkcol4s(long x, long y, long z, long t)` creates a 4-dimensional `t_COL` containing $[stoi(x), stoi(y), stoi(z), stoi(t)]$.

GEN `mkvecs(long x)` creates a 1-dimensional `t_VEC` containing `stoi(x)`.

GEN `mkvec2s(long x, long y)` creates a 2-dimensional `t_VEC` containing $[stoi(x), stoi(y)]$.

GEN `mkvec3s(long x, long y, long z)` creates a 3-dimensional `t_VEC` containing $[stoi(x), stoi(y), stoi(z)]$.

GEN `mkvec4s(long x, long y, long z, long t)` creates a 4-dimensional `t_VEC` containing $[stoi(x), stoi(y), stoi(z), stoi(t)]$.

GEN `mkvecsmall(long x)` creates a 1-dimensional `t_VECSMALL` containing `x`.

GEN `mkvecsmall2(long x, long y)` creates a 2-dimensional `t_VECSMALL` containing $[x, y]$.

GEN `mkvecsmall3(long x, long y, long z)` creates a 3-dimensional `t_VECSMALL` containing $[x, y, z]$.

GEN `mkvecsmall4(long x, long y, long z, long t)` creates a 4-dimensional `t_VECSMALL` containing $[x, y, z, t]$.

GEN `mkvecsmalln(long n, ...)` returns the `t_VECSMALL` whose n coefficients (`long`) follow.
Warning: since this is a variadic function, C type promotion is not performed on the arguments by the compiler, thus you have to make sure that all the arguments are of type `long`, in particular integer constants need to be written with the L suffix: `mkvecsmalln(2, 1L, 2L)` is correct, but `mkvecsmalln(2, 1, 2)` is not.

9.3.2 Unclean constructors.

Contrary to the policy of general PARI functions, the functions in this subsection do *not* copy their arguments, nor do they produce an object a priori suitable for `gerepileupto`. In particular, they are faster than their clean equivalent (which may not exist). *If* you restrict their arguments to universal objects (e.g `gen_0`), then the above warning does not apply.

GEN `mkcomplex(GEN x, GEN y)` creates the `t_COMPLEX` $x + iy$.

GEN `mulcxI(GEN x)` creates the `t_COMPLEX` ix . The result in general contains data pointing back to the original x . Use `gcopy` if this is a problem. But in most cases, the result is to be used immediately, before x is subject to garbage collection.

GEN `mulcxmI(GEN x)`, as `mulcxI`, but returns the `t_COMPLEX` $-ix$.

GEN `mkquad(GEN n, GEN x, GEN y)` creates the `t_QUAD` $x + yw$, where w is a root of n , which is of the form `quadpoly(D)`.

GEN `mkfrac(GEN x, GEN y)` creates the `t_FRAC` x/y . Assumes that $y > 1$ and $(x, y) = 1$.

GEN `mkrffrac(GEN x, GEN y)` creates the `t_RFRAC` x/y . Assumes that y is a `t_POL`, x a compatible type whose variable has lower or same priority, with $(x, y) = 1$.

GEN `mkcol(GEN x)` creates a 1-dimensional `t_COL` containing x .

GEN `mkcol2(GEN x, GEN y)` creates a 2-dimensional `t_COL` equal to $[x, y]$.

GEN `mkcol3(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z)` creates a 3-dimensional `t_COL` equal to $[x, y, z]$.

GEN `mkcol4(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z, GEN t)` creates a 4-dimensional `t_COL` equal to $[x, y, z, t]$.

GEN `mkcol5(GEN a1, GEN a2, GEN a3, GEN a4, GEN a5)` creates the 5-dimensional `t_COL` equal to $[a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_5]$.

GEN `mkcol6(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z, GEN t, GEN u, GEN v)` creates the 6-dimensional column vector $[x, y, z, t, u, v]$.

GEN `mkintmod(GEN x, GEN y)` creates the `t_INTMOD` $\text{Mod}(x, y)$. The inputs must be `t_INTs` satisfying $0 \leq x < y$.

GEN `mkpolmod(GEN x, GEN y)` creates the `t_POLMOD` $\text{Mod}(x, y)$. The input must satisfy $\deg x < \deg y$ with respect to the main variable of the `t_POL` y . x may be a scalar.

GEN `mkmat(GEN x)` creates a 1-column `t_MAT` with column x (a `t_COL`).

GEN `mkmat2(GEN x, GEN y)` creates a 2-column `t_MAT` with columns x, y (`t_COLS` of the same length).

GEN `mkmat3(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z)` creates a 3-column `t_MAT` with columns x, y, z (`t_COLS` of the same length).

GEN `mkmat4(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z, GEN t)` creates a 4-column `t_MAT` with columns x, y, z, t (`t_COLS` of the same length).

GEN `mkmat5`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`, GEN `t`, GEN `u`) creates a 5-column `t_MAT` with columns `x`, `y`, `z`, `t`, `u` (`t_COLS` of the same length).

GEN `mkvec`(GEN `x`) creates a 1-dimensional `t_VEC` containing `x`.

GEN `mkvec2`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) creates a 2-dimensional `t_VEC` equal to `[x,y]`.

GEN `mkvec3`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`) creates a 3-dimensional `t_VEC` equal to `[x,y,z]`.

GEN `mkvec4`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`, GEN `t`) creates a 4-dimensional `t_VEC` equal to `[x,y,z,t]`.

GEN `mkvec5`(GEN `a1`, GEN `a2`, GEN `a3`, GEN `a4`, GEN `a5`) creates the 5-dimensional `t_VEC` equal to `[a1,a2,a3,a4,a5]`.

GEN `mkqfi`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`) creates `t_QFI` equal to `Qfb(x,y,z)`, assuming that $y^2 - 4xz < 0$.

GEN `mkerr`(long `n`) returns a `t_ERROR` with error code `n` (enum `err_list`).

It is sometimes useful to return such a container whose entries are not universal objects, but nonetheless suitable for `gerepileupto`. If the entries can be computed at the time the result is returned, the following macros achieve this effect:

GEN `retmkvec`(GEN `x`) returns a vector containing the single entry `x`, where the vector root is created just before the function argument `x` is evaluated. Expands to

```
{
  GEN res = cgetg(2, t_VEC);
  gel(res, 1) = x; /* or rather, the expansion of x */
  return res;
}
```

For instance, the `retmkvec(gcopy(x))` returns a clean object, just like `return mkveccopy(x)` would.

GEN `retmkvec2`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) returns the 2-dimensional `t_VEC` `[x,y]`.

GEN `retmkvec3`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`) returns the 3-dimensional `t_VEC` `[x,y,z]`.

GEN `retmkvec4`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`, GEN `t`) returns the 4-dimensional `t_VEC` `[x,y,z,t]`.

GEN `retmkvec5`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`, GEN `t`, GEN `u`) returns the 5-dimensional row vector `[x,y,z,t,u]`.

GEN `retconst_vec`(long `n`, GEN `x`) returns the `n`-dimensional `t_VEC` whose entries are constant and all equal to `x`.

GEN `retmkcol`(GEN `x`) returns the 1-dimensional `t_COL` `[x]` .

GEN `retmkcol2`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) returns the 2-dimensional `t_COL` `[x,y]` .

GEN `retmkcol3`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`) returns the 3-dimensional `t_COL` `[x,y,z]` .

GEN `retmkcol4`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`, GEN `t`) returns the 4-dimensional `t_COL` `[x,y,z,t]` .

GEN `retmkcol5`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`, GEN `t`, GEN `u`) returns the 5-dimensional column vector `[x,y,z,t,u]` .

GEN `retmkcol6`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`, GEN `t`, GEN `u`, GEN `v`) returns the 6-dimensional column vector `[x,y,z,t,u,v]` .

GEN `retconst_col(long n, GEN x)` returns the n -dimensional `t_COL` whose entries are constant and all equal to x .

GEN `retmkmat(GEN x)` returns the 1-column `t_MAT` with column x .

GEN `retmkmat2(GEN x, GEN y)` returns the 2-column `t_MAT` with columns x, y .

GEN `retmkmat3(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z)` returns the 3-dimensional `t_MAT` with columns x, y, z .

GEN `retmkmat4(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z, GEN t)` returns the 4-dimensional `t_MAT` with columns x, y, z, t .

GEN `retmkmat5(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z, GEN t, GEN u)` returns the 5-dimensional `t_MAT` with columns x, y, z, t, u .

GEN `retmkcomplex(GEN x, GEN y)` returns the `t_COMPLEX` $x + I*y$.

GEN `retmkfrac(GEN x, GEN y)` returns the `t_FRAC` x / y . Assume x and y are coprime and $y > 1$.

GEN `retmkfrac(GEN x, GEN y)` returns the `t_RFRAC` x / y . Assume x and y are coprime and more generally that the rational function cannot be simplified.

GEN `retmkintmod(GEN x, GEN y)` returns the `t_INTMOD` $\text{Mod}(x, y)$.

GEN `retmkqfi(GEN a, GEN b, GEN c)`.

GEN `retmkqfr(GEN a, GEN b, GEN c, GEN d)`.

GEN `retmkquad(GEN n, GEN a, GEN b)`.

GEN `retmkpolmod(GEN x, GEN y)` returns the `t_POLMOD` $\text{Mod}(x, y)$.

GEN `mkintn(long n, ...)` returns the non-negative `t_INT` whose development in base 2^{32} is given by the following n 32bit-words (`unsigned int`).

`mkintn(3, a2, a1, a0);`

returns $a_2 2^{64} + a_1 2^{32} + a_0$.

GEN `mkpoln(long n, ...)` Returns the `t_POL` whose n coefficients (GEN) follow, in order of decreasing degree.

`mkpoln(3, gen_1, gen_2, gen_0);`

returns the polynomial $X^2 + 2X$ (in variable 0, use `setvarn` if you want other variable numbers). Beware that n is the number of coefficients, hence *one more* than the degree.

GEN `mkvecn(long n, ...)` returns the `t_VEC` whose n coefficients (GEN) follow.

GEN `mkcoln(long n, ...)` returns the `t_COL` whose n coefficients (GEN) follow.

GEN `scalarcol_shallow(GEN x, long n)` creates a `t_COL` with n components set to `gen_0`, but the first one which is set to a shallow copy of x . (The name comes from `RgV_isscalar`.)

GEN `scalarmat_shallow(GEN x, long n)` creates an $n \times n$ scalar matrix whose diagonal is set to shallow copies of the scalar x .

GEN `diagonal_shallow(GEN x)` returns a diagonal matrix whose diagonal is given by the vector x . Shallow function.

GEN `scalarpol_shallow(GEN a, long v)` returns the degree 0 `t_POL` $\text{apol}_x(v)^0$.

GEN `deg1pol_shallow(GEN a, GEN b, long v)` returns the degree 1 `t_POL` $\text{apol}_x(v) + b$

GEN `zeropadic_shallow(GEN p, long n)` returns a (shallow) 0 `t_PADIC` equal to $O(p^n)$.

9.3.3 From roots to polynomials.

GEN `deg1_from_roots`(GEN `L`, long `v`) given a vector L of scalars, returns the vector of monic linear polynomials in variable v whose roots are the $L[i]$, i.e. the $x - L[i]$.

GEN `roots_from_deg1`(GEN `L`) given a vector L of monic linear polynomials, return their roots, i.e. the $-L[i](0)$.

GEN `roots_to_pol`(GEN `L`, long `v`) given a vector of scalars L , returns the monic polynomial in variable v whose roots are the $L[i]$. Leaves some garbage on stack, but suitable for `gerepileupto`.

GEN `roots_to_pol_r1`(GEN `L`, long `v`, long `r1`) as `roots_to_pol` assuming the first r_1 roots are “real”, and the following ones are representatives of conjugate pairs of “complex” roots. So if L has $r_1 + r_2$ elements, we obtain a polynomial of degree $r_1 + 2r_2$. In most applications, the roots are indeed real and complex, but the implementation assumes only that each “complex” root z introduces a quadratic factor $X^2 - \text{trace}(z)X + \text{norm}(z)$. Leaves some garbage on stack, but suitable for `gerepileupto`.

9.4 Integer parts.

GEN `gfloor`(GEN `x`) creates the floor of x , i.e. the (true) integral part.

GEN `gfrac`(GEN `x`) creates the fractional part of x , i.e. x minus the floor of x .

GEN `gceil`(GEN `x`) creates the ceiling of x .

GEN `ground`(GEN `x`) rounds towards $+\infty$ the components of x to the nearest integers.

GEN `grndtoi`(GEN `x`, long `*e`) same as `ground`, but in addition sets `*e` to the binary exponent of $x - \text{ground}(x)$. If this is positive, all significant bits are lost. This kind of situation raises an error message in `ground` but not in `grndtoi`.

GEN `gtrunc`(GEN `x`) truncates x . This is the false integer part if x is a real number (i.e. the unique integer closest to x among those between 0 and x). If x is a `t_SER`, it is truncated to a `t_POL`; if x is a `t_RFRAC`, this takes the polynomial part.

GEN `gtrunc2n`(GEN `x`, long `n`) creates the floor of $2^n x$, this is only implemented for `t_INT`, `t_REAL`, `t_FRAC` and `t_COMPLEX` of those.

GEN `gcvttoi`(GEN `x`, long `*e`) analogous to `grndtoi` for `t_REAL` inputs except that rounding is replaced by truncation. Also applies componentwise for vector or matrix inputs; otherwise, sets `*e` to `-HIGHEXPOBIT` (infinite real accuracy) and return `gtrunc(x)`.

9.5 Valuation and shift.

GEN `gshift[z]`(GEN `x`, long `n`[, GEN `z`]) yields the result of shifting (the components of) x left by n (if n is non-negative) or right by $-n$ (if n is negative). Applies only to `t_INT` and vectors/matrices of such. For other types, it is simply multiplication by 2^n .

GEN `gmul2n[z]`(GEN `x`, long `n`[, GEN `z`]) yields the product of x and 2^n . This is different from `gshift` when n is negative and x is a `t_INT`: `gshift` truncates, while `gmul2n` creates a fraction if necessary.

long `gvaluation`(GEN `x`, GEN `p`) returns the greatest exponent e such that p^e divides x , when this makes sense.

long `gval`(GEN `x`, long `v`) returns the highest power of the variable number v dividing the `t_POL` x .

9.6 Comparison operators.

9.6.1 Generic.

`long gcmp(GEN x, GEN y)` comparison of x with y : returns 1 ($x > y$), 0 ($x = y$) or -1 ($x < y$). Two `t_STR` are compared using the standard lexicographic ordering; a `t_STR` is considered strictly larger than any non-string type. If neither x nor y is a `t_STR`, their allowed types are `t_INT`, `t_REAL` or `t_FRAC`. Used `cmp_universal` to compare arbitrary `GENs`.

`long lexcmp(GEN x, GEN y)` comparison of x with y for the lexicographic ordering; when comparing objects of different lengths whose components are all equal up to the smallest of their length, consider that the longest is largest. Consider scalars as 1-component vectors. Return `gcmp(x, y)` if both arguments are scalars.

`int gequalX(GEN x)` return 1 (true) if x is a variable (monomial of degree 1 with `t_INT` coefficients equal to 1 and 0), and 0 otherwise

`long gequal(GEN x, GEN y)` returns 1 (true) if x is equal to y , 0 otherwise. A priori, this makes sense only if x and y have the same type, in which case they are recursively compared componentwise. When the types are different, a `true` result means that $x - y$ was successfully computed and that `gequal0` found it equal to 0. In particular

`gequal(cgetg(1, t_VEC), gen_0)`

is true, and the relation is not transitive. E.g. an empty `t_COL` and an empty `t_VEC` are not equal but are both equal to `gen_0`.

`long gidentical(GEN x, GEN y)` returns 1 (true) if x is identical to y , 0 otherwise. In particular, the types and length of x and y must be equal. This test is much stricter than `gequal`, in particular, `t_REAL` with different accuracies are tested different. This relation is transitive.

9.6.2 Comparison with a small integer.

`int isexactzero(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if x is exactly equal to 0 (including `t_INTMODs` like `Mod(0,2)`), and 0 (false) otherwise. This includes recursive objects, for instance vectors, whose components are 0.

`GEN gisexactzero(GEN x)` returns `NULL` unless x is exactly equal to 0 (as per `isexactzero`). When x is an exact zero return the attached scalar zero as a `t_INT` (`gen_0`), a `t_INTMOD` (`Mod(0,N)` for the largest possible N) or a `t_FFELT`.

`int isrationalzero(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if x is equal to an integer 0 (excluding `t_INTMODs` like `Mod(0,2)`), and 0 (false) otherwise. Contrary to `isintzero`, this includes recursive objects, for instance vectors, whose components are 0.

`int ismpzzero(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if x is a `t_INT` or a `t_REAL` equal to 0.

`int isintzero(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if x is a `t_INT` equal to 0.

`int isint1(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if x is a `t_INT` equal to 1.

`int isintm1(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if x is a `t_INT` equal to -1 .

`int equali1(GEN n)` Assuming that x is a `t_INT`, return 1 (true) if x is equal to 1, and return 0 (false) otherwise.

`int equalim1(GEN n)` Assuming that `x` is a `t_INT`, return 1 (true) if `x` is equal to `-1`, and return 0 (false) otherwise.

`int is_pm1(GEN x)`. Assuming that `x` is a *non-zero* `t_INT`, return 1 (true) if `x` is equal to `-1` or `1`, and return 0 (false) otherwise.

`int gequal0(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if `x` is equal to 0, 0 (false) otherwise.

`int gequal1(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if `x` is equal to 1, 0 (false) otherwise.

`int gequalm1(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if `x` is equal to `-1`, 0 (false) otherwise.

`long gcmpsg(long s, GEN x)`

`long gcmpgs(GEN x, long s)` comparison of `x` with the `long s`.

`GEN gmaxsg(long s, GEN x)`

`GEN gmaxgs(GEN x, long s)` returns the largest of `x` and the `long s` (converted to `GEN`)

`GEN gminsg(long s, GEN x)`

`GEN gminggs(GEN x, long s)` returns the smallest of `x` and the `long s` (converted to `GEN`)

`long gequalsg(long s, GEN x)`

`long gequalgs(GEN x, long s)` returns 1 (true) if `x` is equal to the `long s`, 0 otherwise.

9.7 Miscellaneous Boolean functions.

`int isrationalzeroscalar(GEN x)` equivalent to, but faster than,

`is_scalar_t(typ(x)) && isrationalzero(x)`

`int isinexact(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if `x` has an inexact component, and 0 (false) otherwise.

`int isinexactreal(GEN x)` return 1 if `x` has an inexact `t_REAL` component, and 0 otherwise.

`int isrealappr(GEN x, long e)` applies (recursively) to complex inputs; returns 1 if `x` is approximately real to the bit accuracy `e`, and 0 otherwise. This means that any `t_COMPLEX` component must have imaginary part `t` satisfying `gexpo(t) < e`.

`int isint(GEN x, GEN *n)` returns 0 (false) if `x` does not round to an integer. Otherwise, returns 1 (true) and set `n` to the rounded value.

`int issmall(GEN x, long *n)` returns 0 (false) if `x` does not round to a small integer (suitable for `itos`). Otherwise, returns 1 (true) and set `n` to the rounded value.

`long iscomplex(GEN x)` returns 1 (true) if `x` is a complex number (of component types embeddable into the reals) but is not itself real, 0 if `x` is a real (not necessarily of type `t_REAL`), or raises an error if `x` is not embeddable into the complex numbers.

9.7.1 Obsolete.

The following less convenient comparison functions and Boolean operators were used by the historical GP interpreter. They are provided for backward compatibility only and should not be used:

```
GEN gle(GEN x, GEN y)
GEN glt(GEN x, GEN y)
GEN gge(GEN x, GEN y)
GEN ggt(GEN x, GEN y)
GEN geq(GEN x, GEN y)
GEN gne(GEN x, GEN y)
GEN gor(GEN x, GEN y)
GEN gand(GEN x, GEN y)
GEN gnot(GEN x, GEN y)
```

9.8 Sorting.

9.8.1 Basic sort.

`GEN sort(GEN x)` sorts the vector `x` in ascending order using a mergesort algorithm, and `gcmp` as the underlying comparison routine (returns the sorted vector). This routine copies all components of `x`, use `gen_sort_inplace` for a more memory-efficient function.

`GEN lexsort(GEN x)`, as `sort`, using `lexcmp` instead of `gcmp` as the underlying comparison routine.

`GEN vecsort(GEN x, GEN k)`, as `sort`, but sorts the vector `x` in ascending *lexicographic* order, according to the entries of the `t_VECSMALL` `k`. For example, if `k = [2, 1, 3]`, sorting will be done with respect to the second component, and when these are equal, with respect to the first, and when these are equal, with respect to the third.

9.8.2 Indirect sorting.

`GEN indexsort(GEN x)` as `sort`, but only returns the permutation which, applied to `x`, would sort the vector. The result is a `t_VECSMALL`.

`GEN indexlexsort(GEN x)`, as `indexsort`, using `lexcmp` instead of `gcmp` as the underlying comparison routine.

`GEN indexvecsort(GEN x, GEN k)`, as `vecsort`, but only returns the permutation that would sort the vector `x`.

`long vecindexmin(GEN x)` returns the index for a maximal element of `x` (`t_VEC`, `t_COL` or `t_VECSMALL`).

`long vecindexmax(GEN x)` returns the index for a maximal element of `x` (`t_VEC`, `t_COL` or `t_VECSMALL`).

`long vecindexmax(GEN x)`

9.8.3 Generic sort and search. The following routines allow to use an arbitrary comparison function `int (*cmp)(void* data, GEN x, GEN y)`, such that `cmp(data,x,y)` returns a negative result if $x < y$, a positive one if $x > y$ and 0 if $x = y$. The `data` argument is there in case your `cmp` requires additional context.

`GEN gen_sort(GEN x, void *data, int (*cmp)(void *, GEN, GEN))`, as `sort`, with an explicit comparison routine.

`GEN gen_sort_uniq(GEN x, void *data, int (*cmp)(void *, GEN, GEN))`, as `gen_sort`, removing duplicate entries.

`GEN gen_indexsort(GEN x, void *data, int (*cmp)(void*, GEN, GEN))`, as `indexsort`.

`GEN gen_indexsort_uniq(GEN x, void *data, int (*cmp)(void*, GEN, GEN))`, as `indexsort`, removing duplicate entries.

`void gen_sort_inplace(GEN x, void *data, int (*cmp)(void*, GEN, GEN), GEN *perm)` sort `x` in place, without copying its components. If `perm` is non-NULL, it is set to the permutation that would sort the original `x`.

`GEN gen_setminus(GEN A, GEN B, int (*cmp)(GEN, GEN))` given two sorted vectors A and B , returns the vector of elements of A not belonging to B .

`GEN sort_factor(GEN y, void *data, int (*cmp)(void *, GEN, GEN))`: assuming `y` is a factorization matrix, sorts its rows in place (no copy is made) according to the comparison function `cmp` applied to its first column.

`GEN merge_sort_uniq(GEN x, GEN y, void *data, int (*cmp)(void *, GEN, GEN))` assuming `x` and `y` are sorted vectors, with respect to the `cmp` comparison function, return a sorted concatenation, with duplicates removed.

`GEN merge_factor(GEN fx, GEN fy, void *data, int (*cmp)(void *, GEN, GEN))` let `fx` and `fy` be factorization matrices for X and Y sorted with respect to the comparison function `cmp` (see `sort_factor`), returns the factorization of $X * Y$.

`long gen_search(GEN v, GEN y, long flag, void *data, int (*cmp)(void*, GEN, GEN))`
.

Let `v` be a vector sorted according to `cmp(data,a,b)`; look for an index i such that `v[i]` is equal to `y`. `flag` has the same meaning as in `setsearch`: if `flag` is 0, return i if it exists and 0 otherwise; if `flag` is non-zero, return 0 if i exists and the index where `y` should be inserted otherwise.

`long tablesearch(GEN T, GEN x, int (*cmp)(GEN, GEN))` is a faster implementation for the common case `gen_search(T,x,0,cmp,cmp_nodata)`.

9.8.4 Further useful comparison functions.

`int cmp_universal(GEN x, GEN y)` a somewhat arbitrary universal comparison function, devoid of sensible mathematical meaning. It is transitive, and returns 0 if and only if `gidentical(x,y)` is true. Useful to sort and search vectors of arbitrary data.

`int cmp_nodata(void *data, GEN x, GEN y)`. This function is a hack used to pass an existing basic comparison function lacking the `data` argument, i.e. with prototype `int (*cmp)(GEN x, GEN y)`. Instead of `gen_sort(x, NULL, cmp)` which may or may not work depending on how your compiler handles typecasts between incompatible function pointers, one should use `gen_sort(x, (void*)cmp, cmp_nodata)`.

Here are a few basic comparison functions, to be used with `cmp_nodata`:

`int ZV_cmp(GEN x, GEN y)` compare two ZV, which we assume have the same length (lexicographic order).

`int cmp_Flx(GEN x, GEN y)` compare two Flx, which we assume have the same main variable (lexicographic order).

`int cmp_RgX(GEN x, GEN y)` compare two polynomials, which we assume have the same main variable (lexicographic order). The coefficients are compared using `gcmp`.

`int cmp_prime_over_p(GEN x, GEN y)` compare two prime ideals, which we assume divide the same prime number. The comparison is ad hoc but orders according to increasing residue degrees.

`int cmp_prime_ideal(GEN x, GEN y)` compare two prime ideals in the same nf . Orders by increasing primes, breaking ties using `cmp_prime_over_p`.

`int cmp_padic(GEN x, GEN y)` compare two `t_PADIC` (for the same prime p).

Finally a more elaborate comparison function:

`int gen_cmp_RgX(void *data, GEN x, GEN y)` compare two polynomials, ordering first by increasing degree, then according to the coefficient comparison function:

```
int (*cmp_coeff)(GEN,GEN) = (int (*)(GEN,GEN)) data;
```

9.9 Divisibility, Euclidean division.

`GEN gdivexact(GEN x, GEN y)` returns the quotient x/y , assuming y divides x . Not stack clean if $y = 1$ (we return x , not a copy).

`int gdvd(GEN x, GEN y)` returns 1 (true) if y divides x , 0 otherwise.

`GEN gdiventres(GEN x, GEN y)` creates a 2-component vertical vector whose components are the true Euclidean quotient and remainder of x and y .

`GEN gdivent[z](GEN x, GEN y[, GEN z])` yields the true Euclidean quotient of x and the `t_INT` or `t_POL` y , as per the `\ GP` operator.

`GEN gdiventsg(long s, GEN y[, GEN z])`, as `gdivent` except that x is a long.

`GEN gdiventgs[z](GEN x, long s[, GEN z])`, as `gdivent` except that y is a long.

`GEN gmod[z](GEN x, GEN y[, GEN z])` yields the remainder of x modulo the `t_INT` or `t_POL` y , as per the `% GP` operator. A `t_REAL` or `t_FRAC` y is also allowed, in which case the remainder is the unique real r such that $0 \leq r < |y|$ and $y = qx + r$ for some (in fact unique) integer q .

`GEN gmodsg(long s, GEN y[, GEN z])` as `gmod`, except x is a long.

`GEN gmodgs(GEN x, long s[, GEN z])` as `gmod`, except y is a long.

`GEN gdivmod(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *r)` If r is not equal to `NULL` or `ONLY_REM`, creates the (false) Euclidean quotient of x and y , and puts (the address of) the remainder into $*r$. If r is equal to `NULL`, do not create the remainder, and if r is equal to `ONLY_REM`, create and output only the remainder. The remainder is created after the quotient and can be disposed of individually with a `cgiv(r)`.

GEN `poldivrem`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `*r`) same as **`gdivmod`** but specifically for `t_POL`s `x` and `y`, not necessarily in the same variable. Either of `x` and `y` may also be scalars, treated as polynomials of degree 0.

GEN `gdeuc`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) creates the Euclidean quotient of the `t_POL`s `x` and `y`. Either of `x` and `y` may also be scalars, treated as polynomials of degree 0.

GEN `grem`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) creates the Euclidean remainder of the `t_POL` `x` divided by the `t_POL` `y`. Either of `x` and `y` may also be scalars, treated as polynomials of degree 0.

GEN `gdivround`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) if `x` and `y` are real (`t_INT`, `t_REAL`, `t_FRAC`), return the rounded Euclidean quotient of `x` and `y` as per the `\ / GP` operator. Operate componentwise if `x` is a `t_COL`, `t_VEC` or `t_MAT`. Otherwise as **`gdivent`**.

GEN `centermod_i`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `y2`), as `centermodii`, componentwise.

GEN `centermod`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`), as `centermod_i`, except that `y2` is computed (and left on the stack for efficiency).

GEN `ginvmod`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) creates the inverse of `x` modulo `y` when it exists. `y` must be of type `t_INT` (in which case `x` is of type `t_INT`) or `t_POL` (in which case `x` is either a scalar type or a `t_POL`).

9.10 GCD, content and primitive part.

9.10.1 Generic.

GEN `resultant`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) creates the resultant of the `t_POL`s `x` and `y` computed using Sylvester's matrix (inexact inputs), a modular algorithm (inputs in $\mathbf{Q}[X]$) or the subresultant algorithm, as optimized by Lazard and Ducos. Either of `x` and `y` may also be scalars (treated as polynomials of degree 0)

GEN `ggcd`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) creates the GCD of `x` and `y`.

GEN `glcm`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) creates the LCM of `x` and `y`.

GEN `gbezout`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `*u`, GEN `*v`) returns the GCD of `x` and `y`, and puts (the addresses of) objects `u` and `v` such that $ux + vy = \gcd(x, y)$ into `*u` and `*v`.

GEN `subrext`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `*U`, GEN `*V`) returns the resultant of `x` and `y`, and puts (the addresses of) polynomials `u` and `v` such that $ux + vy = \text{Res}(x, y)$ into `*U` and `*V`.

GEN `content`(GEN `x`) returns the GCD of all the components of `x`.

GEN `primitive_part`(GEN `x`, GEN `*c`) sets `c` to `content(x)` and returns the primitive part x / c . A trivial content is set to `NULL`.

GEN `primpart`(GEN `x`) as above but the content is lost. (For efficiency, the content remains on the stack.)

9.10.2 Over the rationals.

`long Q_pval(GEN x, GEN p)` valuation at the `t_INT` `p` of the `t_INT` or `t_FRAC` `x`.

`long Q_pvalrem(GEN x, GEN p, GEN *r)` returns the valuation e at the `t_INT` `p` of the `t_INT` or `t_FRAC` `x`. The quotient x/p^e is returned in `*r`.

`GEN Q_abs(GEN x)` absolute value of the `t_INT` or `t_FRAC` `x`.

`GEN Qdivii(GEN x, GEN y)`, assuming x and y are both of type `t_INT`, return the quotient x/y as a `t_INT` or `t_FRAC`; marginally faster than `gdiv`.

`GEN Q_abs_shallow(GEN x)` x being a `t_INT` or a `t_FRAC`, returns a shallow copy of $|x|$, in particular returns x itself when $x \geq 0$, and `gneg(x)` otherwise.

`GEN Q_gcd(GEN x, GEN y)` gcd of the `t_INT` or `t_FRAC` `x` and `y`.

In the following functions, arguments belong to a $M \otimes_{\mathbf{Z}} \mathbf{Q}$ for some natural \mathbf{Z} -module M , e.g. multivariate polynomials with integer coefficients (or vectors/matrices recursively built from such objects), and an element of M is said to be *integral*. We are interested in contents, denominators, etc. with respect to this canonical integral structure; in particular, contents belong to \mathbf{Q} , denominators to \mathbf{Z} . For instance the \mathbf{Q} -content of $(1/2)xy$ is $(1/2)$, and its \mathbf{Q} -denominator is 2, whereas `content` would return $y/2$ and `denom` 1.

`GEN Q_content(GEN x)` the \mathbf{Q} -content of x

`GEN Q_denom(GEN x)` the \mathbf{Q} -denominator of x . Shallow function.

`GEN Q_primitive_part(GEN x, GEN *c)` sets `c` to the \mathbf{Q} -content of x and returns x / c , which is integral.

`GEN Q_primpart(GEN x)` as above but the content is lost. (For efficiency, the content remains on the stack.)

`GEN Q_remove_denom(GEN x, GEN *ptd)` sets `d` to the \mathbf{Q} -denominator of x and returns $x * d$, which is integral. Shallow function.

`GEN Q_div_to_int(GEN x, GEN c)` returns x / c , assuming c is a rational number (`t_INT` or `t_FRAC`) and the result is integral.

`GEN Q_mul_to_int(GEN x, GEN c)` returns $x * c$, assuming c is a rational number (`t_INT` or `t_FRAC`) and the result is integral.

`GEN Q_muli_to_int(GEN x, GEN d)` returns $x * c$, assuming c is a `t_INT` and the result is integral.

`GEN mul_content(GEN cx, GEN cy)` `cx` and `cy` are as set by `primitive_part`: either a `GEN` or `NULL` representing the trivial content 1. Returns their product (either a `GEN` or `NULL`).

`GEN mul_denom(GEN dx, GEN dy)` `dx` and `dy` are as set by `Q_remove_denom`: either a `t_INT` or `NULL` representing the trivial denominator 1. Returns their product (either a `t_INT` or `NULL`).

9.11 Generic arithmetic operators.

9.11.1 Unary operators.

GEN `gneg[z](GEN x[, GEN z])` yields $-x$.

GEN `gneg_i(GEN x)` shallow function yielding $-x$.

GEN `gabs[z](GEN x[, GEN z])` yields $|x|$.

GEN `gsqr(GEN x)` creates the square of x .

GEN `ginv(GEN x)` creates the inverse of x .

9.11.2 Binary operators.

Let “*op*” be a binary operation among

op=**add**: addition ($x + y$).

op=**sub**: subtraction ($x - y$).

op=**mul**: multiplication ($x * y$).

op=**div**: division (x / y).

The names and prototypes of the functions corresponding to *op* are as follows:

GEN `gop(GEN x, GEN y)`

GEN `gopgs(GEN x, long s)`

GEN `gopsg(long s, GEN y)`

Explicitly

GEN `gadd(GEN x, GEN y), GEN gaddgs(GEN x, long s), GEN gaddsg(long s, GEN x)`

GEN `gmul(GEN x, GEN y), GEN gmulgs(GEN x, long s), GEN gmulsg(long s, GEN x)`

GEN `gsub(GEN x, GEN y), GEN gsubgs(GEN x, long s), GEN gsubsg(long s, GEN x)`

GEN `gdiv(GEN x, GEN y), GEN gdivgs(GEN x, long s), GEN gdivsg(long s, GEN x)`

GEN `gpow(GEN x, GEN y, long l)` creates x^y . If y is a `t_INT`, return `powgi(x,y)` (the precision l is not taken into account). Otherwise, the result is $\exp(y * \log(x))$ where exact arguments are converted to floats of precision l in case of need; if there is no need, for instance if x is a `t_REAL`, l is ignored. Indeed, if x is a `t_REAL`, the accuracy of $\log x$ is determined from the accuracy of x , it is no problem to multiply by y , even if it is an exact type, and the accuracy of the exponential is determined, exactly as in the case of the initial $\log x$.

GEN `gpowgs(GEN x, long n)` creates x^n using binary powering. To treat the special case $n = 0$, we consider `gpowgs` as a series of `gmul`, so we follow the rule of returning result which is as exact as possible given the input. More precisely, we return

- `gen_1` if x has type `t_INT`, `t_REAL`, `t_FRAC`, or `t_PADIC`
- `Mod(1,N)` if x is a `t_INTMOD` modulo N .
- `gen_1` for `t_COMPLEX`, `t_QUAD` unless one component is a `t_INTMOD`, in which case we return `Mod(1, N)` for a suitable N (the gcd of the moduli that appear).

- $\text{FF_1}(x)$ for a t_FFELT .
- $\text{RgX_get_1}(x)$ for a t_POL .
- $\text{qfi_1}(x)$ and $\text{qfr_1}(x)$ for t_QFI and t_QFR .
- the identity permutation for t_VECSMALL .
- etc.

Of course, the only practical use of this routine for $n = 0$ is to obtain the multiplicative neutral element in the base ring (or to treat marginal cases that should be special cased anyway if there is the slightest doubt about what the result should be).

`GEN powgi(GEN x, GEN y)` creates x^y , where y is a t_INT , using left-shift binary powering. The case where $y = 0$ (as all cases where y is small) is handled by `gpows(x, 0)`.

`GEN gpowers(GEN x, long n)` returns the vector $[1, x, \dots, x^n]$.

`GEN grootsof1(long n, long prec)` returns the vector $[1, x, \dots, x^{n-1}]$, where x is the n -th root of unity $\exp(2i\pi/n)$.

`GEN gsqrpowers(GEN x, long n)` returns the vector $[x, x^4, \dots, x^{n^2}]$.

In addition we also have the obsolete forms:

```
void gaddz(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z)
void gsubz(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z)
void gmulz(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z)
void gdivz(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z)
```

9.12 Generic operators: product, powering, factorback.

To describe the following functions, we use the following private typedefs to simplify the description:

```
typedef (*F0)(void *);
typedef (*F1)(void *, GEN);
typedef (*F2)(void *, GEN, GEN);
```

They correspond to generic functions with one and two arguments respectively (the `void*` argument provides some arbitrary evaluation context).

`GEN gen_product(GEN v, void *D, F2 op)` Given two objects x, y , assume that `op(D, x, y)` implements an associative binary operator. If v has k entries, return

$$v[1] \text{ op } v[2] \text{ op } \dots \text{ op } v[k];$$

returns `gen_1` if $k = 0$ and a copy of $v[1]$ if $k = 1$. Use divide and conquer strategy. Leave some garbage on stack, but suitable for `gerepileupto` if `mul` is.

`GEN gen_pow(GEN x, GEN n, void *D, F1 sqr, F2 mul)` $n > 0$ a t_INT , returns x^n ; `mul(D, x, y)` implements the multiplication in the underlying monoid; `sqr` is a (presumably optimized) shortcut for `mul(D, x, x)`.

GEN `gen_powu`(GEN `x`, ulong `n`, void `*D`, F1 `sqr`, F2 `mul`) $n > 0$, returns x^n . See `gen_pow`.

GEN `gen_pow_i`(GEN `x`, GEN `n`, void `*E`, F1 `sqr`, F2 `mul`) internal variant of `gen_pow`, not memory-clean.

GEN `gen_powu_i`(GEN `x`, ulong `n`, void `*E`, F1 `sqr`, F2 `mul`) internal variant of `gen_powu`, not memory-clean.

GEN `gen_pow_fold`(GEN `x`, GEN `n`, void `*D`, F1 `sqr`, F1 `msqr`) variant of `gen_pow`, where `mul` is replaced by `msqr`, with `msqr(D, y)` returning xy^2 . In particular `D` must implicitly contain x .

GEN `gen_pow_fold_i`(GEN `x`, GEN `n`, void `*E`, F1 `sqr`, F1 `msqr`) internal variant of the function `gen_pow_fold`, not memory-clean.

GEN `gen_powu_fold`(GEN `x`, ulong `n`, void `*D`, F1 `sqr`, F1 `msqr`), see `gen_pow_fold`.

GEN `gen_powu_fold_i`(GEN `x`, ulong `n`, void `*E`, F1 `sqr`, F1 `msqr`) see `gen_pow_fold_i`.

GEN `gen_powers`(GEN `x`, long `n`, long `usesqr`, void `*D`, F1 `sqr`, F2 `mul`, F0 `one`) returns $[x^0, \dots, x^n]$ as a `t_VEC`; `mul(D, x, y)` implements the multiplication in the underlying monoid; `sqr` is a (presumably optimized) shortcut for `mul(D, x, x)`; `one` returns the monoid unit. The flag `usesqr` should be set to 1 if squaring are faster than multiplication by x .

GEN `gen_factorback`(GEN `L`, GEN `e`, F2 `mul`, F2 `pow`, void `*D`) generic form of `factorback`. The pair $[L, e]$ is of the form

- $[fa, \text{NULL}]$, fa a two-column factorization matrix: expand it.
- $[v, \text{NULL}]$, v a vector of objects: return their product.
- or $[v, e]$, v a vector of objects, e a vector of integral exponents: return the product of the $v[i]^{e[i]}$.

`mul(D, x, y)` and `pow(D, x, n)` return xy and x^n respectively.

9.13 Matrix and polynomial norms.

This section concerns only standard norms of \mathbf{R} and \mathbf{C} vector spaces, not algebraic norms given by the determinant of some multiplication operator. We have already seen type-specific functions like `ZM_supnorm` or `RgM_fpnorml2` and limit ourselves to generic functions assuming nothing about their `GEN` argument; these functions allow the following scalar types: `t_INT`, `t_FRAC`, `t_REAL`, `t_COMPLEX`, `t_QUAD` and are defined recursively (in terms of norms of their components) for the following “container” types: `t_POL`, `t_VEC`, `t_COL` and `t_MAT`. They raise an error if some other type appears in the argument.

GEN `gnorml2`(GEN `x`) The norm of a scalar is the square of its complex modulus, the norm of a recursive type is the sum of the norms of its components. For polynomials, vectors or matrices of complex numbers one recovers the *square* of the usual L^2 norm. In most applications, the missing square root computation can be skipped.

GEN `gnorml1`(GEN `x`, long `prec`) The norm of a scalar is its complex modulus, the norm of a recursive type is the sum of the norms of its components. For polynomials, vectors or matrices of complex numbers one recovers the usual L^1 norm. One must include a real precision `prec` in case the inputs include `t_COMPLEX` or `t_QUAD` with exact rational components: a square root must be computed and we must choose an accuracy.

GEN `gnorml1_fake`(GEN `x`) as `gnorml1`, except that the norm of a `t_QUAD` $x + wy$ or `t_COMPLEX` $x + Iy$ is defined as $|x| + |y|$, where we use the ordinary real absolute value. This is still a norm of \mathbf{R} vector spaces, which is easier to compute than `gnorml1` and can often be used in its place.

GEN `gsupnorm`(GEN `x`, long `prec`) The norm of a scalar is its complex modulus, the norm of a recursive type is the max of the norms of its components. A precision `prec` must be included for the same reason as in `gnorml1`.

void `gsupnorm_aux`(GEN `x`, GEN `*m`, GEN `*m2`, long `prec`) is the low-level function underlying `gsupnorm`, used as follows:

```
GEN m = NULL, m2 = NULL;
gsupnorm_aux(x, &m, &m2);
```

After the call, the sup norm of x is the min of `m` and the square root of `m2`; one or both of `m`, `m2` may be NULL, in which case it must be omitted. You may initially set `m` and `m2` to non-NULL values, in which case, the above procedure yields the max of (the initial) `m`, the square root of (the initial) `m2`, and the sup norm of x .

The strange interface is due to the fact that $|z|^2$ is easier to compute than $|z|$ for a `t_QUAD` or `t_COMPLEX` z : `m2` is the max of those $|z|^2$, and `m` is the max of the other $|z|$.

9.14 Substitution and evaluation.

GEN `gsubst`(GEN `x`, long `v`, GEN `y`) substitutes the object `y` into `x` for the variable number `v`.

GEN `poleval`(GEN `q`, GEN `x`) evaluates the `t_POL` or `t_RFRAC` q at x . For convenience, a `t_VEC` or `t_COL` is also recognized as the `t_POL` `gtovecrev`(`q`).

GEN `RgX_cxeval`(GEN `T`, GEN `x`, GEN `xi`) evaluate the `t_POL` T at x via Horner's scheme. If xi is not NULL it must be equal to $1/x$ and we evaluate $x^{\deg T} T(1/x)$ instead. This is useful when $|x| > 1$ is a `t_REAL` or an inexact `t_COMPLEX` and T has “balanced” coefficients, since the evaluation becomes numerically stable.

GEN `RgX_RgM_eval`(GEN `q`, GEN `x`) evaluates the `t_POL` q at the square matrix x .

GEN `RgX_RgMV_eval`(GEN `f`, GEN `V`) returns the evaluation $f(x)$, assuming that V was computed by `FpXQ_powers`(`x`, n) for some $n > 1$.

GEN `qfeval`(GEN `q`, GEN `x`) evaluates the quadratic form q (symmetric matrix) at x (column vector of compatible dimensions).

GEN `qfevalb`(GEN `q`, GEN `x`, GEN `y`) evaluates the polar bilinear form attached to the quadratic form q (symmetric matrix) at x, y (column vectors of compatible dimensions).

GEN `hqfeval`(GEN `q`, GEN `x`) evaluates the Hermitian form q (a Hermitian complex matrix) at x .

GEN `qf_apply_RgM`(GEN `q`, GEN `M`) q is a symmetric $n \times n$ matrix, M an $n \times k$ matrix, return $M'qM$.

GEN `qf_apply_ZM`(GEN `q`, GEN `M`) as above assuming that both q and M have integer entries.

Chapter 10: Miscellaneous mathematical functions

10.1 Fractions.

GEN `absfrac`(GEN `x`) returns the absolute value of the `t_FRAC` `x`.

GEN `absfrac_shallow`(GEN `x`) `x` being a `t_FRAC`, returns a shallow copy of $|x|$, in particular returns `x` itself when $x \geq 0$, and `gneg(x)` otherwise.

GEN `sqrfrac`(GEN `x`) returns the square of the `t_FRAC` `x`.

10.2 Real numbers.

GEN `R_abs`(GEN `x`) `x` being a `t_INT`, a `t_REAL` or a `t_FRAC`, returns $|x|$.

GEN `R_abs_shallow`(GEN `x`) `x` being a `t_INT`, a `t_REAL` or a `t_FRAC`, returns a shallow copy of $|x|$, in particular returns `x` itself when $x \geq 0$, and `gneg(x)` otherwise.

GEN `modRr_safe`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) let `x` be a `t_INT`, a `t_REAL` or `t_FRAC` and let `y` be a `t_REAL`. Return $x \% y$ unless the input accuracy is insufficient to compute the floor or x/y in which case we return `NULL`.

10.3 Complex numbers.

GEN `imag`(GEN `x`) returns a copy of the imaginary part of `x`.

GEN `real`(GEN `x`) returns a copy of the real part of `x`. If `x` is a `t_QUAD`, returns the coefficient of 1 in the “canonical” integral basis $(1, \omega)$.

The last two functions are shallow, and not suitable for `gerepileupto`:

GEN `imag_i`(GEN `x`) as `gimag`, returns a pointer to the imaginary part. GEN `real_i`(GEN `x`) as `greal`, returns a pointer to the real part.

GEN `mulreal`(GEN `x`, GEN) returns the real part of xy ; `x, y` have type `t_INT`, `t_FRAC`, `t_REAL` or `t_COMPLEX`. See also `RgM_mulreal`.

GEN `cxnorm`(GEN `x`) norm of the `t_COMPLEX` `x` (modulus squared).

GEN `cxexpm1`(GEN `x`) returns $\exp(x) - 1$, for a `t_COMPLEX` `x`.

10.4 Quadratic numbers and binary quadratic forms.

GEN `quad_disc`(GEN `x`) returns the discriminant of the `t_QUAD` `x`.

GEN `quadnorm`(GEN `x`) norm of the `t_QUAD` `x`.

GEN `qfb_disc`(GEN `x`) returns the discriminant of the `t_QFI` or `t_QFR` `x`.

GEN `qfb_disc3`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`, GEN `z`) returns $y^2 - 4xz$ assuming all inputs are `t_INT`s. Not stack-clean.

GEN `qfb_apply_ZM`(GEN `q`, GEN `g`) returns $q \circ g$.

GEN `qfbforms`(GEN `D`) given a discriminant $D < 0$, return the list of reduced forms of discriminant D as `t_VEC`SMALL with 3 components. The primitive forms in the list enumerate the class group of the quadratic order of discriminant D ; if D is fundamental, all returned forms are automatically primitive.

10.5 Polynomials.

GEN `truecoeff`(GEN `x`, long `n`) returns `polcoeff0(x,n, -1)`, i.e. the coefficient of the term of degree `n` in the main variable.

GEN `polcoeff_i`(GEN `x`, long `n`, long `v`) internal shallow function. Rewrite x as a Laurent polynomial in the variable v and returns its coefficient of degree n (`gen_0` if this falls outside the coefficient array). Allow `t_POL`, `t_SER`, `t_RFRAC` and scalars.

long `degree`(GEN `x`) returns `poldegree(x, -1)`, the degree of x with respect to its main variable, with the usual meaning if the leading coefficient of x is non-zero. If the sign of x is 0, this function always returns -1 . Otherwise, we return the index of the leading coefficient of x , i.e. the coefficient of largest index stored in x . For instance the “degrees” of

```
0. E-38 * x^4 + 0.E-19 * x + 1
Mod(0,2) * x^0      \\ sign is 0 !
```

are 4 and -1 respectively.

long `degpol`(GEN `x`) is a simple macro returning `lg(x) - 3`. This is the degree of the `t_POL` `x` with respect to its main variable, *if* its leading coefficient is non-zero (a rational 0 is impossible, but an inexact 0 is allowed, as well as an exact modular 0, e.g. `Mod(0,2)`). If x has no coefficients (rational 0 polynomial), its length is 2 and we return the expected -1 .

GEN `characteristic`(GEN `x`) returns the characteristic of the base ring over which the polynomial is defined (as defined by `t_INTMOD` and `t_FFELT` components). The function raises an exception if incompatible primes arise from `t_FFELT` and `t_PADIC` components. Shallow function.

GEN `residual_characteristic`(GEN `x`) returns a kind of “residual characteristic” of the base ring over which the polynomial is defined. This is defined as the gcd of all moduli `t_INTMOD`s occurring in the structure, as well as primes p arising from `t_PADIC`s or `t_FFELT`s. The function raises an exception if incompatible primes arise from `t_FFELT` and `t_PADIC` components. Shallow function.

GEN `resultant`(GEN `x`, GEN `y`) resultant of x and y , with respect to the main variable of highest priority. Uses either the subresultant algorithm (generic case), a modular algorithm (inputs in $\mathbf{Q}[X]$) or Sylvester’s matrix (inexact inputs).

GEN resultant2(GEN *x*, GEN *y*) resultant of *x* and *y*, with respect to the main variable of highest priority. Computes the determinant of Sylvester's matrix.

GEN resultant_all(GEN *u*, GEN *v*, GEN **sol*) returns **resultant**(*x*,*y*). If *sol* is not NULL, sets it to the last non-constant remainder in the polynomial remainder sequence if such a sequence was computed, and to **gen_0** otherwise (e.g. polynomials of degree 0, *u, v* in $\mathbf{Q}[X]$).

GEN cleanroots(GEN *x*, long *prec*) returns the complex roots of the complex polynomial *x* (with coefficients **t_INT**, **t_FRAC**, **t_REAL** or **t_COMPLEX** of the above). The roots are returned as **t_REAL** or **t_COMPLEX** of **t_REALs** of precision *prec* (guaranteeing a non-0 imaginary part). See **QX_complex_roots**.

double fujiwara_bound(GEN *x*) return a quick upper bound for the logarithm in base 2 of the modulus of the largest complex roots of the polynomial *x* (complex coefficients).

double fujiwara_bound_real(GEN *x*, long *sign*) return a quick upper bound for the logarithm in base 2 of the absolute value of the largest real root of sign *sign* (1 or -1), for the polynomial *x* (real coefficients).

GEN polmod_to_embed(GEN *x*, long *prec*) return the vector of complex embeddings of the **t_POLMOD** *x* (with complex coefficients). Shallow function, simple complex variant of **conjvec**.

10.6 Power series.

GEN sertoser(GEN *x*, long *prec*) return the **t_SER** *x* truncated or extended (with zeros) to *prec* terms. Shallow function, assume that *prec* ≥ 0 .

GEN derivser(GEN *x*) returns the derivative of the **t_SER** *x* with respect to its main variable.

GEN integser(GEN *x*) returns the primitive of the **t_SER** *x* with respect to its main variable.

GEN truecoeff(GEN *x*, long *n*) returns **polcoeff0**(*x*,*n*, -1), i.e. the coefficient of the term of degree *n* in the main variable.

GEN ser_unscale(GEN *P*, GEN *h*) return $P(hx)$, not memory clean.

GEN ser_normalize(GEN *x*) divide *x* by its “leading term” so that the series is either 0 or equal to $t^v(1 + O(t))$. Shallow function if the “leading term” is 1.

int ser_isexactzero(GEN *x*) return 1 if *x* is a zero series, all of whose known coefficients are exact zeroes; this implies that **sign**(*x*) = 0 and **lg**(*x*) ≤ 3 .

GEN ser_inv(GEN *x*) return the inverse of the **t_SER** *x* using Newton iteration. This is in general slower than **ginv** unless the precision is huge (hundreds of terms, where the threshold depends strongly on the base field).

10.7 Functions to handle `t_FFELT`.

These functions define the public interface of the `t_FFELT` type to use in generic functions. However, in specific functions, it is better to use the functions class `FpXQ` and/or `Flxq` as appropriate.

`GEN FF_p(GEN a)` returns the characteristic of the definition field of the `t_FFELT` element `a`.

`long FF_f(GEN a)` returns the dimension of the definition field over its prime field; the cardinality of the dimension field is thus p^f .

`GEN FF_p_i(GEN a)` shallow version of `FF_p`.

`GEN FF_q(GEN a)` returns the cardinality of the definition field of the `t_FFELT` element `a`.

`GEN FF_mod(GEN a)` returns the polynomial (with reduced `t_INT` coefficients) defining the finite field, in the variable used to display `a`.

`GEN FF_to_FpXQ(GEN a)` converts the `t_FFELT` `a` to a polynomial P with reduced `t_INT` coefficients such that $a = P(g)$ where g is the generator of the finite field returned by `ffgen`, in the variable used to display g .

`GEN FF_to_FpXQ_i(GEN a)` shallow version of `FF_to_FpXQ`.

`GEN FF_to_F2xq(GEN a)` converts the `t_FFELT` `a` to a `F2x` P such that $a = P(g)$ where g is the generator of the finite field returned by `ffgen`, in the variable used to display g . This only work if the characteristic is 2.

`GEN FF_to_F2xq_i(GEN a)` shallow version of `FF_to_F2xq`.

`GEN FF_to_Flxq(GEN a)` converts the `t_FFELT` `a` to a `Flx` P such that $a = P(g)$ where g is the generator of the finite field returned by `ffgen`, in the variable used to display g . This only work if the characteristic is small enough.

`GEN FF_to_Flxq_i(GEN a)` shallow version of `FF_to_Flxq`.

`GEN p_to_FF(GEN p, long v)` returns a `t_FFELT` equal to 1 in the finite field $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$. Useful for generic code that wants to handle (inefficiently) $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$ as if it were not a prime field.

`GEN Tp_to_FF(GEN T, GEN p)` returns a `t_FFELT` equal to 1 in the finite field $\mathbf{F}_p/(T)$, where T is a `ZX`, assumed to be irreducible modulo p , or `NULL` in which case the routine acts as `p_to_FF(p,0)`. No checks.

`GEN Fq_to_FF(GEN x, GEN ff)` returns a `t_FFELT` equal to x in the finite field defined by the `t_FFELT` `ff`, where x is an `Fq` (either a `t_INT` or a `ZX`: a `t_POL` with `t_INT` coefficients). No checks.

`GEN FqX_to_FFX(GEN x, GEN ff)` given an `FqX` x , return the polynomial with `t_FFELT` coefficients obtained by applying `Fq_to_FF` coefficientwise. No checks, and no normalization if the leading coefficient maps to 0.

`GEN FF_1(GEN a)` returns the unity in the definition field of the `t_FFELT` element `a`.

`GEN FF_zero(GEN a)` returns the zero element of the definition field of the `t_FFELT` element `a`.

`int FF_equal0(GEN a)` returns 1 if the `t_FFELT` `a` is equal to 0 else returns 0.

`int FF_equal1(GEN a)` returns 1 if the `t_FFELT` `a` is equal to 1 else returns 0.

`int FF_equalm1(GEN a)` returns -1 if the `t_FFELT` `a` is equal to 1 else returns 0.

`int FF_equal(GEN a, GEN b)` return 1 if the `t_FFELT` `a` and `b` have the same definition field and are equal, else 0.

`int FF_samefield(GEN a, GEN b)` return 1 if the `t_FFELT` `a` and `b` have the same definition field, else 0.

`int Rg_is_FF(GEN c, GEN *ff)` to be called successively on many objects, setting `*ff = NULL` (unset) initially. Returns 1 as long as `c` is a `t_FFELT` defined over the same field as `*ff` (setting `*ff = c` if unset), and 0 otherwise.

`int RgC_is_FFC(GEN x, GEN *ff)` apply `Rg_is_FF` successively to all components of the `t_VEC` or `t_COL` `x`. Return 0 if one call fails, and 1 otherwise.

`int RgM_is_FFM(GEN x, GEN *ff)` apply `Rg_is_FF` to all components of the `t_MAT`. Return 0 if one call fails, and 1 otherwise.

`GEN FF_add(GEN a, GEN b)` returns $a + b$ where `a` and `b` are `t_FFELT` having the same definition field.

`GEN FF_Z_add(GEN a, GEN x)` returns $a + x$, where `a` is a `t_FFELT`, and `x` is a `t_INT`, the computation being performed in the definition field of `a`.

`GEN FF_Q_add(GEN a, GEN x)` returns $a + x$, where `a` is a `t_FFELT`, and `x` is a `t_RFRAC`, the computation being performed in the definition field of `a`.

`GEN FF_sub(GEN a, GEN b)` returns $a - b$ where `a` and `b` are `t_FFELT` having the same definition field.

`GEN FF_mul(GEN a, GEN b)` returns ab where `a` and `b` are `t_FFELT` having the same definition field.

`GEN FF_Z_mul(GEN a, GEN b)` returns ab , where `a` is a `t_FFELT`, and `b` is a `t_INT`, the computation being performed in the definition field of `a`.

`GEN FF_div(GEN a, GEN b)` returns a/b where `a` and `b` are `t_FFELT` having the same definition field.

`GEN FF_neg(GEN a)` returns $-a$ where `a` is a `t_FFELT`.

`GEN FF_neg_i(GEN a)` shallow function returning $-a$ where `a` is a `t_FFELT`.

`GEN FF_inv(GEN a)` returns a^{-1} where `a` is a `t_FFELT`.

`GEN FF_sqr(GEN a)` returns a^2 where `a` is a `t_FFELT`.

`GEN FF_mul2n(GEN a, long n)` returns $a2^n$ where `a` is a `t_FFELT`.

`GEN FF_pow(GEN x, GEN n)` returns a^n where `a` is a `t_FFELT` and `n` is a `t_INT`.

`GEN FF_Z_Z_muldiv(GEN a, GEN x, GEN y)` returns ay/z , where `a` is a `t_FFELT`, and `x` and `y` are `t_INT`, the computation being performed in the definition field of `a`.

`GEN Z_FF_div(GEN x, GEN a)` return x/a where `a` is a `t_FFELT`, and `x` is a `t_INT`, the computation being performed in the definition field of `a`.

`GEN FF_norm(GEN a)` returns the norm of the `t_FFELT` `a` with respect to its definition field.

`GEN FF_trace(GEN a)` returns the trace of the `t_FFELT` `a` with respect to its definition field.

`GEN FF_conjvec(GEN a)` returns the vector of conjugates $[a, a^p, a^{p^2}, \dots, a^{p^{n-1}}]$ where the `t_FFELT` `a` belong to a field with p^n elements.

GEN FF_charpoly(GEN a) returns the characteristic polynomial of the t_FFELT a with respect to its definition field.

GEN FF_minpoly(GEN a) returns the minimal polynomial of the t_FFELT a .

GEN FF_sqrt(GEN a) returns an t_FFELT b such that $a = b^2$ if it exist, where a is a t_FFELT .

long FF_issquareall(GEN x, GEN *pt) returns 1 if x is a square, and 0 otherwise. If x is indeed a square, set pt to its square root.

long FF_issquare(GEN x) returns 1 if x is a square and 0 otherwise.

long FF_ispower(GEN x, GEN K, GEN *pt) Given K a positive integer, returns 1 if x is a K -th power, and 0 otherwise. If x is indeed a K -th power, set pt to its K -th root.

GEN FF_sqrtn(GEN a, GEN n, GEN *zn) returns an n -th root of a if it exist. If zn is non-NULL set it to a primitive n -th root of the unity.

GEN FF_log(GEN a, GEN g, GEN o) the t_FFELT g being a generator for the definition field of the t_FFELT a , returns a t_INT e such that $a^e = g$. If e does not exists, the result is currently undefined. If o is not NULL it is assumed to be a factorization of the multiplicative order of g (as set by FF_primroot)

GEN FF_order(GEN a, GEN o) returns the order of the t_FFELT a . If o is non-NULL, it is assumed that o is a multiple of the order of a .

GEN FF_primroot(GEN a, GEN *o) returns a generator of the multiplicative group of the definition field of the t_FFELT a . If o is not NULL, set it to the factorization of the order of the primitive root (to speed up FF_log).

GEN FFX_factor(GEN f, GEN a) returns the factorization of the univariate polynomial f over the definition field of the t_FFELT a . The coefficients of f must be of type t_INT , t_INTMOD or t_FFELT and compatible with a .

GEN FFX_roots(GEN f, GEN a) returns the roots (t_FFELT) of the univariate polynomial f over the definition field of the t_FFELT a . The coefficients of f must be of type t_INT , t_INTMOD or t_FFELT and compatible with a .

GEN FFM_FFC_mul(GEN M, GEN C, GEN ff) returns the product of the matrix M (t_MAT) and the column vector C (t_COL) over the finite field given by ff (t_FFELT).

GEN FFM_ker(GEN M, GEN ff) returns the kernel of the t_MAT M defined over the finite field given by the t_FFELT ff (obtained by RgM_is_FFM($M, \&ff$)).

GEN FFM_det(GEN M, GEN ff)

GEN FFM_image(GEN M, GEN ff)

GEN FFM_inv(GEN M, GEN ff)

GEN FFM_mul(GEN M, GEN N, GEN ff) returns the product of the matrices M and N (t_MAT) over the finite field given by ff (t_FFELT).

long FFM_rank(GEN M, GEN ff)

10.8 Transcendental functions.

The following two functions are only useful when interacting with `gp`, to manipulate its internal default precision (expressed as a number of decimal digits, not in words as used everywhere else):

`long getrealprecision(void)` returns `realprecision`.

`long setrealprecision(long n, long *prec)` sets the new `realprecision` to n , which is returned. As a side effect, set `prec` to the corresponding number of words `ndec2prec(n)`.

10.8.1 Transcendental functions with `t_REAL` arguments.

In the following routines, x is assumed to be a `t_REAL` and the result is a `t_REAL` (sometimes a `t_COMPLEX` with `t_REAL` components), with the largest accuracy which can be deduced from the input. The naming scheme is inconsistent here, since we sometimes use the prefix `mp` even though `t_INT` inputs are forbidden:

`GEN sqrtr(GEN x)` returns the square root of x .

`GEN cbrtr(GEN x)` returns the real cube root of x .

`GEN sqrtnr(GEN x, long n)` returns the n -th root of x , assuming $n \geq 1$ and $x > 0$. Not stack clean.

`GEN mpcos[z](GEN x[, GEN z])` returns $\cos(x)$.

`GEN mpsin[z](GEN x[, GEN z])` returns $\sin(x)$.

`GEN mplog[z](GEN x[, GEN z])` returns $\log(x)$. We must have $x > 0$ since the result must be a `t_REAL`. Use `glog` for the general case, where you want such computations as $\log(-1) = I$.

`GEN mpexp[z](GEN x[, GEN z])` returns $\exp(x)$.

`GEN mpexpm1(GEN x)` returns $\exp(x) - 1$, but is more accurate than `subrs(mpexp(x), 1)`, which suffers from catastrophic cancellation if $|x|$ is very small.

`void mpsincosm1(GEN x, GEN *s, GEN *c)` sets s and c to $\sin(x)$ and $\cos(x) - 1$ respectively, where x is a `t_REAL`; the latter is more accurate than `subrs(mpcos(y), 1)`, which suffers from catastrophic cancellation if $|x|$ is very small.

`GEN mpveceint1(GEN C, GEN eC, long n)` as `veceint1`; assumes that $C > 0$ is a `t_REAL` and that `eC` is `NULL` or `mpexp(C)`.

`GEN mpeint1(GEN x, GEN expx)` returns `eint1(x)`, for a `t_REAL` $x \geq 0$, assuming that `expx` is `mpexp(x)`.

`GEN mplambertW(GEN y)` solution x of the implicit equation $x \exp(x) = y$, for $y > 0$ a `t_REAL`.

Useful low-level functions which *disregard* the sign of x :

`GEN sqrtr_abs(GEN x)` returns $\sqrt{|x|}$ assuming $x \neq 0$.

`GEN cbrtr_abs(GEN x)` returns $|x|^{1/3}$ assuming $x \neq 0$.

`GEN exp1r_abs(GEN x)` returns $\exp(|x|) - 1$, assuming $x \neq 0$.

`GEN logr_abs(GEN x)` returns $\log(|x|)$, assuming $x \neq 0$.

10.8.2 Other complex transcendental functions.

GEN `szeta(long s, long prec)` returns the value of Riemann's zeta function at the (possibly negative) integer $s \neq 1$, in relative accuracy `prec`.

GEN `veczeta(GEN a, GEN b, long N, long prec)` returns in a vector all the $\zeta(aj + b)$, where $j = 0, 1, \dots, N - 1$, where a and b are real numbers (of arbitrary type, although `t_INT` is treated more efficiently) and $b > 1$.

GEN `ggamma1m1(GEN x, long prec)` return $\Gamma(1 + x) - 1$ assuming $|x| < 1$. Guard against cancellation when x is small.

A few variants on `sin` and `cos`:

void `mpsincos(GEN x, GEN *s, GEN *c)` sets s and c to $\sin(x)$ and $\cos(x)$ respectively, where x is a `t_REAL`.

GEN `expIi(GEN x)` returns $\exp(ix)$, where x is a `t_REAL`. The return type is `t_COMPLEX` unless the imaginary part is equal to 0 to the current accuracy (its sign is 0).

GEN `expIxy(GEN x, GEN y, long prec)` returns $\exp(ixy)$. Efficient when x is real and y pure imaginary.

void `gsincos(GEN x, GEN *s, GEN *c, long prec)` general case.

GEN `rootsof1_cx(GEN d, long prec)` return $e(1/d)$ at precision `prec`, $e(x) = \exp(2i\pi x)$.

GEN `rootsof1u_cx(ulong d, long prec)` return $e(1/d)$ at precision `prec`.

A generalization of `affrr_fixlg`

GEN `affc_fixlg(GEN x, GEN res)` assume `res` was allocated using `cgetc`, and that x is either a `t_REAL` or a `t_COMPLEX` with `t_REAL` components. Assign x to `res`, first shortening the components of `res` if needed (in a `gerepile`-safe way). Further convert `res` to a `t_REAL` if x is a `t_REAL`.

GEN `trans_eval(const char *fun, GEN (*f)(GEN, long), GEN x, long prec)` evaluate the transcendental function f (named "fun" at the argument x and precision `prec`). This is a quick way to implement a transcendental function to be made available under GP, starting from a C function handling only `t_REAL` and `t_COMPLEX` arguments. This routine first converts x to a suitable type:

- `t_INT/t_FRAC` to `t_REAL` of precision `prec`, `t_QUAD` to `t_REAL` or `t_COMPLEX` of precision `prec`.

- `t_POLMOD` to a `t_COL` of complex embeddings (as in `conjvec`)

Then evaluates the function at `t_VEC`, `t_COL`, `t_MAT` arguments coefficientwise.

10.8.3 Transcendental functions with `t_PADIC` arguments.

GEN `Qp_exp(GEN x)` shortcut for `gexp(x, /*ignored*/prec)`

GEN `Qp_gamma(GEN x)` shortcut for `ggamma(x, /*ignored*/prec)`

GEN `Qp_log(GEN x)` shortcut for `glog(x, /*ignored*/prec)`

GEN `Qp_sqrt(GEN x)` shortcut for `gsqrt(x, /*ignored*/prec)` Return NULL if x is not a square.

GEN `Qp_sqrtn(GEN x, GEN n, GEN *z)` shortcut for `gsqrtn(x, n, z, /*ignored*/prec)`. Return NULL if x is not an n -th power.

10.8.4 Cached constants.

The cached constant is returned at its current precision, which may be larger than `prec`. One should always use the `mpxxx` variant: `mppi`, `mpeuler`, or `mplog2`.

GEN `consteuler(long prec)` precomputes Euler-Mascheroni's constant at precision `prec`.

GEN `constcatalan(long prec)` precomputes Catalan's constant at precision `prec`.

GEN `constpi(long prec)` precomputes π at precision `prec`.

GEN `constlog2(long prec)` precomputes $\log(2)$ at precision `prec`.

void `mpbern(long n, long prec)` precomputes the n even Bernoulli numbers B_2, \dots, B_{2n} as `t_FRAC` or `t_REALs` of precision `prec`. For any $2 \leq k \leq 2n$, if a floating point approximation of B_k to accuracy `prec` is enough to reconstruct it exactly, a `t_FRAC` is stored; otherwise a `t_REAL` at the requested accuracy. No more than n Bernoulli numbers will ever be stored (by `bernfrac` or `bernreal`), unless a subsequent call to `mpbern` increases the cache. If `prec` is 0, the B_k are computed exactly.

The following functions use cached data if `prec` is smaller than the precision of the cached value; otherwise the newly computed data replaces the old cache.

GEN `mppi(long prec)` returns π at precision `prec`.

GEN `Pi2n(long n, long prec)` returns $2^n \pi$ at precision `prec`.

GEN `PiI2(long n, long prec)` returns the complex number $2\pi i$ at precision `prec`.

GEN `PiI2n(long n, long prec)` returns the complex number $2^n \pi i$ at precision `prec`.

GEN `mpeuler(long prec)` returns Euler-Mascheroni's constant at precision `prec`.

GEN `mpeuler(long prec)` returns Catalan's number at precision `prec`.

GEN `mplog2(long prec)` returns $\log 2$ at precision `prec`.

GEN `bernreal(long i, long prec)` returns the Bernoulli number B_i as a `t_REAL` at precision `prec`. If `mpbern(n, p)` was called previously with $n \geq i$ and $p \geq \text{prec}$, then the cached value is (converted to a `t_REAL` of accuracy `prec` then) returned. Otherwise, the missing value is computed. In the latter case, if $n \geq i$, the cached table is updated.

GEN `bernfrac(long i)` returns the Bernoulli number B_i as a rational number (`t_FRAC` or `t_INT`). If a cached table includes B_i as a rational number, the latter is returned. Otherwise, the missing value is computed. In the latter case, the cached Bernoulli table may be updated.

10.9 Permutations .

Permutation are represented in two different ways

- (perm) a `t_VECSMALL` p representing the bijection $i \mapsto p[i]$; unless mentioned otherwise, this is the form used in the functions below for both input and output,

- (cyc) a `t_VEC` of `t_VECSMALLs` representing a product of disjoint cycles.

GEN `identity_perm(long n)` return the identity permutation on n symbols.

GEN `cyclic_perm(long n, long d)` return the cyclic permutation mapping i to $i + d \pmod{n}$ in S_n . Assume that $d \leq n$.

GEN `perm_mul(GEN s, GEN t)` multiply s and t (composition $s \circ t$)

GEN `perm_conj(GEN s, GEN t)` return sts^{-1} .

int `perm_commute(GEN p, GEN q)` return 1 if p and q commute, 0 otherwise.

GEN `perm_inv(GEN p)` returns the inverse of p .

GEN `perm_pow(GEN p, long n)` returns p^n

GEN `cyc_pow_perm(GEN p, long n)` the permutation p is given as a product of disjoint cycles (cyc); return p^n (as a perm).

GEN `cyc_pow(GEN p, long n)` the permutation p is given as a product of disjoint cycles (cyc); return p^n (as a cyc).

GEN `perm_cycles(GEN p)` return the cyclic decomposition of p .

long `perm_order(GEN p)` returns the order of the permutation p (as the lcm of its cycle lengths).

GEN `vecperm_orbits(GEN p, long n)` the permutation $p \in S_n$ being given as a product of disjoint cycles, return the orbits of the subgroup generated by p on $\{1, 2, \dots, n\}$.

GEN `Z_to_perm(long n, GEN x)` as `numtoperm`, returning a `t_VECSMALL`.

GEN `perm_to_Z(GEN v)` as `permtonum` for a `t_VECSMALL` input.

10.10 Small groups.

The small (finite) groups facility is meant to deal with subgroups of Galois groups obtained by `galoisinit` and thus is currently limited to weakly super-solvable groups.

A group grp of order n is represented by its regular representation (for an arbitrary ordering of its element) in S_n . A subgroup of such group is represented by the restriction of the representation to the subgroup. A *small group* can be either a group or a subgroup. Thus it is embedded in some S_n , where n is the multiple of the order. Such an n is called the *domain* of the small group. The domain of a trivial subgroup cannot be derived from the subgroup data, so some functions require the subgroup domain as argument.

The small group grp is represented by a `t_VEC` with two components:

$grp[1]$ is a generating subset $[s_1, \dots, s_g]$ of grp expressed as a vector of permutations of length n .

$grp[2]$ contains the relative orders $[o_1, \dots, o_g]$ of the generators $grp[1]$.

See `galoisinit` for the technical details.

`GEN checkgroup(GEN gal, GEN *elts)` checks whether *gal* is a small group or a Galois group. Returns the underlying small group and set *elts* to the list of elements or to NULL if it is not known.

`GEN galois_group(GEN gal)` return the underlying small group of the Galois group *gal*.

`GEN cyclicgroup(GEN g, long s)` returns the cyclic group with generator *g* of order *s*.

`GEN trivialgroup(void)` returns the trivial group.

`GEN dicyclicgroup(GEN g1, GEN g2, long s1, long s2)` returns the group with generators *g1*, *g2* with respecting relative orders *s1*, *s2*.

`GEN abelian_group(GEN v)` let *v* be a `t_VECSMALL` seen as the SNF of a small abelian group, return its regular representation.

`long group_domain(GEN grp)` returns the domain of the *non-trivial* small group *grp*. Return an error if *grp* is trivial.

`GEN group_elts(GEN grp, long n)` returns the list of elements of the small group *grp* of domain *n* as permutations.

`GEN group_set(GEN grp, long n)` returns a $F2v$ *b* such that *b*[*i*] is set if and only if the small group *grp* of domain *n* contains a permutation sending 1 to *i*.

`GEN grouperelts_set(GEN elts, long n)`, where *elts* is the list of elements of a small group of domain *n*, returns a $F2v$ *b* such that *b*[*i*] is set if and only if the small group contains a permutation sending 1 to *i*.

`long group_order(GEN grp)` returns the order of the small group *grp* (which is the product of the relative orders).

`long group_isabelian(GEN grp)` returns 1 if the small group *grp* is Abelian, else 0.

`GEN group_abelianHNF(GEN grp, GEN elts)` if *grp* is not Abelian, returns NULL, else returns the HNF matrix of *grp* with respect to the generating family *grp*[1]. If *elts* is no NULL, it must be the list of elements of *grp*.

`GEN group_abelianSNF(GEN grp, GEN elts)` if *grp* is not Abelian, returns NULL, else returns its cyclic decomposition. If *elts* is no NULL, it must be the list of elements of *grp*.

`long group_subgroup_isnormal(GEN G, GEN H)`, *H* being a subgroup of the small group *G*, returns 1 if *H* is normal in *G*, else 0.

`long group_isA4S4(GEN grp)` returns 1 if the small group *grp* is isomorphic to A_4 , 2 if it is isomorphic to S_4 and 0 else. This is mainly to deal with the idiosyncrasy of the format.

`GEN group_leftcoset(GEN G, GEN g)` where *G* is a small group and *g* a permutation of the same domain, the left coset *gG* as a vector of permutations.

`GEN group_rightcoset(GEN G, GEN g)` where *G* is a small group and *g* a permutation of the same domain, the right coset *Gg* as a vector of permutations.

`long group_perm_normalize(GEN G, GEN g)` where *G* is a small group and *g* a permutation of the same domain, return 1 if $gGg^{-1} = G$, else 0.

`GEN group_quotient(GEN G, GEN H)`, where *G* is a small group and *H* is a subgroup of *G*, returns the quotient map $G \rightarrow G/H$ as an abstract data structure.

GEN quotient_perm(GEN C, GEN g) where C is the quotient map $G \rightarrow G/H$ for some subgroup H of G and g an element of G , return the image of g by C (i.e. the coset gH).

GEN quotient_group(GEN C, GEN G) where C is the quotient map $G \rightarrow G/H$ for some *normal* subgroup H of G , return the quotient group G/H as a small group.

GEN quotient_subgroup_lift(GEN C, GEN H, GEN S) where C is the quotient map $G \rightarrow G/H$ for some group G normalizing H and S is a subgroup of G/H , return the inverse image of S by C .

GEN group_subgroups(GEN grp) returns the list of subgroups of the small group grp as a `t_VEC`.

GEN subgroups_tableset(GEN S, long n) where S is a vector of subgroups of domain n , returns a table which matches the set of elements of the subgroups against the index of the subgroups.

long tableset_find_index(GEN tbl, GEN set) searches the set `set` in the table `tbl` and returns its attached index, or 0 if not found.

GEN grouperelts_abelian_group(GEN elts) where $elts$ is the list of elements of an *Abelian* small group, returns the corresponding small group.

GEN grouperelts_center(GEN elts) where $elts$ is the list of elements of a small group, returns the list of elements of the center of the group.

GEN group_export(GEN grp, long format) exports a small group to another format, see `galoi-sexport`.

long group_ident(GEN grp, GEN elts) returns the index of the small group grp in the GAP4 Small Group library, see `galoisidentify`. If $elts$ is not NULL, it must be the list of elements of grp .

long group_ident_trans(GEN grp, GEN elts) returns the index of the regular representation of the small group grp in the GAP4 Transitive Group library, see `polgalois`. If $elts$ is no NULL, it must be the list of elements of grp .

Chapter 11:

Standard data structures

11.1 Character strings.

11.1.1 Functions returning a char *.

`char* pari_strdup(const char *s)` returns a malloc'ed copy of *s* (uses `pari_malloc`).

`char* pari_strndup(const char *s, long n)` returns a malloc'ed copy of at most *n* chars from *s* (uses `pari_malloc`). If *s* is longer than *n*, only *n* characters are copied and a terminal null byte is added.

`char* stack_strdup(const char *s)` returns a copy of *s*, allocated on the PARI stack (uses `stack_malloc`).

`char* stack_strcat(const char *s, const char *t)` returns the concatenation of *s* and *t*, allocated on the PARI stack (uses `stack_malloc`).

`char* stack_sprintf(const char *fmt, ...)` runs `pari_sprintf` on the given arguments, returning a string allocated on the PARI stack.

`char* itostr(GEN x)` writes the `t_INT` *x* to a `stack_malloc`'ed string.

`char* GENTostr(GEN x)`, using the current default output format (`GP_DATA->fmt`, which contains the output style and the number of significant digits to print), converts *x* to a malloc'ed string. Simple variant of `pari_sprintf`.

`char* GENTostr_raw(GEN x)` as `GENTostr` with the following differences: 1) the output format is `f_RAW`; 2) the result is allocated on the stack and *must not* be freed.

`char* GENTostr_unquoted(GEN x)` as `GENTostr_raw` with the following additional difference: a `t_STR` *x* is printed without enclosing quotes (to be used by `print`).

`char* GENToTeXstr(GEN x)`, as `GENTostr`, except that `f_TEX` overrides the output format from `GP_DATA->fmt`.

`char* RgV_to_str(GEN g, long flag)` *g* being a vector of GENs, returns a malloc'ed string, the concatenation of the `GENTostr` applied to its elements, except that `t_STR` are printed without enclosing quotes. `flag` determines the output format: `f_RAW`, `f_PRETTYMAT` or `f_TEX`.

11.1.2 Functions returning a t_STR.

GEN `strtoGENstr(const char *s)` returns a `t_STR` with content *s*.

GEN `strntoGENstr(const char *s, long n)` returns a `t_STR` containing the first *n* characters of *s*.

GEN `chartoGENstr(char c)` returns a `t_STR` containing the character *c*.

GEN `GENToGENstr(GEN x)` returns a `t_STR` containing the printed form of *x* (in raw format). This is often easier to use than `GENTostr` (which returns a malloc'ed `char*`) since there is no need to free the string after use.

GEN `GENToGENstr_nospace(GEN x)` as `GENToGENstr`, removing all spaces from the output.

GEN `Str(GEN g)` as `RgV_to_str` with output format `f_RAW`, but returns a `t_STR`, not a malloc'ed string.

GEN `Strtex(GEN g)` as `RgV_to_str` with output format `f_TEX`, but returns a `t_STR`, not a malloc'ed string.

GEN `Strexexpand(GEN g)` as `RgV_to_str` with output format `f_RAW`, performing tilde and environment expansion on the result. Returns a `t_STR`, not a malloc'ed string.

GEN `gsprintf(const char *fmt, ...)` equivalent to `pari_sprintf(fmt, ...)`, followed by `strtoGENstr`. Returns a `t_STR`, not a malloc'ed string.

GEN `gvsprintf(const char *fmt, va_list ap)` variadic version of `gsprintf`

11.2 Output.

11.2.1 Output contexts.

An output context, of type `PariOUT`, is a `struct` that models a stream and contains the following function pointers:

```
void (*putch)(char);          /* fputc()-alike */
void (*puts)(const char*);    /* fputs()-alike */
void (*flush)(void);          /* fflush()-alike */
```

The methods `putch` and `puts` are used to print a character or a string respectively. The method `flush` is called to finalize a messages.

The generic functions `pari_putc`, `pari_puts`, `pari_flush` and `pari_printf` print according to a *default output context*, which should be sufficient for most purposes. Lower level functions are available, which take an explicit output context as first argument:

`void out_putc(PariOUT *out, char c)` essentially equivalent to `out->putc(c)`. In addition, registers whether the last character printed was a `\n`.

`void out_puts(PariOUT *out, const char *s)` essentially equivalent to `out->puts(s)`. In addition, registers whether the last character printed was a `\n`.

`void out_printf(PariOUT *out, const char *fmt, ...)`

`void out_vprintf(PariOUT *out, const char *fmt, va_list ap)`

N.B. The function `out_flush` does not exist since it would be identical to `out->flush()`

`int pari_last_was_newline(void)` returns a non-zero value if the last character printed via `out_putc` or `out_puts` was `\n`, and 0 otherwise.

`void pari_set_last_newline(int last)` sets the boolean value to be returned by the function `pari_last_was_newline` to *last*.

11.2.2 Default output context. They are defined by the global variables `pariOut` and `pariErr` for normal outputs and warnings/errors, and you probably do not want to change them. If you *do* change them, diverting output in non-trivial ways, this probably means that you are rewriting `gp`. For completeness, we document in this section what the default output contexts do.

pariOut. writes output to the `FILE*` `pari_outfile`, initialized to `stdout`. The low-level methods are actually the standard `putc` / `fputs`, plus some magic to handle a log file if one is open.

pariErr. prints to the `FILE*` `pari_errfile`, initialized to `stderr`. The low-level methods are as above.

You can stick with the default `pariOut` output context and change PARI's standard output, redirecting `pari_outfile` to another file, using

`void switchout(const char *name)` where `name` is a character string giving the name of the file you want to write to; the output is *appended* at the end of the file. To close the file and revert to outputting to `stdout`, call `switchout(NULL)`.

11.2.3 PARI colors. In this section we describe the low-level functions used to implement GP's color scheme, attached to the `colors` default. The following symbolic names are attached to `gp`'s output strings:

- `c_ERR` an error message
- `c_HIST` a history number (as in `%1 = ...`)
- `c_PROMPT` a prompt
- `c_INPUT` an input line (minus the prompt part)
- `c_OUTPUT` an output
- `c_HELP` a help message
- `c_TIME` a timer
- `c_NONE` everything else

If the `colors` default is set to a non-empty value, before `gp` outputs a string, it first outputs an ANSI colors escape sequence — understood by most terminals —, according to the `colors` specifications. As long as this is in effect, the following strings are rendered in color, possibly in bold or underlined.

`void term_color(long c)` prints (as if using `pari_puts`) the ANSI color escape sequence attached to output object `c`. If `c` is `c_NONE`, revert to default printing style.

`void out_term_color(PariOUT *out, long c)` as `term_color`, using output context `out`.

`char* term_get_color(char *s, long c)` returns as a character string the ANSI color escape sequence attached to output object `c`. If `c` is `c_NONE`, the value used to revert to default printing style is returned. The argument `s` is either `NULL` (string allocated on the PARI stack), or preallocated storage (in which case, it must be able to hold at least 16 chars, including the final `\0`).

11.2.4 Obsolete output functions.

These variants of `void output(GEN x)`, which prints `x`, followed by a newline and a buffer flush are complicated to use and less flexible than what we saw above, or than the `pari_printf` variants. They are provided for backward compatibility and are scheduled to disappear.

```
void brute(GEN x, char format, long dec)

void matbrute(GEN x, char format, long dec)

void texe(GEN x, char format, long dec)
```

11.3 Files.

The following routines are trivial wrappers around system functions (possibly around one of several functions depending on availability). They are usually integrated within PARI's diagnostics system, printing messages if `DEBUGFILES` is high enough.

```
int pari_is_dir(const char *name) returns 1 if name points to a directory, 0 otherwise.

int pari_is_file(const char *name) returns 1 if name points to a directory, 0 otherwise.

int file_is_binary(FILE *f) returns 1 if the file f is a binary file (in the writebin sense), 0 otherwise.

void pari_unlink(const char *s) deletes the file named s. Warn if the operation fails.

void pari_fread_chars(void *b, size_t n, FILE *f) read n chars from stream f, storing the result in pre-allocated buffer b (assumed to be large enough).

char* path_expand(const char *s) perform tilde and environment expansion on s. Returns a malloc'ed buffer.

void strftime_expand(const char *s, char *buf, long max) perform time expansion on s, storing the result (at most max chars) in buffer buf. Trivial wrapper around

    time_t t = time(NULL);
    strftime(buf, max, s, localtime(&t);

char* pari_get_homedir(const char *user) expands ~user constructs, returning the home directory of user user, or NULL if it could not be determined (in particular if the operating system has no such concept). The return value may point to static area and may be overwritten by subsequent system calls: use immediately or strdup it.

int pari_stdin_isatty(void) returns 1 if our standard input stdin is attached to a terminal. Trivial wrapper around isatty.
```

11.3.1 pariFILE.

PARI maintains a linked list of open files, to reclaim resources (file descriptors) on error or interrupts. The corresponding data structure is a `pariFILE`, which is a wrapper around a standard `FILE*`, containing further the file name, its type (regular file, pipe, input or output file, etc.). The following functions create and manipulate this structure; they are integrated within PARI's diagnostics system, printing messages if `DEBUGFILES` is high enough.

`pariFILE* pari_fopen(const char *s, const char *mode)` wrapper around `fopen(s, mode)`, return NULL on failure.

`pariFILE* pari_fopen_or_fail(const char *s, const char *mode)` simple wrapper around `fopen(s, mode)`; error on failure.

`pariFILE* pari_fopengz(const char *s)` opens the file whose name is *s*, and associates a (read-only) `pariFILE` with it. If *s* is a compressed file (`.gz` suffix), it is uncompressed on the fly. If *s* cannot be opened, also try to open *s.gz*. Returns NULL on failure.

`void pari_fclose(pariFILE *f)` closes the underlying file descriptor and deletes the `pariFILE` struct.

`pariFILE* pari_safefopen(const char *s, const char *mode)` creates a *new* file *s* (a priori for writing) with 600 permissions. Error if the file already exists. To avoid symlink attacks, a symbolic link exists, regardless of where it points to.

11.3.2 Temporary files.

PARI has its own idea of the system temp directory derived from an environment variable (`$GPTMPDIR`, else `$TMPDIR`), or the first writable directory among `/tmp`, `/var/tmp` and `..`.

`char* pari_unique_dir(const char *s)` creates a “unique directory” and return its name built from the string *s*, the user id and process pid (on Unix systems). This directory is itself located in the temp directory mentioned above. The name returned is `malloc`'ed.

`char* pari_unique_filename(const char *s)` creates a *new* empty file in the temp directory, whose name contains the id-string *s* (truncated to its first 8 chars), followed by a system-dependent suffix (incorporating the ids of both the user and the running process, for instance). The function returns the tempfile name. The name returned is `malloc`'ed.

11.4 Errors.

This section documents the various error classes, and the corresponding arguments to `pari_err`. The general syntax is

```
void pari_err(numerr, ...)
```

In the sequel, we mostly use sequences of arguments of the form

```
const char *s
const char *fmt, ...
```

where `fmt` is a PARI format, producing a string *s* from the remaining arguments. Since providing the correct arguments to `pari_err` is quite error-prone, we also provide specialized routines `pari_err_ERRORCLASS(...)` instead of `pari_err(e_ERRORCLASS, ...)` so that the C compiler can check their arguments.

We now inspect the list of valid keywords (error classes) for `numerr`, and the corresponding required arguments.

11.4.1 Internal errors, “system” errors.

11.4.1.1 e_ARCH. A requested feature *s* is not available on this architecture or operating system.

```
pari_err(e_ARCH)
```

prints the error message: sorry, '*s*' not available on this system.

11.4.1.2 e_BUG. A bug in the PARI library, in function *s*.

```
pari_err(e_BUG, const char *s)
pari_err_BUG(const char *s)
```

prints the error message: Bug in *s*, please report.

11.4.1.3 e_FILE. Error while trying to open a file.

```
pari_err(e_FILE, const char *what, const char *name)
pari_err_FILE(const char *what, const char *name)
```

prints the error message: error opening *what*: '*name*'.

11.4.1.4 e_IMPL. A requested feature *s* is not implemented.

```
pari_err(e_IMPL, const char *s)
pari_err_IMPL(const char *s)
```

prints the error message: sorry, *s* is not yet implemented.

11.4.1.5 e_PACKAGE. Missing optional package *s*.

```
pari_err(e_PACKAGE, const char *s)
pari_err_PACKAGE(const char *s)
```

prints the error message: package *s* is required, please install it

11.4.2 Syntax errors, type errors.

11.4.2.1 e_DIM. arguments submitted to function *s* have inconsistent dimensions. E.g., when solving a linear system, or trying to compute the determinant of a non-square matrix.

```
pari_err(e_DIM, const char *s)
pari_err_DIM(const char *s)
```

prints the error message: inconsistent dimensions in *s*.

11.4.2.2 e_FLAG. A flag argument is out of bounds in function *s*.

```
pari_err(e_FLAG, const char *s)
pari_err_FLAG(const char *s)
```

prints the error message: invalid flag in *s*.

11.4.2.3 e_NOTFUNC. Generated by the PARI evaluator; tried to use a GEN which is not a `t_CLOSURE` in a function call syntax (as in `f = 1; f(2);`).

```
pari_err(e_NOTFUNC, GEN fun)
```

prints the error message: not a function in a function call.

11.4.2.4 e_OP. Impossible operation between two objects than cannot be typecast to a sensible common domain for deeper reasons than a type mismatch, usually for arithmetic reasons. As in $0(2) + 0(3)$: it is valid to add two `t_PADICs`, provided the underlying prime is the same; so the addition is not forbidden a priori for type reasons, it only becomes so when inspecting the objects and trying to perform the operation.

```
pari_err(e_OP, const char *op, GEN x, GEN y)
pari_err_OP(const char *op, GEN x, GEN y)
```

As `e_TYPE2`, replacing `forbidden` by `inconsistent`.

11.4.2.5 e_PRIORITY. object o in function s contains variables whose priority is incompatible with the expected operation. E.g. `Pol([x,1], 'y)`: this raises an error because it's not possible to create a polynomial whose coefficients involve variables with higher priority than the main variable.

```
pari_err(e_PRIORITY, const char *s, GEN o, const char *op, long v)
pari_err_PRIORITY(const char *s, GEN o, const char *op, long v)
```

prints the error message: `incorrect priority in s, variable v_o op v, were v_o is gvar(o).`

11.4.2.6 e_SYNTAX. Syntax error, generated by the PARI parser.

```
pari_err(e_SYNTAX, const char *msg, const char *e, const char *entry)
```

where `msg` is a complete error message, and `e` and `entry` point into the *same* character string, which is the input that was incorrectly parsed: `e` points to the character where the parser failed, and `entry` \leq `e` points somewhat before.

Prints the error message: `msg`, followed by a colon, then a part of the input character string (in general `entry` itself, but an initial segment may be truncated if `e - entry` is large); a caret points at `e`, indicating where the error took place.

11.4.2.7 e_TYPE. An argument x of function s had an unexpected type. (As in `factor("blah")`.)

```
pari_err(e_TYPE, const char *s, GEN x)
pari_err_TYPE(const char *s, GEN x)
```

prints the error message: `incorrect type in s (t_x), where t_x is the type of x .`

11.4.2.8 e_TYPE2. Forbidden operation between two objects than cannot be typecast to a sensible common domain, because their types do not match up. (As in `Mod(1,2) + Pi.`)

```
pari_err(e_TYPE2, const char *op, GEN x, GEN y)
pari_err_TYPE2(const char *op, GEN x, GEN y)
```

prints the error message: `forbidden $s\ t_x\ op\ t_y$, where t_z denotes the type of z . Here, s denotes the spelled out name of the operator $op \in \{+, *, /, \%, =\}$, e.g. addition for "+" or assignment for "=". If op is not in the above operator, list, it is taken to be the already spelled out name of a function, e.g. "gcd", and the error message becomes forbidden $op\ t_x, t_y$.`

11.4.2.9 e_VAR. polynomials x and y submitted to function s have inconsistent variables. E.g., considering the algebraic number `Mod(t,t^2+1)` in `nfinit(x^2+1)`.

```
pari_err(e_VAR, const char *s, GEN x, GEN y)
pari_err_VAR(const char *s, GEN x, GEN y)
```

prints the error message: `inconsistent variables in s $X \neq Y$, where X and Y are the names of the variables of x and y , respectively.`

11.4.3 Overflows.

11.4.3.1 e_COMPONENT. Trying to access an inexistent component in a vector/matrix/list in a function: the index is less than 1 or greater than the allowed length.

```
pari_err(e_COMPONENT, const char *f, const char *op, GEN lim, GEN x)
pari_err_COMPONENT(const char *f, const char *op, GEN lim, GEN x)
```

prints the error message: *non-existent component in f: index op lim*. Special case: if *f* is the empty string (no meaningful public function name can be used), we ignore it and print the message: *non-existent component: index op lim*.

11.4.3.2 e_DOMAIN. An argument *x* is not in the function's domain (as in `moebius(0)` or `zeta(1)`).

```
pari_err(e_DOMAIN, char *f, char *v, char *op, GEN lim, GEN x)
pari_err_DOMAIN(char *f, char *v, char *op, GEN lim, GEN x)
```

prints the error message: *domain error in f: v op lim*. Special case: if *op* is the empty string, we ignore *lim* and print the error message: *domain error in f: v out of range*.

11.4.3.3 e_MAXPRIME. A function using the precomputed list of prime numbers ran out of primes.

```
pari_err(e_MAXPRIME, ulong c)
pari_err_MAXPRIME(ulong c)
```

prints the error message: *not enough precomputed primes, need primelimit ~c* if *c* is non-zero. And simply *not enough precomputed primes* otherwise.

11.4.3.4 e_MEM. A call to `pari_malloc` or `pari_realloc` failed.

```
pari_err(e_MEM)
```

prints the error message: *not enough memory*.

11.4.3.5 e_OVERFLOW. An object in function *s* becomes too large to be represented within PARI's hardcoded limits. (As in `2^2^10` or `exp(1e100)`, which overflow in `lg` and `expo`.)

```
pari_err(e_OVERFLOW, const char *s)
pari_err_OVERFLOW(const char *s)
```

prints the error message: *overflow in s*.

11.4.3.6 e_PREC. Function *s* fails because input accuracy is too low. (As in `floor(1e100)` at default accuracy.)

```
pari_err(e_PREC, const char *s)
pari_err_PREC(const char *s)
```

prints the error message: *precision too low in s*.

11.4.3.7 e_STACK. The PARI stack overflows.

```
pari_err(e_STACK)
```

prints the error message: *the PARI stack overflows !* as well as some statistics concerning stack usage.

11.4.4 Errors triggered intentionally.

11.4.4.1 e_ALARM. A timeout, generated by the `alarm` function.

```
pari_err(e_ALARM, const char *fmt, ...)
```

prints the error message: `s`.

11.4.4.2 e_USER. A user error, as triggered by `error(g_1, \dots, g_n)` in GP.

```
pari_err(e_USER, GEN g)
```

prints the error message: `user error:`, then the entries of the vector g .

11.4.5 Mathematical errors.

11.4.5.1 e_CONSTPOL. An argument of function s is a constant polynomial, which does not make sense. (As in `galoisinit(Pol(1))`.)

```
pari_err(e_CONSTPOL, const char *s)
pari_err_CONSTPOL(const char *s)
```

prints the error message: `constant polynomial in s`.

11.4.5.2 e_COPRIME. Function s expected two coprime arguments, and did receive x, y which were not.

```
pari_err(e_COPRIME, const char *s, GEN x, GEN y)
pari_err_COPRIME(const char *s, GEN x, GEN y)
```

prints the error message: `elements not coprime in s: x, y` .

11.4.5.3 e_INV. Tried to invert a non-invertible object x .

```
pari_err(e_INV, const char *s, GEN x)
pari_err_INV(const char *s, GEN x)
```

prints the error message: `impossible inverse in s: x` . If $x = \text{Mod}(a, b)$ is a `t_INTMOD` and a is not $0 \bmod b$, this allows to factor the modulus, as $\text{gcd}(a, b)$ is a non-trivial divisor of b .

11.4.5.4 e_IRREDPOL. Function s expected an irreducible polynomial, and did not receive one. (As in `nfinit(x^2-1)`.)

```
pari_err(e_IRREDPOL, const char *s, GEN x)
pari_err_IRREDPOL(const char *s, GEN x)
```

prints the error message: `not an irreducible polynomial in s: x` .

11.4.5.5 e_MISC. Generic uncategorized error.

```
pari_err(e_MISC, const char *fmt, ...)
```

prints the error message: `s`.

11.4.5.6 e_MODULUS. moduli x and y submitted to function s are inconsistent. E.g., considering the algebraic number $\text{Mod}(t, t^2+1)$ in `nfinit(t^3-2)`.

```
pari_err(e_MODULUS, const char *s, GEN x, GEN y)
pari_err_MODULUS(const char *s, GEN x, GEN y)
```

prints the error message: `inconsistent moduli in s`, then the moduli.

11.4.5.7 e_PRIME. Function s expected a prime number, and did receive p , which was not. (As in `idealprimedec(nf, 4)`.)

```
pari_err(e_PRIME, const char *s, GEN x)
pari_err_PRIME(const char *s, GEN x)
```

prints the error message: not a prime in s : x .

11.4.5.8 e_ROOTS0. An argument of function s is a zero polynomial, and we need to consider its roots. (As in `polroots(0)`.)

```
pari_err(e_ROOTS0, const char *s)
pari_err_ROOTS0(const char *s)
```

prints the error message: zero polynomial in s .

11.4.5.9 e_SQRTN. Tried to compute an n -th root of x , which does not exist, in function s . (As in `sqrt(Mod(-1,3))`.)

```
pari_err(e_SQRTN, GEN x)
pari_err_SQRTN(GEN x)
```

prints the error message: not an n -th power residue in s : x .

11.4.6 Miscellaneous functions.

`long name_numerr(const char *s)` return the error number corresponding to an error name. E.g. `name_numerr("e_DIM")` returns `e_DIM`.

`const char* numerr_name(long errnum)` returns the error name corresponding to an error number. E.g. `name_numerr(e_DIM)` returns `"e_DIM"`.

`char* pari_err2str(GEN err)` returns the error message that would be printed on `t_ERROR err`. The name is allocated on the PARI stack and must not be freed.

11.5 Hashtables.

A **hashtable**, or associative array, is a set of pairs (k, v) of keys and values. PARI implements general extensible hashtables for fast data retrieval: when creating a table, we may either choose to use the PARI stack, or `malloc` so as to be stack-independent. A hashtable is implemented as a table of linked lists, each list containing all entries sharing the same hash value. The table length is a prime number, which roughly doubles as the table overflows by gaining new entries; both the current number of entries and the threshold before the table grows are stored in the table. Finally the table remembers the functions used to hash the entries's keys and to test for equality two entries hashed to the same value.

An entry, or **hashentry**, contains

- a key/value pair (k, v) , both of type `void*` for maximal flexibility,
- the hash value of the key, for the table hash function. This hash is mapped to a table index (by reduction modulo the table length), but it contains more information, and is used to bypass costly general equality tests if possible,
- a link pointer to the next entry sharing the same table cell.

```

typedef struct {
    void *key, *val;
    ulong hash; /* hash(key) */
    struct hashentry *next;
} hashentry;

typedef struct {
    ulong len; /* table length */
    hashentry **table; /* the table */
    ulong nb, maxnb; /* number of entries stored and max nb before enlarging */
    ulong pindex; /* prime index */
    ulong (*hash) (void *k); /* hash function */
    int (*eq) (void *k1, void *k2); /* equality test */
    int use_stack; /* use the PARI stack, resp. malloc */
} hashtable;

```

```

hashtable* hash_create(size, hash, eq, use_stack)
    ulong size;
    ulong (*hash)(void*);
    int (*eq)(void*,void*);
    int use_stack;

```

creates a hashtable with enough room to contain `size` entries. The functions `hash` and `eq` compute the hash value of keys and test keys for equality, respectively. If `use_stack` is non zero, the resulting table will use the PARI stack; otherwise, we use `malloc`.

`hashtable* hash_create_ulong(ulong size, long stack)` special case when the keys are `ulong`s with ordinary equality test.

`hashtable* hash_create_str(ulong size, long stack)` special case when the keys are character strings with string equality test (and `hash_str` hash function).

`void hash_insert(hashtable *h, void *k, void *v)` inserts (k, v) in hashtable h . No copy is made: k and v themselves are stored. The implementation does not prevent one to insert two entries with equal keys k , but which of the two is affected by later commands is undefined.

`void hash_insert2(hashtable *h, void *k, void *v, ulong hash)` as `hash_insert`, assuming $h \rightarrow \text{hash}(k)$ is `hash`.

`hashentry* hash_search(hashtable *h, void *k)` look for an entry with key k in h . Return it if it one exists, and `NULL` if not.

`hashentry* hash_search2(hashtable *h, void *k, ulong hash)` as `hash_search` assuming $h \rightarrow \text{hash}(k)$ is `hash`.

`hashentry * hash_select(hashtable *h, void *k, void *E, int (*select)(void *, hashentry *))` variant of `hash_search`, useful when entries with identical keys are inserted: among the entries attached to key k , return one satisfying the selection criterion (such that `select(E,e)` is non-zero), or `NULL` if none exist.

`hashentry* hash_remove(hashtable *h, void *k)` deletes an entry (k, v) with key k from h and return it. (Return `NULL` if none was found.) Only the linking structures are freed, memory attached to k and v is not reclaimed.

`hashentry* hash_remove_select(hashtable *h, void *k, void *E, int(*select)(void*, hashentry *))` a variant of `hash_remove`, useful when entries with identical keys are inserted: among the entries attached to key k , return one satisfying the selection criterion (such that `select(E,e)` is non-zero) and delete it, or NULL if none exist. Only the linking structures are freed, memory attached to k and v is not reclaimed.

`GEN hash_keys(hashtable *h)` return in a `t_VECSMALL` the keys stored in hashtable h .

`GEN hash_values(hashtable *h)` return in a `t_VECSMALL` the values stored in hashtable h .

`void hash_destroy(hashtable *h)` deletes the hashtable, by removing all entries.

`void hash_dbg(hashtable *h)` print statistics for hashtable h , allows to evaluate the attached hash function performance on actual data.

Some interesting hash functions are available:

`ulong hash_str(const char *s)`

`ulong hash_str2(const char *s)` is the historical PARI string hashing function and seems to be generally inferior to `hash_str`.

`ulong hash_GEN(GEN x)`

11.6 Dynamic arrays.

A **dynamic array** is a generic way to manage stacks of data that need to grow dynamically. It allocates memory using `pari_malloc`, and is independent of the PARI stack; it even works before the `pari_init` call.

11.6.1 Initialization.

To create a stack of objects of type `foo`, we proceed as follows:

```
foo *t_foo;
pari_stack s_foo;
pari_stack_init(&s_foo, sizeof(*t_foo), (void**)t_foo);
```

Think of `s_foo` as the controlling interface, and `t_foo` as the (dynamic) array tied to it. The value of `t_foo` may be changed as you add more elements.

11.6.2 Adding elements. The following function pushes an element on the stack.

```
/* access globals t_foo and s_foo */
void push_foo(foo x)
{
    long n = pari_stack_new(&s_foo);
    t_foo[n] = x;
}
```

11.6.3 Accessing elements.

Elements are accessed naturally through the `t_foo` pointer. For example this function swaps two elements:

```
void swapfoo(long a, long b)
{
    foo x;
    if (a > s_foo.n || b > s_foo.n) pari_err_BUG("swapfoo");
    x          = t_foo[a];
    t_foo[a] = t_foo[b];
    t_foo[b] = x;
}
```

11.6.4 Stack of stacks. Changing the address of `t_foo` is not supported in general. In particular `realloc()`'ed array of stacks and stack of stacks are not supported.

11.6.5 Public interface. Let `s` be a `pari_stack` and `data` the data linked to it. The following public fields are defined:

- `s.alloc` is the number of elements allocated for `data`.
- `s.n` is the number of elements in the stack and `data[s.n-1]` is the topmost element of the stack. `s.n` can be changed as long as $0 \leq s.n \leq s.alloc$ holds.

`void pari_stack_init(pari_stack *s, size_t size, void **data)` links `*s` to the data pointer `*data`, where `size` is the size of data element. The pointer `*data` is set to `NULL`, `s->n` and `s->alloc` are set to 0: the array is empty.

`void pari_stack_alloc(pari_stack *s, long nb)` makes room for `nb` more elements, i.e. makes sure that $s.alloc \geq s.n + nb$, possibly reallocating `data`.

`long pari_stack_new(pari_stack *s)` increases `s.n` by one unit, possibly reallocating `data`, and returns `s.n - 1`.

Caveat. The following construction is incorrect because `stack_new` can change the value of `t_foo`:

```
t_foo[ pari_stack_new(&s_foo) ] = x;
```

`void pari_stack_delete(pari_stack *s)` frees `data` and resets the stack to the state immediately following `stack_init` (`s->n` and `s->alloc` are set to 0).

`void * pari_stack_pushp(pari_stack *s, void *u)` This function assumes that `*data` is of pointer type. Pushes the element `u` on the stack `s`.

`void ** pari_stack_base(pari_stack *s)` returns the address of `data`, typecast to a `void **`.

11.7 Vectors and Matrices.

11.7.1 Access and extract. See Section 9.3.1 and Section 9.3.2 for various useful constructors. Coefficients are accessed and set using `gel`, `gcoeff`, see Section 5.2.7. There are many internal functions to extract or manipulate subvectors or submatrices but, like the accessors above, none of them are suitable for `gerepileupto`. Worse, there are no type verification, nor bound checking, so use at your own risk.

`GEN shallowcopy(GEN x)` returns a GEN whose components are the components of x (no copy is made). The result may now be used to compute in place without destroying x . This is essentially equivalent to

```
GEN y = cgetg(lg(x), typ(x));
for (i = 1; i < lg(x); i++) y[i] = x[i];
return y;
```

except that `t_MAT` is treated specially since shallow copies of all columns are made. The function also works for non-recursive types, but is useless in that case since it makes a deep copy. If x is known to be a `t_MAT`, you may call `RgM_shallowcopy` directly; if x is known not to be a `t_MAT`, you may call `leafcopy` directly.

`GEN RgM_shallowcopy(GEN x)` returns `shallowcopy(x)`, where x is a `t_MAT`.

`GEN shallowtrans(GEN x)` returns the transpose of x , *without* copying its components, i. e., it returns a GEN whose components are (physically) the components of x . This is the internal function underlying `gtrans`.

`GEN shallowconcat(GEN x, GEN y)` concatenate x and y , *without* copying components, i. e., it returns a GEN whose components are (physically) the components of x and y .

`GEN shallowconcat1(GEN x)` x must be `t_VEC` or `t_LIST`, concatenate its elements from left to right. Shallow version of `gconcat1`.

`GEN shallowmatconcat(GEN v)` shallow version of `matconcat`.

`GEN shallowextract(GEN x, GEN y)` extract components of the vector or matrix x according to the selection parameter y . This is the shallow analog of `extract0(x, y, NULL)`, see `vecextract`.

`GEN RgM_minor(GEN A, long i, long j)` given a square `t_MAT` A , return the matrix with i -th row and j -th column removed.

`GEN vconcat(GEN A, GEN B)` concatenate vertically the two `t_MAT` A and B of compatible dimensions. A NULL pointer is accepted for an empty matrix. See `shallowconcat`.

`GEN matslice(GEN A, long a, long b, long c, long d)` returns the submatrix $A[a..b, c..d]$. Assume $a \leq b$ and $c \leq d$.

`GEN row(GEN A, long i)` return $A[i,]$, the i -th row of the `t_MAT` A .

`GEN row_i(GEN A, long i, long j1, long j2)` return part of the i -th row of `t_MAT` A : $A[i, j_1], A[i, j_1 + 1], \dots, A[i, j_2]$. Assume $j_1 \leq j_2$.

`GEN rowcopy(GEN A, long i)` return the row $A[i,]$ of the `t_MAT` A . This function is memory clean and suitable for `gerepileupto`. See `row` for the shallow equivalent.

GEN rowslice(GEN A, long i1, long i2) return the `t_MAT` formed by the i_1 -th through i_2 -th rows of `t_MAT` A. Assume $i_1 \leq i_2$.

GEN rowsplice(GEN A, long i) return the `t_MAT` formed from the coefficients of `t_MAT` A with j -th row removed.

GEN rowpermute(GEN A, GEN p), p being a `t_VECSMALL` representing a list $[p_1, \dots, p_n]$ of rows of `t_MAT` A, returns the matrix whose rows are $A[p_1,], \dots, A[p_n,]$.

GEN rowslicepermute(GEN A, GEN p, long x1, long x2), short for

`rowslice(rowpermute(A,p), x1, x2)`

(more efficient).

GEN vecslice(GEN A, long j1, long j2), return $A[j_1], \dots, A[j_2]$. If A is a `t_MAT`, these correspond to *columns* of A. The object returned has the same type as A (`t_VEC`, `t_COL` or `t_MAT`). Assume $j_1 \leq j_2$.

GEN vecsplice(GEN A, long j) return A with j -th entry removed (`t_VEC`, `t_COL`) or j -th column removed (`t_MAT`).

GEN vecreverse(GEN A). Returns a GEN which has the same type as A (`t_VEC`, `t_COL` or `t_MAT`), and whose components are the $A[n], \dots, A[1]$. If A is a `t_MAT`, these are the *columns* of A.

void vecreverse_inplace(GEN A) as `vecreverse`, but reverse A in place.

GEN vecpermute(GEN A, GEN p) p is a `t_VECSMALL` representing a list $[p_1, \dots, p_n]$ of indices. Returns a GEN which has the same type as A (`t_VEC`, `t_COL` or `t_MAT`), and whose components are $A[p_1], \dots, A[p_n]$. If A is a `t_MAT`, these are the *columns* of A.

GEN vecsmallpermute(GEN A, GEN p) as `vecpermute` when A is a `t_VECSMALL`.

GEN vecslicepermute(GEN A, GEN p, long y1, long y2) short for

`vecslice(vecpermute(A,p), y1, y2)`

(more efficient).

11.7.2 Componentwise operations.

The following convenience routines automate trivial loops of the form

`for (i = 1; i < lg(a); i++) gel(v,i) = f(gel(a,i), gel(b,i))`

for suitable f :

GEN vecinv(GEN a). Given a vector a , returns the vector whose i -th component is $\text{ginv}(a[i])$.

GEN vecmul(GEN a, GEN b). Given a and b two vectors of the same length, returns the vector whose i -th component is $\text{gmul}(a[i], b[i])$.

GEN vecdiv(GEN a, GEN b). Given a and b two vectors of the same length, returns the vector whose i -th component is $\text{gdiv}(a[i], b[i])$.

GEN vecpow(GEN a, GEN n). Given n a `t_INT`, returns the vector whose i -th component is $a[i]^n$.

GEN vecmodii(GEN a, GEN b). Assuming a and b are two `ZV` of the same length, returns the vector whose i -th component is $\text{modii}(a[i], b[i])$.

Note that `vecadd` or `vecsub` do not exist since `gadd` and `gsub` have the expected behavior. On the other hand, `ginv` does not accept vector types, hence `vecinv`.

11.7.3 Low-level vectors and columns functions.

These functions handle `t_VEC` as an abstract container type of GENs. No specific meaning is attached to the content. They accept both `t_VEC` and `t_COL` as input, but `col` functions always return `t_COL` and `vec` functions always return `t_VEC`.

Note. All the functions below are shallow.

`GEN const_col(long n, GEN x)` returns a `t_COL` of `n` components equal to `x`.

`GEN const_vec(long n, GEN x)` returns a `t_VEC` of `n` components equal to `x`.

`int vec_isconst(GEN v)` Returns 1 if all the components of `v` are equal, else returns 0.

`void vec_setconst(GEN v, GEN x)` `v` a pre-existing vector. Set all its components to `x`.

`int vec_is1to1(GEN v)` Returns 1 if the components of `v` are pair-wise distinct, i.e. if $i \mapsto v[i]$ is a 1-to-1 mapping, else returns 0.

`GEN vec_append(GEN V, GEN s)` append `s` to the vector `V`.

`GEN vec_shorten(GEN v, long n)` shortens the vector `v` to `n` components.

`GEN vec_lengthen(GEN v, long n)` lengthens the vector `v` to `n` components. The extra components are not initialized.

`GEN vec_insert(GEN v, long n, GEN x)` inserts `x` at position `n` in the vector `v`.

11.8 Vectors of small integers.

11.8.1 t_VECSMALL.

These functions handle `t_VECSMALL` as an abstract container type of small signed integers. No specific meaning is attached to the content.

`GEN const_vecsmall(long n, long c)` returns a `t_VECSMALL` of `n` components equal to `c`.

`GEN vec_to_vecsmall(GEN z)` identical to `ZV_to_zv(z)`.

`GEN vecsmall_to_vec(GEN z)` identical to `zv_to_ZV(z)`.

`GEN vecsmall_to_col(GEN z)` identical to `zv_to_ZC(z)`.

`GEN vecsmall_copy(GEN x)` makes a copy of `x` on the stack.

`GEN vecsmall_shorten(GEN v, long n)` shortens the `t_VECSMALL` `v` to `n` components.

`GEN vecsmall_lengthen(GEN v, long n)` lengthens the `t_VECSMALL` `v` to `n` components. The extra components are not initialized.

`GEN vecsmall_indexsort(GEN x)` performs an indirect sort of the components of the `t_VECSMALL` `x` and return a permutation stored in a `t_VECSMALL`.

`void vecsmall_sort(GEN v)` sorts the `t_VECSMALL` `v` in place.

`void vecsmall_reverse(GEN v)` as `vecreverse` for a `t_VECSMALL` `v`.

`long vecsmall_max(GEN v)` returns the maximum of the elements of `t_VECSMALL` `v`, assumed non-empty.

`long vecsmall_indexmax(GEN v)` returns the index of the largest element of `t_VECSMALL v`, assumed non-empty.

`long vecsmall_min(GEN v)` returns the minimum of the elements of `t_VECSMALL v`, assumed non-empty.

`long vecsmall_indexmin(GEN v)` returns the index of the smallest element of `t_VECSMALL v`, assumed non-empty.

`long vecsmall_isin(GEN v, long x)` returns the first index i such that $v[i]$ is equal to x . Naive search in linear time, does not assume that v is sorted.

`GEN vecsmall_uniq(GEN v)` given a `t_VECSMALL v`, return the vector of unique occurrences.

`GEN vecsmall_uniq_sorted(GEN v)` same as `vecsmall_uniq`, but assumes v sorted.

`long vecsmall_duplicate(GEN v)` given a `t_VECSMALL v`, return 0 if there is no duplicates, or the index of the first duplicate (`vecsmall_duplicate([1,1])` returns 2).

`long vecsmall_duplicate_sorted(GEN v)` same as `vecsmall_duplicate`, but assume v sorted.

`int vecsmall_lexcmp(GEN x, GEN y)` compares two `t_VECSMALL` lexically.

`int vecsmall_prefixcmp(GEN x, GEN y)` truncate the longest `t_VECSMALL` to the length of the shortest and compares them lexicographically.

`GEN vecsmall_prepend(GEN V, long s)` prepend s to the `t_VECSMALL V`.

`GEN vecsmall_append(GEN V, long s)` append s to the `t_VECSMALL V`.

`GEN vecsmall_concat(GEN u, GEN v)` concat the `t_VECSMALL u` and v .

`long vecsmall_coincidence(GEN u, GEN v)` returns the numbers of indices where u and v agree.

`long vecsmall_pack(GEN v, long base, long mod)` handles the `t_VECSMALL v` as the digit of a number in base $base$ and return this number modulo mod . This can be used as an hash function.

11.8.2 Vectors of `t_VECSMALL`. These functions manipulate vectors of `t_VECSMALL` (`vecvecsmall`).

`GEN vecvecsmall_sort(GEN x)` sorts lexicographically the components of the vector x .

`GEN vecvecsmall_sort_uniq(GEN x)` sorts lexicographically the components of the vector x , removing duplicates entries.

`GEN vecvecsmall_indexsort(GEN x)` performs an indirect lexicographic sorting of the components of the vector x and return a permutation stored in a `t_VECSMALL`.

`long vecvecsmall_search(GEN x, GEN y, long flag)` x being a sorted `vecvecsmall` and y a `t_VECSMALL`, search y inside x . `flag` has the same meaning as for `setsearch`.

Chapter 12:

Functions related to the GP interpreter

12.1 Handling closures.

12.1.1 Functions to evaluate `t_CLOSURE`.

`void closure_disassemble(GEN C)` print the `t_CLOSURE` `C` in GP assembly format.

`GEN closure_callgenall(GEN C, long n, ...)` evaluate the `t_CLOSURE` `C` with the `n` arguments (of type `GEN`) following `n` in the function call. Assumes `C` has arity $\geq n$.

`GEN closure_callgenvec(GEN C, GEN args)` evaluate the `t_CLOSURE` `C` with the arguments supplied in the vector `args`. Assumes `C` has arity $\geq \text{lg}(\text{args}) - 1$.

`GEN closure_callgenvecprec(GEN C, GEN args, long prec)` as `closure_callgenvec` but set the precision locally to `prec`.

`GEN closure_callgen1(GEN C, GEN x)` evaluate the `t_CLOSURE` `C` with argument `x`. Assumes `C` has arity ≥ 1 .

`GEN closure_callgen1prec(GEN C, GEN x, long prec)` as `closure_callgen1`, but set the precision locally to `prec`.

`GEN closure_callgen2(GEN C, GEN x, GEN y)` evaluate the `t_CLOSURE` `C` with argument `x`, `y`. Assumes `C` has arity ≥ 2 .

`void closure_callvoid1(GEN C, GEN x)` evaluate the `t_CLOSURE` `C` with argument `x` and discard the result. Assumes `C` has arity ≥ 1 .

The following technical functions are used to evaluate *inline* closures and closures of arity 0.

The control flow statements (`break`, `next` and `return`) will cause the evaluation of the closure to be interrupted; this is called below a *flow change*. When that occurs, the functions below generally return `NULL`. The caller can then adopt three positions:

- raises an exception (`closure_evalnobrk`).
- passes through (by returning `NULL` itself).
- handles the flow change.

`GEN closure_evalgen(GEN code)` evaluates a closure and returns the result, or `NULL` if a flow change occurred.

`GEN closure_evalnobrk(GEN code)` as `closure_evalgen` but raise an exception if a flow change occurs. Meant for iterators where interrupting the closure is meaningless, e.g. `intnum` or `sumnum`.

`void closure_evalvoid(GEN code)` evaluates a closure whose return value is ignored. The caller has to deal with eventual flow changes by calling `loop_break`.

The remaining functions below are for exceptional situations:

GEN `closure_evalres`(GEN `code`) evaluates a closure and returns the result. The difference with `closure_evalgen` being that, if the flow end by a `return` statement, the result will be the returned value instead of NULL. Used by the main GP loop.

GEN `closure_evalbrk`(GEN `code`, long `*status`) as `closure_evalres` but set `status` to a non-zero value if a flow change occurred. This variant is not stack clean. Used by the break loop.

GEN `closure_trapgen`(long `numerr`, GEN `code`) evaluates closure, while trapping error `numerr`. Return (GEN)1L if error trapped, and the result otherwise, or NULL if a flow change occurred. Used by trap.

12.1.2 Functions to handle control flow changes.

long `loop_break`(void) processes an eventual flow changes inside an iterator. If this function return 1, the iterator should stop.

12.1.3 Functions to deal with lexical local variables.

Function using the prototype code 'V' need to manually create and delete a lexical variable for each code 'V', which will be given a number $-1, -2, \dots$

void `push_lex`(GEN `a`, GEN `code`) creates a new lexical variable whose initial value is `a` on the top of the stack. This variable get the number -1 , and the number of the other variables is decreased by one unit. When the first variable of a closure is created, the argument `code` must be the closure that references this lexical variable. The argument `code` must be NULL for all subsequent variables (if any). (The closure contains the debugging data for the variable).

void `pop_lex`(long `n`) deletes the `n` topmost lexical variables, increasing the number of other variables by `n`. The argument `n` must match the number of variables allocated through `push_lex`.

GEN `get_lex`(long `vn`) get the value of the variable with number `vn`.

void `set_lex`(long `vn`, GEN `x`) set the value of the variable with number `vn`.

12.1.4 Functions returning new closures.

GEN `compile_str`(const char `*s`) returns the closure corresponding to the GP expression `s`.

GEN `closure_deriv`(GEN `code`) returns a closure corresponding to the numerical derivative of the closure `code`.

GEN `snm_closure`(entree `*ep`, GEN `data`) Let `data` be a vector of length `m`, `ep` be an entree pointing to a C function `f` of arity `n + m`, returns a `t_CLOSURE` object `g` of arity `n` such that $g(x_1, \dots, x_n) = f(x_1, \dots, x_n, \text{gel}(\text{data}, 1), \dots, \text{gel}(\text{data}, m))$. If `data` is NULL, then `m = 0` is assumed. This function has a low overhead since it does not copy `data`.

GEN `strtofunction`(char `*str`) returns a closure corresponding to the built-in or install'ed function named `str`.

GEN `strtoclosure`(char `*str`, long `n`, ...) returns a closure corresponding to the built-in or install'ed function named `str` with the `n` last parameters set to the `n` GENs following `n`, see `snm_closure`. This function has an higher overhead since it copies the parameters and does more input validation.

In the example code below, `agm1` is set to the function `x->agm(x,1)` and `res` is set to `agm(2,1)`.

```
GEN agm1 = strtoclosure("agm",1, gen_1);
GEN res = closure_callgen1(agm1, gen_2);
```

12.1.5 Functions used by the gp debugger (break loop). `long closure_context(long s)` restores the compilation context starting at frame `s+1`, and returns the index of the topmost frame. This allow to compile expressions in the topmost lexical scope.

`void closure_err(void)` prints a backtrace of the last 20 stack frames.

12.1.6 Standard wrappers for iterators. Two families of standard wrappers are provided to interface iterators like `intnum` or `sumnum` with GP.

12.1.6.1 Standard wrappers for inline closures. Theses wrappers are used to implement GP functions taking inline closures as input. The object `(GEN)E` must be an inline closure which is evaluated with the lexical variable number `-1` set to `x`.

`GEN gp_eval(void *E, GEN x)` is used for the prototype code ‘E’.

`GEN gp_evalprec(void *E, GEN x, long prec)` as `gp_eval`, but set the precision locally to `prec`.

`long gp_evalvoid(void *E, GEN x)` is used for the prototype code ‘I’. The resulting value is discarded. Return a non-zero value if a control-flow instruction request the iterator to terminate immediately.

`long gp_evalbool(void *E, GEN x)` returns the boolean `gp_eval(E, x)` evaluates to (i.e. true iff the value is non-zero).

`GEN gp_evalupto(void *E, GEN x)` memory-safe version of `gp_eval`, `gcopy`-ing the result, when the evaluator returns components of previously allocated objects (e.g. member functions).

12.1.6.2 Standard wrappers for true closures. These wrappers are used to implement GP functions taking true closures as input.

`GEN gp_call(void *E, GEN x)` evaluates the closure `(GEN)E` on `x`.

`GEN gp_callprec(void *E, GEN x, long prec)` as `gp_call`, but set the precision locally to `prec`.

`GEN gp_call2(void *E, GEN x, GEN y)` evaluates the closure `(GEN)E` on `(x, y)`.

`long gp_callbool(void *E, GEN x)` evaluates the closure `(GEN)E` on `x`, returns 1 if its result is non-zero, and 0 otherwise.

`long gp_callvoid(void *E, GEN x)` evaluates the closure `(GEN)E` on `x`, discarding the result. Return a non-zero value if a control-flow instruction request the iterator to terminate immediately.

12.2 Defaults.

`entree* pari_is_default(const char *s)` return the `entree` structure attached to *s* if it is the name of a default, NULL otherwise.

GEN `setdefault(const char *s, const char *v, long flag)` is the low-level function underlying `default0`. If *s* is NULL, call all default setting functions with string argument NULL and flag `d_ACKNOWLEDGE`. Otherwise, check whether *s* corresponds to a default and call the corresponding default setting function with arguments *v* and *flag*.

We shall describe these functions below: if *v* is NULL, we only look at the default value (and possibly print or return it, depending on *flag*); otherwise the value of the default to *v*, possibly after some translation work. The flag is one of

- `d_INITRC` called while reading the `gprc`: print and return `gnil`, possibly defer until `gp` actually starts.

- `d_RETURN` return the current value, as a `t_INT` if possible, as a `t_STR` otherwise.

- `d_ACKNOWLEDGE` print the current value, return `gnil`.

- `d_SILENT` print nothing, return `gnil`.

Low-level functions called by `setdefault`:

GEN `sd_TeXstyle(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_breakloop(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_colors(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_compatible(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_datadir(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_debug(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_debugfiles(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_debugmem(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_echo(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_factor_add_primes(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_factor_proven(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_format(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_graphcolormap(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_graphcolors(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_help(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_histfile(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_histsize(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_lines(const char *v, long flag)`

GEN `sd_linewrap(const char *v, long flag)`

```

GEN sd_log(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_logfile(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_nbthreads(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_new_galois_format(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_output(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_parisize(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_parisizemax(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_path(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_prettyprinter(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_primelimit(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_prompt(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_prompt_cont(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_psfile(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_readline(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_realbitprecision(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_realprecision(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_recover(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_secure(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_seriesprecision(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_simplify(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_sopath(const char *v, int flag)
GEN sd_strictargs(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_strictmatch(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_timer(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_threadsize(const char *v, long flag)
GEN sd_threadsizemax(const char *v, long flag)

```

Generic functions used to implement defaults: most of the above routines are implemented in terms of the following generic ones. In all routines below

- **v** and **flag** are the arguments passed to **default**: **v** is a new value (or the empty string: no change), and **flag** is one of **d_INITRC**, **d_RETURN**, etc.

- **s** is the name of the default being changed, used to display error messages or acknowledgements.

```
GEN sd_toggle(const char *v, long flag, const char *s, int *ptn)
```

- if **v** is neither "0" nor "1", an error is raised using **pari_err**.

- **ptn** points to the current numerical value of the toggle (1 or 0), and is set to the new value (when **v** is non-empty).

For instance, here is how the timer default is implemented internally:

GEN

```
sd_timer(const char *v, long flag)
{ return sd_toggle(v,flag,"timer", &(GP_DATA->chrono)); }
```

The exact behavior and return value depends on **flag**:

- **d_RETURN**: returns the new toggle value, as a GEN.
- **d_ACKNOWLEDGE**: prints a message indicating the new toggle value and return **gnil**.
- other cases: print nothing and return **gnil**.

GEN **sd_ulong**(const char *v, long flag, const char *s, ulong *ptn, ulong Min, ulong Max, const char **msg)

- **ptn** points to the current numerical value of the toggle, and is set to the new value (when **v** is non-empty).

- **Min** and **Max** point to the minimum and maximum values allowed for the default.

- **v** must translate to an integer in the allowed ranger, a suffix among **k/K** ($\times 10^3$), **m/M** ($\times 10^6$), or **g/G** ($\times 10^9$) is allowed, but no arithmetic expression.

- **msg** is a [NULL]-terminated array of messages or NULL (ignored). If **msg** is not NULL, **msg[i]** contains a message attached to the value *i* of the default. The last entry in the **msg** array is used as a message attached to all subsequent ones.

The exact behavior and return value depends on **flag**:

- **d_RETURN**: returns the new toggle value, as a GEN.

- **d_ACKNOWLEDGE**: prints a message indicating the new value, possibly a message attached to it via the **msg** argument, and return **gnil**.

- other cases: print nothing and return **gnil**.

GEN **sd_string**(const char *v, long flag, const char *s, char **pstr) • **v** is subject to environment expansion, then time expansion.

- **pstr** points to the current string value, and is set to the new value (when **v** is non-empty).

12.3 Records and Lazy vectors.

The functions in this section are used to implement `ell` structures and analogous objects, which are vectors some of whose components are initialized to dummy values, later computed on demand. We start by initializing the structure:

`GEN obj_init(long d, long n)` returns an *obj* S , a `t_VEC` with d regular components, accessed as `gel(S,1), ..., gel(S,d)`; together with a record of n members, all initialized to 0. The arguments d and n must be non-negative.

After $S = \text{obj_init}(d, n)$, the prototype of our other functions are of the form

`GEN obj_do(GEN S, long tag, ...)`

The first argument S holds the structure to be managed. The second argument *tag* is the index of the struct member (from 1 to n) we operate on. We recommend to define an `enum` and use descriptive names instead of hardcoded numbers. For instance, if $n = 3$, after defining

```
enum { TAG_p = 1, TAG_list, TAG_data };
```

one may use `TAG_list` or 2 indifferently as a tag. The former being preferred, of course.

Technical note. In the current implementation, S is a `t_VEC` with $d + 1$ entries. The first d components are ordinary `t_GEN` entries, which you can read or assign to in the customary way. But the last component `gel(S, d + 1)`, a `t_VEC` of length n initialized to `zerovec(n)`, must be handled in a special way: you should never access or modify its components directly, only through the API we are about to describe. Indeed, its entries are meant to contain dynamic data, which will be stored, retrieved and replaced (for instance by a value computed to a higher accuracy), while interacting safely with intermediate `gerepile` calls. This mechanism allows to simulate C `structs`, in a simpler way than with general hashtables, while remaining compatible with the GP language, which knows neither `structs` nor hashtables. It also serialize the structure in an ordinary `GEN`, which facilitates copies and garbage collection (use `gcopy` or `gerepile`), rather than having to deal with individual components of actual C `structs`.

`GEN obj_reinit(GEN S)` make a shallow copy of S , re-initializing all dynamic components. This allows “forking” a lazy vector while avoiding both a memory leak, and storing pointers to the same data in different objects (with risks of a double free later).

`GEN obj_check(GEN S, long tag)` if the *tag*-component in S is non empty, return it. Otherwise return `NULL`. The `t_INT` 0 (initial value) is used as a sentinel to indicated an empty component.

`GEN obj_insert(GEN S, long tag, GEN O)` insert (a clone of) O as *tag*-component of S . Any previous value is deleted, and data pointing to it become invalid.

`GEN obj_insert_shallow(GEN S, long K, GEN O)` as `obj_insert`, inserting O as-is, not via a clone.

`GEN obj_checkbuild(GEN S, long tag, GEN (*build)(GEN))` if the *tag*-component of S is non empty, return it. Otherwise insert (a clone of) `build(S)` as *tag*-component in S , and return it.

`GEN obj_checkbuild_padicprec(GEN S, long tag, GEN (*build)(GEN, long), long prec)` if the *tag*-component of S is non empty *and* has relative p -adic precision $\geq \text{prec}$, return it. Otherwise insert (a clone of) `build(S, prec)` as *tag*-component in S , and return it.

`GEN obj_checkbuild_realprec(GEN S, long tag, GEN (*build)(GEN, long), long prec)` if the *tag*-component of S is non empty *and* satisfies `gprecision` $\geq \text{prec}$, return it. Otherwise insert (a clone of) `build(S, prec)` as *tag*-component in S , and return it.

GEN obj_checkbuild_prec(GEN S, long tag, GEN (*build)(GEN, long), GEN (*gpr)(GEN), long prec) if the *tag*-component of *S* is non empty *and* has precision $\text{gpr}(x) \geq \text{prec}$, return it. Otherwise insert (a clone of) build(S, prec) as *tag*-component in *S*, and return it.

void obj_free(GEN S) destroys all clones stored in the *n* tagged components, and replace them by the initial value 0. The regular entries of *S* are unaffected, and *S* remains a valid object. This is used to avoid memory leaks.

Chapter 13:

Algebraic Number Theory

13.1 General Number Fields.

13.1.1 Number field types.

None of the following routines thoroughly check their input: they distinguish between *bona fide* structures as output by PARI routines, but designing perverse data will easily fool them. To give an example, a square matrix will be interpreted as an ideal even though the \mathbf{Z} -module generated by its columns may not be an \mathbf{Z}_K -module (i.e. the expensive `nfideal` routine will *not* be called).

`long nftyp(GEN x)`. Returns the type of number field structure stored in `x`, `typ_NF`, `typ_BNF`, or `typ_BNR`. Other answers are possible, meaning `x` is not a number field structure.

`GEN get_nf(GEN x, long *t)`. Extract an *nf* structure from `x` if possible and return it, otherwise return `NULL`. Sets `t` to the `nftyp` of `x` in any case.

`GEN get_bnf(GEN x, long *t)`. Extract a *bnf* structure from `x` if possible and return it, otherwise return `NULL`. Sets `t` to the `nftyp` of `x` in any case.

`GEN get_nfpol(GEN x, GEN *nf)` try to extract an *nf* structure from `x`, and sets `*nf` to `NULL` (failure) or to the *nf*. Returns the (monic, integral) polynomial defining the field.

`GEN get_bnfpol(GEN x, GEN *bnf, GEN *nf)` try to extract a *bnf* and an *nf* structure from `x`, and sets `*bnf` and `*nf` to `NULL` (failure) or to the corresponding structure. Returns the (monic, integral) polynomial defining the field.

`GEN checknf(GEN x)` if an *nf* structure can be extracted from `x`, return it; otherwise raise an exception. The more general `get_nf` is often more flexible.

`GEN checkbnf(GEN x)` if an *bnf* structure can be extracted from `x`, return it; otherwise raise an exception. The more general `get_bnf` is often more flexible.

`GEN checkbnf_i(GEN bnf)` same as `checkbnf` but return `NULL` instead of raising an exception.

`void checkbnr(GEN bnr)` Raise an exception if the argument is not a *bnr* structure.

`GEN checknf_i(GEN nf)` same as `checknf` but return `NULL` instead of raising an exception.

`void checkbnrgen(GEN bnr)` Raise an exception if the argument is not a *bnr* structure, complete with explicit generators for the ray class group. This is normally useless and `checkbnr` should be instead, unless you are absolutely certain that the generators will be needed at a later point, and you are about to embark in a costly intermediate computation. PARI functions do check that generators are present in *bnr* before accessing them: they will raise an error themselves; many functions that may require them, e.g. `bnrconductor`, often do not actually need them.

`void checkrnf(GEN rnf)` Raise an exception if the argument is not an *rnf* structure.

`int checkrnf_i(GEN rnf)` same as `checkrnf` but return 0 on failure and 1 on success.

`void checkbid(GEN bid)` Raise an exception if the argument is not a *bid* structure.

`GEN checkbid_i(GEN bid)` same as `checkbid` but return NULL instead of raising an exception and return `bid` on success.

`GEN checkgal(GEN x)` if a *galoisinit* structure can be extracted from `x`, return it; otherwise raise an exception.

`void checksqmat(GEN x, long N)` check whether `x` is a square matrix of dimension `N`. May be used to check for ideals if `N` is the field degree.

`void checkprid(GEN pr)` Raise an exception if the argument is not a prime ideal structure.

`int checkprid_i(GEN pr)` same as `checkprid` but return 0 instead of raising an exception and return 1 on success.

`int is_nf_factor(GEN F)` return 1 if F is an ideal factorization and 0 otherwise.

`int is_nf_extfactor(GEN F)` return 1 if F is an extended ideal factorization (allowing 0 or negative exponents) and 0 otherwise.

`GEN get_prid(GEN ideal)` return the underlying prime ideal structure if one can be extracted from `ideal` (ideal or extended ideal), and return NULL otherwise.

`void checkabgrp(GEN v)` Raise an exception if the argument is not an abelian group structure, i.e. a `t_VEC` with either 2 or 3 entries: $[N, cyc]$ or $[N, cyc, gen]$.

`GEN abgrp_get_no(GEN x)` extract the cardinality N from an abelian group structure.

`GEN abgrp_get_cyc(GEN x)` extract the elementary divisors *cyc* from an abelian group structure.

`GEN abgrp_get_gen(GEN x)` extract the generators *gen* from an abelian group structure.

`void checkmodpr(GEN modpr)` Raise an exception if the argument is not a `modpr` structure (from `nfmodprinit`).

`GEN get_modpr(GEN x)` return x if it is a `modpr` structure and NULL otherwise.

`GEN checknfelt_mod(GEN nf, GEN x, const char *s)` given an *nf* structure `nf` and a `t_POLMOD` `x`, return the attached polynomial representative (shallow) if `x` and `nf` are compatible. Raise an exception otherwise. Set *s* to the name of the caller for a meaningful error message.

`void check_ZKmodule(GEN x, const char *s)` check whether x looks like \mathbf{Z}_K -module (a pair $[A, I]$, where A is a matrix and I is a list of ideals; A has as many columns as I has elements. Otherwise raises an exception. Set *s* to the name of the caller for a meaningful error message.

`long idealtyp(GEN *ideal, GEN *fa)` The input is `ideal`, a pointer to an ideal (or extended ideal), which is usually modified, `fa` being set as a side-effect. Returns the type of the underlying ideal among `id_PRINCIPAL` (a number field element), `id_PRIME` (a prime ideal) `id_MAT` (an ideal in matrix form).

If `ideal` pointed to an ideal, set `fa` to NULL, and possibly simplify `ideal` (for instance the zero ideal is replaced by `gen_0`). If it pointed to an extended ideal, replace `ideal` by the underlying ideal and set `fa` to the factorization matrix component.

13.1.2 Extracting info from a nf structure.

These functions expect a true *nf* argument attached to a number field $K = \mathbf{Q}[x]/(T)$, e.g. a *bnf* will not work. Let $n = [K : \mathbf{Q}]$ be the field degree.

`GEN nf_get_pol(GEN nf)` returns the polynomial T (monic, in $\mathbf{Z}[x]$).

`long nf_get_varn(GEN nf)` returns the variable number of the number field defining polynomial.

`long nf_get_r1(GEN nf)` returns the number of real places r_1 .

`long nf_get_r2(GEN nf)` returns the number of complex places r_2 .

`void nf_get_sign(GEN nf, long *r1, long *r2)` sets r_1 and r_2 to the number of real and complex places respectively. Note that $r_1 + 2r_2$ is the field degree.

`long nf_get_degree(GEN nf)` returns the number field degree, $n = r_1 + 2r_2$.

`GEN nf_get_disc(GEN nf)` returns the field discriminant.

`GEN nf_get_index(GEN nf)` returns the index of T , i.e. the index of the order generated by the power basis $(1, x, \dots, x^{n-1})$ in the maximal order of K .

`GEN nf_get_zk(GEN nf)` returns a basis (w_1, w_2, \dots, w_n) for the maximal order of K . Those are polynomials in $\mathbf{Q}[x]$ of degree $< n$; it is guaranteed that $w_1 = 1$.

`GEN nf_get_invzk(GEN nf)` returns the matrix $(m_{i,j}) \in M_n(\mathbf{Z})$ giving the power basis (x^i) in terms of the (w_j) , i.e. such that $x^{j-1} = \sum_{i=1}^n m_{i,j} w_i$ for all $1 \leq j \leq n$; since $w_1 = 1 = x^0$, we have $m_{i,1} = \delta_{i,1}$ for all i . The conversion functions in the `algtobasis` family essentially amount to a left multiplication by this matrix.

`GEN nf_get_roots(GEN nf)` returns the r_1 real roots of the polynomial defining the number fields: first the r_1 real roots (as `t_REALs`), then the r_2 representatives of the pairs of complex conjugates.

`GEN nf_get_allroots(GEN nf)` returns all the complex roots of T : first the r_1 real roots (as `t_REALs`), then the r_2 pairs of complex conjugates.

`GEN nf_get_M(GEN nf)` returns the $(r_1 + r_2) \times n$ matrix M giving the embeddings of K : $M[i, j]$ contains $w_j(\alpha_i)$, where α_i is the i -th element of `nf_get_roots(nf)`. In particular, if v is an n -th dimensional `t_COL` representing the element $\sum_{i=1}^n v[i] w_i$ of K , then `RgM_RgC_mul(M, v)` represents the embeddings of v .

`GEN nf_get_G(GEN nf)` returns a $n \times n$ real matrix G such that $Gv \cdot Gv = T_2(v)$, where v is an n -th dimensional `t_COL` representing the element $\sum_{i=1}^n v[i] w_i$ of K and T_2 is the standard Euclidean form on $K \otimes \mathbf{R}$, i.e. $T_2(v) = \sum_{\sigma} |\sigma(v)|^2$, where σ runs through all n complex embeddings of K .

`GEN nf_get_roundG(GEN nf)` returns a rescaled version of G , rounded to nearest integers, specifically `RM_round_maxrank(G)`.

`GEN nf_get_ramified_primes(GEN nf)` returns the vector of ramified primes.

`GEN nf_get_Tr(GEN nf)` returns the matrix of the Trace quadratic form on the basis (w_1, \dots, w_n) : its (i, j) entry is $\text{Tr} w_i w_j$.

`GEN nf_get_diff(GEN nf)` returns the primitive part of the inverse of the above Trace matrix.

`long nf_get_prec(GEN nf)` returns the precision (in words) to which the *nf* was computed.

13.1.3 Extracting info from a bnf structure.

These functions expect a true *bnf* argument, e.g. a *bnr* will not work.

GEN `bnf_get_nf`(GEN `bnf`) returns the underlying *nf*.

GEN `bnf_get_clgp`(GEN `bnf`) returns the class group in *bnf*, which is a 3-component vector $[h, cyc, gen]$.

GEN `bnf_get_cyc`(GEN `bnf`) returns the elementary divisors of the class group (cyclic components) $[d_1, \dots, d_k]$, where $d_k \mid \dots \mid d_1$.

GEN `bnf_get_gen`(GEN `bnf`) returns the generators $[g_1, \dots, g_k]$ of the class group. Each g_i has order d_i , and the full module of relations between the g_i is generated by the $d_i g_i = 0$.

GEN `bnf_get_no`(GEN `bnf`) returns the class number.

GEN `bnf_get_reg`(GEN `bnf`) returns the regulator.

GEN `bnf_get_logfu`(GEN `bnf`) returns (complex floating point approximations to) the logarithms of the complex embeddings of our system of fundamental units.

GEN `bnf_get_fu`(GEN `bnf`) returns the fundamental units. Raise an error if the *bnf* does not contain units in algebraic form.

GEN `bnf_get_fu_noccheck`(GEN `bnf`) as `bnf_get_fu` without checking whether units are present. Do not use this unless you initialize the *bnf* yourself!

GEN `bnf_get_tuU`(GEN `bnf`) returns a generator of the torsion part of \mathbf{Z}_K^* .

long `bnf_get_tuN`(GEN `bnf`) returns the order of the torsion part of \mathbf{Z}_K^* , i.e. the number of roots of unity in K .

13.1.4 Extracting info from a bnr structure.

These functions expect a true *bnr* argument.

GEN `bnr_get_bnf`(GEN `bnr`) returns the underlying *bnf*.

GEN `bnr_get_nf`(GEN `bnr`) returns the underlying *nf*.

GEN `bnr_get_clgp`(GEN `bnr`) returns the ray class group.

GEN `bnr_get_no`(GEN `bnr`) returns the ray class number.

GEN `bnr_get_cyc`(GEN `bnr`) returns the elementary divisors of the ray class group (cyclic components) $[d_1, \dots, d_k]$, where $d_k \mid \dots \mid d_1$.

GEN `bnr_get_gen`(GEN `bnr`) returns the generators $[g_1, \dots, g_k]$ of the ray class group. Each g_i has order d_i , and the full module of relations between the g_i is generated by the $d_i g_i = 0$. Raise a generic error if the *bnr* does not contain the ray class group generators.

GEN `bnr_get_gen_noccheck`(GEN `bnr`) as `bnr_get_gen` without checking whether generators are present. Do not use this unless you initialize the *bnr* yourself!

GEN `bnr_get_bid`(GEN `bnr`) returns the *bid* attached to the *bnr* modulus.

GEN `bnr_get_mod`(GEN `bnr`) returns the modulus attached to the *bnr*.

13.1.5 Extracting info from an rnf structure.

These functions expect a true *rnf* argument, attached to an extension L/K , $K = \mathbf{Q}[y]/(T)$, $L = K[x]/(P)$.

`long rnf_get_degree(GEN rnf)` returns the *relative* degree $[L : K]$.

`long rnf_get_absdegree(GEN rnf)` returns the absolute degree $[L : \mathbf{Q}]$.

`long rnf_get_nfdegree(GEN rnf)` returns the degree of the base field $[K : \mathbf{Q}]$.

`GEN rnf_get_nf(GEN rnf)` returns the base field K , an *nf* structure.

`GEN rnf_get_nfpol(GEN rnf)` returns the polynomial T defining the base field K .

`long rnf_get_nfvarn(GEN rnf)` returns the variable y attached to the base field K .

`void rnf_get_nfzk(GEN rnf, GEN *b, GEN *cb)` returns the integer basis of the base field K .

`GEN rnf_get_pol(GEN rnf)` returns the relative polynomial defining L/K .

`long rnf_get_varn(GEN rnf)` returns the variable x attached to L .

`GEN rnf_get_zk(GEN nf)` returns the relative integer basis generating \mathbf{Z}_L as a \mathbf{Z}_K -module, as a pseudo-matrix (A, I) in HNF.

`GEN rnf_get_disc(GEN rnf)` is the output $[\mathfrak{d}, s]$ of `rnfdisc`.

`GEN rnf_get_idealdisc(GEN rnf)` is the ideal discriminant \mathfrak{d} from `rnfdisc`.

`GEN rnf_get_index(GEN rnf)` is the index ideal \mathfrak{f}

`GEN rnf_get_polabs(GEN rnf)` returns an absolute polynomial defining L/\mathbf{Q} .

`GEN rnf_get_alpha(GEN rnf)` a root α of the polynomial defining the base field, modulo `polabs` (cf. `rnfequation`)

`GEN rnf_get_k(GEN rnf)` a small integer k such that $\theta = \beta + k\alpha$ is a root of `polabs`, where β is a root of `pol` and α a root of the polynomial defining the base field, as in `rnf_get_alpha` (cf. also `rnfequation`).

`GEN rnf_get_invzk(GEN rnf)` contains A^{-1} , where (A, I) is the chosen pseudo-basis for \mathbf{Z}_L over \mathbf{Z}_K .

`GEN rnf_get_map(GEN rnf)` returns technical data attached to the map $K \rightarrow L$. Currently, this contains data from `rnfequation`, as well as the polynomials T and P .

13.1.6 Extracting info from a bid structure.

These functions expect a true *bid* argument, attached to a modulus $I = I_0 I_\infty$ in a number field K .

`GEN bid_get_mod(GEN bid)` returns the modulus attached to the *bid*.

`GEN bid_get_grp(GEN bid)` returns the Abelian group attached to $(\mathbf{Z}_K/I)^*$.

`GEN bid_get_ideal(GEN bid)` return the finite part I_0 of the *bid* modulus (an integer ideal).

`GEN bid_get_arch(GEN bid)` return the Archimedean part I_∞ of the *bid* modulus as a vector of real places in `vec01` format, see Section 13.1.16.

`GEN bid_get_archp(GEN bid)` return the Archimedean part I_∞ of the *bid* modulus, as a vector of real places in indices format see Section 13.1.16.

`GEN bid_get_fact(GEN bid)` returns the ideal factorization $I_0 = \prod_i \mathfrak{p}_i^{e_i}$.

`bid_get_ideal(bid)`, via `idealfactor`.

`GEN bid_get_no(GEN bid)` returns the cardinality of the group $(\mathbf{Z}_K/I)^*$.

`GEN bid_get_cyc(GEN bid)` returns the elementary divisors of the group $(\mathbf{Z}_K/I)^*$ (cyclic components) $[d_1, \dots, d_k]$, where $d_k \mid \dots \mid d_1$.

`GEN bid_get_gen(GEN bid)` returns the generators of $(\mathbf{Z}_K/I)^*$ contained in *bid*. Raise a generic error if *bid* does not contain generators.

`GEN bid_get_gen_nocheck(GEN bid)` as `bid_get_gen` without checking whether generators are present. Do not use this unless you initialize the *bid* yourself!

`GEN bid_get_sprk(GEN bid)` return a list of structures attached to the $(\mathbf{Z}_K/\mathfrak{p}^e)^*$ where \mathfrak{p}^e divides I_0 exactly.

`GEN bid_get_sarch(GEN bid)` return the structure attached to $(\mathbf{Z}_K/I_\infty)^*$, by `nfarchstar`.

`GEN bid_get_U(GEN bid)` return the matrix with integral coefficients relating the local generators (from chinese remainders) to the global SNF generators (*bid.gen*).

`GEN bid_get_ind(GEN bid)` return a `t_VECSMALL` *v* of indices used while converting from local generators to the global generators: $v[i]$ is the number of generators used to describe $(\mathbf{Z}_K / \prod_{j < i} \mathfrak{p}_j^{e_j})^*$.

13.1.7 Inserting info in a number field structure.

If the required data is not part of the structure, it is computed then inserted, and the new value is returned.

These functions expect a `bnf` argument:

`GEN bnf_build_cycgen(GEN bnf)` the *bnf* contains generators $[g_1, \dots, g_k]$ of the class group, each with order d_i . Then $g_i^{d_i} = (x_i)$ is a principal ideal. This function returns the x_i as a factorization matrix (`famat`) giving the element in factored form as a product of *S*-units.

`GEN bnf_build_matalpha(GEN bnf)` the class group was computed using a factorbase *S* of prime ideals \mathfrak{p}_i , $i \leq r$. They satisfy relations of the form $\prod_j \mathfrak{p}_i^{e_{i,j}} = (\alpha_j)$, where the $e_{i,j}$ are given by the matrices *bnf*[1] (*W*, singling out a minimal set of generators in *S*) and *bnf*[2] (*B*, expressing the rest of *S* in terms of the singled out generators). This function returns the α_j in factored form as a product of *S*-units.

`GEN bnf_build_units(GEN bnf)` returns a minimal set of generators for the unit group. The first element is a torsion unit, the others have infinite order.

These functions expect a `rnf` argument:

`GEN rnf_build_nfabs(GEN rnf, long prec)` given a *rnf* structure attached to L/K , (compute and) return an *nf* structure attached to *L* at precision *prec*.

`void rnfcomplete(GEN rnf)` as `rnf_build_nfabs` using the precision of *K* for *prec*.

`GEN rnf_zkabs(GEN rnf)` returns a \mathbf{Z} -basis in HNF for \mathbf{Z}_L as a pair $[T, v]$, where *T* is `rnf_get_polabs(rnf)` and *v* a vector of elements lifted from $\mathbf{Q}[X]/(T)$. Note that `rnf_build_nfabs` essentially applies `nfinit` to the output of this function.

13.1.8 Increasing accuracy.

`GEN nfnewprec(GEN x, long prec)`. Raise an exception if x is not a number field structure (*nf*, *bnf* or *bnr*). Otherwise, sets its accuracy to `prec` and return the new structure. This is mostly useful with `prec` larger than the accuracy to which x was computed, but it is also possible to decrease the accuracy of x (truncating relevant components, which may speed up later computations). This routine may modify the original x (see below).

This routine is straightforward for *nf* structures, but for the other ones, it requires all principal ideals corresponding to the *bnf* relations in algebraic form (they are originally only available via floating point approximations). This in turn requires many calls to `bnfisprincipal0`, which is often slow, and may fail if the initial accuracy was too low. In this case, the routine will not actually fail but recomputes a *bnf* from scratch!

Since this process may be very expensive, the corresponding data is cached (as a *clone*) in the *original* x so that later precision increases become very fast. In particular, the copy returned by `nfnewprec` also contains this additional data.

`GEN bnfnewprec(GEN x, long prec)`. As `nfnewprec`, but extracts a *bnf* structure from x before increasing its accuracy, and returns only the latter.

`GEN bnrnewprec(GEN x, long prec)`. As `nfnewprec`, but extracts a *bnr* structure from x before increasing its accuracy, and returns only the latter.

`GEN nfnewprec_shallow(GEN nf, long prec)`

`GEN bnfnewprec_shallow(GEN bnf, long prec)`

`GEN bnrnewprec_shallow(GEN bnr, long prec)` Shallow functions underlying the above, except that the first argument must now have the corresponding number field type. I.e. one cannot call `nfnewprec_shallow(nf, prec)` if nf is actually a *bnf*.

13.1.9 Number field arithmetic. The number field $K = \mathbf{Q}[X]/(T)$ is represented by an *nf* (or *bnf* or *bnr* structure). An algebraic number belonging to K is given as

- a `t_INT`, `t_FRAC` or `t_POL` (implicitly modulo T), or
- a `t_POLMOD` (modulo T), or
- a `t_COL` v of dimension $N = [K : \mathbf{Q}]$, representing the element in terms of the computed integral basis (e_i) , as

$$\text{sum}(i = 1, N, v[i] * nf.zk[i])$$

The preferred forms are `t_INT` and `t_COL` of `t_INT`. Routines can handle denominators but it is much more efficient to remove denominators first (`Q_remove_denom`) and take them into account at the end.

Safe routines. The following routines do not assume that their `nf` argument is a true `nf` (it can be any number field type, e.g. a `bnf`), and accept number field elements in all the above forms. They return their result in `t_COL` form.

`GEN nfadd(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y)` returns $x + y$.

`GEN nfsub(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y)` returns $x - y$.

`GEN nfdiv(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y)` returns x/y .

`GEN nfinv(GEN nf, GEN x)` returns x^{-1} .

`GEN nfmul(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y)` returns xy .

`GEN nfpow(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN k)` returns x^k , k is in \mathbf{Z} .

`GEN nfpow_u(GEN nf, GEN x, ulong k)` returns x^k , $k \geq 0$.

`GEN nfsqr(GEN nf, GEN x)` returns x^2 .

`long nfval(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN pr)` returns the valuation of x at the maximal ideal \mathfrak{p} attached to the `prid` `pr`. Returns `LONG_MAX` if x is 0.

`GEN nfnorm(GEN nf, GEN x)` absolute norm of x .

`GEN nftrace(GEN nf, GEN x)` absolute trace of x .

`GEN nfpoleval(GEN nf, GEN pol, GEN a)` evaluate the `t_POL` `pol` (with coefficients in `nf`) on the algebraic number a (also in `nf`).

`GEN FpX_FpC_nfpoleval(GEN nf, GEN pol, GEN a, GEN p)` evaluate the `FpX` `pol` on the algebraic number a (also in `nf`).

The following three functions implement trivial functionality akin to Euclidean division for which we currently have no real use. Of course, even if the number field is actually Euclidean, these do not in general implement a true Euclidean division.

`GEN nfdiveuc(GEN nf, GEN a, GEN b)` returns the algebraic integer closest to x/y . Functionally identical to `ground(nfdiv(nf,x,y))`.

`GEN nfdivrem(GEN nf, GEN a, GEN b)` returns the vector $[q, r]$, where

```
q = nfdiveuc(nf, a, b);
r = nfsub(nf, a, nfmul(nf,q,b));    \\ or r = nfmod(nf,a,b);
```

`GEN nfmod(GEN nf, GEN a, GEN b)` returns r such that

```
q = nfdiveuc(nf, a, b);
r = nfsub(nf, a, nfmul(nf,q,b));
```

`GEN nf_to_scalar_or_basis(GEN nf, GEN x)` let x be a number field element. If it is a rational scalar, i.e. can be represented by a `t_INT` or `t_FRAC`, return the latter. Otherwise returns its basis representation (`nfalgtobasis`). Shallow function.

`GEN nf_to_scalar_or_alg(GEN nf, GEN x)` let x be a number field element. If it is a rational scalar, i.e. can be represented by a `t_INT` or `t_FRAC`, return the latter. Otherwise returns its lifted `t_POLMOD` representation (`lifted_nfbasistoalg`). Shallow function.

`GEN RgX_to_nfX(GEN nf, GEN x)` let x be a `t_POL` whose coefficients are number field elements; apply `nf_to_scalar_or_basis` to each coefficient and return the resulting new polynomial. Shallow function.

GEN RgM_to_nfM(GEN nf, GEN x) let x be a `t_MAT` whose coefficients are number field elements; apply `nf_to_scalar_or_basis` to each coefficient and return the resulting new matrix. Shallow function.

GEN RgC_to_nfC(GEN nf, GEN x) let x be a `t_COL` or `t_VEC` whose coefficients are number field elements; apply `nf_to_scalar_or_basis` to each coefficient and return the resulting new `t_COL`. Shallow function.

Unsafe routines. The following routines assume that their `nf` argument is a true *nf* (e.g. a *bnf* is not allowed) and their argument are restricted in various ways, see the precise description below.

GEN nfinvmodideal(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN A) given an algebraic integer x and a non-zero integral ideal A in HNF, returns a y such that $xy \equiv 1$ modulo A .

GEN nfpowmodideal(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN n, GEN ideal) given an algebraic integer x , an integer n , and a non-zero integral ideal A in HNF, returns an algebraic integer congruent to x^n modulo A .

GEN nfmuli(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \times y$ assuming that both x and y are either `t_INTs` or ZVs of the correct dimension.

GEN nfsqri(GEN nf, GEN x) returns x^2 assuming that x is a `t_INT` or a ZV of the correct dimension.

GEN nfC_nf_mul(GEN nf, GEN v, GEN x) given a `t_VEC` or `t_COL` v of elements of K in `t_INT`, `t_FRAC` or `t_COL` form, multiply it by the element x (arbitrary form). This is faster than multiplying coordinatewise since pre-computations related to x (computing the multiplication table) are done only once. The components of the result are in most cases `t_COLs` but are allowed to be `t_INTs` or `t_FRACs`. Shallow function.

GEN nfC_multable_mul(GEN v, GEN mx) same as `nfC_nf_mul`, where the argument x is replaced by its multiplication table `mx`.

GEN zkC_multable_mul(GEN v, GEN x) same as `nfC_nf_mul`, where v is a vector of algebraic integers, x is an algebraic integer, and x is replaced by `zk_multable(x)`.

GEN zk_multable(GEN nf, GEN x) given a ZC x (implicitly representing an algebraic integer), returns the ZM giving the multiplication table by x . Shallow function (the first column of the result points to the same data as x).

GEN zk_inv(GEN nf, GEN x) given a ZC x (implicitly representing an algebraic integer), returns the QC giving the inverse x^{-1} . Return NULL if x is 0. Not memory clean but safe for `gerepileupto`.

GEN zkmultable_inv(GEN mx) as `zk_inv`, where the argument given is `zk_multable(x)`.

GEN zkmultable_capZ(GEN mx) given a non-zero *zkmultable* mx attached to $x \in \mathbf{Z}_K$, return the positive generator of $(x) \cap \mathbf{Z}$.

GEN zk_scalar_or_multable(GEN nf, GEN x) given a `t_INT` or ZC x , returns a `t_INT` equal to x if the latter is a scalar (`t_INT` or `ZV_isscalar(x)` is 1) and `zk_multable(nf, x)` otherwise. Shallow function.

The following routines implement multiplication in a commutative R -algebra, generated by $(e_1 = 1, \dots, e_n)$, and given by a multiplication table M : elements in the algebra are n -dimensional `t_COLs`, and the matrix M is such that for all $1 \leq i, j \leq n$, its column with index $(i-1)n + j$, say (c_k) , gives $e_i \cdot e_j = \sum c_k e_k$. It is assumed that e_1 is the neutral element for the multiplication (a convenient optimization, true in practice for all multiplications we needed to implement). If x has any other type than `t_COL` where an algebra element is expected, it is understood as xe_1 .

GEN multable(GEN M, GEN x) given a column vector x , representing the quantity $\sum_{i=1}^N x_i e_i$, returns the multiplication table by x . Shallow function.

GEN ei_multable(GEN M, long i) returns the multiplication table by the i -th basis element e_i . Shallow function.

GEN tablemul(GEN M, GEN x, GEN y) returns $x \cdot y$.

GEN tablesqr(GEN M, GEN x) returns x^2 .

GEN tablemul_ei(GEN M, GEN x, long i) returns $x \cdot e_i$.

GEN tablemul_ei_ej(GEN M, long i, long j) returns $e_i \cdot e_j$.

GEN tablemulvec(GEN M, GEN x, GEN v) given a vector v of elements in the algebra, returns the $x \cdot v[i]$.

The following routines implement naive linear algebra using the *black box field* mechanism:

GEN nfM_det(GEN nf, GEN M)

GEN nfM_inv(GEN nf, GEN M)

GEN nfM_mul(GEN nf, GEN A, GEN B)

GEN nfM_nfC_mul(GEN nf, GEN A, GEN B)

13.1.10 Elements in factored form.

Computational algebraic theory performs extensively linear algebra on \mathbf{Z} -modules with a natural multiplicative structure (K^* , fractional ideals in K , \mathbf{Z}_K^* , ideal class group), thereby raising elements to horrendously large powers. A seemingly innocuous elementary linear algebra operation like $C_i \leftarrow C_i - 10000C_1$ involves raising entries in C_1 to the 10000-th power. Understandably, it is often more efficient to keep elements in factored form rather than expand every such expression. A *factorization matrix* (or *famat*) is a two column matrix, the first column containing *elements* (arbitrary objects which may be repeated in the column), and the second one contains *exponents* ($\mathbf{t_INT}$ s, allowed to be 0). By abuse of notation, the empty matrix `cgetg(1, t_MAT)` is recognized as the trivial factorization (no element, no exponent).

Even though we think of a *famat* with columns g and e as one meaningful object when fully expanded as $\prod g[i]^{e[i]}$, *famats* are basically about concatenating information to keep track of linear algebra: the objects stored in a *famat* need not be operation-compatible, they will not even be compared to each other (with one exception: `famat_reduce`). Multiplying two *famats* just concatenates their elements and exponents columns. In a context where a *famat* is expected, an object x which is not of type $\mathbf{t_MAT}$ will be treated as the factorization x^1 . The following functions all return *famats*:

GEN famat_mul(GEN f, GEN g) f, g are *famat*, or objects whose type is *not* $\mathbf{t_MAT}$ (understood as f^1 or g^1). Returns fg . The empty factorization is the neutral element for *famat* multiplication.

GEN famat_mul_shallow(GEN f, GEN g) shallow version of `famat_mul`.

GEN famat_pow(GEN f, GEN n) n is a $\mathbf{t_INT}$. If f is a $\mathbf{t_MAT}$, assume it is a *famat* and return f^n (multiplies the exponent column by n). Otherwise, understand it as an element and returns the 1-line *famat* f^n .

GEN famat_pow_shallow(GEN f, GEN n) shallow version of `famat_pow`.

GEN `famat_mulpow_shallow`(GEN `f`, GEN `g`, GEN `e`) `famat` corresponding to $f \cdot g^e$. Shallow function.

GEN `famat_sqr`(GEN `f`) returns f^2 .

GEN `famat_inv`(GEN `f`) returns f^{-1} .

GEN `famat_inv_shallow`(GEN `f`) shallow version of `famat_inv`.

GEN `famat_Z_gcd`(GEN `M`, GEN `n`) restrict the *famat* M to the prime power dividing n .

GEN `to_famat`(GEN `x`, GEN `k`) given an element x and an exponent k , returns the *famat* x^k .

GEN `to_famat_shallow`(GEN `x`, GEN `k`) same, as a shallow function.

Note that it is trivial to break up a *famat* into its two constituent columns: `gel(f,1)` and `gel(f,2)` are the elements and exponents respectively. Conversely, `mkmat2` builds a (shallow) *famat* from two `t_COLS` of the same length.

The last two functions makes an assumption about the elements: they must be regular algebraic numbers (not *famats*) over a given number field:

GEN `famat_reduce`(GEN `f`) given a *famat* f , returns a *famat* g without repeated elements or 0 exponents, such that the expanded forms of f and g would be equal. Shallow function.

GEN `ZM_famat_limit`(GEN `f`, GEN `limit`) given a *famat* f with `t_INT` entries, returns a *famat* g with all factors larger than `limit` multiplied out as the last entry (with exponent 1).

GEN `famat_to_nf`(GEN `nf`, GEN `f`) You normally never want to do this! This is a simplified form of `nffactorback`, where we do not check the user input for consistency.

The description of `famat_to_nf` says that you do not want to use this function. Then how do we recover genuine number field elements? Well, in most cases, we do not need to: most of the functions useful in this context accept *famats* as inputs, for instance `nfsign`, `nfsign_arch`, `ideallog` and `bnfisunit`. Otherwise, we can generally make good use of a quotient operation (modulo a fixed conductor, modulo ℓ -th powers); see the end of Section [13.1.21](#).

Caveat. Receiving a *famat* input, `bnfisunit` assumes that it is an algebraic integer, since this is expensive to check, and normally easy to ensure from the user's side; do not feed it ridiculous inputs.

GEN `famatsmall_reduce`(GEN `f`) as `famat_reduce`, but for exponents given by a `t_VECSMALL`.

13.1.11 Ideal arithmetic.

Conversion to HNF.

`GEN idealhnf(GEN nf, GEN x)` returns the HNF of the ideal defined by x : x may be an algebraic number (defining a principal ideal), a maximal ideal (as given by `idealprimedec` or `idealfactor`), or a matrix whose columns give generators for the ideal. This last format is complicated, but useful to reduce general modules to the canonical form once in a while:

- if strictly less than $N = [K : Q]$ generators are given, x is the \mathbf{Z}_K -module they generate,
- if N or more are given, it is assumed that they form a \mathbf{Z} -basis (that the matrix has maximal rank N). This acts as `mathnf` since the \mathbf{Z}_K -module structure is (taken for granted hence) not taken into account in this case.

Extended ideals are also accepted, their principal part being discarded.

`GEN idealhnf0(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y)` returns the HNF of the ideal generated by the two algebraic numbers x and y .

The following low-level functions underlie the above two: they all assume that `nf` is a true `nf` and perform no type checks:

`GEN idealhnf_principal(GEN nf, GEN x)` returns the ideal generated by the algebraic number x .

`GEN idealhnf_shallow(GEN nf, GEN x)` is `idealhnf` except that the result may not be suitable for `gerepile`: if x is already in HNF, we return x , not a copy!

`GEN idealhnf_two(GEN nf, GEN v)` assuming $a = v[1]$ is a non-zero `t_INT` and $b = v[2]$ is an algebraic integer, possibly given in regular representation by a `t_MAT` (the multiplication table by b , see `zk_multable`), returns the HNF of $a\mathbf{Z}_K + b\mathbf{Z}_K$.

Operations.

The basic ideal routines accept all `nfs` (`nf`, `bnf`, `bnr`) and ideals in any form, including extended ideals, and return ideals in HNF, or an extended ideal when that makes sense:

`GEN idealadd(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y)` returns $x + y$.

`GEN idealdiv(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y)` returns x/y . Returns an extended ideal if x or y is an extended ideal.

`GEN idealmul(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y)` returns xy . Returns an extended ideal if x or y is an extended ideal.

`GEN idealsqr(GEN nf, GEN x)` returns x^2 . Returns an extended ideal if x is an extended ideal.

`GEN idealinv(GEN nf, GEN x)` returns x^{-1} . Returns an extended ideal if x is an extended ideal.

`GEN idealpow(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN n)` returns x^n . Returns an extended ideal if x is an extended ideal.

`GEN idealpows(GEN nf, GEN ideal, long n)` returns x^n . Returns an extended ideal if x is an extended ideal.

`GEN idealmulred(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y)` returns an extended ideal equal to xy .

`GEN idealpowred(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN n)` returns an extended ideal equal to x^n .

More specialized routines suffer from various restrictions:

GEN `idealdivexact`(GEN `nf`, GEN `x`, GEN `y`) returns x/y , assuming that the quotient is an integral ideal. Much faster than `idealdiv` when the norm of the quotient is small compared to Nx . Strips the principal parts if either x or y is an extended ideal.

GEN `idealdivpowprime`(GEN `nf`, GEN `x`, GEN `pr`, GEN `n`) returns $x\mathfrak{p}^{-n}$, assuming x is an ideal in HNF or a rational number, and `pr` a *prid* attached to \mathfrak{p} . Not suitable for `gerepileupto` since it returns x when $n = 0$.

GEN `idealmulpowprime`(GEN `nf`, GEN `x`, GEN `pr`, GEN `n`) returns $x\mathfrak{p}^n$, assuming x is an ideal in HNF or a rational number, and `pr` a *prid* attached to \mathfrak{p} . Not suitable for `gerepileupto` since it returns x when $n = 0$.

GEN `idealprodprime`(GEN `nf`, GEN `v`) given a list v of prime ideals in *prid* form, return their product. Assume that `nf` is a true *nf* structure.

GEN `idealprod`(GEN `nf`, GEN `v`) given a list v of ideals, return their product. Assume that `nf` is a true *nf* structure.

GEN `idealHNF_mul`(GEN `nf`, GEN `x`, GEN `y`) returns xy , assuming that `nf` is a true *nf*, x is an integral ideal in HNF and y is an integral ideal in HNF or precompiled form (see below). For maximal speed, the second ideal y may be given in precompiled form $y = [a, b]$, where a is a non-zero `t_INT` and b is an algebraic integer in regular representation (a `t_MAT` giving the multiplication table by the fixed element): very useful when many ideals x are going to be multiplied by the same ideal y . This essentially reduces each ideal multiplication to an $N \times N$ matrix multiplication followed by a $N \times 2N$ modular HNF reduction (modulo $xy \cap \mathbf{Z}$).

GEN `idealHNF_inv`(GEN `nf`, GEN `I`) returns I^{-1} , assuming that `nf` is a true *nf* and x is a fractional ideal in HNF.

GEN `idealHNF_inv_Z`(GEN `nf`, GEN `I`) returns $(I \cap \mathbf{Z}) \cdot I^{-1}$, assuming that `nf` is a true *nf* and x is an integral fractional ideal in HNF. The result is an integral ideal in HNF.

Approximation.

GEN `idealaddtoone`(GEN `nf`, GEN `A`, GEN `B`) given to coprime integer ideals A, B , returns $[a, b]$ with $a \in A, b \in B$, such that $a + b = 1$. The result is reduced mod AB , so a, b will be small.

GEN `idealaddtoone_i`(GEN `nf`, GEN `A`, GEN `B`) as `idealaddtoone` except that `nf` must be a true *nf*, and only a is returned.

GEN `zkchineseinit`(GEN `nf`, GEN `A`, GEN `B`, GEN `AB`) given two coprime integral ideals A and B (in any form, preferably HNF) and their product AB (in HNF form), initialize a solution to the Chinese remainder problem modulo AB .

GEN `zkchinese`(GEN `zkc`, GEN `x`, GEN `y`) given `zkc` from `zkchineseinit`, and x, y two integral elements given as `t_INT` or `ZC`, return a z modulo AB such that $z = x \bmod A$ and $z = y \bmod B$.

GEN `zkchinese1`(GEN `zkc`, GEN `x`) as `zkchinese` for $y = 1$; useful to lift elements in a nice way from $(\mathbf{Z}_K/A_i)^*$ to $(\mathbf{Z}_K/\prod_i A_i)^*$.

GEN `hnfmerge_get_1`(GEN `A`, GEN `B`) given two square upper HNF integral matrices A, B of the same dimension $n > 0$, return a in the image of A such that $1 - a$ is in the image of B . (By abuse of notation we denote 1 the column vector $[1, 0, \dots, 0]$.) If such an a does not exist, return `NULL`. This is the function underlying `idealaddtoone`.

GEN `idealaddmultoone`(GEN `nf`, GEN `v`) given a list of n (globally) coprime integer ideals $(v[i])$ returns an n -dimensional vector a such that $a[i] \in v[i]$ and $\sum a[i] = 1$. If $[K : \mathbf{Q}] = N$, this routine

computes the HNF reduction (with $Gl_{nN}(\mathbf{Z})$ base change) of an $N \times nN$ matrix; so it is well worth pruning "useless" ideals from the list (as long as the ideals remain globally coprime).

GEN `idealapprfact`(GEN `nf`, GEN `fx`) as `idealappr`, except that x *must* be given in factored form. (This is unchecked.)

GEN `idealcoprime`(GEN `nf`, GEN `x`, GEN `y`). Given 2 integral ideals x and y , returns an algebraic number α such that αx is an integral ideal coprime to y .

GEN `idealcoprimefact`(GEN `nf`, GEN `x`, GEN `fy`) same as `idealcoprime`, except that y is given in factored form, as from `idealfactor`.

GEN `idealchinese`(GEN `nf`, GEN `x`, GEN `y`)

GEN `idealchineseinit`(GEN `nf`, GEN `x`)

13.1.12 Maximal ideals.

The PARI structure attached to maximal ideals is a *prid* (for *prime ideal*), usually produced by `idealprimedec` and `idealfactor`. In this section, we describe the format; other sections will deal with their daily use.

A *prid* attached to a maximal ideal \mathfrak{p} stores the following data: the underlying rational prime p , the ramification degree $e \geq 1$, the residue field degree $f \geq 1$, a p -uniformizer π with valuation 1 at \mathfrak{p} and valuation 0 at all other primes dividing p and a rescaled "anti-uniformizer" τ used to compute valuations. This τ is an algebraic integer such that τ/p has valuation -1 at \mathfrak{p} and is integral at all other primes; in particular, the valuation of $x \in \mathbf{Z}_K$ is positive if and only if the algebraic integer $x\tau$ is divisible by p (easy to check for elements in `t_COL` form).

GEN `pr_get_p`(GEN `pr`) returns p . Shallow function.

GEN `pr_get_gen`(GEN `pr`) returns π . Shallow function.

long `pr_get_e`(GEN `pr`) returns e .

long `pr_get_f`(GEN `pr`) returns f .

GEN `pr_get_tau`(GEN `pr`) returns `zk_scalar_or_multable(nf, τ)`, which is the `t_INT` 1 iff p is inert, and a ZM otherwise. Shallow function.

int `pr_is_inert`(GEN `pr`) returns 1 if p is inert, 0 otherwise.

GEN `pr_norm`(GEN `pr`) returns the norm p^f of the maximal ideal.

ulong `upr_norm`(GEN `pr`) returns the norm p^f of the maximal ideal, as an `ulong`. Assume that the result does not overflow.

GEN `pr_inv`(GEN `pr`) return the fractional ideal \mathfrak{p}^{-1} , in HNF.

GEN `pr_inv_p`(GEN `pr`) return the integral ideal $p\mathfrak{p}^{-1}$, in HNF.

GEN `idealprimedec`(GEN `nf`, GEN `p`) list of maximal ideals dividing the prime p .

GEN `idealprimedec_limit_f`(GEN `nf`, GEN `p`, long `f`) as `idealprimedec`, limiting the list to primes of residual degree $\leq f$ if f is non-zero.

GEN `idealprimedec_limit_norm`(GEN `nf`, GEN `p`, GEN `B`) as `idealprimedec`, limiting the list to primes of norm $\leq B$, which must be a positive `t_INT`.

GEN idealprimedec_kummer(GEN *nf*, GEN *Ti*, long *ei*, GEN *p*) let *nf* (true *nf*) correspond to $K = \mathbf{Q}[X]/(T)$ (T monic $\mathbf{Z}[X]$). Let $T \equiv \prod_i T_i^{e_i} \pmod{p}$ be the factorization of T and let (f, g, h) be as in Dedekind criterion for prime p : $f \equiv \prod T_i$, $g \equiv \prod T_i^{e_i-1}$, $h = (T - fg)/p$, and let D be the gcd of (f, g, h) in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]$. Let *Ti* (**FpX**) be one irreducible factor T_i not dividing D , with *ei* = e_i . This function returns the prime ideal attached to T_i by Kummer / Dedekind criterion, namely $p\mathbf{Z}_K + T_i(\bar{X})\mathbf{Z}_K$, which has ramification index e_i over p . Shallow function.

GEN idealHNF_Z_factor(GEN *x*, GEN **pvN*, GEN **pvZ*) given an integral (non-0) ideal x in HNF, compute both the factorization of Nx and of $x \cap \mathbf{Z}$. This returns the vector of prime divisors of both and sets **pvN* and **pvZ* to the corresponding **t_VECSMALL** vector of exponents for the factorization for the Norm and intersection with \mathbf{Z} respectively.

GEN nf_pV_to_prV(GEN *nf*, GEN *P*) given a vector of rational primes P , return the vector of all prime ideals above the $P[i]$.

GEN nf_deg1_prime(GEN *nf*) let *nf* be a true *nf*. This function returns a degree 1 (unramified) prime ideal not dividing *nf.index*. In fact it returns an ideal above the smallest prime $p \geq [K : \mathbf{Q}]$ satisfying those conditions.

GEN prV_lcm_capZ(GEN *L*) given a vector L of *prid* (maximal ideals) return the squarefree positive integer generating their lcm intersected with \mathbf{Z} . Not **gerepile**-safe.

GEN pr_uniformizer(GEN *pr*, GEN *F*) given a *prid* attached to \mathfrak{p}/p and F in \mathbf{Z} divisible exactly by p , return an F -uniformizer for *pr*, i.e. a t in \mathbf{Z}_K such that $v_{\mathfrak{p}}(t) = 1$ and $(t, F/\mathfrak{p}) = 1$. Not **gerepile**-safe.

13.1.13 Decomposition group.

GEN idealramfrobenius(GEN *nf*, GEN *gal*, GEN *pr*, GEN *ram*) Let K be the number field defined by *nf* and assume K/\mathbf{Q} be a Galois extension with Galois group given *gal*=**galoisinit**(*nf*), and that *pr* is the prime ideal \mathfrak{P} in *prid* format, and that \mathfrak{P} is ramified, and *ram* is its list of ramification groups as output by **idealramgroups**. This function returns a permutation of *gal.group* which defines an automorphism σ in the decomposition group of \mathfrak{P} such that if p is the unique prime number in \mathfrak{P} , then $\sigma(x) \equiv x^p \pmod{\mathbf{P}}$ for all $x \in \mathbf{Z}_K$.

GEN idealfrobenius_aut(GEN *nf*, GEN *gal*, GEN *pr*, GEN *aut*) faster version of **idealfrobenius**(*nf*, *gal*, *pr* where *aut* must be equal to **nfgaloispermtobasis**(*nf*, *gal*)).

13.1.14 Reducing modulo maximal ideals.

GEN nfmodprinit(GEN *nf*, GEN *pr*) returns an abstract **modpr** structure, attached to reduction modulo the maximal ideal *pr*, in **idealprimedec** format. From this data we can quickly project any *pr*-integral number field element to the residue field.

GEN modpr_get_pr(GEN *x*) return the *pr* component from a **modpr** structure.

GEN modpr_get_p(GEN *x*) return the p component from a **modpr** structure (underlying rational prime).

GEN modpr_get_T(GEN *x*) return the *T* component from a **modpr** structure: either NULL (prime of degree 1) or an irreducible **FpX** defining the residue field over \mathbf{F}_p .

In library mode, it is often easier to use directly

`GEN nf_to_Fq_init(GEN nf, GEN *ppr, GEN *pT, GEN *pp)` concrete version of `nfmodprinit`: `nf` and `*ppr` are the inputs, the return value is a `modpr` and `*ppr`, `*pT` and `*pp` are set as side effects.

The input `*ppr` is either a maximal ideal or already a `modpr` (in which case it is replaced by the underlying maximal ideal). The residue field is realized as $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$ for some monic $T \in \mathbf{F}_p[X]$, and we set `*pT` to T and `*pp` to p . Set $T = \text{NULL}$ if the prime has degree 1 and the residue field is \mathbf{F}_p .

In short, this receives (or initializes) a `modpr` structure, and extracts from it T , p and \mathfrak{p} .

`GEN nf_to_Fq(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN modpr)` returns an `Fq` congruent to x modulo the maximal ideal attached to `modpr`. The output is canonical: all elements in a given residue class are represented by the same `Fq`.

`GEN Fq_to_nf(GEN x, GEN modpr)` returns an `nf` element lifting the residue field element x , either a `t_INT` or an algebraic integer in `algtobasis` format.

`GEN modpr_genFq(GEN modpr)` Returns an `nf` element whose image by `nf_to_Fq` is $X \pmod{T}$, if $\deg T > 1$, else 1.

`GEN zkmodprinit(GEN nf, GEN pr)` as `nfmodprinit`, but we assume we will only reduce algebraic integers, hence do not initialize data allowing to remove denominators. More precisely, we can in fact still handle an x whose rational denominator is not 0 in the residue field (i.e. if the valuation of x is non-negative at all primes dividing p).

`GEN zk_to_Fq_init(GEN nf, GEN *pr, GEN *T, GEN *p)` as `nf_to_Fq_init`, able to reduce only p -integral elements.

`GEN zk_to_Fq(GEN x, GEN modpr)` as `nf_to_Fq`, for a p -integral x .

`GEN nfM_to_FqM(GEN M, GEN nf, GEN modpr)` reduces a matrix of `nf` elements to the residue field; returns an `FqM`.

`GEN FqM_to_nfM(GEN M, GEN modpr)` lifts an `FqM` to a matrix of `nf` elements.

`GEN nfV_to_FqV(GEN A, GEN nf, GEN modpr)` reduces a vector of `nf` elements to the residue field; returns an `FqV` with the same type as A (`t_VEC` or `t_COL`).

`GEN FqV_to_nfV(GEN A, GEN modpr)` lifts an `FqV` to a vector of `nf` elements (same type as A).

`GEN nfX_to_FqX(GEN Q, GEN nf, GEN modpr)` reduces a polynomial with `nf` coefficients to the residue field; returns an `FqX`.

`GEN FqX_to_nfX(GEN Q, GEN modpr)` lifts an `FqX` to a polynomial with coefficients in `nf`.

The following function is technical and may avoid computing a true `nfmodpr`:

`GEN pr_basis_perm(GEN nf, GEN pr)` given a true `nf` structure and a prime ideal `pr` above p , return as a `t_VECSMALL` the $f(\mathfrak{p}/p)$ indices i such that the `nf.zk[i] mod p` form an \mathbf{F}_p -basis of the residue field.

13.1.15 Valuations.

`long nfval(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN P)` return $v_P(x)$

Unsafe functions. assume nf is a genuine `nf` structure, that P, Q are `prid`.

`long ZC_nfval(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN P)` returns $v_P(x)$, assuming x is a `ZC`, representing a non-zero algebraic integer.

`long ZC_nfvalrem(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN pr, GEN *newx)` returns $v = v_P(x)$, assuming x is a `ZC`, representing a non-zero algebraic integer, and sets `*newx` to $x\tau^v$ which is an algebraic integer coprime to p .

`int ZC_prdvd(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN P)` returns 1 if P divides x and 0 otherwise. Assumes that x is a `ZC`, representing an algebraic integer. Faster than computing $v_P(x)$.

`int pr_equal(GEN nf, GEN P, GEN Q)` returns 1 if P and Q represent the same maximal ideal: they must lie above the same p and share the same e, f invariants, but the p -uniformizer and τ element may differ. Returns 0 otherwise.

13.1.16 Signatures.

“Signs” of the real embeddings of number field element are represented in additive notation, using the standard identification $(\mathbf{Z}/2\mathbf{Z}, +) \rightarrow (\{-1, 1\}, \times)$, $s \mapsto (-1)^s$.

With respect to a fixed `nf` structure, a selection of real places (a divisor at infinity) is normally given as a `t_VECSMALL` of indices of the roots `nf.roots` of the defining polynomial for the number field. For compatibility reasons, in particular under GP, the (obsolete) `vec01` form is also accepted: a `t_VEC` with `gen_0` or `gen_1` entries.

The following internal functions go back and forth between the two representations for the Archimedean part of divisors (GP: 0/1 vectors, library: list of indices):

`GEN vec01_to_indices(GEN v)` given a `t_VEC` v with `t_INT` entries return as a `t_VECSMALL` the list of indices i such that $v[i] \neq 0$. (Typically used with 0,1-vectors but not necessarily so.) If v is already a `t_VECSMALL`, return it: not suitable for `gerepile` in this case.

`GEN vecsmall01_to_indices(GEN v)` as

`vec01_to_indices(zv_to_ZV(v));`

`GEN indices_to_vec01(GEN p, long n)` return the 0/1 vector of length n with ones exactly at the positions $p[1], p[2], \dots$

`GEN nfembed(GEN nf, GEN x, long k)` returns a floating point approximation of the k -th embedding of x (attached to the k -th complex root in `nf.roots`).

`GEN nfsign(GEN nf, GEN x)` x being a number field element and `nf` any form of number field, return the 0 – 1-vector giving the signs of the r_1 real embeddings of x , as a `t_VECSMALL`. Linear algebra functions like `Flv_add_inplace` then allow keeping track of signs in series of multiplications.

If x is a `t_VEC` of number field elements, return the matrix whose columns are the signs of the $x[i]$.

`GEN nfsign_arch(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN arch)` `arch` being a list of distinct real places, either in `vec01` (`t_VEC` with `gen_0` or `gen_1` entries) or `indices` (`t_VECSMALL`) form (see `vec01_to_indices`), returns the signs of x at the corresponding places. This is the low-level function underlying `nfsign`.

`int nfchecksigns(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN pl)` pl is a `t_VECSMALL` with r_1 components, all of which are in $\{-1, 0, 1\}$. Return 1 if $\sigma_i(x)pl[i] \geq 0$ for all i , and 0 otherwise.

`GEN nfsign_units(GEN bnf, GEN archp, int add_tu)` `archp` being a divisor at infinity in `indices` form (or `NULL` for the divisor including all real places), return the signs at `archp` of a system of fundamental units for the field, in the same order as `bnf.tufu` if `add_tu` is set; and in the same order as `bnf.fu` otherwise.

`GEN nfsign_from_logarch(GEN L, GEN invpi, GEN archp)` given L the vector of the $\log \sigma(x)$, where σ runs through the (real or complex) embeddings of some number field, `invpi` being a floating point approximation to $1/\pi$, and `archp` being a divisor at infinity in `indices` form, return the signs of x at the corresponding places. This is the low-level function underlying `nfsign_units`; the latter is actually a trivial wrapper `bnf` structures include the $\log \sigma(x)$ for a system of fundamental units of the field.

`GEN set_sign_mod_divisor(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN y, GEN sarch)` let $f = f_0 f_\infty$ be a divisor, let `sarch` be the output of `nfarchstar(nf, f0, finf)`, and let x, y be two number field elements. Returns yt with t integral, $t \equiv 1 \pmod{f_0}$ such that x and ty have the same signs at f_∞ ; if $x = \text{NULL}$, make ty totally positive at f_∞ .

`GEN nfarchstar(GEN nf, GEN f0, GEN finf)` for a divisor $f = f_0 f_\infty$ represented by the integral ideal `f0` in HNF and the `finf` in `indices` form, returns $(\mathbf{Z}_K/f_\infty)^*$ in a form suitable for computations mod f . More precisely, returns $[c, g, M, \text{finf}]$, where $c = [2, \dots, 2]$ gives the cyclic structure of that group ($\#f_\infty$ copies of $\mathbf{Z}/2\mathbf{Z}$), g a minimal system of independent generators, which are furthermore congruent to 1 mod f_0 (no condition if $f_0 = \mathbf{Z}_K$), and M is the matrix of signs of the $g[i]$ at f_∞ , which is square and invertible over \mathbf{F}_2 .

`GEN idealprincipalunits(GEN nf, GEN pr, long e)` returns the multiplicative group $(1 + pr)/(1 + pr^e)$ as an abelian group. Faster than `idealstar` when the norm of pr is large, since it avoids (useless) work in the multiplicative group of the residue field.

13.1.17 Maximal order and discriminant, conversion to `nf` structure.

A number field $K = \mathbf{Q}[X]/(T)$ is defined by a monic $T \in \mathbf{Z}[X]$. The low-level function computing a maximal order is

`void nfmaxord(nfmaxord_t *S, GEN T0, long flag)`, where the polynomial T_0 is squarefree with integer coefficients. Let K be the étale algebra $\mathbf{Q}[X]/(T_0)$ and let $T = \text{ZX_Q_normalize}(T_0)$, i.e. $T = CT_0(X/L)$ is monic and integral for some $C, Q \in \mathbf{Q}$.

The structure `nfmaxord_t` is initialized by the call; it has the following fields:

```
GEN T0, T, dT, dK; /* T0, T, discriminants of T and K */
GEN unscale; /* the integer L */
GEN index; /* index of power basis in maximal order */
GEN dTP, dTE; /* factorization of |dT|, primes / exponents */
GEN dKP, dKE; /* factorization of |dK|, primes / exponents */
GEN basis; /* Z-basis for maximal order of Q[X]/(T) */
```

The exponent vectors are `t_VECSMALL`. The primes in `dTP` and `dKP` are pseudoprimes, not proven primes. We recommend restricting to $T = T_0$, i.e. either to pass the input polynomial through `ZX_Q_normalize` before the call, or to forget about T_0 and go on with the polynomial T ; otherwise `unscale` $\neq 1$, all data is expressed in terms of $T \neq T_0$, and needs to be converted to T_0 . For instance to convert the basis to $\mathbf{Q}[X]/(T_0)$:

```
RgXV_unscale(S.basis, S.unscale)
```

Instead of passing T (monic \mathbf{ZX}), one can use the format $[T, \text{list}P]$ as in `nfbasis` or `nfinit`, which computes an order which is maximal at a set of primes, but need not be the maximal order.

The `flag` is an or-ed combination of the binary flags, both of them deprecated:

`nf_PARTIALFACT`: do not try to fully factor `dT` and only look for primes less than `primelimit`. In that case, the elements in `dTP` and `dKP` need not all be primes. But the resulting `dK`, `index` and `basis` are correct provided there exists no prime $p > \text{primelimit}$ such that p^2 divides the field discriminant `dK`. This flag is *deprecated*: the $[T, \text{list}P]$ format is safer and more flexible.

`nf_ROUND2`: use the `ROUND2` algorithm instead of the default `ROUND4`. This flag is *deprecated*: this algorithm is consistently slower.

`void nfinit_basic(nfmaxord_t *S, GEN T0)` a wrapper around `nfmaxord` (without the deprecated `flag`) that also accepts number field structures (`nf`, `bnf`, ...) for `T0`.

`GEN nfmaxord_to_nf(nfmaxord_t *S, GEN ro, long prec)` convert an `nfmaxord_t` to an `nf` structure at precision `prec`, where `ro` is `NULL`. The argument `ro` may also be set to a vector with $r_1 + r_2$ components containing the roots of $S \rightarrow T$ suitably ordered, i.e. first r_1 `t_REAL` roots, then r_2 `t_COMPLEX` representing the conjugate pairs, but this is *strongly discouraged*: the format is error-prone, and it is hard to compute the roots to the right accuracy in order to achieve `prec` accuracy for the `nf`. This function uses the integer basis $S \rightarrow \text{basis}$ as is, *without* performing LLL-reduction. Unless the basis is already known to be reduced, use rather the following higher-level function:

`GEN nfinit_complete(nfmaxord_t *S, long flag, long prec)` convert an `nfmaxord_t` to an `nf` structure at precision `prec`. The `flag` has the same meaning as in `nfinitall`. If $S \rightarrow \text{basis}$ is known to be reduced, it will be faster to use `nfmaxord_to_nf`.

`GEN indexpartial(GEN T, GEN dT)` T a monic separable \mathbf{ZX} , `dT` is either `NULL` (no information) or a multiple of the discriminant of T . Let $K = \mathbf{Q}[X]/(T)$ and \mathbf{Z}_K its maximal order. Returns a multiple of the exponent of the quotient group $\mathbf{Z}_K/(\mathbf{Z}[X]/(T))$. In other word, a *denominator* d such that $dx \in \mathbf{Z}[X]/(T)$ for all $x \in \mathbf{Z}_K$.

13.1.18 Computing in the class group.

We compute with arbitrary ideal representatives (in any of the various formats seen above), and call

`GEN bnfisprincipal0(GEN bnf, GEN x, long flag)`. The `bnf` structure already contains information about the class group in the form $\oplus_{i=1}^n (\mathbf{Z}/d_i\mathbf{Z})g_i$ for canonical integers d_i (with $d_n \mid \dots \mid d_1$ all > 1) and essentially random generators g_i , which are ideals in HNF. We normally do not need the value of the g_i , only that they are fixed once and for all and that any (non-zero) fractional ideal x can be expressed uniquely as $x = (t) \prod_{i=1}^n g_i^{e_i}$, where $0 \leq e_i < d_i$, and (t) is some principal ideal. Computing e is straightforward, but t may be very expensive to obtain explicitly. The routine returns (possibly partial) information about the pair $[e, t]$, depending on `flag`, which is an or-ed combination of the following symbolic flags:

- `nf_GEN` tries to compute t . Returns $[e, t]$, with t an empty vector if the computation failed. This flag is normally useless in non-trivial situations since the next two serve analogous purposes in more efficient ways.

- `nf_GENMAT` tries to compute t in factored form, which is much more efficient than `nf_GEN` if the class group is moderately large; imagine a small ideal $x = (t)g^{10000}$: the norm of t has 10000 as many digits as the norm of g ; do we want to see it as a vector of huge meaningless integers? The idea is to compute e first, which is easy, then compute (t) as $x \prod g_i^{-e_i}$ using successive `idealmulred`,

where the ideal reduction extracts small principal ideals along the way, eventually raised to large powers because of the binary exponentiation technique; the point is to keep this principal part in factored *unexpanded* form. Returns $[e, t]$, with t an empty vector if the computation failed; this should be exceedingly rare, unless the initial accuracy to which **bnf** was computed was ridiculously low (and then **bnfinit** should not have succeeded either). Setting/unsetting **nf_GEN** has no effect when this flag is set.

- **nf_GEN_IF_PRINCIPAL** tries to compute t *only* if the ideal is principal ($e = 0$). Returns **gen_0** if the ideal is not principal. Setting/unsetting **nf_GEN** has no effect when this flag is set, but setting/unsetting **nf_GENMAT** is possible.

- **nf_FORCE** in the above, insist on computing t , even if it requires recomputing a **bnf** from scratch. This is a last resort, and normally the accuracy of a **bnf** can be increased without trouble, but it may be that some algebraic information simply cannot be recovered from what we have: see **bnfnewprec**. It should be very rare, though.

In simple cases where you do not care about t , you may use

GEN isprincipal(GEN bnf, GEN x), which is a shortcut for **bnfisprincipal0(bnf, x, 0)**.

The following low-level functions are often more useful:

GEN isprincipalfact(GEN bnf, GEN C, GEN L, GEN f, long flag) is about the same as **bnfisprincipal0** applied to $C \prod L[i]^{f[i]}$, where the $L[i]$ are ideals, the $f[i]$ integers and C is either an ideal or **NULL** (omitted). Make sure to include **nf_GENMAT** in **flag**!

GEN isprincipalfact_or_fail(GEN bnf, GEN C, GEN L, GEN f) is for delicate cases, where we must be more clever than **nf_FORCE** (it is used when trying to increase the accuracy of a **bnf**, for instance). If performs

```
isprincipalfact(bnf,C, L, f, nf_GENMAT);
```

but if it fails to compute t , it just returns a **t_INT**, which is the estimated precision (in words, as usual) that would have been sufficient to complete the computation. The point is that **nf_FORCE** does exactly this internally, but goes on increasing the accuracy of the **bnf**, then discarding it, which is a major inefficiency if you intend to compute lots of discrete logs and have selected a precision which is just too low. (It is sometimes not so bad since most of the really expensive data is cached in **bnf** anyway, if all goes well.) With this function, the *caller* may decide to increase the accuracy using **bnfnewprec** (and keep the resulting **bnf**!), or avoid the computation altogether. In any case the decision can be taken at the place where it is most likely to be correct.

void bnftestprimes(GEN bnf, GEN B) is an ingredient to certify unconditionnally a **bnf** computed assuming GRH, cf. **bnfcertify**. Running this function successfully proves that the classes of all prime ideals of norm $\leq B$ belong to the subgroup of the class group generated by the factorbase used to compute the **bnf** (equal to the class group under GRH). If the condition is not true, then (GRH is false and) the function will run forever.

If it is known that primes of norm less than B generate the class group (through variants of Minkowski's convex body or Zimmert's twin classes theorems), then the true class group is proven to be a quotient of **bnf.clgp**.

13.1.19 Floating point embeddings, the T_2 quadratic form.

We assume the nf is a true `nf` structure, attached to a number field K of degree n and signature (r_1, r_2) . We saw that

`GEN nf_get_M(GEN nf)` returns the $(r_1 + r_2) \times n$ matrix M giving the embeddings of K , so that if v is an n -th dimensional `t_COL` representing the element $\sum_{i=1}^n v[i]w_i$ of K , then `RgM_RgC_mul(M, v)` represents the embeddings of v . Its first r_1 components are real numbers (`t_INT`, `t_FRAC` or `t_REAL`, usually the latter), and the last r_2 are complex numbers (usually of `t_COMPLEX`, but not necessarily for embeddings of rational numbers).

`GEN embed_T2(GEN x, long r1)` assuming x is the vector of floating point embeddings of some algebraic number v , i.e.

```
x = RgM_RgC_mul(nf_get_M(nf), algtobasis(nf,v));
```

returns $T_2(v)$. If the floating point embeddings themselves are not needed, but only the values of T_2 , it is more efficient to restrict to real arithmetic and use

```
gnorml2( RgM_RgC_mul(nf_get_G(nf), algtobasis(nf,v)));
```

`GEN embednorm_T2(GEN x, long r1)` analogous to `embed_T2`, applied to the `gnorm` of the floating point embeddings. Assuming that

```
x = gnorm( RgM_RgC_mul(nf_get_M(nf), algtobasis(nf,v)) );
```

returns $T_2(v)$.

`GEN embed_roots(GEN z, long r1)` given a vector z of $r_1 + r_2$ complex embeddings of the algebraic number v , return the $r_1 + 2r_2$ roots of its characteristic polynomial. Shallow function.

`GEN embed_disc(GEN z, long r1, long prec)` given a vector z of $r_1 + r_2$ complex embeddings of the algebraic number v , return a floating point approximation of the discriminant of its characteristic polynomial as a `t_REAL` of precision `prec`.

`GEN embed_norm(GEN x, long r1)` given a vector z of $r_1 + r_2$ complex embeddings of the algebraic number v , return (a floating point approximation of) the norm of v .

13.1.20 Ideal reduction, low level.

In the following routines nf is a true `nf`, attached to a number field K of degree n :

`GEN nf_get_Gtwist(GEN nf, GEN v)` assuming v is a `t_VECSMALL` with $r_1 + r_2$ entries, let

$$||x||_v^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{r_1+r_2} 2^{v_i} \varepsilon_i |\sigma_i(x)|^2,$$

where as usual the σ_i are the (real and) complex embeddings and $\varepsilon_i = 1$, resp. 2, for a real, resp. complex place. This is a twisted variant of the T_2 quadratic form, the standard Euclidean form on $K \otimes \mathbf{R}$. In applications, only the relative size of the v_i will matter.

Let $G_v \in M_n(\mathbf{R})$ be a square matrix such that if $x \in K$ is represented by the column vector X in terms of the fixed \mathbf{Z} -basis of \mathbf{Z}_K in nf , then

$$||x||_v^2 = {}^t(G_v X) \cdot G_v X.$$

(This is a kind of Cholesky decomposition.) This function returns a rescaled copy of G_v , rounded to nearest integers, specifically $\text{RM_round_maxrank}(G_v)$. Suitable for `gerepileupto`, but does not collect garbage. For convenience, also allow $v = \text{NULL}$ (`nf_get_roundG`) and v a `t_MAT` as output from the function itself: in both these cases, shallow function.

`GEN nf_get_Gtwist1(GEN nf, long i)`. Simple special case. Returns the twisted G matrix attached to the vector v whose entries are all 0 except the i -th one, which is equal to 10.

`GEN idealpseudomin(GEN x, GEN G)`. Let x, G be two ZMs, such that the product Gx is well-defined. This returns a “small” integral linear combinations of the columns of x , given by the LLL-algorithm applied to the lattice Gx . Suitable for `gerepileupto`, but does not collect garbage.

In applications, x is an integral ideal, G approximates a Cholesky form for the T_2 quadratic form as returned by `nf_get_Gtwist`, and we return a small element a in the lattice (x, T_2) . This is used to implement `idealred`.

`GEN idealpseudomin_nonscalar(GEN x, GEN G)`. As `idealpseudomin`, but we insist of returning a non-scalar a (`ZV_isscalar` is false), if the dimension of x is > 1 .

In the interpretation where x defines an integral ideal on a fixed \mathbf{Z}_K basis whose first element is 1, this means that a is not rational.

`GEN idealpseudored(GEN x, GEN G)`. As `idealpseudomin` but we return the full reduced \mathbf{Z} -basis of x as a `t_MAT` instead of a single vector.

`GEN idealred_elt(GEN nf, GEN x)` shortcut for

`idealpseudomin(x, nf_get_roundG(nf))`

13.1.21 Ideal reduction, high level.

Given an ideal x this means finding a “simpler” ideal in the same ideal class. The public GP function is of course available

`GEN idealred0(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN v)` finds an $a \in K^*$ such that $(a)x$ is integral of small norm and returns it, as an ideal in HNF. What “small” means depends on the parameter v , see the GP description. More precisely, a is returned by `idealpseudomin` applied to $((x_{\mathbf{Z}})x^{\vee} - 1), G$ divided by $x_{\mathbf{Z}}$, where $x_{\mathbf{Z}} = (x \cap \mathbf{Z})$ and where G is `nf_get_Gtwist(nf, v)` for $v \neq \text{NULL}$ and `nf_get_roundG(nf)` otherwise.

Usually one sets $v = \text{NULL}$ to obtain an element of small T_2 norm in x :

`GEN idealred(GEN nf, GEN x)` is a shortcut for `idealred0(nf, x, NULL)`.

The function `idealred` remains complicated to use: in order not to lose information x must be an extended ideal, otherwise the value of a is lost. There is a subtlety here: the principal ideal (a) is easy to recover, but a itself is an instance of the principal ideal problem which is very difficult given only an nf (once a bnf structure is available, `bnfisprincipal0` will recover it).

`GEN idealmoddivisor(GEN bnr, GEN x)` A proof-of-concept implementation, useless in practice. If `bnr` is attached to some modulus f , returns a “small” ideal in the same class as x in the ray class group modulo f . The reason why this is useless is that using extended ideals with principal part in a computation, there is a simple way to reduce them: simply reduce the generator of the principal part in $(\mathbf{Z}_K/f)^*$.

`GEN famat_to_nf_moddivisor(GEN nf, GEN g, GEN e, GEN bid)` given a true nf attached to a number field K , a `bid` structure attached to a modulus f , and an algebraic number in factored

form $\prod g[i]^{e[i]}$, such that $(g[i], f) = 1$ for all i , returns a small element in \mathbf{Z}_K congruent to it mod f . Note that if f contains places at infinity, this includes sign conditions at the specified places.

A simpler case when the conductor has no place at infinity:

`GEN famat_to_nf_modideal_coprime(GEN nf, GEN g, GEN e, GEN f, GEN expo)` as above except that the ideal f is now integral in HNF (no need for a full *bid*), and we pass the exponent of the group $(\mathbf{Z}_K/f)^*$ as `expo`; any multiple will also do, at the expense of efficiency. Of course if a *bid* for f is available, it is easy to extract f and the exact value of `expo` from it (the latter is the first elementary divisor in the group structure). A useful trick: if you set `expo` to *any* positive integer, the result is correct up to `expo`-th powers, hence exact if `expo` is a multiple of the exponent; this is useful when trying to decide whether an element is a square in a residue field for instance! (take `expo=2`).

`GEN nf_to_Fp_coprime(GEN nf, GEN x, GEN modpr)` a low-level simple variant of `famat_to_nf_modideal_coprime`: nf is a true *nf* structure, `modpr` is from `zkmodprinit` attached to a prime of degree 1 above the prime number p , and x is either a number field element or a `famat` factorization matrix. We finally assume that no component of x has a denominator p .

What to do when the $g[i]$ are not coprime to f , but only $\prod g[i]^{e[i]}$ is? Then the situation is more complicated, and we advise to solve it one prime divisor of f at a time. Let v the valuation attached to a maximal ideal `pr` and assume $v(f) = k > 0$:

`GEN famat_makecoprime(GEN nf, GEN g, GEN e, GEN pr, GEN prk, GEN expo)` returns an element in $(\mathbf{Z}_K/\mathfrak{pr}^k)^*$ congruent to the product $\prod g[i]^{e[i]}$, assumed to be globally coprime to f . As above, `expo` is any positive multiple of the exponent of $(\mathbf{Z}_K/\mathfrak{pr}^k)^*$, for instance $(Nv-1)p^{k-1}$, if p is the underlying rational prime. You may use other values of `expo` (see the useful trick in `famat_to_nf_modideal_coprime`).

`GEN Idealstarprk(GEN nf, GEN pr, long k, long flag)` same as `Idealstar` for $I = \mathfrak{pr}^k$

13.1.22 Class field theory.

Under GP, a class-field theoretic description of a number field is given by a triple A, B, C , where the defining set $[A, B, C]$ can have any of the following forms: $[bnr]$, $[bnr, subgroup]$, $[bnf, modulus]$, $[bnf, modulus, subgroup]$. You can still use directly all of (`libpari`'s routines implementing) GP's functions as described in Chapter 3, but they are often awkward in the context of `libpari` programming. In particular, it does not make much sense to always input a triple A, B, C because of the fringe $[bnf, modulus, subgroup]$. The first routine to call, is thus

`GEN Buchray(GEN bnf, GEN mod, long flag)` initializes a *bnr* structure from `bnf` and `modulus` `mod`. `flag` is an or-ed combination of `nf_GEN` (include generators) and `nf_INIT` (if omitted, do not return a *bnr*, only the ray class group as an abelian group). In fact, a single value of `flag` actually makes sense: `nf_GEN | nf_INIT` to initialize a proper *bnr*: removing `nf_GEN` saves very little time, but the corresponding crippled *bnr* structure will raise errors in most class field theoretic functions. Possibly also 0 to quickly compute the ray class group structure; `bnrclassno` is faster if we only need the *order* of the ray class group.

Now we have a proper *bnr* encoding a `bnf` and a `modulus`, we no longer need the $[bnf, modulus]$ and $[bnf, modulus, subgroup]$ forms, which would internally call `Buchray` anyway. Recall that a subgroup H is given by a matrix in HNF, whose column express generators of H on the fixed generators of the ray class group that stored in our *bnr*. You may also code the trivial subgroup by `NULL`.

`GEN bnrconductor(GEN bnr, GEN H, long flag)` see the documentation of the GP function.

`GEN bnrconductor_i(GEN bnr, GEN H, long flag)` shallow variant of `bnrconductor`. Useful when `flag = 2` and the conductor is the `bnr` modulus: avoids copying the `bnr` (wasteful).

`long bnriscconductor(GEN bnr, GEN H)` returns 1 if the class field defined by the subgroup H (of the ray class group mod f coded in `bnr`) has conductor f . Returns 0 otherwise.

`GEN bnrchar_primitive(GEN bnr, GEN chi, GEN bnrc)` Given a normalized character $\chi = [d, c]$ on `bnr.clgp` (see `char_normalize`) of conductor `bnrc.mod`, compute the primitive character χ_{ic} on `bnrc.clgp` equivalent to χ , given as a normalized character $[D, C]$: `chi(bnrc.gen[i])` is $\zeta_D^{C[i]}$, where D is minimal. It is easier to use `bnrconductor_i(bnr, chi, 2)`, but the latter recomputes `bnrc` for each new character.

`GEN bnrdisc(GEN bnr, GEN H, long flag)` returns the discriminant and signature of the class field defined by `bnr` and H . See the description of the GP function for details. `flag` is an or-ed combination of the flags `rnf_REL` (output relative data) and `rnf_COND` (return 0 unless the modulus is the conductor).

`GEN bnrsurjection(GEN BNR, GEN bnr)` `BNR` and `bnr` defined over the same field K , for moduli F and f with $F \mid f$, returns the matrix of the canonical surjection $\text{Cl}_K(F) \rightarrow \text{Cl}_K(f)$ (giving the image of the fixed ray class group generators of `BNR` in terms of the ones in `bnr`). `BNR` must include the ray class group generators.

`GEN ABC_to_bnr(GEN A, GEN B, GEN C, GEN *H, int addgen)` This is a quick conversion function designed to go from the too general (inefficient) A, B, C form to the preferred `bnr, H` form for class fields. Given A, B, C as explained above (omitted entries coded by `NULL`), return the attached `bnr`, and set H to the attached subgroup. If `addgen` is 1, make sure that if the `bnr` needed to be computed, then it contains generators.

13.1.23 Relative equations, Galois conjugates.

`GEN nfissquarefree(GEN nf, GEN P)` given P a polynomial with coefficients in nf , return 1 if P is squarefree, and 0 otherwise. If allowed (though less efficient) to replace nf by a monic `ZX` defining the field.

`GEN rnfequationall(GEN A, GEN B, long *pk, GEN *pLPRS)` A is either an nf type (corresponding to a number field K) or an irreducible `ZX` defining a number field K . B is an irreducible polynomial in $K[X]$. Returns an absolute equation C (over \mathbf{Q}) for the number field $K[X]/(B)$. C is the characteristic polynomial of $b + ka$ for some roots a of A and b of B , and k is a small rational integer. Set `*pk` to k .

If `pLPRS` is not `NULL` set it to $[h_0, h_1]$, $h_i \in \mathbf{Q}[X]$, where $h_0 + h_1 Y$ is the last non-constant polynomial in the pseudo-Euclidean remainder sequence attached to $A(Y)$ and $B(X - kY)$, leading to $C = \text{Res}_Y(A(Y), B(Y - kX))$. In particular $a := -h_0/h_1$ is a root of A in $\mathbf{Q}[X]/(C)$, and $X - ka$ is a root of B .

`GEN nf_rnfeq(GEN A, GEN B)` wrapper around `rnfequationall` to allow mapping $K \rightarrow L$ (`eltup`) and converting elements of L between absolute and relative form (`reltoabs`, `abstorel`), *without* computing a full rnf structure, which is useful if the relative integral basis is not required. In fact, since A may be a `t_POL` or an nf , the integral basis of the base field is not needed either. The return value is the same as `rnf_get_map`. Shallow function.

`GEN nf_rnfeqsimple(GEN nf, GEN relpol)` as `nf_rnfeq` except some fields are omitted, so that only the `abstorel` operation is supported. Shallow function.

GEN `eltabstorel`(GEN `rnfeq`, GEN `x`) `rnfeq` is as given by `rnf_get_map` (but in this case `rnfeltabstorel` is more robust), `nf_rnfeq` or `nf_rnfeqsimple`, return x as an element of L/K , i.e. as a `t_POLMOD` with `t_POLMOD` coefficients. Shallow function.

GEN `eltabstorel_lift`(GEN `rnfeq`, GEN `x`) same as `eltabstorel`, except that x is returned in partially lifted form, i.e. as a `t_POL` with `t_POLMOD` coefficients.

GEN `eltreltoabs`(GEN `rnfeq`, GEN `x`) `rnfeq` is as given by `rnf_get_map` (but in this case `rnfeltreltoabs` is more robust) or `nf_rnfeq`, return x in absolute form.

void `nf_nfzk`(GEN `nf`, GEN `rnfeq`, GEN `*zknf`, GEN `*czknf`) `rnfeq` as given by `nf_rnfeq`, `nf` a true *nf* structure, set `*zknf` and `*czknf` to a suitable representation of `nf.zk` allowing quick computation of the map $K \rightarrow L$ by the function `nfeltup`, *without* computing a full *rnf* structure, which is useful if the relative integral basis is not required. The computed values are the same as in `rnf_get_nfzk`. Shallow function.

GEN `nfeltup`(GEN `nf`, GEN `x`, GEN `zknf`, GEN `czknf`) `zknf` and `czknf` are initialized by `nf_nfzk` or `rnf_get_nfzk` (but in this case `nfeltup` is more robust); `nf` is a true *nf* structure for K , returns $x \in K$ as a (lifted) element of L , in absolute form.

GEN `Rg_nffix`(const char `*f`, GEN `T`, GEN `c`, int `lift`) given a ZX T and a “coefficient” c supposedly belonging to $\mathbf{Q}[y]/(T)$, check whether this is the case and return a cleaned up version of c . The string f is the calling function name, used to report errors.

This means that c must be one of `t_INT`, `t_FRAC`, `t_POL` in the variable y with rational coefficients, or `t_POLMOD` modulo T which lift to a rational `t_POL` as above. The cleanup consists in the following improvements:

- `t_POL` coefficients are reduced modulo T .
- `t_POL` and `t_POLMOD` belonging to \mathbf{Q} are converted to rationals, `t_INT` or `t_FRAC`.
- if `lift` is non-zero, convert `t_POLMOD` to `t_POL`, and otherwise convert `t_POL` to `t_POLMODs` modulo T .

GEN `RgX_nffix`(const char `*f`, GEN `T`, GEN `P`, int `lift`) check whether P is a polynomials with coefficients in the number field defined by the absolute equation $T(y) = 0$, where T is a ZX and returns a cleaned up version of P . This checks whether P is indeed a `t_POL` with variable compatible with coefficients in $\mathbf{Q}[y]/(T)$, i.e.

$$\text{varncmp}(\text{varn}(P), \text{varn}(T)) < 0$$

and applies `Rg_nffix` to each coefficient.

GEN `RgV_nffix`(const char `*f`, GEN `T`, GEN `P`, int `lift`) as `RgX_nffix` for a vector of coefficients.

GEN `polmod_nffix`(const char `*f`, GEN `rnf`, GEN `x`, int `lift`) given a `t_POLMOD` x supposedly defining an element of *rnf*, check this and perform `Rg_nffix` cleanups.

GEN `polmod_nffix2`(const char `*f`, GEN `T`, GEN `P`, GEN `x`, int `lift`) as in `polmod_nffix`, where the relative extension is explicitly defined as $L = (\mathbf{Q}[y]/(T))[x]/(P)$, instead of by an *rnf* structure.

long `numberofconjugates`(GEN `T`, long `pinit`) returns a quick multiple for the number of \mathbf{Q} -automorphism of the (integral, monic) `t_POL` T , from modular factorizations, starting from prime

`pinit` (you can set it to 2). This upper bounds often coincides with the actual number of conjugates. Of course, you should use `nfgaloisconj` to be sure.

`GEN nfroots_if_split(GEN *pt, GEN T)` let `*pt` point either to a number field structure or an irreducible `ZX`, defining a number field K . Given T a monic squarefree polynomial with coefficients in \mathbf{Z}_K , return the list of roots of `pol` in K if the polynomial splits completely, and `NULL` otherwise. In other words, this checks whether $K[X]/(T)$ is normal over K (hence Galois since T is separable by assumption).

In the case where `*pt` is a `ZX`, the function has to compute internally a conditional `nf` attached to K , whose `nf.zk` may not define the maximal order \mathbf{Z}_K (see `nfroots`); `*pt` is then replaced by the conditional `nf` to avoid losing that information.

13.1.24 Cyclotomics units.

`GEN nfrootsof1(GEN nf)` returns a two-component vector $[w, z]$ where w is the number of roots of unity in the number field nf , and z is a primitive w -th root of unity.

`GEN nfcyclotomicunits(GEN nf, GEN zu)` where `zu` is as output by `nfrootsof1(nf)`, return the vector of the cyclotomic units in `nf` expressed over the integral basis.

13.1.25 Obsolete routines.

Still provided for backward compatibility, but should not be used in new programs. They will eventually disappear.

`GEN zidealstar(GEN nf, GEN x)` short for `Idealstar(nf,x,nf_GEN)`

`GEN zidealstarinit(GEN nf, GEN x)` short for `Idealstar(nf,x,nf_INIT)`

`GEN zidealstarinitgen(GEN nf, GEN x)` short for `Idealstar(nf,x,nf_GEN|nf_INIT)`

`GEN buchimag(GEN D, GEN c1, GEN c2, GEN gC0)` short for

`Buchquad(D,gtodouble(c1),gtodouble(c2), /*ignored*/0)`

`GEN buchreal(GEN D, GEN gsens, GEN c1, GEN c2, GEN RELSUP, long prec)` short for

`Buchquad(D,gtodouble(c1),gtodouble(c2), prec)`

The following use a naming scheme which is error-prone and not easily extensible; besides, they compute generators as per `nf_GEN` and not `nf_GENMAT`. Don't use them:

`GEN isprincipalforce(GEN bnf, GEN x)`

`GEN isprincipalgen(GEN bnf, GEN x)`

`GEN isprincipalgenforce(GEN bnf, GEN x)`

`GEN isprincipalraygen(GEN bnr, GEN x)`, use `bnrisprincipal`.

Variants on `polred`: use `polredbest`.

`GEN factoredpolred(GEN x, GEN fa)`

`GEN factoredpolred2(GEN x, GEN fa)`

`GEN smallpolred(GEN x)`

`GEN smallpolred2(GEN x)`, use `Polred`.

```

GEN polred0(GEN x, long flag, GEN p)
GEN polredabs(GEN x)
GEN polredabs2(GEN x)
GEN polredabsall(GEN x, long flun)
Superseded by bnrdisclist0:
GEN discrayabslist(GEN bnf, GEN listes)
GEN discrayabslistarch(GEN bnf, GEN arch, long bound)
Superseded by idealappr (flag is ignored)
GEN idealappr0(GEN nf, GEN x, long flag)

```

13.2 Galois extensions of \mathbb{Q} .

This section describes the data structure output by the function `galoisinit`. This will be called a `gal` structure in the following.

13.2.1 Extracting info from a `gal` structure.

The functions below expect a `gal` structure and are shallow. See the documentation of `galoisinit` for the meaning of the member functions.

```

GEN gal_get_pol(GEN gal) returns gal.pol
GEN gal_get_p(GEN gal) returns gal.p
GEN gal_get_e(GEN gal) returns the integer  $e$  such that  $\text{gal.mod} == \text{gal.p}^e$ .
GEN gal_get_mod(GEN gal) returns gal.mod.
GEN gal_get_roots(GEN gal) returns gal.roots.
GEN gal_get_invvdm(GEN gal) gal[4].
GEN gal_get_den(GEN gal) return gal[5].
GEN gal_get_group(GEN gal) returns gal.group.
GEN gal_get_gen(GEN gal) returns gal.gen.
GEN gal_get_orders(GEN gal) returns gal.orders.

```

13.2.2 Miscellaneous functions.

`GEN nfgaloispermtobasis(GEN nf, GEN gal)` return the images of the field generator by the automorphisms `gal.orders` expressed on the integral basis `nf.zk`.

`GEN nfgaloismatrix(GEN nf, GEN s)` returns the ZM attached to the automorphism s , seen as a linear operator expressed on the number field integer basis. This allows to use

```

M = nfgaloismatrix(nf, s);
sx = ZM_ZC_mul(M, x); /* or RgM_RgC_mul(M, x) if x is not integral */

```

instead of

```

sx = nfgaloisapply(nf, s, x);

```

for an algebraic integer x .

13.3 Quadratic number fields and quadratic forms.

13.3.1 Checks.

`void check_quaddisc(GEN x, long *s, long *mod4, const char *f)` checks whether the GEN x is a quadratic discriminant (`t_INT`, not a square, congruent to 0,1 modulo 4), and raise an exception otherwise. Set $*s$ to the sign of x and $*mod4$ to x modulo 4 (0 or 1).

`void check_quaddisc_real(GEN x, long *mod4, const char *f)` as `check_quaddisc`; check that `signe(x)` is positive.

`void check_quaddisc_imag(GEN x, long *mod4, const char *f)` as `check_quaddisc`; check that `signe(x)` is negative.

13.3.2 `t_QFI`, `t_QFR`.

`GEN qfi(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z)` creates the `t_QFI` (x, y, z) .

`GEN qfr(GEN x, GEN y, GEN z, GEN d)` creates the `t_QFR` (x, y, z) with distance component d .

`GEN qfr_1(GEN q)` given a `t_QFR` q , return the unit form q^0 .

`GEN qfi_1(GEN q)` given a `t_QFI` q , return the unit form q^0 .

`int qfb_equal1(GEN q)` returns 1 if the `t_QFI` or `t_QFR` q is the unit form.

13.3.2.1 Composition.

`GEN qficomp(GEN x, GEN y)` compose the two `t_QFI` x and y , then reduce the result. This is the same as `gmul(x,y)`.

`GEN qfrcomp(GEN x, GEN y)` compose the two `t_QFR` x and y , then reduce the result. This is the same as `gmul(x,y)`.

`GEN qfisqr(GEN x)` as `qficomp(x,y)`.

`GEN qfrsqr(GEN x)` as `qfrcomp(x,y)`.

Same as above, *without* reducing the result:

`GEN qficompraw(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN qfrcompraw(GEN x, GEN y)`

`GEN qfisqrraw(GEN x)`

`GEN qfrsqrraw(GEN x)`

`GEN qfbcompraw(GEN x, GEN y)` compose two `t_QFI`s or two `t_QFR`s, without reduce the result.

13.3.2.2 Powering.

`GEN powgi(GEN x, GEN n)` computes x^n (will work for many more types than `t_QFI` and `t_QFR`, of course). Reduce the result.

`GEN qfrpow(GEN x, GEN n)` computes x^n for a `t_QFR` x , reducing along the way. If the distance component is initially 0, leave it alone; otherwise update it.

`GEN qfbpowraw(GEN x, long n)` compute x^n (pure composition, no reduction), for a `t_QFI` or `t_QFR` x .

`GEN qfipowraw(GEN x, long n)` as `qfbpowraw`, for a `t_QFI` x .

`GEN qfrpowraw(GEN x, long n)` as `qfbpowraw`, for a `t_QFR` x .

13.3.2.3 Order, discrete log.

GEN `qfi_order`(GEN `q`, GEN `o`) assuming that the `t_QFI` `q` has order dividing `o`, compute its order in the class group. The order can be given in all formats allowed by generic discrete log functions, the preferred format being `[ord, fa]` (`t_INT` and its factorization).

GEN `qfi_log`(GEN `a`, GEN `g`, GEN `o`) given a `t_QFI` `a` and assuming that the `t_QFI` `g` has order `o`, compute an integer k such that $a^k = g$. Return `cgetg(1, t_VEC)` if there are no solutions. Uses a generic Pollig-Hellman algorithm, then either Shanks (small o) or Pollard rho (large o) method. The order can be given in all formats allowed by generic discrete log functions, the preferred format being `[ord, fa]` (`t_INT` and its factorization).

GEN `qfi_Shanks`(GEN `a`, GEN `g`, long `n`) given a `t_QFI` `a` and assuming that the `t_QFI` `g` has (small) order n , compute an integer k such that $a^k = g$. Return `cgetg(1, t_VEC)` if there are no solutions. Directly uses Shanks algorithm, which is inefficient when n is composite.

13.3.2.4 Solve, Cornacchia.

The following functions underly `qfbsolve`; p denotes a prime number.

GEN `qfisolvep`(GEN `Q`, GEN `p`) solves $Q(x, y) = p$ over the integers, for a `t_QFI` `Q`. Return `gen_0` if there are no solutions.

GEN `qfrsolvep`(GEN `Q`, GEN `p`) solves $Q(x, y) = p$ over the integers, for a `t_QFR` `Q`. Return `gen_0` if there are no solutions.

long `cornacchia`(GEN `d`, GEN `p`, GEN `*px`, GEN `*py`) solves $x^2 + dy^2 = p$ over the integers, where $d > 0$. Return 1 if there is a solution (and store it in `*x` and `*y`), 0 otherwise.

long `cornacchia2`(GEN `d`, GEN `p`, GEN `*px`, GEN `*py`) as `cornacchia`, for the equation $x^2 + dy^2 = 4p$.

13.3.2.5 Prime forms.

GEN `primeform_u`(GEN `x`, ulong `p`) `t_QFI` whose first coefficient is the prime p .

GEN `primeform`(GEN `x`, GEN `p`, long `prec`)

13.3.3 Efficient real quadratic forms. Unfortunately, `t_QFRs` are very inefficient, and are only provided for backward compatibility.

- they do not contain needed quantities, which are thus constantly recomputed (the discriminant D , \sqrt{D} and its integer part),
- the distance component is stored in logarithmic form, which involves computing one extra logarithm per operation. It is much more efficient to store its exponential, computed from ordinary multiplications and divisions (taking exponent overflow into account), and compute its logarithm at the very end.

Internally, we have two representations for real quadratic forms:

- `qfr3`, a container $[a, b, c]$ with at least 3 entries: the three coefficients; the idea is to ignore the distance component.
- `qfr5`, a container with at least 5 entries $[a, b, c, e, d]$: the three coefficients a `t_REAL` d and a `t_INT` e coding the distance component $2^{Ne}d$, in exponential form, for some large fixed N .

It is a feature that `qfr3` and `qfr5` have no specified length or type. It implies that a `qfr5` or `t_QFR` will do whenever a `qfr3` is expected. Routines using these objects all require a global context, provided by a `struct qfr_data *`:

```
struct qfr_data {
    GEN D;          /* discriminant, t_INT */
    GEN sqrtD;      /* sqrt(D), t_REAL */
    GEN isqrtD;     /* floor(sqrt(D)), t_INT */
};
```

`void qfr_data_init(GEN D, long prec, struct qfr_data *S)` given a discriminant $D > 0$, initialize S for computations at precision `prec` (\sqrt{D} is computed to that initial accuracy).

All functions below are shallow, and not stack clean.

`GEN qfr3_comp(GEN x, GEN y, struct qfr_data *S)` compose two `qfr3`, reducing the result.

`GEN qfr3_pow(GEN x, GEN n, struct qfr_data *S)` compute x^n , reducing along the way.

`GEN qfr3_red(GEN x, struct qfr_data *S)` reduce x .

`GEN qfr3_rho(GEN x, struct qfr_data *S)` perform one reduction step; `qfr3_red` just performs reduction steps until we hit a reduced form.

`GEN qfr3_to_qfr(GEN x, GEN d)` recover an ordinary `t_QFR` from the `qfr3` x , adding distance component d .

Before we explain `qfr5`, recall that it corresponds to an ideal, that reduction corresponds to multiplying by a principal ideal, and that the distance component is a clever way to keep track of these principal ideals. More precisely, reduction consists in a number of reduction steps, going from the form (a, b, c) to $\rho(a, b, c) = (c, -b \bmod 2c, *)$; the distance component is multiplied by (a floating point approximation to) $(b + \sqrt{D})/(b - \sqrt{D})$.

`GEN qfr5_comp(GEN x, GEN y, struct qfr_data *S)` compose two `qfr5`, reducing the result, and updating the distance component.

`GEN qfr5_pow(GEN x, GEN n, struct qfr_data *S)` compute x^n , reducing along the way.

`GEN qfr5_red(GEN x, struct qfr_data *S)` reduce x .

`GEN qfr5_rho(GEN x, struct qfr_data *S)` perform one reduction step.

`GEN qfr5_dist(GEN e, GEN d, long prec)` decode the distance component from exponential (`qfr5`-specific) to logarithmic form (as in a `t_QFR`).

`GEN qfr_to_qfr5(GEN x, long prec)` convert a `t_QFR` to a `qfr5` with initial trivial distance component ($= 1$).

`GEN qfr5_to_qfr(GEN x, GEN d)`, assume x is a `qfr5` and d was the original distance component of some `t_QFR` that we converted using `qfr_to_qfr5` to perform efficiently a number of operations. Convert x to a `t_QFR` with the correct (logarithmic) distance component.

13.4 Linear algebra over \mathbf{Z} .

13.4.1 Hermite and Smith Normal Forms.

GEN `ZM_hnf`(GEN `x`) returns the upper triangular Hermite Normal Form of the ZM `x` (removing 0 columns), using the `ZM_hnfall` algorithm. If you want the true HNF, use `ZM_hnfall(x, NULL, 0)`.

GEN `ZM_hnfmod`(GEN `x`, GEN `d`) returns the HNF of the ZM `x` (removing 0 columns), assuming the `t_INT` `d` is a multiple of the determinant of `x`. This is usually faster than `ZM_hnf` (and uses less memory) if the dimension is large, > 50 say.

GEN `ZM_hnfmodid`(GEN `x`, GEN `d`) returns the HNF of the matrix $(x \mid dId)$ (removing 0 columns), for a ZM `x` and a `t_INT` `d`.

GEN `ZM_hnfmodall`(GEN `x`, GEN `d`, long `flag`) low-level function underlying the `ZM_hnfmod` variants. If `flag` is 0, calls `ZM_hnfmod(x,d)`; `flag` is an or-ed combination of:

- `hnf_MODID` call `ZM_hnfmodid` instead of `ZM_hnfmod`,
- `hnf_PART` return as soon as we obtain an upper triangular matrix, saving time. The pivots are non-negative and give the diagonal of the true HNF, but the entries to the right of the pivots need not be reduced, i.e. they may be large or negative.
- `hnf_CENTER` returns the centered HNF, where the entries to the right of a pivot p are centered residues in $[-p/2, p/2[$, hence smallest possible in absolute value, but possibly negative.

GEN `ZM_hnfmodall_i`(GEN `x`, GEN `d`, long `flag`) as `ZM_hnfmodall` without final garbage collection. Not `gerepile`-safe.

GEN `ZM_hnfall`(GEN `x`, GEN `*U`, long `remove`) returns the upper triangular HNF H of the ZM `x`; if `U` is not NULL, set it to the matrix U such that $xU = H$. If `remove` = 0, H is the true HNF, including 0 columns; if `remove` = 1, delete the 0 columns from H but do not update U accordingly (so that the integer kernel may still be recovered): we no longer have $xU = H$; if `remove` = 2, remove 0 columns from H and update U so that $xU = H$. The matrix U is square and invertible unless `remove` = 2.

This routine uses a naive algorithm which is potentially exponential in the dimension (due to coefficient explosion) but is fast in practice, although it may require lots of memory. The base change matrix U may be very large, when the kernel is large.

GEN `ZM_hnfall_i`(GEN `x`, GEN `*U`, long `remove`) as `ZM_hnfall` without final garbage collection. Not `gerepile`-safe.

GEN `ZM_hnfperm`(GEN `A`, GEN `*ptU`, GEN `*ptperm`) returns the hnf $H = PAU$ of the matrix PA , where P is a suitable permutation matrix, and $U \in \text{Gl}_n(\mathbf{Z})$. P is chosen so as to (heuristically) minimize the size of U ; in this respect it is less efficient than `ZM_hnfall` but usually faster. Set `*ptU` to U and `*ptperm` to a `t_VECSMALL` representing the row permutation attached to $P = (\delta_{i, \text{perm}[i]})$. If `ptU` is set to NULL, U is not computed, saving some time; although useless, setting `ptperm` to NULL is also allowed.

GEN `ZM_hnf_knapsack`(GEN `x`) given a ZM `x`, compute its HNF h . Return h if it has the knapsack property: every column contains only zeroes and ones and each row contains a single 1; return NULL otherwise. Not suitable for `gerepile`.

`GEN ZM_hnfall1(GEN x, GEN *U, int remove)` returns the HNF H of the ZM x ; if U is not NULL, set it to the matrix U such that $xU = H$. The meaning of `remove` is the same as in `ZM_hnfall`.

This routine uses the LLL variant of Havas, Majewski and Mathews, which is polynomial time, but rather slow in practice because it uses an exact LLL over the integers instead of a floating point variant; it uses polynomial space but lots of memory is needed for large dimensions, say larger than 300. On the other hand, the base change matrix U is essentially optimally small with respect to the L_2 norm.

`GEN ZM_hnfcenter(GEN M)`. Given a ZM in HNF M , update it in place so that non-diagonal entries belong to a system of *centered* residues. Not suitable for `gerepile`.

Some direct applications: the following routines apply to upper triangular integral matrices; in practice, these come from HNF algorithms.

`GEN hnf_divscale(GEN A, GEN B, GEN t)` A an upper triangular ZM, B a ZM, t an integer, such that $C := tA^{-1}B$ is integral. Return C .

`GEN hnf_invscale(GEN A, GEN t)` A an upper triangular ZM, t an integer such that $C := tA^{-1}$ is integral. Return C . Special case of `hnf_divscale` when B is the identity matrix.

`GEN hnf_solve(GEN A, GEN B)` A a ZM in upper HNF (not necessarily square), B a ZM or ZC. Return $A^{-1}B$ if it is integral, and NULL if it is not.

`GEN hnf_invimage(GEN A, GEN b)` A a ZM in upper HNF (not necessarily square), b a ZC. Return $A^{-1}b$ if it is integral, and NULL if it is not.

`int hnfddivide(GEN A, GEN B)` A and B are two upper triangular ZM. Return 1 if $A^{-1}B$ is integral, and 0 otherwise.

Smith Normal Form.

`GEN ZM_snf(GEN x)` returns the Smith Normal Form (vector of elementary divisors) of the ZM x .

`GEN ZM_snfall(GEN x, GEN *U, GEN *V)` returns `ZM_snf(x)` and sets U and V to unimodular matrices such that $UxV = D$ (diagonal matrix of elementary divisors). Either (or both) U or V may be NULL in which case the corresponding matrix is not computed.

`GEN ZV_snfall(GEN d, GEN *U, GEN *V)` here d is a ZV; same as `ZM_snfall` applied to `diagonal(d)`, but faster.

`GEN ZM_snfall_i(GEN x, GEN *U, GEN *V, int returnvec)` same as `ZM_snfall`, except that, depending on the value of `returnvec`, we either return a diagonal matrix (as in `ZM_snfall`, `returnvec` is 0) or a vector of elementary divisors (as in `ZM_snf`, `returnvec` is 1).

`void ZM_snfclean(GEN d, GEN U, GEN V)` assuming d, U, V come from `d = ZM_snfall(x, &U, &V)`, where U or V may be NULL, cleans up the output in place. This means that elementary divisors equal to 1 are deleted and U, V are updated. The output is not suitable for `gerepileupto`.

`void ZV_snf_trunc(GEN D)` given a vector D of elementary divisors (i.e. a ZV such that $d_i \mid d_{i+1}$), truncate it *in place* to leave out the trivial divisors (equal to 1).

`GEN ZM_snf_group(GEN H, GEN *U, GEN *Uinv)` this function computes data to go back and forth between an abelian group (of finite type) given by generators and relations, and its canonical SNF form. Given an abstract abelian group with generators $g = (g_1, \dots, g_n)$ and a vector $X = (x_i) \in \mathbf{Z}^n$, we write gX for the group element $\sum_i x_i g_i$; analogously if M is an $n \times r$ integer matrix gM is a vector containing r group elements. The group neutral element is 0; by abuse of notation, we still

write 0 for a vector of group elements all equal to the neutral element. The input is a full relation matrix H among the generators, i.e. a ZM (not necessarily square) such that $gX = 0$ for some $X \in \mathbf{Z}^n$ if and only if X is in the integer image of H , so that the abelian group is isomorphic to $\mathbf{Z}^n/\text{Im}H$. *The routine assumes that H is in HNF*; replace it by its HNF if it is not the case. (Of course this defines the same group.)

Let G a minimal system of generators in SNF for our abstract group: if the d_i are the elementary divisors $(\dots | d_2 | d_1)$, each G_i has either infinite order ($d_i = 0$) or order $d_i > 1$. Let D the matrix with diagonal (d_i) , then

$$GD = 0, \quad G = gU_{\text{inv}}, \quad g = GU,$$

for some integer matrices U and U_{inv} . Note that these are not even square in general; even if square, there is no guarantee that these are unimodular: they are chosen to have minimal entries given the known relations in the group and only satisfy $D | (UU_{\text{inv}} - \text{Id})$ and $H | (U_{\text{inv}}U - \text{Id})$.

The function returns the vector of elementary divisors (d_i) ; if U is not NULL, it is set to U ; if U_{inv} is not NULL it is set to U_{inv} . The function is not memory clean.

GEN ZV_snf_group(GEN d, GEN *newU, GEN *newUi), here d is a ZV; same as ZM_snf_group applied to diagonal(d), but faster.

The following 3 routines underly the various matrixqz variants. In all case the $m \times n$ t_MAT x is assumed to have rational (t_INT and t_FRAC) coefficients

GEN QM_ImQ_hnf(GEN x) returns an HNF basis for $\text{Im}_{\mathbf{Q}}x \cap \mathbf{Z}^n$.

GEN QM_ImZ_hnf(GEN x) returns an HNF basis for $\text{Im}_{\mathbf{Z}}x \cap \mathbf{Z}^n$.

GEN QM_minors_coprime(GEN x, GEN D), assumes $m \geq n$, and returns a matrix in $M_{m,n}(\mathbf{Z})$ with the same \mathbf{Q} -image as x , such that the GCD of all $n \times n$ minors is coprime to D ; if D is NULL, we want the GCD to be 1.

The following routines are simple wrappers around the above ones and are normally useless in library mode:

GEN hnf(GEN x) checks whether x is a ZM, then calls ZM_hnf. Normally useless in library mode.

GEN hnfmod(GEN x, GEN d) checks whether x is a ZM, then calls ZM_hnfmod. Normally useless in library mode.

GEN hnfmodid(GEN x, GEN d) checks whether x is a ZM, then calls ZM_hnfmodid. Normally useless in library mode.

GEN hnfall(GEN x) calls ZM_hnfall(x, &U, 1) and returns $[H, U]$. Normally useless in library mode.

GEN hnfl11(GEN x) calls ZM_hnfl11(x, &U, 1) and returns $[H, U]$. Normally useless in library mode.

GEN hnffperm(GEN x) calls ZM_hnffperm(x, &U, &P) and returns $[H, U, P]$. Normally useless in library mode.

GEN smith(GEN x) checks whether x is a ZM, then calls ZM_snf. Normally useless in library mode.

GEN smithall(GEN x) checks whether x is a ZM, then calls ZM_snfall(x, &U, &V) and returns $[U, V, D]$. Normally useless in library mode.

Some related functions over $K[X]$, K a field:

GEN `gsmith`(GEN `A`) the input matrix must be square, returns the elementary divisors.

GEN `gsmithall`(GEN `A`) the input matrix must be square, returns the $[U, V, D]$, D diagonal, such that $UAV = D$.

GEN `RgM_hnfall`(GEN `A`, GEN `*pB`, long `remove`) analogous to `ZM_hnfall`.

GEN `smithclean`(GEN `z`) cleanup the output of `smithall` or `gsmithall` (delete elementary divisors equal to 1, updating base change matrices).

13.4.2 The LLL algorithm.

The basic GP functions and their immediate variants are normally not very useful in library mode. We briefly list them here for completeness, see the documentation of `qflll` and `qflllgram` for details:

- GEN `qflll0`(GEN `x`, long `flag`)

GEN `lll`(GEN `x`) *flag*= 0

GEN `lllint`(GEN `x`) *flag*= 1

GEN `lllkerim`(GEN `x`) *flag*= 4

GEN `lllkeringen`(GEN `x`) *flag*= 5

GEN `lllgen`(GEN `x`) *flag*= 8

- GEN `qflllgram0`(GEN `x`, long `flag`)

GEN `lllgram`(GEN `x`) *flag*= 0

GEN `lllgramint`(GEN `x`) *flag*= 1

GEN `lllgramkerim`(GEN `x`) *flag*= 4

GEN `lllgramkeringen`(GEN `x`) *flag*= 5

GEN `lllgramgen`(GEN `x`) *flag*= 8

The basic workhorse underlying all integral and floating point LLLs is

GEN `ZM_lll`(GEN `x`, double `D`, long `flag`), where x is a ZM; $D \in]1/4, 1[$ is the Lovász constant determining the frequency of swaps during the algorithm: a larger values means better guarantees for the basis (in principle smaller basis vectors) but longer running times (suggested value: $D = 0.99$).

Important. This function does not collect garbage and its output is not suitable for either `gerepile` or `gerepileupto`. We expect the caller to do something simple with the output (e.g. matrix multiplication), then collect garbage immediately.

`flag` is an or-ed combination of the following flags:

- **LLL_GRAM.** If set, the input matrix x is the Gram matrix ${}^t v v$ of some lattice vectors v .
- **LLL_INPLACE.** If unset, we return the base change matrix U , otherwise the transformed matrix xU or ${}^t U x U$ (LLL_GRAM). Implies LLL_IM (see below).
- **LLL_KEEP_FIRST.** The first vector in the output basis is the same one as was originally input. Provided this is a shortest non-zero vector of the lattice, the output basis is still LLL-reduced. This is used to reduce maximal orders of number fields with respect to the T_2 quadratic form, to ensure that the first vector in the output basis corresponds to 1 (which is a shortest vector).
- **LLL_COMPATIBLE.** This is a no-op on 64-bit kernels; on 32-bit kernels, restrict to 64-bit-compatible accuracies in the course of LLL algorithms. This is very likely to produce identical results on all kernels, but this is not guaranteed.

The last three flags are mutually exclusive, either 0 or a single one must be set:

- **LLL_KER** If set, only return a kernel basis K (not LLL-reduced).
- **LLL_IM** If set, only return an LLL-reduced lattice basis T . (This is implied by LLL_INPLACE).
- **LLL_ALL** If set, returns a 2-component vector $[K, T]$ corresponding to both kernel and image.

`GEN lllfp(GEN x, double D, long flag)` is a variant for matrices with inexact entries: x is a matrix with real coefficients (types `t_INT`, `t_FRAC` and `t_REAL`), D and *flag* are as in `ZM_lll`. The matrix is rescaled, rounded to nearest integers, then fed to `ZM.lll`. The flag `LLL_INPLACE` is still accepted but less useful (it returns an LLL-reduced basis attached to rounded input, instead of an exact base change matrix).

`GEN ZM_lll_norms(GEN x, double D, long flag, GEN *ptB)` slightly more general version of `ZM.lll`, setting `*ptB` to a vector containing the squared norms of the Gram-Schmidt vectors (b_i^*) attached to the output basis (b_i) , $b_i^* = b_i + \sum_{j < i} \mu_{i,j} b_j^*$.

`GEN lllintpartial_inplace(GEN x)` given a `ZM x` of maximal rank, returns a partially reduced basis (b_i) for the space spanned by the columns of x : $|b_i \pm b_j| \geq |b_i|$ for any two distinct basis vectors b_i, b_j . This is faster than the LLL algorithm, but produces much larger bases.

`GEN lllintpartial(GEN x)` as `lllintpartial_inplace`, but returns the base change matrix U from the canonical basis to the b_i , i.e. xU is the output of `lllintpartial_inplace`.

`GEN RM_round_maxrank(GEN G)` given a matrix G with real floating point entries and independent columns, let G_e be the rescaled matrix $2^e G$ rounded to nearest integers, for $e \geq 0$. Finds a small e such that the rank of G_e is equal to the rank of G (its number of columns) and return G_e . This is useful as a preconditioning step to speed up LLL reductions, see `nf_get_Gtwist`. Suitable for `gerepileupto`, but does not collect garbage.

13.4.3 Reduction modulo matrices.

`GEN ZC_hnfremdiv(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *Q)` assuming y is an invertible ZM in HNF and x is a ZC, returns the ZC R equal to $x \bmod y$ (whose i -th entry belongs to $[-y_{i,i}/2, y_{i,i}/2[$). Stack clean *unless* x is already reduced (in which case, returns x itself, not a copy). If Q is not NULL, set it to the ZC such that $x = yQ + R$.

`GEN ZM_hnfdivrem(GEN x, GEN y, GEN *Q)` reduce each column of the ZM x using `ZC_hnfremdiv`. If Q is not NULL, set it to the ZM such that $x = yQ + R$.

`GEN ZC_hnfrem(GEN x, GEN y)` alias for `ZC_hnfremdiv(x,y,NULL)`.

`GEN ZM_hnfrem(GEN x, GEN y)` alias for `ZM_hnfremdiv(x,y,NULL)`.

`GEN ZC_reducemodmatrix(GEN v, GEN y)` Let y be a ZM, not necessarily square, which is assumed to be LLL-reduced (otherwise, very poor reduction is expected). Size-reduces the ZC v modulo the \mathbf{Z} -module Y spanned by y : if the columns of y are denoted by (y_1, \dots, y_{n-1}) , we return $y_n \equiv v$ modulo Y , such that the Gram-Schmidt coefficients $\mu_{n,j}$ are less than $1/2$ in absolute value for all $j < n$. In short, y_n is almost orthogonal to Y .

`GEN ZM_reducemodmatrix(GEN v, GEN y)` Let y be as in `ZC_reducemodmatrix`, and v be a ZM. This returns a matrix v which is congruent to v modulo the \mathbf{Z} -module spanned by y , whose columns are size-reduced. This is faster than repeatedly calling `ZC_reducemodmatrix` on the columns since most of the Gram-Schmidt coefficients can be reused.

`GEN ZC_reducemodlll(GEN v, GEN y)` Let y be an arbitrary ZM, LLL-reduce it then call `ZC_reducemodmatrix`.

`GEN ZM_reducemodlll(GEN v, GEN y)` Let y be an arbitrary ZM, LLL-reduce it then call `ZM_reducemodmatrix`.

Besides the above functions, which were specific to integral input, we also have:

`GEN reducemodinvertible(GEN x, GEN y)` y is an invertible matrix and x a `t_COL` or `t_MAT` of compatible dimension. Returns $x - y[y^{-1}x]$, which has small entries and differs from x by an integral linear combination of the columns of y . Suitable for `gerepileupto`, but does not collect garbage.

`GEN closemodinvertible(GEN x, GEN y)` returns $x - \text{reducemodinvertible}(x, y)$, i.e. an integral linear combination of the columns of y , which is close to x .

`GEN reducemodlll(GEN x, GEN y)` LLL-reduce the non-singular ZM y and call `reducemodinvertible` to find a small representative of $x \bmod y\mathbf{Z}^n$. Suitable for `gerepileupto`, but does not collect garbage.

13.5 Finite abelian groups and characters.

13.5.1 Abstract groups.

A finite abelian group G in GP format is given by its Smith Normal Form as a pair $[h, d]$ or triple $[h, d, g]$. Here h is the cardinality of G , (d_i) is the vector of elementary divisors, and (g_i) is a vector of generators. In short, $G = \oplus_{i \leq n} (\mathbf{Z}/d_i \mathbf{Z}) g_i$, with $d_n \mid \dots \mid d_2 \mid d_1$ and $\prod d_i = h$.

Let $e(x) := \exp(2i\pi x)$. For ease of exposition, we restrict to complex-valued characters, but everything applies to more general fields K where e denotes a morphism $(\mathbf{Q}, +) \rightarrow (K^*, \times)$ such that $e(a/b)$ denotes a b -th root of unity.

A *character* on the abelian group $\oplus (\mathbf{Z}/d_j \mathbf{Z}) g_j$ is given by a row vector $\chi = [a_1, \dots, a_n]$ such that $\chi(\prod g_j^{n_j}) = e(\sum a_j n_j / d_j)$.

GEN `cyc_normalize`(GEN `d`) shallow function. Given a vector $(d_i)_{i \leq n}$ of elementary divisors for a finite group (no d_i vanish), returns the vector $D = [1]$ if $n = 0$ (trivial group) and $[d_1, d_1/d_2, \dots, d_1/d_n]$ otherwise. This will allow to define characters as $\chi(\prod g_j^{x_j}) = e(\sum_j x_j a_j D_j / D_1)$, see `char_normalize`.

GEN `char_normalize`(GEN `chi`, GEN `ncyc`) shallow function. Given a character `chi` = (a_j) and `ncyc` from `cyc_normalize` above, returns the normalized representation $[d, (n_j)]$, such that $\chi(\prod g_j^{x_j}) = \zeta_d^{\sum_j n_j x_j}$, where $\zeta_d = e(1/d)$ and d is *minimal*. In particular, d is the order of `chi`. Shallow function.

GEN `char_simplify`(GEN `D`, GEN `N`) given a quasi-normalized character $[D, (N_j)]$ such that $\chi(\prod g_j^{x_j}) = \zeta_D^{\sum_j N_j x_j}$, but where we only assume that D is a multiple of the character order, return a normalized character $[d, (n_j)]$ with d *minimal*. Shallow function.

GEN `char_denormalize`(GEN `cyc`, GEN `d`, GEN `n`) given a normalized representation $[d, n]$ (where d need not be minimal) of a character on the abelian group with abelian divisors `cyc`, return the attached character (where the image of each generator g_i is given in terms of roots of unity of different orders `cyc[i]`).

GEN `charconj`(GEN `cyc`, GEN `chi`) return the complex conjugate of `chi`.

GEN `charmul`(GEN `cyc`, GEN `a`, GEN `b`) return the product character $a \times b$.

GEN `chardiv`(GEN `cyc`, GEN `a`, GEN `b`) returns the character $a/b = a \times \bar{b}$.

int `char_check`(GEN `cyc`, GEN `chi`) return 1 if `chi` is a character compatible with cyclic factors `cyc`, and 0 otherwise.

GEN `cyc2elts`(GEN `d`) given a `t_VEC` $d = (d_1, \dots, d_n)$ of non-negative integers, return the vector of all `t_VECSMALLs` of length n whose i -th entry lies in $[0, d_i]$. Assumes that the product of the d_i fits in a `long`.

13.5.2 Dirichlet characters.

The functions in this section are specific to characters on $(\mathbf{Z}/N\mathbf{Z})^*$. The argument G is a special `bid` structure as returned by `znstar0(N, nf_INIT)`. In this case, there are additional ways to input character via Conrey's representation. The character `chi` is either a `t_INT` (Conrey label), a `t_COL` (a Conrey logarithm) or a `t_VEC` (generic character on `bid.gen` as explained in the previous subsection). The following low-level functions are called by GP's generic character functions.

`int zncharcheck(GEN G, GEN chi)` return 1 if `chi` is a valid character and 0 otherwise.

`GEN zncharconj(GEN G, GEN chi)` as `charconj`.

`GEN znchardiv(GEN G, GEN a, GEN b)` as `chardiv`.

`GEN zncharker(GEN G, GEN chi)` as `charker`.

`GEN znchareval(GEN G, GEN chi, GEN n, GEN z)` as `chareval`.

`GEN zncharmulo(GEN G, GEN a, GEN b)` as `charmulo`.

`GEN zncharorder(GEN G, GEN chi)` as `charorder`.

The following functions handle characters in Conrey notation (attached to Conrey generators, not `G.gen`):

`int znconrey_check(GEN cyc, GEN chi)` return 1 if `chi` is a valid Conrey logarithm and 0 otherwise.

`GEN znconrey_normalized(GEN G, GEN chi)` return normalized character attached to `chi`, as in `char_normalize` but on Conrey generators.

`GEN znconreyfromchar(GEN G, GEN chi)` return Conrey logarithm attached to the generic (`t_VEC`, on `G.gen`)

`GEN znconreyfromchar_normalized(GEN G, GEN chi)` return normalized Conrey character attached to the generic (`t_VEC`, on `G.gen`) character `chi`.

`GEN znconreylog_normalize(GEN G, GEN m)` given a Conrey logarithm m (`t_COL`), return the attached normalized Conrey character, as in `char_normalize` but on Conrey generators.

`GEN Zideallog(GEN G, GEN x)` return the `znconreylog` of x expressed on `G.gen`, i.e. the ordinary discrete logarithm from `ideallog`.

13.6 Central simple algebras.

13.6.1 Initialization.

Low-level routines underlying `alginit`.

`GEN alg_csa_table(GEN nf, GEN mt, long v, long flag)` algebra defined by a multiplication table.

`GEN alg_cyclic(GEN rnf, GEN aut, GEN b, long flag)` cyclic algebra.

`GEN alg_hasse(GEN nf, long d, GEN hi, GEN hf, long v, long flag)` algebra defined by local Hasse invariants.

`GEN alg_hilbert(GEN nf, GEN a, GEN b, long v, long flag)` quaternion algebra.

`GEN alg_matrix(GEN nf, long n, long v, GEN L, long flag)` matrix algebra.

13.6.2 Type checks.

`void checkalg(GEN a)` raise an exception if a was not initialized by `alginit`.

`long alg_type(GEN al)` internal function called by `algtype`: assume `al` was created by `alginit` (thereby saving a call to `checkalg`). Return values are symbolic rather than numeric:

- `al_NULL`: not a valid algebra.
- `al_TABLE`: table algebra output by `alhtableinit`.
- `al_CSA`: central simple algebra output by `alginit` and represented by a multiplication table over its center.

- `al_CYCLIC`: central simple algebra output by `alginit` and represented by a cyclic algebra.

`long alg_model(GEN al, GEN x)` given an element x in algebra al , check for inconsistencies (raise a type error) and return the representation model used for x :

- `al_ALGEBRAIC`: `basistoalg` form, algebraic representation.
- `al_BASIS`: `algtobasis` form, column vector on the integral basis.
- `al_MATRIX`: left multiplication table.
- `al_TRIVIAL`: trivial algebra of degree 1; can be understood as both basis or algebraic form (since $e_1 = 1$).

13.6.3 Shallow accessors.

All these routines assume their argument was initialized by `alginit` and provide minor speedups compared to the GP equivalent. The routines returning a `GEN` are shallow.

`long alg_get_absdim(GEN al)` low-level version of `algabsdim`.

`long alg_get_dim(GEN al)` low-level version of `algdim`.

`long alg_get_degree(GEN al)` low-level version of `algdegree`.

`GEN alg_get_aut(GEN al)` low-level version of `algaut`.

`GEN alg_get_auts(GEN al)`, given a cyclic algebra $al = (L/K, \sigma, b)$ of degree n , returns the vector of σ^i , $1 \leq i < n$.

`GEN alg_get_b(GEN al)` low-level version of `algb`.

`GEN alg_get_basis(GEN al)` low-level version of `albasis`.

`GEN alg_get_center(GEN al)` low-level version of `algcenter`.

`GEN alg_get_char(GEN al)` low-level version of `algchar`.

`GEN alg_get_hasse_f(GEN al)` low-level version of `alghassef`.

`GEN alg_get_hasse_i(GEN al)` low-level version of `alghassei`.

`GEN alg_get_invbasis(GEN al)` low-level version of `alginvbasis`.

`GEN alg_get_multable(GEN al)` low-level version of `algmultable`.

`GEN alg_get_relmultable(GEN al)` low-level version of `algrelmultable`.

`GEN alg_get_splittingfield(GEN al)` low-level version of `algsplittingfield`.

GEN `alg_get_abssplitting`(GEN `al`) returns the absolute *nf* structure attached to the *rnf* returned by `algsplittingfield`.
 GEN `alg_get_splitpol`(GEN `al`) returns the relative polynomial defining the *rnf* returned by `algsplittingfield`.
 GEN `alg_get_splittingdata`(GEN `al`) low-level version of `algsplittingdata`.
 GEN `alg_get_splittingbasis`(GEN `al`) the matrix *Lbas* from `algsplittingdata`
 GEN `alg_get_splittingbasisinv`(GEN `al`) the matrix *Lbasinv* from `algsplittingdata`.
 GEN `alg_get_tracebasis`(GEN `al`) returns the traces of the basis elements; used by `algtrace`.
 GEN `alg_change_overorder_shallow`(GEN `al`, GEN `ord`)
 GEN `alg_complete`(GEN `rnf`, GEN `aut`, GEN `hi`, GEN `hf`, int `maxord`)
 GEN `alg_ordermodp`(GEN `al`, GEN `p`)
 GEN `algbasischarpoly`(GEN `al`, GEN `x`, long `v`)
 GEN `algbasismul`(GEN `al`, GEN `x`, GEN `y`)
 GEN `algbasismultable`(GEN `al`, GEN `x`)
 GEN `algbasismultable_Flm`(GEN `mt`, GEN `x`, ulong `m`)
 GEN `algleftordermodp`(GEN `al`, GEN `Ip`, GEN `p`)
 GEN `bnfgwgeneric`(GEN `bnf`, GEN `Lpr`, GEN `Ld`, GEN `pl`, long `var`)
 GEN `bnrgwsearch`(GEN `bnr`, GEN `Lpr`, GEN `Ld`, GEN `pl`)
 void `checkhasse`(GEN `nf`, GEN `hi`, GEN `hf`, long `n`)
 long `cyclicrelfrob`(GEN `rnf`, GEN `auts`, GEN `pr`)
 GEN `hassecoprime`(GEN `hi`, GEN `hf`, long `n`)
 GEN `hassedown`(GEN `nf`, long `n`, GEN `hi`, GEN `hf`)
 GEN `hassewedderburn`(GEN `hi`, GEN `hf`, long `n`)
 long `localhasse`(GEN `rnf`, GEN `cnd`, GEN `pl`, GEN `auts`, GEN `b`, long `k`)
 GEN `nfgwkummer`(GEN `nf`, GEN `Lpr`, GEN `Ld`, GEN `pl`, long `var`)

Chapter 14:

Elliptic curves and arithmetic geometry

This chapter is quite short, but is added as a placeholder, since we expect the library to expand in that direction.

14.1 Elliptic curves.

Elliptic curves are represented in the Weierstrass model

$$(E) : y^2z + a_1xyz + a_3yz = x^3 + a_2x^2z + a_4xz^2 + a_6z^3,$$

by the 5-tuple $[a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_6]$. Points in the projective plane are represented as follows: the point at infinity $(0 : 1 : 0)$ is coded as `[0]`, a finite point $(x : y : 1)$ outside the projective line at infinity $z = 0$ is coded as $[x, y]$. Note that other points at infinity than $(0 : 1 : 0)$ cannot be represented; this is harmless, since they do not belong to any of the elliptic curves E above.

Points on the curve are just projective points as described above, they are not tied to a curve in any way: the same point may be used in conjunction with different curves, provided it satisfies their equations (if it does not, the result is usually undefined). In particular, the point at infinity belongs to all elliptic curves.

As with `factor` for polynomial factorization, the 5-tuple $[a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_6]$ implicitly defines a base ring over which the curve is defined. Point coordinates must be operation-compatible with this base ring (`gadd`, `gmul`, `gdiv` involving them should not give errors).

14.1.1 Types of elliptic curves.

We call a 5-tuple as above an `ell5`; most functions require an `ell` structure, as returned by `ellinit`, which contains additional data (usually dynamically computed as needed), depending on the base field.

`GEN ellinit(GEN E, GEN D, long prec)`, returns an `ell` structure, attached to the elliptic curve E : either an `ell5`, a pair $[a_4, a_6]$ or a `t_STR` in Cremona's notation, e.g. "11a1". The optional D (NULL to omit) describes the domain over which the curve is defined.

14.1.2 Type checking.

`void checkell(GEN e)` raise an error unless e is a *ell*.

`void checkell5(GEN e)` raise an error unless e is an *ell* or an *ell5*.

`void checkellpt(GEN z)` raise an error unless z is a point (either finite or at infinity).

`long ell_get_type(GEN e)` returns the domain type over which the curve is defined, one of

`t_ELL_Q` the field of rational numbers;

`t_ELL_NF` a number field;

`t_ELL_Qp` the field of p -adic numbers, for some prime p ;

`t_ELL_Fp` a prime finite field, base field elements are represented as \mathbb{F}_p , i.e. a `t_INT` reduced modulo p ;

`t_ELL_Fq` a non-prime finite field (a prime finite field can also be represented by this subtype, but this is inefficient), base field elements are represented as `t_FFELT`;

`t_ELL_Rg` none of the above.

`void checkell_Fq(GEN e)` checks whether e is an `ell`, defined over a finite field (either prime or non-prime). Otherwise the function raises a `pari_err_TYPE` exception.

`void checkell_Q(GEN e)` checks whether e is an `ell`, defined over \mathbb{Q} . Otherwise the function raises a `pari_err_TYPE` exception.

`void checkell_Qp(GEN e)` checks whether e is an `ell`, defined over some \mathbb{Q}_p . Otherwise the function raises a `pari_err_TYPE` exception.

`void checkellisog(GEN v)` raise an error unless v is an isogeny, from `ellisogeny`.

14.1.3 Extracting info from an `ell` structure.

These functions expect an `ell` argument. If the required data is not part of the structure, it is computed then inserted, and the new value is returned.

14.1.3.1 All domains.

`GEN ell_get_a1(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_a2(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_a3(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_a4(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_a6(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_b2(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_b4(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_b6(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_b8(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_c4(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_c6(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_disc(GEN e)`

`GEN ell_get_j(GEN e)`

14.1.3.2 Curves over \mathbf{Q} .

`GEN ellQ_get_N(GEN e)` returns the curve conductor

`void ellQ_get_Nfa(GEN e, GEN *N, GEN *faN)` sets N to the conductor and faN to its factorization

`int ell_is_integral(GEN e)` return 1 if e is given by an integral model, and 0 otherwise.

`long ellQ_get_CM(GEN e)` if e has CM by a principal imaginary quadratic order, return its discriminant. Else return 0.

`long ellap_CM_fast(GEN e, ulong p, long CM)` assuming that p does not divide the discriminant of E (in particular, E has good reduction at p), and that CM is as given by `ellQ_get_CM`, return the trace of Frobenius for E/\mathbf{F}_p . This is meant to quickly compute lots of a_p , esp. when e has CM by a principal quadratic order.

`long ellrootno_global(GEN e)` returns $[c, [c_{p_1}, \dots, c_{p_k}]]$, where the t_INT $c \in \{-1, 1\}$ is the global root number, and the c_{p_i} are the local root numbers at all prime divisors of the conductor, ordered as in faN above.

`GEN ellheightoo(GEN E, GEN P, long prec)` given $P = [x, y]$ an affine point on E , return the (canonical) local height at infinity $\lambda_\infty(P) \in \mathbf{R}$.

`long ellorder_Q(GEN E, GEN P)` return the order of $P \in E(\mathbf{Q})$, using the impossible value 0 for a point of infinite order. Ultimately called by the generic `ellorder` function.

`GEN point_to_a4a6(GEN E, GEN P, GEN p, GEN *a4)` given E/\mathbf{Q} , $p \neq 2, 3$ not dividing the discriminant of E and $P \in E(\mathbf{Q})$ outside the kernel of reduction, return the image of P on the short Weierstrass model $y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$ isomorphic to the reduction E_p of E at p . Also set $a4$ to the a_4 coefficient in the above model. This function allows quick computations modulo varying primes p , avoiding the overhead of `ellinit(E, p)`, followed by a change of coordinates. It produces data suitable for `FpE` routines.

`GEN point_to_a4a6_Fl(GEN E, GEN P, ulong p, ulong *pa4)` as `point_to_a4a6`, returning a `Fle`.

`GEN elldatagenerators(GEN E)` returns generators for $E(\mathbf{Q})$ extracted from Cremona's table.

`GEN ellanal_globalred(GEN e, GEN *v)` takes an ell over \mathbf{Q} and returns a global minimal model E (in `ellinit` form, over \mathbf{Q}) for e suitable for analytic computations related to the curve L series: it contains `ellglobalred` data, as well as global and local root numbers. If v is not `NULL`, set $*v$ to the needed change of variable: `NULL` if e was already the standard minimal model, such that $E = \text{ellchangecurve}(e, v)$ otherwise. Compared to the direct use of `ellchangecurve` followed by `ellrootno`, this function avoids converting unneeded dynamic data and avoids potential memory leaks (the changed curve would have had to be deleted using `obj_free`). The original curve e is updated as well with the same information.

`GEN ellanal_globalred_all(GEN e, GEN *v, GEN *N, GEN *tam)` as `ellanal_globalred`; further set $*N$ to the curve conductor and $*tam$ to the product of the local Tamagawa numbers, including the factor at infinity (multiply by the number of connected components of $e(\mathbf{R})$).

`GEN ellintegralmodel(GEN e, GEN *pv)` return an integral model for e (in `ellinit` form, over \mathbf{Q}). Set $v = \text{NULL}$ (already integral, we returned e itself), else to the variable change $[u, 0, 0, 0]$ making e integral. We have $u = 1/t$, $t > 1$.

`GEN ellintegralmodel_i(GEN e, GEN *pv)` shallow version of `ellintegralmodel`.

Deprecated routines.

GEN `elltors0`(GEN `e`, long `flag`) this function is deprecated; use `elltors`

14.1.3.3 Curves over a number field nf .

Let K be the number field over which E is defined, given by a nf or bnf structure.

GEN `ellnf_get_nf`(GEN `E`) returns the underlying nf .

GEN `ellnf_get_bnf`(GEN `x`) returns NULL if K does not contain a bnf structure, else return the bnf .

14.1.3.4 Curves over \mathbf{Q}_p .

GEN `ellQp_get_p`(GEN `E`) returns p

long `ellQp_get_prec`(GEN `E`) returns the default p -adic accuracy to which we must compute approximate results attached to E .

GEN `ellQp_get_zero`(GEN `x`) returns $O(p^n)$, where n is the default p -adic accuracy as above.

The following functions are only defined when E has multiplicative reduction (Tate curves):

GEN `ellQp_Tate_uniformization`(GEN `E`, long `prec`) returns a `t_VEC` containing $u^2, u, q, [a, b]$, at p -adic precision `prec`.

GEN `ellQp_u`(GEN `E`, long `prec`) returns u .

GEN `ellQp_u2`(GEN `E`, long `prec`) returns u^2 .

GEN `ellQp_q`(GEN `E`, long `prec`) returns the Tate period q .

GEN `ellQp_ab`(GEN `E`, long `prec`) returns $[a, b]$.

GEN `ellQp_AGM`(GEN `E`, long `prec`) returns $[a, b, R, v]$, where v is an integer, a, b, R are vectors describing the sequence of 2-isogenous curves $E_i : y^2 = x(x + A_i)(x + A_i - B_i)$, $i \geq 1$ converging to the singular curve $E_\infty : y^2 = x^2(x + M)$. We have $a[i] = A[i]p^v$, $b[i] = B[i]p^v$, $R[i] = A_i - B_i$. These are used in `ellpointtoz` and `ellztopoint`.

GEN `ellQp_L`(GEN `E`, long `prec`) returns the \mathcal{L} -invariant L .

GEN `ellQp_root`(GEN `E`, long `prec`) returns e_1 .

14.1.3.5 Curves over a finite field \mathbf{F}_q .

GEN `ellff_get_p`(GEN `E`) returns the characteristic

GEN `ellff_get_field`(GEN `E`) returns p if \mathbf{F}_q is a prime field, and a `t_FFELT` belonging to \mathbf{F}_q otherwise.

GEN `ellff_get_card`(GEN `E`) returns $\#E(\mathbf{F}_q)$

GEN `ellff_get_gens`(GEN `E`) returns a minimal set of generators for $E(\mathbf{F}_q)$.

GEN `ellff_get_group`(GEN `E`) returns `ellgroup`(E).

GEN `ellff_get_o`(GEN `E`) returns $[d, \text{factord}]$, where d is the exponent of $E(\mathbf{F}_q)$.

GEN `ellff_get_a4a6`(GEN `E`) returns a canonical “short model” for E , and the corresponding change of variable $[u, r, s, t]$. For $p \neq 2, 3$, this is $[A_4, A_6, [u, r, s, t]]$, corresponding to $y^2 = x^3 + A_4x + A_6$, where $A_4 = -27c_4$, $A_6 = -54c_6$, $[u, r, s, t] = [6, 3b_2, 3a_1, 108a_3]$.

- If $p = 3$ and the curve is ordinary ($b_2 \neq 0$), this is $[[b_2], A_6, [1, v, -a_1, -a_3]]$, corresponding to

$$y^2 = x^3 + b_2 x^2 + A_6,$$

where $v = b_4/b_2$, $A_6 = b_6 - v(b_4 + v^2)$.

- If $p = 3$ and the curve is supersingular ($b_2 = 0$), this is $[-b_4, b_6, [1, 0, -a_1, -a_3]]$, corresponding to

$$y^2 = x^3 + 2b_4 x + b_6.$$

- If $p = 2$ and the curve is ordinary ($a_1 \neq 0$), return $[A_2, A_6, [a_1^{-1}, da_1^{-2}, 0, (a_4 + d^2)a_1^{-1}]]$, corresponding to

$$y^2 + xy = x^3 + A_2 x^2 + A_6,$$

where $d = a_3/a_1$, $a_1^2 A_2 = (a_2 + d)$ and

$$a_1^6 A_6 = d^3 + a_2 d^2 + a_4 d + a_6 + (a_4^2 + d^4) a_1^{-2}.$$

- If $p = 2$ and the curve is supersingular ($a_1 = 0$, $a_3 \neq 0$), return $[[a_3, A_4, 1/a_3], A_6, [1, a_2, 0, 0]]$, corresponding to

$$y^2 + a_3 y = x^3 + A_4 x + A_6,$$

where $A_4 = a_2^2 + a_4$, $A_6 = a_2 a_4 + a_6$. The value $1/a_3$ is included in the vector since it is frequently needed in computations.

14.1.3.6 Curves over \mathbf{C} . (This includes curves over \mathbf{Q} !)

`long ellR_get_prec(GEN E)` returns the default accuracy to which we must compute approximate results attached to E .

`GEN ellR_ab(GEN E, long prec)` returns $[a, b]$

`GEN ellR_omega(GEN x, long prec)` returns periods $[\omega_1, \omega_2]$.

`GEN ellR_eta(GEN E, long prec)` returns quasi-periods $[\eta_1, \eta_2]$.

`GEN ellR_roots(GEN E, long prec)` returns $[e_1, e_2, e_3]$. If E is defined over \mathbf{R} , then e_1 is real. If furthermore $\text{disc} E > 0$, then $e_1 > e_2 > e_3$.

`long ellR_get_sign(GEN E)` if E is defined over \mathbf{R} returns the signe of its discriminant, otherwise return 0.

14.1.4 Points.

`int ell_is_inf(GEN z)` tests whether the point z is the point at infinity.

`GEN ellinf()` returns the point at infinity $[0]$.

14.1.5 Change of variables.

`GEN ellchangeinvert(GEN w)` given a change of variables $w = [u, r, s, t]$, returns the inverse change of variables w' , such that if $E' = \text{ellchangecurve}(E, w)$, then $E = \text{ellchangecurve}(E', w')$.

14.1.6 Generic helper functions.

The naming scheme assumes an affine equation $F(x, y) = f(x) - (y^2 + h(x)y) = 0$ in standard Weierstrass form: $f = x^3 + a_2x^2 + a_4x + a_6$, $h = a_1x + a_3$.

GEN `ellbasechar`(GEN `E`) returns the characteristic of the base ring over which E is defined.

GEN `ec_bmodel`(GEN `E`) returns the polynomial $4x^3 + b_2x^2 + 2b_4x + b_6$.

GEN `ec_f_evalx`(GEN `E`, GEN `x`) returns $f(x)$.

GEN `ec_h_evalx`(GEN `E`, GEN `x`) returns $h(x)$.

GEN `ec_dFdx_evalQ`(GEN `E`, GEN `Q`) returns $3x^2 + 2a_2x + a_4 - a_1y$, where $Q = [x, y]$.

GEN `ec_dFdy_evalQ`(GEN `E`, GEN `Q`) returns $-(2y + a_1x + a_3)$, where $Q = [x, y]$.

GEN `ec_dmFdy_evalQ`(GEN `e`, GEN `Q`) returns $2y + a_1x + a_3$, where $Q = [x, y]$.

GEN `ec_2divpol_evalx`(GEN `E`, GEN `x`) returns $4x^3 + b_2x^2 + 2b_4x + b_6$.

GEN `ec_half_deriv_2divpol_evalx`(GEN `E`, GEN `x`) returns $6x^2 + b_2x + b_4$.

14.1.7 Functions to handle elliptic curves over finite fields.

14.1.7.1 Tolerant routines.

GEN `ellap`(GEN `E`, GEN `p`) given a prime number p and an elliptic curve defined over \mathbf{Q} or \mathbf{Q}_p (assumed integral and minimal at p), computes the trace of Frobenius $a_p = p + 1 - \#E(\mathbf{F}_p)$. If E is defined over a non-prime finite field \mathbf{F}_q , ignore p and return $q + 1 - \#E(\mathbf{F}_q)$. When p is implied (E defined over \mathbf{Q}_p or a finite field), p can be omitted (set to NULL).

14.1.7.2 Curves defined a non-prime finite field. In this subsection, we assume that `ell_get_type`(E) is `t_ELL_Fq`. (As noted above, a curve defined over $\mathbf{Z}/p\mathbf{Z}$ can be represented as a `t_ELL_Fq`.)

GEN `FF_elltwist`(GEN `E`) returns the coefficients $[a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_6]$ of the quadratic twist of E .

GEN `FF_ellmul`(GEN `E`, GEN `P`, GEN `n`) returns $[n]P$ where n is an integer and P is a point on the curve E .

GEN `FF_ellrandom`(GEN `E`) returns a random point in $E(\mathbf{F}_q)$. This function never returns the point at infinity, unless this is the only point on the curve.

GEN `FF_ellorder`(GEN `E`, GEN `P`, GEN `o`) returns the order of the point P , where o is a multiple of the order of P , or its factorization.

GEN `FF_ellcard`(GEN `E`) returns $\#E(\mathbf{F}_q)$.

GEN `FF_ellcard_SEA`(GEN `E`, ulong `s`) This function returns $\#E(\mathbf{F}_q)$, using the Schoof-Elkies-Atkin algorithm. Assume $p \neq 2, 3$. The parameter s has the same meaning as in `Fp_ellcard_SEA`.

GEN `FF_ellgens`(GEN `E`) returns the generators of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_q)$.

GEN `FF_elllog`(GEN `E`, GEN `P`, GEN `G`, GEN `o`) Let G be a point of order o , return e such that $[e]P = G$. If e does not exists, the result is undefined.

GEN `FF_ellgroup`(GEN `E`) returns the Abelian group $E(\mathbf{F}_q)$ in the form $[h, \text{cyc}, \text{gen}]$.

GEN `FF_ellweilpairing`(GEN `E`, GEN `P`, GEN `Q`, GEN `m`) returns the Weil pairing of the points of m -torsion P and Q .

GEN `FF_elltatepairing`(GEN `E`, GEN `P`, GEN `Q`, GEN `m`) returns the Tate pairing of P and Q , where $[m]P = 0$.

14.2 Arithmetic on elliptic curve over a finite field in simple form.

The functions in this section no longer operate on elliptic curve structures, as seen up to now. They are used to implement those higher-level functions without using cached information and thus require suitable explicitly enumerated data.

14.2.1 Helper functions.

GEN elltrace_extension(GEN t, long n, GEN q) Let E some elliptic curve over \mathbf{F}_q such that the trace of the Frobenius is t , returns the trace of the Frobenius over \mathbf{F}_q^n .

14.2.2 Elliptic curves over \mathbf{F}_p , $p > 3$.

Let p a prime number and E the elliptic curve given by the equation $E : y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$, with a_4 and a_6 in \mathbf{F}_p . A **FpE** is a point of $E(\mathbf{F}_p)$. Since an affine point and a_4 determine a unique a_6 , most functions do not take a_6 as an argument. A **FpE** is either the point at infinity (**ellinf()**) or a **FpV** with two components. The parameters a_4 and a_6 are given as **t_INTs** when required.

GEN Fp_ellj(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN p) returns the j -invariant of the curve E .

int Fp_elljissupersingular(GEN j, GEN p) returns 1 if j is the j -invariant of a supersingular curve over \mathbf{F}_p , 0 otherwise.

GEN Fp_ellcard(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN p) returns the cardinality of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p)$.

GEN Fp_ellcard_SEA(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN p, ulong s) This function returns $\#E(\mathbf{F}_p)$, using the Schoof-Elkies-Atkin algorithm. If the **seadata** package is installed, the function will be faster.

The extra flag **s**, if set to a non-zero value, causes the computation to return **gen_0** (an impossible cardinality) if one of the small primes ℓ divides the curve order but does not divide s . For cryptographic applications, where one is usually interested in curves of prime order, setting $s = 1$ efficiently weeds out most uninteresting curves; if curves of order a power of 2 times a prime are acceptable, set $s = 2$.

GEN Fp_ffellcard(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN q, long n, GEN p) returns the cardinality of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_q)$ where $q = p^n$.

GEN Fp_ellgroup(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN N, GEN p, GEN *pm) returns the group structure D of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p)$, which is assumed to be of order N and set ***pm** to m .

GEN Fp_ellgens(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN ch, GEN D, GEN m, GEN p) returns generators of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p)$ with the base change **ch** (see **FpE_changepoint**), where D and m are as returned by **Fp_ellgroup**.

GEN Fp_elldivpol(GEN a4, GEN a6, long n, GEN p) returns the n -division polynomial of the elliptic curve E .

void Fp_elltwist(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN p, GEN *pa4, GEN *pa6) sets ***pa4** and ***pa6** to the corresponding parameters for the quadratic twist of E .

14.2.3 FpE.

GEN FpE_add(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN a4, GEN p) returns the sum $P + Q$ in the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p)$, where E is defined by $E: y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$, for any value of a_6 compatible with the points given.

GEN FpE_sub(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN a4, GEN p) returns $P - Q$.

GEN FpE_dbl(GEN P, GEN a4, GEN p) returns $2.P$.

GEN FpE_neg(GEN P, GEN p) returns $-P$.

GEN FpE_mul(GEN P, GEN n, GEN a4, GEN p) return $n.P$.

GEN FpE_changepoint(GEN P, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN p) returns the image Q of the point P on the curve $E: y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$ by the coordinate change m (which is a FpV).

GEN FpE_changepointinv(GEN P, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN p) returns the image Q on the curve $E: y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$ of the point P by the inverse of the coordinate change m (which is a FpV).

GEN random_FpE(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN p) returns a random point on $E(\mathbf{F}_p)$, where E is defined by $E: y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$.

GEN FpE_order(GEN P, GEN o, GEN a4, GEN p) returns the order of P in the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p)$, where o is a multiple of the order of P , or its factorization.

GEN FpE_log(GEN P, GEN G, GEN o, GEN a4, GEN p) Let G be a point of order o , return e such that $e.P = G$. If e does not exists, the result is currently undefined.

GEN FpE_tatepairing(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN p) returns the Tate pairing of the point of m -torsion P and the point Q .

GEN FpE_weilpairing(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN p) returns the Weil pairing of the points of m -torsion P and Q .

GEN FpE_to_mod(GEN P, GEN p) returns P as a vector of $\mathbf{t_INTMODs}$.

GEN RgE_to_FpE(GEN P, GEN p) returns the FpE obtained by applying $\mathbf{Rg_to_Fp}$ coefficientwise.

14.2.4 FlE. Let p be a prime ulong, and E the elliptic curve given by the equation $E: y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$, where a_4 and a_6 are ulong. A FlE is either the point at infinity (`ellinf()`), or a Flv with two components $[x, y]$.

long Fl_elltrace(ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong p) returns the trace t of the Frobenius of $E(\mathbf{F}_p)$. The cardinality of $E(\mathbf{F}_p)$ is thus $p + 1 - t$, which might not fit in an ulong.

long Fl_elltrace_CM(long CM, ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong p) as Fl_elltrace. If CM is 0, use the standard algorithm; otherwise assume the curve has CM by a principal imaginary quadratic order of discriminant CM and use a faster algorithm. Useful when the curve is the reduction of E/\mathbf{Q} , which has CM by a principal order, and we need the trace of Frobenius for many distinct p , see `ellQ_get_CM`.

ulong Fl_elldisc(ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong p) returns the discriminant of the curve E .

ulong Fl_elldisc_pre(ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong p, ulong pi) returns the discriminant of the curve E , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

ulong Fl_ellj(ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong p) returns the j -invariant of the curve E .

ulong Fl_ellj_pre(ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong p, ulong pi) returns the j -invariant of the curve E , assuming pi is the pseudo inverse of p .

void Fl_ellj_to_a4a6(ulong j, ulong p, ulong *pa4, ulong *pa6) sets *pa4 to a_4 and *pa6 to a_6 where a_4 and a_6 define a fixed elliptic curve with j -invariant j .

void Fl_elltwist(ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong p, ulong *pA4, ulong *pA6) set *pA4 to A_4 and *pA6 to A_6 where A_4 and A_6 define the twist of E .

void Fl_elltwist_disc(ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong D, ulong p, ulong *pA4, ulong *pA6) sets *pA4 to A_4 and *pA6 to A_6 where A_4 and A_6 define the twist of E by the discriminant D .

GEN Fle_add(GEN P, GEN Q, ulong a4, ulong p)

GEN Fle_dbl(GEN P, ulong a4, ulong p)

GEN Fle_sub(GEN P, GEN Q, ulong a4, ulong p)

GEN Fle_mul(GEN P, GEN n, ulong a4, ulong p)

GEN Fle_mulu(GEN P, ulong n, ulong a4, ulong p)

GEN Fle_order(GEN P, GEN o, ulong a4, ulong p)

GEN Fle_log(GEN P, GEN G, GEN o, ulong a4, ulong p)

GEN random_Fle(ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong p)

GEN random_Fle_pre(ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong p, ulong pi)

GEN Fle_changepoint(GEN x, GEN ch, ulong p), ch is assumed to give the change of coordinates $[u, r, s, t]$ as a t_VECSMALL.

GEN Fle_changepointinv(GEN x, GEN ch, ulong p), as Fle_changepoint

14.2.5 Flj.

Let p be a prime ulong, and E the elliptic curve given by the equation $E: y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$, where a_4 and a_6 are ulong. A Flj is a Flv with three components $[x, y, z]$, representing the affine point $[x/z^2, y/z^3]$ in Jacobian coordinates, the point at infinity being represented by $[1, 1, 0]$. The following must holds: $y^2 = x^3 + a_4xz^4 + a_6z^6$. For all non-zero u , the points $[u^2x, u^3y, uz]$ and $[x, y, z]$ are representing the same affine point.

Below, pi is assumed to be the precomputed inverse of p .

GEN Fle_to_Flj(GEN P) convert a Fle to an equivalent Flj.

GEN Flj_to_Fle_pre(GEN P) convert a Flj to the equivalent Fle.

GEN Flj_add_pre(GEN P, GEN Q, ulong a4, ulong p, ulong pi)

GEN Flj_dbl_pre(GEN P, ulong a4, ulong p, ulong pi)

GEN Flj_neg(GEN P, ulong p) return $-P$.

GEN Flj_mulu_pre(GEN P, ulong n, ulong a4, ulong p, ulong pi)

GEN random_Flj_pre(ulong a4, ulong a6, ulong p, ulong pi)

14.2.6 Elliptic curves over \mathbf{F}_{2^n} . Let T be an irreducible \mathbf{F}_2 and E the elliptic curve given by either the equation $E : y^2 + x * y = x^3 + a_2 x^2 + a_6$, where a_2, a_6 are \mathbf{F}_2 in $\mathbf{F}_2[X]/(T)$ (ordinary case) or $E : y^2 + a_3 * y = x^3 + a_4 x + a_6$, where a_3, a_4, a_6 are \mathbf{F}_2 in $\mathbf{F}_2[X]/(T)$ (supersingular case).

A \mathbf{F}_2 is a point of $E(\mathbf{F}_2[X]/(T))$. In the supersingular case, the parameter \mathbf{a}_2 is actually the $\mathbf{t_VEC} [a_3, a_4, a_3^{-1}]$.

$\mathbf{GEN F2xq_ellcard}(\mathbf{GEN a2, GEN a6, GEN T})$ Return the order of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_2[X]/(T))$.

$\mathbf{GEN F2xq_ellgroup}(\mathbf{GEN a2, GEN a6, GEN N, GEN T, GEN *pm})$ Return the group structure D of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_2[X]/(T))$, which is assumed to be of order N and set $*pm$ to m .

$\mathbf{GEN F2xq_ellgens}(\mathbf{GEN a2, GEN a6, GEN ch, GEN D, GEN m, GEN T})$ Returns generators of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_2[X]/(T))$ with the base change ch (see $\mathbf{F2xqE_changepoint}$), where D and m are as returned by $\mathbf{F2xq_ellgroup}$.

$\mathbf{void F2xq_elltwist}(\mathbf{GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, GEN *a4t, GEN *a6t})$ sets $*a4t$ and $*a6t$ to the parameters of the quadratic twist of E .

14.2.7 $\mathbf{F2xqE}$.

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_changepoint}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN m, GEN a2, GEN T})$ returns the image Q of the point P on the curve $E : y^2 + x * y = x^3 + a_2 x^2 + a_6$ by the coordinate change m (which is a $\mathbf{F2xqV}$).

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_changepointinv}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN m, GEN a2, GEN T})$ returns the image Q on the curve $E : y^2 = x^3 + a_4 x + a_6$ of the point P by the inverse of the coordinate change m (which is a $\mathbf{F2xqV}$).

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_add}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN Q, GEN a2, GEN T})$

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_sub}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN Q, GEN a2, GEN T})$

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_dbl}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN a2, GEN T})$

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_neg}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN a2, GEN T})$

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_mul}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN n, GEN a2, GEN T})$

$\mathbf{GEN random_F2xqE}(\mathbf{GEN a2, GEN a6, GEN T})$

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_order}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN o, GEN a2, GEN T})$ returns the order of P in the group $E(\mathbf{F}_2[X]/(T))$, where o is a multiple of the order of P , or its factorization.

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_log}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN G, GEN o, GEN a2, GEN T})$ Let G be a point of order o , return e such that $e.P = G$. If e does not exist, the result is currently undefined.

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_tatepairing}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN Q, GEN m, GEN a2, GEN T})$ returns the Tate pairing of the point of m -torsion P and the point Q .

$\mathbf{GEN F2xqE_weilpairing}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN Q, GEN m, GEN a2, GEN T})$ returns the Weil pairing of the points of m -torsion P and Q .

$\mathbf{GEN RgE_to_F2xqE}(\mathbf{GEN P, GEN T})$ returns the $\mathbf{F2xqE}$ obtained by applying $\mathbf{Rg_to_F2xq}$ coefficient-wise.

14.2.8 Elliptic curves over \mathbf{F}_q , small characteristic $p > 2$. Let p be a prime `ulong`, T an irreducible `Flx` mod p , and E the elliptic curve given by the equation $E : y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$, where a_4 and a_6 are `Flx` in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$. A `FlxqE` is a point of $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$.

In the special case $p = 3$, ordinary elliptic curves ($j(E) \neq 0$) cannot be represented as above, but admit a model $E : y^2 = x^3 + a_2x^2 + a_6$ with a_2 and a_6 being `Flx` in $\mathbf{F}_3[X]/(T)$. In that case, the parameter `a2` is actually stored as a `t_VEC`, $[a_2]$, to avoid ambiguities.

`GEN Flxq_ellj(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, ulong p)` returns the j -invariant of the curve E .

`void Flxq_ellj_to_a4a6(GEN j, GEN T, ulong p, GEN *pa4, GEN *pa6)` sets `*pa4` to a_4 and `*pa6` to a_6 where a_4 and a_6 define a fixed elliptic curve with j -invariant j .

`GEN Flxq_ellcard(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, ulong p)` returns the order of $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$.

`GEN Flxq_ellgroup(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN N, GEN T, ulong p, GEN *pm)` returns the group structure D of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$, which is assumed to be of order N and sets `*pm` to m .

`GEN Flxq_ellgens(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN ch, GEN D, GEN m, GEN T, ulong p)` returns generators of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$ with the base change `ch` (see `FlxqE_changepoint`), where D and m are as returned by `Flxq_ellgroup`.

`void Flxq_elltwist(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, ulong p, GEN *pA4, GEN *pA6)` sets `*pA4` and `*pA6` to the corresponding parameters for the quadratic twist of E .

14.2.9 `FlxqE`.

`GEN FlxqE_changepoint(GEN P, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN T, ulong p)` returns the image Q of the point P on the curve $E : y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$ by the coordinate change m (which is a `FlxqV`).

`GEN FlxqE_changepointinv(GEN P, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN T, ulong p)` returns the image Q on the curve $E : y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$ of the point P by the inverse of the coordinate change m (which is a `FlxqV`).

`GEN FlxqE_add(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN a4, GEN T, ulong p)`

`GEN FlxqE_sub(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN a4, GEN T, ulong p)`

`GEN FlxqE_dbl(GEN P, GEN a4, GEN T, ulong p)`

`GEN FlxqE_neg(GEN P, GEN T, ulong p)`

`GEN FlxqE_mul(GEN P, GEN n, GEN a4, GEN T, ulong p)`

`GEN random_FlxqE(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, ulong p)`

`GEN FlxqE_order(GEN P, GEN o, GEN a4, GEN T, ulong p)` returns the order of P in the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$, where o is a multiple of the order of P , or its factorization.

`GEN FlxqE_log(GEN P, GEN G, GEN o, GEN a4, GEN T, ulong p)` Let G be a point of order o , return e such that $e.P = G$. If e does not exist, the result is currently undefined.

`GEN FlxqE_tatepairing(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN T, ulong p)` returns the Tate pairing of the point of m -torsion P and the point Q .

`GEN FlxqE_weilpairing(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN T, ulong p)` returns the Weil pairing of the points of m -torsion P and Q .

`GEN RgE_to_FlxqE(GEN P, GEN T, ulong p)` returns the `FlxqE` obtained by applying `Rg.to_Flxq` coefficientwise.

14.2.10 Elliptic curves over \mathbf{F}_q , large characteristic .

Let p be a prime number, T an irreducible polynomial mod p , and E the elliptic curve given by the equation $E : y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$ with a_4 and a_6 in $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$. A FpXQE is a point of $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$.

`GEN FpXQ_ellj(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the j -invariant of the curve E .

`int FpXQ_elljissupersingular(GEN j, GEN T, GEN p)` returns 1 if j is the j -invariant of a supersingular curve over $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$, 0 otherwise.

`GEN FpXQ_ellcard(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the order of $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$.

`GEN Fq_ellcard_SEA(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN q, GEN T, GEN p, ulong s)` This function returns $\#E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$, using the Schoof-Elkies-Atkin algorithm. Assume $p \neq 2, 3$, and q is the cardinality of $\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T)$. The parameter s has the same meaning as in `Fp_ellcard_SEA`. If the `seadata` package is installed, the function will be faster.

`GEN FpXQ_ellgroup(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN N, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *pm)` Return the group structure D of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$, which is assumed to be of order N and set `*pm` to m .

`GEN FpXQ_ellgens(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN ch, GEN D, GEN m, GEN T, GEN p)` Returns generators of the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$ with the base change `ch` (see `FpXQE_changepoint`), where D and m are as returned by `FpXQ_ellgroup`.

`GEN FpXQ_elldivpol(GEN a4, GEN a6, long n, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the n -division polynomial of the elliptic curve E .

`GEN Fq_elldivpolmod(GEN a4, GEN a6, long n, GEN h, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the n -division polynomial of the elliptic curve E modulo the polynomial h .

`void FpXQ_elltwist(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, GEN p, GEN *pA4, GEN *pA6)` sets `*pA4` and `*pA6` to the corresponding parameters for the quadratic twist of E .

14.2.11 FpXQE.

`GEN FpXQE_changepoint(GEN P, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the image Q of the point P on the curve $E : y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$ by the coordinate change m (which is a `FpXQV`).

`GEN FpXQE_changepointinv(GEN P, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the image Q on the curve $E : y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6$ of the point P by the inverse of the coordinate change m (which is a `FpXQV`).

`GEN FpXQE_add(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN a4, GEN T, GEN p)`

`GEN FpXQE_sub(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN a4, GEN T, GEN p)`

`GEN FpXQEdbl(GEN P, GEN a4, GEN T, GEN p)`

`GEN FpXQE_neg(GEN P, GEN T, GEN p)`

`GEN FpXQE_mul(GEN P, GEN n, GEN a4, GEN T, GEN p)`

`GEN random_FpXQE(GEN a4, GEN a6, GEN T, GEN p)`

`GEN FpXQE_log(GEN P, GEN G, GEN o, GEN a4, GEN T, GEN p)` Let G be a point of order o , return e such that $e.P = G$. If e does not exists, the result is currently undefined.

`GEN FpXQE_order(GEN P, GEN o, GEN a4, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the order of P in the group $E(\mathbf{F}_p[X]/(T))$, where o is a multiple of the order of P , or its factorization.

`GEN FpXQE_tatepairing(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the Tate pairing of the point of m -torsion P and the point Q .

`GEN FpXQE_weilpairing(GEN P, GEN Q, GEN m, GEN a4, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the Weil pairing of the points of m -torsion P and Q .

`GEN RgE_to_FpXQE(GEN P, GEN T, GEN p)` returns the FpXQE obtained by applying `Rg_to_FpXQ` coefficientwise.

14.3 Functions related to modular polynomials.

Variants of `polmodular`, returning the modular polynomial of prime level L for the invariant coded by `inv` (0: j , 1: Weber- f , see `polclass` for the full list).

`GEN polmodular_ZXX(long L, long inv, long xvar, long yvar)` returns a bivariate polynomial in variables `xvar` and `yvar`.

`GEN polmodular_ZM(long L, long inv)` returns a matrix of (integral) coefficients.

`GEN Fp_polmodular_evalx(long L, long inv, GEN J, GEN p, long v, int derivs)` returns the modular polynomial evaluated at J modulo the prime p in the variable v (if `derivs` is non-zero, returns a vector containing the modular polynomial and its first and second derivatives, all evaluated at J modulo p).

14.4 Other curves.

The following functions deal with hyperelliptic curves in weighted projective space $\mathbf{P}_{(1,d,1)}$, with coordinates (x, y, z) and a model of the form $y^2 = T(x, z)$, where T is homogeneous of degree $2d$, and squarefree. Thus the curve is nonsingular of genus $d - 1$.

`long hyperell_locally_soluble(GEN T, GEN p)` assumes that $T \in \mathbf{Z}[X]$ is integral. Returns 1 if the curve is locally soluble over \mathbf{Q}_p , 0 otherwise.

`long nf_hyperell_locally_soluble(GEN nf, GEN T, GEN pr)` let K be a number field, attached to `nf`, `pr` a *prid* attached to some maximal ideal \mathfrak{p} ; assumes that $T \in \mathbf{Z}_K[X]$ is integral. Returns 1 if the curve is locally soluble over $K_{\mathfrak{p}}$.

Chapter 15:

L-functions

15.1 Accessors.

```
long is_linit(GEN data)
GEN ldata_get_an(GEN ldata)
GEN ldata_get_dual(GEN ldata)
long ldata_isreal(GEN ldata)
GEN ldata_get_gammavec(GEN ldata)
long ldata_get_degree(GEN ldata)
long ldata_get_k(GEN ldata)
GEN ldata_get_conductor(GEN ldata)
GEN ldata_get_rootno(GEN ldata)
GEN ldata_get_residue(GEN ldata)
GEN ldata_vecan(GEN ldata, long L, long prec)
long ldata_get_type(GEN ldata)
long linit_get_type(GEN linit)
GEN linit_get_ldata(GEN linit)
GEN linit_get_tech(GEN linit)
GEN lfun_get_domain(GEN tech)
GEN lfun_get_dom(GEN tech)
long lfun_get_bitprec(GEN tech)
GEN lfun_get_factgammavec(GEN tech)
GEN lfun_get_step(GEN tech)
GEN lfun_get_pol(GEN tech)
GEN lfun_get_Residue(GEN tech)
GEN lfun_get_k2(GEN tech)
GEN lfun_get_w2(GEN tech)
GEN lfun_get_expot(GEN tech)
long lfun_get_der(GEN tech)
```

```

long lfun_get_bitprec(GEN tech)
long lfunisvgaell(GEN Vga, long flag)
GEN lfunprod_get_fact(GEN tech)
GEN theta_get_an(GEN tdata)
GEN theta_get_K(GEN tdata)
GEN theta_get_R(GEN tdata)
long theta_get_bitprec(GEN tdata)
long theta_get_m(GEN tdata)
GEN theta_get_tdom(GEN tdata)
GEN theta_get_sqrtN(GEN tdata)

```

15.2 Conversions and constructors.

```

GEN lfunmisc_to_ldata(GEN ldata)
GEN lfunmisc_to_ldata_shallow(GEN ldata)
GEN lfunrttopoles(GEN r)
int sdomain_isincl(GEN dom, GEN dom0)

```

15.3 Variants of GP functions.

```

GEN lfun(GEN ldata, GEN s, long bitprec)
GEN lfuninit(GEN ldata, GEN dom, long der, long bitprec)
GEN lfuninit_make(long t, GEN ldata, GEN molin, GEN domain)
GEN lfunlambda(GEN ldata, GEN s, long bitprec)
long lfunthetacost(GEN ldata, GEN tdom, long m, long bitprec): lfunthetacost0 when
the first argument is known to be an Ldata.
GEN lfunthetacheckinit(GEN data, GEN tinf, long m, long *ptbitprec, long fl)
GEN lfunrootno(GEN data, long bitprec)
GEN lfunzetakinit(GEN pol, GEN dom, long der, long flag, long bitprec)
GEN lfunellmfpeters(GEN E, long bitprec)
GEN ellanalyticrank(GEN E, long prec) DEPRECATED.
GEN elll1(GEN E, long prec) DEPRECATED.

```

15.4 Inverse Mellin transforms of Gamma products.

GEN gammamellininv(GEN Vga, GEN s, long m, long bitprec)

GEN gammamellininvinit(GEN Vga, long m, long bitprec)

GEN gammamellininvrt(GEN K, GEN s, long bitprec)

double dbllambertW0(double a)

double dbllambertW_1(double a)

double dbllemma526(double a, double b, double c, long B)

double dblcoro526(double a, double c, long B)

Chapter 16: Modular symbols

`void checkms(GEN W)` raise an exception if W is not an *ms* structure from `msinit`.
`void checkmpadic(GEN W)` raise an exception if W is not an *mpadic* structure from `mpadicinit`.

Appendix A:

A Sample program and Makefile

We assume that you have installed the PARI library and include files as explained in Appendix A or in the installation guide. If you chose differently any of the directory names, change them accordingly in the Makefiles.

If the program example that we have given is in the file `extgcd.c`, then a sample Makefile might look as follows. Note that the actual file `examples/Makefile` is more elaborate and you should have a look at it if you intend to use `install()` on custom made functions, see Section 3.15.24.

```
CC = cc
INCDIR = /usr/include
LIBDIR = /usr/lib
CFLAGS = -O -I$(INCDIR) -L$(LIBDIR)
all: extgcd
extgcd: extgcd.c
        $(CC) $(CFLAGS) -o extgcd extgcd.c -lpari -lm
```

We then give the listing of the program `examples/extgcd.c` seen in detail in Section 4.10.

```
#include <pari/pari.h>
/*
GP;install("extgcd", "GG&&", "gcdex", "./libextgcd.so");
*/

/* return d = gcd(a,b), sets u, v such that au + bv = gcd(a,b) */
GEN
extgcd(GEN A, GEN B, GEN *U, GEN *V)
{
    pari_sp av = avma;
    GEN ux = gen_1, vx = gen_0, a = A, b = B;
    if (typ(a) != t_INT) pari_err_TYPE("extgcd",a);
    if (typ(b) != t_INT) pari_err_TYPE("extgcd",b);
    if (signe(a) < 0) { a = negi(a); ux = negi(ux); }
    while (!gequal0(b))
    {
        GEN r, q = dvmdii(a, b, &r), v = vx;
        vx = subii(ux, mulii(q, vx));
        ux = v; a = b; b = r;
    }
    *U = ux;
    *V = diviexact( subii(a, mulii(A,ux)), B );
    gerepileall(av, 3, &a, U, V); return a;
}

int
```

```

main()
{
    GEN x, y, d, u, v;
    pari_init(1000000,2);
    printf("x = "); x = gp_read_stream(stdin);
    printf("y = "); y = gp_read_stream(stdin);
    d = extgcd(x, y, &u, &v);
    pari_printf("gcd = %Ps\nu = %Ps\nv = %Ps\n", d, u, v);
    pari_close();
    return 0;
}

```


Appendix B:

PARI and threads

To use PARI in multi-threaded programs, you must configure it using `Configure --enable-tls`. Your system must implement the `_thread` storage class. As a major side effect, this breaks the `libpari` ABI: the resulting library is not compatible with the old one, and `-tls` is appended to the PARI library `soname`. On the other hand, this library is now thread-safe.

PARI provides some functions to set up PARI subthreads. In our model, each concurrent thread needs its own PARI stack. The following scheme is used:

Child thread:

```
void *child_thread(void *arg)
{
    GEN data = pari_thread_start((struct pari_thread*)arg);
    GEN result = ...; /* Compute result from data */
    pari_thread_close();
    return (void*)result;
}
```

Parent thread:

```
pthread_t th;
struct pari_thread pth;
GEN data, result;

pari_thread_alloc(&pth, s, data);
pari_thread_sync();
pthread_create(&th, NULL, &child_thread, (void*)&pth); /* start child */
... /* do stuff in parent */
pthread_join(th, (void*)&result); /* wait until child terminates */
result = gcopy(result); /* copy result from thread stack to main stack */
pari_thread_free(&pth); /* ... and clean up */
```

`void pari_thread_valloc(struct pari_thread *pth, size_t s, size_t v, GEN arg)` Allocate a PARI stack of size `s` which can grow to at most `v` (as with `parisize` and `parisizemax`) and associate it, together with the argument `arg`, with the PARI thread data `pth`.

`void pari_thread_alloc(struct pari_thread *pth, size_t s, GEN arg)` As above but the stack cannot grow beyond `s`.

`void pari_thread_free(struct pari_thread *pth)` Free the PARI stack attached to the PARI thread data `pth`. This is called after the child thread terminates, i.e. after `pthread_join` in the parent. Any GEN objects returned by the child in the thread stack need to be saved before running this command.

`void pari_thread_sync(void)` Record states from the main thread so that they are available to `pari_thread_start()`. Must be called in the main thread before the subthreads starts.

`void pari_thread_init(void)` Initialize the thread-local PARI data structures. This function is called by `pari_thread_start`.

`GEN pari_thread_start(struct pari_thread *t)` Initialize the thread-local PARI data structures and set up the thread stack using the PARI thread data `pth`. This function returns the thread argument `arg` that was given to `pari_thread_alloc`.

`void pari_thread_close(void)` Free the thread-local PARI data structures, but keeping the thread stack, so that a GEN returned by the thread remains valid.

Under this model, some PARI states are reset in new threads. In particular

- the random number generator is reset to the starting seed;
- the system stack exhaustion checking code, meant to catch infinite recursions, is disabled (use `pari_stackcheck_init()` to reenale it);
- cached real constants (returned by `mppi`, `mpeuler` and `mplog2`) are not shared between threads and will be recomputed as needed;

The following sample program can be compiled using

```
cc thread.c -o thread.o -lpari -lpthread
```

(Add `-I/-L` paths as necessary.)

```
#include <pari/pari.h> /* Include PARI headers */
#include <pthread.h>    /* Include POSIX threads headers */

void *
mydet(void *arg)
{
    GEN F, M;
    /* Set up thread stack and get thread parameter */
    M = pari_thread_start((struct pari_thread*) arg);
    F = det(M);
    /* Free memory used by the thread */
    pari_thread_close();
    return (void*)F;
}

void *
myfactor(void *arg) /* same principle */
{
    GEN F, N;
    N = pari_thread_start((struct pari_thread*) arg);
    F = factor(N);
    pari_thread_close();
    return (void*)F;
}

int
main(void)
{
    GEN M,N1,N2, F1,F2,D;
```

```

pthread_t th1, th2, th3; /* POSIX-thread variables */
struct pari_thread pth1, pth2, pth3; /* pari thread variables */

/* Initialise the main PARI stack and global objects (gen_0, etc.) */
pari_init(4000000,500000);
/* Compute in the main PARI stack */
N1 = addis(int2n(256), 1); /*  $2^{256} + 1$  */
N2 = subis(int2n(193), 1); /*  $2^{193} - 1$  */
M = mathilbert(80);
/* Sync with main thread */
pari_thread_sync();
/* Allocate pari thread structures */
pari_thread_alloc(&pth1,4000000,N1);
pari_thread_alloc(&pth2,4000000,N2);
pari_thread_alloc(&pth3,4000000,M);
/* pthread_create() and pthread_join() are standard POSIX-thread
 * functions to start and get the result of threads. */
pthread_create(&th1,NULL, &myfactor, (void*)&pth1);
pthread_create(&th2,NULL, &myfactor, (void*)&pth2);
pthread_create(&th3,NULL, &mydet, (void*)&pth3); /* Start 3 threads */
pthread_join(th1,(void*)&F1);
pthread_join(th2,(void*)&F2);
pthread_join(th3,(void*)&D); /* Wait for termination, get the results */
pari_printf("F1=%Ps\nF2=%Ps\nlog(D)=%Ps\n", F1, F2, glog(D,3));
pari_thread_free(&pth1);
pari_thread_free(&pth2);
pari_thread_free(&pth3); /* clean up */
return 0;
}

```

Index

SomeWord refers to PARI-GP concepts.
SomeWord is a PARI-GP keyword.
SomeWord is a generic index entry.

A

ABC_to_bnr	266	adduu	90
abelian_group	215	affc_fixlg	212
abgrp_get_cyc	244	affects sign	59
abgrp_get_gen	244	affects sign_safe	59
abgrp_get_no	244	affgr	82
abscmpii	88	affii	82
abscmpiu	88	affir	82
abscmpr	88	affiz	82
abscmpui	88	affrr	82
absequalii	88	affrr_fixlg	82, 212
absequaliu	88	affsi	82
absequalui	88	affsr	82
absfrac	205	affsz	82
absfrac_shallow	205	affui	82
absi	87	affur	82
absi_shallow	87	alarm	224
absr	87	algbasischarpoly	282
absrnz_equal1	88	algbasismul	282
absrnz_equal2n	88	algbasismultable	282
abstorel	266	algbasismultable_Flm	282
absZ_factor	147	algininit	280, 281
absZ_factor_limit	147	algleftordermodp	282
addhelp	73	algtype	281
addii	15	alg_change_order_shallow	282
addii_sign	91	alg_complete	282
addir	15	alg_csa_table	280
addir_sign	91	alg_cyclic	280
addis	15	alg_get_absdim	281
addiu	90	alg_get_abssplitting	281
addll	77	alg_get_aut	281
addllx	77	alg_get_auts	281
addmul	77	alg_get_b	281
addmulii	90	alg_get_basis	281
addmulii_inplace	90	alg_get_center	281
addmuliu	90	alg_get_char	281
addmuliu_inplace	90	alg_get_degree	281
addri	15	alg_get_dim	281
addr	15	alg_get_hasse_f	281
addr_sign	91	alg_get_hasse_i	281
addsi_sign	91	alg_get_invbasis	281
addui	90	alg_get_multable	281
addui_sign	91	alg_get_relmultable	281
addumului	90	alg_get_splitpol	281
		alg_get_splittingbasis	282
		alg_get_splittingbasisinv	282
		alg_get_splittingdata	282
		alg_get_splittingfield	281
		alg_get_tracebasis	282
		alg_hasse	280

alg_hilbert	280
alg_matrix	280
alg_model	281
alg_ordermodp	282
alg_type	280
assignment	26
avma	17, 26

B

bb_algebra	179
bb_field	178
bb_group	176
bb_ring	181
bernfrac	213
Bernoulli	213
bernreal	213
bezout	45, 95
bfffo	77
bid_get_arch	247
bid_get_archp	247
bid_get_cyc	248
bid_get_fact	247
bid_get_gen	248
bid_get_gen_nocheck	248
bid_get_grp	247
bid_get_ideal	247
bid_get_ind	248
bid_get_mod	247
bid_get_no	247
bid_get_sarch	248
bid_get_sprk	248
bid_get_U	248
BIGDEFAULTPREC	16, 61
bigomegau	98
BIL	49
binary_2k	85
binary_2k_nv	85
binary_zv	85
bincopy_relink	65
bin_copy	64
BITS_IN_HALFULONG	61
BITS_IN_LONG	16, 49, 61, 85
bits_to_int	85
bits_to_u	85
bit_accuracy	16, 57
bit_accuracy_mul	57
bit_prec	57
bl_base	69

bl_next	69
bl_num	69
bl_prev	69
bl_refc	69
bnfgwgeneric	282
bnfisprincipal0	249, 261, 264
bnfisunit	253
bnfnewprec	249, 262
bnfnewprec_shallow	249
bnftestprimes	262
bnf_build_cycgen	248
bnf_build_matalpha	248
bnf_build_units	248
bnf_get_clgp	245
bnf_get_cyc	246
bnf_get_fu	246
bnf_get_fu_nocheck	246
bnf_get_gen	246
bnf_get_logfu	246
bnf_get_nf	245
bnf_get_no	246
bnf_get_reg	246
bnf_get_tuN	246
bnf_get_tuU	246
bnrchar_primitive	266
bnrclassno	265
bnrconductor	265
bnrconductor_i	265
bnrdisc	266
bnrdiscclst0	269
bnrgwsearch	282
bnrisconductor	266
bnrisprincipal	268
bnrnewprec	249
bnrnewprec_shallow	249
bnrsurjection	266
bnr_get_bid	246
bnr_get_bnf	246
bnr_get_clgp	246
bnr_get_cyc	246
bnr_get_gen	246
bnr_get_gen_nocheck	246
bnr_get_mod	246
bnr_get_nf	246
bnr_get_no	246
both_odd	78
boundfact	147
BPSW_isprime	151
BPSW_psp	151

brent_kung_optpow	180
brute	220
buchimag	268
Buchray	265
buchreal	268

C

CATCH_ALL	44
cbezout	95
cbrtr	211
cbrtr_abs	211
cb_pari_ask_confirm	53, 54
cb_pari_break_loop	53
cb_pari_err_handle	53
cb_pari_err_recover	53
cb_pari_handle_exception	53
cb_pari_init_histfile	53
cb_pari_is_interactive	53, 55
cb_pari_pre_recover	53
cb_pari_quit	53
cb_pari_sigint	53
cb_pari_start_output	53
cb_pari_whatnow	53
ceildivuu	92
ceilr	83
ceil_safe	84
centerlift	184
centerlift0	184
centermod	198
centermodii	91
centermod_i	198
cgcd	94
cgetalloc	64
cgetc	24, 55, 64, 81, 212
cgetg	24, 25, 55, 63
cgetg_block	68
cgetg_copy	55
cgeti	24, 55, 63, 81
cgetineg	81
cgetipos	81
cgetp	64
cgetr	24, 55, 63, 81
cgetr_block	68
cgiv	18, 65
character string	34
<i>character</i>	278
characteristic	206
charconj	279

chardiv	279
charmulo	279
chartoGENstr	217
char_check	279
char_denormalize	279
char_normalize	266, 279
char_simplify	279
checkabgrp	244
checkalg	280
checkbid	243
checkbid_i	243
checkbnf	243
checkbnf_i	243
checkbnr	243
checkbnrgen	243
checkell	283
checkell5	283
checkellisog	284
checkellpt	283
checkell_Fq	283
checkell_Q	284
checkell_Qp	284
checkgal	243
checkgroup	214
checkhasse	282
checkmodpr	244
checkms	301
checkmspadi	301
checknf	243
checknfelt_mod	244
checknf_i	243
checkprid	244
checkprid_i	244
checkrnf	243
checkrnf_i	243
checksqmat	244
check_arith_all	149
check_arith_non0	149
check_arith_pos	149
check_quaddisc	270
check_quaddisc_imag	270
check_quaddisc_real	270
check_ZKmodule	244
chinese1	137
chinese1_coprime_Z	137
chk_gerepileupto	67
clcm	95
cleanroots	167, 207
clean_Z_factor	149

<i>clone</i>	68	<i>consteuler</i>	212
<i>clone</i>	14, 27	<i>constlog2</i>	213
<i>CLONEBIT</i>	62	<i>constpi</i>	213
<i>closemodinvertible</i>	278	<i>const_col</i>	232
<i>closure</i>	72	<i>const_F2v</i>	109
<i>closure</i>	34	<i>const_vec</i>	232
<i>closure_arity</i>	34	<i>const_vecsmall</i>	232
<i>closure_callgen1</i>	72, 235	<i>content</i>	198
<i>closure_callgen1prec</i>	235	<i>conversions</i>	27
<i>closure_callgen2</i>	235	<i>copy</i>	27
<i>closure_callgenall</i>	235	<i>copybin_unlink</i>	65
<i>closure_callgenvec</i>	235	<i>copyifstack</i>	67
<i>closure_callgenvecprec</i>	235	<i>copy_bin</i>	64
<i>closure_callvoid1</i>	235	<i>copy_bin_canon</i>	64
<i>closure_context</i>	236	<i>core</i>	150
<i>closure_deriv</i>	236	<i>core2</i>	150
<i>closure_disassemble</i>	235	<i>core2partial</i>	150
<i>closure_err</i>	237	<i>corediscs</i>	98
<i>closure_evalbrk</i>	235	<i>corepartial</i>	150
<i>closure_evalgen</i>	72, 235	<i>coreu</i>	98
<i>closure_evalnobrk</i>	235	<i>cornacchia</i>	271
<i>closure_evalres</i>	235	<i>cornacchia2</i>	271
<i>closure_evalvoid</i>	72, 235	<i>creation</i>	24
<i>closure_is_variadic</i>	34	<i>cvstop2</i>	184
<i>closure_trapgen</i>	236	<i>cvtop</i>	184
<i>cmpii</i>	87	<i>cvtop2</i>	184
<i>cmpir</i>	87	<i>cxcompotor</i>	183
<i>cmpis</i>	87	<i>cxexpm1</i>	205
<i>cmpri</i>	88	<i>cxnorm</i>	205
<i>cmprr</i>	88	<i>cxtofp</i>	183
<i>cmprrs</i>	88	<i>cyc2elts</i>	279
<i>cmpsi</i>	87	<i>cyclicgroup</i>	214
<i>cmpsr</i>	87	<i>cyclicrelfrob</i>	282
<i>cmp_Flx</i>	197	<i>cyclic_perm</i>	213
<i>cmp_nodata</i>	196	<i>cyc_normalize</i>	278
<i>cmp_padic</i>	197	<i>cyc_pow</i>	214
<i>cmp_prime_ideal</i>	197	<i>cyc_pow_perm</i>	214
<i>cmp_prime_over_p</i>	197	<i>c_ERR</i>	219
<i>cmp_RgX</i>	197	<i>c_HELP</i>	219
<i>cmp_universal</i>	161, 193, 196	<i>c_HIST</i>	219
<i>colors</i>	219	<i>C_INCLUDE_PATH</i>	13
<i>column vector</i>	33	<i>c_INPUT</i>	219
<i>col_ei</i>	187	<i>c_NONE</i>	219
<i>compile_str</i>	54, 236	<i>c_OUTPUT</i>	219
<i>complex number</i>	31	<i>c_PROMPT</i>	219
<i>compo</i>	60	<i>c_TIME</i>	219
<i>conjvec</i>	207, 212		
<i>constant_coeff</i>	32, 60		
<i>constcatalan</i>	213		

D

ellff_get_o	286	ell_get_j	284
ellff_get_p	286	ell_get_type	283, 288
ellheightoo	285	ell_is_inf	287
ellinf	287	ell_is_integral	284
ellinit	283	eltabstorel	266, 267
ellintegralmodel	285	eltabstorel_lift	267
ellintegralmodel_i	285	eltreltoabs	267
ellisogeny	284	embednorm_T2	263
elll1	298	embed_disc	263
ellnf_get_bnf	286	embed_norm	263
ellnf_get_nf	286	embed_roots	263
ellorder	285	embed_T2	263
ellorder_Q	285	equali1	193
ellQp_ab	286	equalii	88
ellQp_AGM	286	equalim1	193
ellQp_get_p	286	equalis	88
ellQp_get_prec	286	equalrr	88
ellQp_get_zero	286	eualsi	88
ellQp_L	286	error context	34
ellQp_q	286	error	39
ellQp_root	286	error	225
ellQp_Tate_uniformization	286	err_flush	71
ellQp_u	286	err_get_compo	45
ellQp_u2	286	err_get_num	45
ellQ_get_CM	284, 290	err_printf	71
ellQ_get_N	284	eulerphiu	98
ellQ_get_Nfa	284	eulerphiu_fact	98
ellrootno_global	285	evalexpo	59
ellR_ab	287	evallg	58
ellR_eta	287	evallgefint	59
ellR_get_prec	287	evalprecp	59
ellR_get_sign	287	evalsigne	58
ellR_omega	287	evaltyp	58
ellR_roots	287	evalvalp	59
elltors	286	evalvarn	58
elltors0	285	explr_abs	211
elltrace_extension	289	expi	57
ell_get_a1	284	explr	212
ell_get_a2	284	explxy	212
ell_get_a3	284	expo	30, 33, 57
ell_get_a4	284	EXPOBITS	62
ell_get_a6	284	EXPOnumBITS	61
ell_get_b2	284	expu	90
ell_get_b4	284	extract0	230
ell_get_b6	284	e_ALARM	54
ell_get_b8	284	e_DOMAIN	149
ell_get_c4	284	e_MAXPRIME	62
ell_get_c6	284	e_MISC	39
ell_get_disc	284	e_TYPE	149

F

F2c_to_mod	135	F2xqE_neg	292
F2c_to_ZC	109	F2xqE_order	292
F2m_clear	108	F2xqE_sub	292
F2m_coeff	108	F2xqE_tatepairing	292
F2m_copy	108	F2xqE_weilpairing	292
F2m_deplin	109	F2xqM_det	133
F2m_det	109	F2xqM_F2xqC_mul	133
F2m_det_sp	109	F2xqM_image	133
F2m_F2c_gauss	108	F2xqM_inv	133
F2m_F2c_invimage	108	F2xqM_ker	133
F2m_F2c_mul	108	F2xqM_mul	133
F2m_flip	108	F2xqM_rank	133
F2m_gauss	108	F2xqXQV_autpow	134
F2m_image	108	F2xqXQV_auttrace	134
F2m_indexrank	108	F2xqXQ_mul	134
F2m_inv	109	F2xqXQ_pow	134
F2m_invimage	108	F2xqXQ_powers	134
F2m_ker	109	F2xqXQ_sqr	134
F2m_ker_sp	109	F2xqX_div	134
F2m_mul	108	F2xqX_divrem	134
F2m_powu	108	F2xqX_F2xqXQV_eval	134
F2m_rank	109	F2xqX_F2xqXQ_eval	134
F2m_rowslice	108	F2xqX_F2xq_mul	134
F2m_set	108	F2xqX_F2xq_mul_to_monoid	134
F2m_suppl	109	F2xqX_factor	134
F2m_to_Flm	109	F2xqX_gcd	134
F2m_to_mod	135	F2xqX_mul	134
F2m_to_ZM	109	F2xqX_normalize	134
F2v_add_inplace	109	F2xqX_red	134
F2v_clear	108	F2xqX_rem	134
F2v_coeff	108	F2xqX_roots	134
F2v_copy	108	F2xqX_sqr	134
F2v_dotproduct	109	F2xq_Artin_Schreier	132
F2v_ei	109	F2xq_autpow	133
F2v_flip	108	F2xq_conjvec	132
F2v_set	108	F2xq_div	132
F2v_slice	108	F2xq_ellcard	291
F2v_to_F2x	131	F2xq_ellgens	292
F2v_to_Flv	109	F2xq_ellgroup	291
F2xC_to_FlxC	146	F2xq_elltwist	292
F2xC_to_ZXC	146	F2xq_inv	132
F2xqE_add	292	F2xq_invsafe	132
F2xqE_changepoint	292	F2xq_log	132
F2xqE_changepointinv	292	F2xq_matrix_pow	132
F2xqE_dbl	292	F2xq_mul	132
F2xqE_log	292	F2xq_order	132
F2xqE_mul	292	F2xq_pow	132
		F2xq_powers	132
		F2xq_powu	132

F2xq_sqr	132	F2x_shift	131
F2xq_sqrt	132	F2x_sqr	131
F2xq_sqrtn	132	F2x_sqrt	132
F2xq_sqrt_fast	132	F2x_to_F2v	146
F2xq_trace	132	F2x_to_Flx	131
F2xV_to_F2m	146	F2x_to_ZX	131
F2xV_to_FlxV_inplace	144	F2x_valrem	131
F2xV_to_ZXV_inplace	144	factmod	135
F2xXC_to_ZXXC	133	factor	283
F2xX_add	133	factorback	202
F2xX_deriv	133	factoredpolred	268
F2xX_F2x_mul	133	factoredpolred2	268
F2xX_renormalize	133	factorial_lval	86
F2xX_to_Kronecker	133	factorint	148
F2xX_to_ZXX	133	factoru	148
F2xY_degreeex	133	factoru_pow	148
F2xY_F2xqV_evalx	133	factor_Aurifeuille	148
F2xY_F2xq_evalx	133	factor_Aurifeuille_prime	148
F2x_1_add	131	factor_pn_1	147
F2x_add	131	factor_pn_1_limit	147
F2x_clear	130	factor_proven	150
F2x_coeff	130	famat	252
F2x_copy	131	famat_small_reduce	253
F2x_deflate	131	famat_inv	252, 253
F2x_degfact	132	famat_inv_shallow	253
F2x_degree	131	famat_makecoprime	265
F2x_deriv	131	famat_mul	252
F2x_div	131	famat_mulpow_shallow	252
F2x_divrem	131	famat_mul_shallow	252
F2x_equal	131	famat_pow	252
F2x_equal1	131	famat_pow_shallow	252
F2x_eval	131	famat_reduce	252, 253
F2x_even_odd	131	famat_sqr	252
F2x_extgcd	132	famat_to_nf	253
F2x_F2xqV_eval	132	famat_to_nf_moddivisor	264
F2x_F2xq_eval	132	famat_to_nf_modideal_coprime	265
F2x_factor	132	famat_Z_gcd	253
F2x_factor_squarefree	132	fetch_user_var	35, 69
F2x_flip	131	fetch_var	36, 70
F2x_Frobenius	132	fetch_var_higher	36
F2x_gcd	132	fetch_var_value	36, 70
F2x_halfgcd	132	FFM_det	210
F2x_issquare	132	FFM_FFC_mul	210
F2x_is_irred	132	FFM_image	210
F2x_matFrobenius	132	FFM_inv	210
F2x_mul	131	FFM_ker	210
F2x_rem	131	FFM_mul	210
F2x_renormalize	131	FFM_rank	210
F2x_set	131	FFX_factor	210

FFX_roots	210	FF_to_Flxq_i	208
FF_1	208	FF_to_FpXQ	208
FF_add	209	FF_to_FpXQ_i	208
FF_charpoly	209	FF_trace	209
FF_conjvec	209	FF_zero	208
FF_div	209	FF_Z_add	209
FF_ellcard	288	FF_Z_mul	209
FF_ellcard_SEA	288	FF_Z_Z_muldiv	209
FF_ellgens	288	file_is_binary	220
FF_ellgroup	288	finite field element	31
FF_elllog	288	fixlg	67, 82
FF_ellmul	288	Flc_lincomb1_inplace	106
FF_ellorder	288	Flc_to_mod	135
FF_ellrandom	288	Flc_to_ZC	144
FF_elltatepairing	288	Fle_add	291
FF_elltwist	288	Fle_changepoint	291
FF_ellweilpairing	288	Fle_changepointinv	291
FF_equal	208	Fle_dbl	291
FF_equal0	208	Fle_log	291
FF_equal1	208	Fle_mul	291
FF_equalm1	208	Fle_mulu	291
FF_f	207	Fle_order	291
FF_inv	209	Fle_sub	291
FF_ispower	210	Fle_to_Flj	291
FF_issquare	210	Flj_add_pre	291
FF_issquareall	210	Flj_dbl_pre	291
FF_log	210	Flj_mulu_pre	291
FF_minpoly	209	Flj_neg	291
FF_mod	207	Flj_to_Fle_pre	291
FF_mul	209	Flm_add	107
FF_mul2n	209	Flm_center	106
FF_neg	209	Flm_charpoly	107
FF_neg_i	209	Flm_copy	106
FF_norm	209	Flm_deplin	107
FF_order	210	Flm_det	107
FF_p	207	Flm_det_sp	107
FF_pow	209	Flm_Flc_gauss	107
FF_primroot	210	Flm_Flc_invimage	107
FF_p_i	207	Flm_Flc_mul	106
FF_q	207	Flm_Flc_mul_pre	106
FF_Q_add	209	Flm_Flc_mul_pre_Flx	106
FF_samefield	208	Flm_Fl_add	106
FF_sqr	209	Flm_Fl_mul	106
FF_sqrt	210	Flm_Fl_mul_inplace	106
FF_sqrtn	210	Flm_gauss	107
FF_sub	209	Flm_hess	108
FF_to_F2xq	208	Flm_image	108
FF_to_F2xq_i	208	Flm_indexrank	107
FF_to_Flxq	208	Flm_intersect	108

Flm_inv	107	FlxC_to_F2xC	146
Flm_invimage	107	FlxC_to_ZXC	144
Flm_ker	107	FlxM_Flx_add_shallow	109
Flm_ker_sp	107	FlxM_to_ZXM	144
Flm_mul	107	FlxqE_add	293
Flm_neg	106	FlxqE_changepoint	293
Flm_powu	107	FlxqE_changepointinv	293
Flm_rank	108	FlxqE_dbl	293
Flm_row	107	FlxqE_log	293
Flm_sub	107	FlxqE_mul	293
Flm_suppl	108	FlxqE_neg	293
Flm_to_F2m	109	FlxqE_order	293
Flm_to_FlxV	145	FlxqE_sub	293
Flm_to_FlxX	145	FlxqE_tatepairing	293
Flm_to_mod	135	FlxqE_weilpairing	293
Flm_to_ZM	144	FlxqM_det	110
Flm_transpose	108	FlxqM_FlxqC_gauss	110
floorr	83	FlxqM_FlxqC_mul	110
floor_safe	84	FlxqM_gauss	109
flush	218	FlxqM_image	110
Flv_add	106	FlxqM_inv	110
Flv_add_inplace	106, 259	FlxqM_ker	110
Flv_center	106	FlxqM_mul	110
Flv_copy	106	FlxqM_rank	110
Flv_dotproduct	106	FlxqV_dotproduct	109
Flv_dotproduct_pre	106	FlxqV_roots_to_pol	127
Flv_Flm_polint	126	FlxqXQV_autpow	130
Flv_Fl_div	106	FlxqXQV_autsum	130
Flv_Fl_div_inplace	106	FlxqXQ_div	130
Flv_Fl_mul	106	FlxqXQ_halfFrobenius	130
Flv_Fl_mul_inplace	106	FlxqXQ_inv	130
Flv_Fl_mul_part_inplace	106	FlxqXQ_invsafe	130
Flv_inv	107	FlxqXQ_matrix_pow	130
Flv_invVandermonde	126	FlxqXQ_mul	130
Flv_inv_inplace	107	FlxqXQ_pow	130
Flv_inv_pre	107	FlxqXQ_powers	130
Flv_inv_pre_inplace	107	FlxqXQ_powu	130
Flv_neg	106	FlxqXQ_sqr	130
Flv_neg_inplace	106	FlxqXV_prod	130
Flv_polint	126	FlxqX_div	129
Flv_prod	107	FlxqX_divrem	129
Flv_prod_pre	107	FlxqX_extgcd	130
Flv_roots_to_pol	126	FlxqX_factor	130
Flv_sub	106	FlxqX_FlxqXQV_eval	130
Flv_sub_inplace	106	FlxqX_FlxqXQ_eval	130
Flv_sum	106	FlxqX_Flxq_mul	129
Flv_to_F2v	109	FlxqX_Flxq_mul_to_monic	129
Flv_to_Flx	145	FlxqX_Frobenius	130
Flv_to_ZV	144	FlxqX_gcd	129

FlxqX_get_red	129	FlxV_red	126
FlxqX_halfgcd	130	FlxV_to_Flm	145
FlxqX_invBarrett	129	FlxV_to_ZXV	144
FlxqX_mul	129	FlxV_to_ZXV_inplace	144
FlxqX_nbroots	130	FlxCX_to_F2xC	133
FlxqX_normalize	129	FlxCX_to_ZXXC	144
FlxqX_powu	129	FlxXM_to_ZXXM	144
FlxqX_red	129	FlxXV_to_FlxM	145
FlxqX_rem	129	FlxX_add	128
FlxqX_roots	130	FlxX_deriv	128
FlxqX_safegcd	130	FlxX_double	128
FlxqX_sqr	129	FlxX_Flx_add	128
Flxq_add	126	FlxX_Flx_mul	128
Flxq_autpow	127	FlxX_Fl_mul	128
Flxq_autsum	127	FlxX_neg	128
Flxq_auttrace	127	FlxX_renormalize	128
Flxq_charpoly	127	FlxX_resultant	128
Flxq_conjvec	127	FlxX_shift	129
Flxq_div	127	FlxX_sub	128
Flxq_ellcard	293	FlxX_swap	129
Flxq_ellgens	293	FlxX_to_F2XX	133
Flxq_ellgroup	293	FlxX_to_Flm	145
Flxq_ellj	292	FlxX_to_FlxC	145
Flxq_ellj_to_a4a6	292	FlxX_to_ZXX	144
Flxq_elltwist	293	FlxX_triple	128
Flxq_ffisom_inv	127	FlxYqq_pow	129
Flxq_inv	127	FlxY_degreeex	128
Flxq_invsafe	127	FlxY_evalx	128
Flxq_is2npower	127	FlxY_evalx_powers_pre	128
Flxq_issquare	127	FlxY_eval_powers_pre	128
Flxq_log	127	FlxY_FlxqV_evalx	128
Flxq_lroot	127	FlxY_Flxq_evalx	128
Flxq_lroot_fast	127	FlxY_Flx_div	128
Flxq_matrix_pow	127	FlxY_Flx_translate	128
Flxq_minpoly	127	Flx_add	123
Flxq_mul	126	Flx_copy	123
Flxq_norm	127	Flx_deflate	125
Flxq_order	127	Flx_degfact	124, 126
Flxq_pow	127	Flx_deriv	124
Flxq_powers	127	Flx_div	124
Flxq_powu	127	Flx_divrem	124
Flxq_sqr	126	Flx_div_by_X_x	125
Flxq_sqrt	127	Flx_dotproduct	125
Flxq_sqrtn	127	Flx_double	124
Flxq_sub	126	Flx_equal	123
Flxq_trace	127	Flx_equal1	123
FlxT_red	126	Flx_eval	125
FlxV_Flc_mul	126	Flx_eval_powers_pre	125
FlxV_prod	126	Flx_eval_pre	125

Flx_extgcd	124	Flx_shift	125
Flx_extresultant	125	Flx_splitting	125
Flx_factor	124	Flx_sqr	124
Flx_factorff_irred	124	Flx_sub	123
Flx_factor_squarefree	124	Flx_to_F2x	131
Flx_ffintersect	126	Flx_to_Flv	145
Flx_ffisom	125	Flx_to_FlxX	144
Flx_Flv_multieval	125	Flx_to_ZX	144
Flx_FlxqV_eval	127	Flx_to_ZX_inplace	144
Flx_Flxq_eval	127	Flx_triple	124
Flx_FlxY_resultant	128	Flx_val	125
Flx_Fl_add	123	Flx_valrem	125
Flx_Fl_mul	124	Fly_to_FlxY	145
Flx_Fl_mul_to_monic	124	Fl_add	78
Flx_Frobenius	124	Fl_addmulmul_pre	79
Flx_gcd	124	Fl_addmul_pre	79
Flx_get_red	123	Fl_center	78
Flx_halfgcd	124	Fl_div	78
Flx_halve	123	Fl_double	78
Flx_inflate	126	Fl_elldisc	290
Flx_invBarrett	125	Fl_elldisc_pre	290
Flx_is_irred	126	Fl_ellj	290
Flx_is_smooth	126	Fl_ellj_pre	290
Flx_is_squarefree	126	Fl_ellj_to_a4a6	290
Flx_lead	123	Fl_elltrace	290
Flx_matFrobenius	124	Fl_elltrace_CM	290
Flx_mod_Xn1	124	Fl_elltwist	290
Flx_mod_Xnm1	124	Fl_elltwist_disc	291
Flx_mul	124	Fl_halve	78
Flx_mulu	124	Fl_inv	78
Flx_nbfact	126	Fl_invgen	78
Flx_nbfact_by_degree	126	Fl_invsafe	78
Flx_nbfact_Frobenius	126	Fl_mul	78
Flx_nbroots	126	Fl_mul_pre	79
Flx_neg	123	Fl_neg	78
Flx_neg_inplace	123	Fl_order	79
Flx_normalize	125	Fl_powers	78
Flx_oneroot	124	Fl_powers_pre	79
Flx_oneroot_split	124	Fl_powu	78
Flx_powu	124	Fl_powu_pre	79
Flx_recip	125	Fl_sqr	78
Flx_red	123	Fl_sqrt	79
Flx_rem	124	Fl_sqrt1	79
Flx_renormalize	125	Fl_sqrt1_pre	79
Flx_rescale	125	Fl_sqrt_pre	79
Flx_resultant	125	Fl_sqr_pre	79
Flx_roots	124	Fl_sub	78
Flx_rootsff	124	Fl_to_Flx	145
Flx_roots_naive	124	Fl_triple	78

forcomposite	42	FpM_charpoly	105
forcomposite_init	42	FpM_deplin	105
forcomposite_next	42	FpM_det	105
fordiv	42	FpM_FpC_gauss	105
forell	42	FpM_FpC_invimage	105
forell(ell,a,b,)	42	FpM_FpC_mul	104
format	40	FpM_FpC_mul_FpX	104
forpart	42	FpM_Fp_mul	104
forpart_init	42	FpM_gauss	105
forpart_next	42	FpM_hess	105
forpart_prev	42	FpM_image	105
forpart_t	42	FpM_indexrank	105
forprime	42	FpM_intersect	105
forprime_init	43, 151	FpM_inv	105
forprime_next	43, 151	FpM_invimage	105
forprime_t	43	FpM_ker	105
forsubgroup	42	FpM_mul	104
forsubgroup(H = G, B,)	42	FpM_powu	104
forvec	42	FpM_rank	105
forvec_init	42	FpM_ratlift	138
forvec_next	42	FpM_red	103
FpC_add	104	FpM_sub	104
FpC_center	103	FpM_suppl	105
FpC_center_inplace	104	FpM_to_mod	135
FpC_FpV_mul	104	FpVV_to_mod	135
FpC_Fp_mul	104	FpV_add	104
FpC_ratlift	138	FpV_dotproduct	104
FpC_red	103	FpV_dotsquare	104
FpC_sub	104	FpV_factorback	104
FpC_to_mod	135	FpV_FpC_mul	104
FpE_add	289	FpV_FpMs_mul	162
FpE_changepoint	289	FpV_FpM_polint	112
FpE_changepointinv	290	FpV_inv	96
FpE_dbl	289	FpV_invVandermonde	112
FpE_log	290	FpV_polint	112
FpE_mul	289	FpV_red	103
FpE_neg	289	FpV_roots_to_pol	112
FpE_order	290	FpV_sub	104
FpE_sub	289	FpV_to_mod	135
FpE_tatepairing	290	FpXC_FpXQV_eval	117
FpE_to_mod	290	FpXM_FpXQV_eval	117
FpE_weilpairing	290	FpXQC_to_mod	135
FpMs_FpCs_solve	162	FpXQE_add	294
FpMs_FpCs_solve_safe	162	FpXQE_changepoint	294
FpMs_FpC_mul	162	FpXQE_changepointinv	294
FpMs_leftkernel_elt	162	FpXQE_dbl	294
FpM_add	104	FpXQE_log	294
FpM_center	104	FpXQE_mul	294
FpM_center_inplace	104	FpXQE_neg	294

FpXQE_order	294	FpXQ_charpoly	116
FpXQE_sub	294	FpXQ_conjvec	116
FpXQE_tatepairing	294	FpXQ_div	115
FpXQE_weilpairing	294	FpXQ_ellcard	294
FpXQM_autsum	117	FpXQ_elldivpol	294
FpXQXQV_autpow	121	FpXQ_ellgens	294
FpXQXQV_autsum	121	FpXQ_ellgroup	294
FpXQXQV_auttrace	121	FpXQ_ellj	294
FpXQXQ_div	120	FpXQ_elljissupersingular	294
FpXQXQ_halfFrobenius	123	FpXQ_elltwist	294
FpXQXQ_inv	120	FpXQ_ffisom_inv	122
FpXQXQ_invsafe	120	FpXQ_inv	115
FpXQXQ_matrix_pow	121	FpXQ_invsafe	115
FpXQXQ_mul	120	FpXQ_issquare	115
FpXQXQ_pow	120	FpXQ_log	115, 116, 127
FpXQXQ_powers	121	FpXQ_matrix_pow	117
FpXQXQ_sqr	120	FpXQ_minpoly	116
FpXQXV_prod	120	FpXQ_mul	115
FpXQX_digits	119	FpXQ_norm	116
FpXQX_div	119	FpXQ_order	115, 127
FpXQX_divrem	119	FpXQ_pow	115
FpXQX_div_by_X_x	119	FpXQ_powers	117
FpXQX_extgcd	120	FpXQ_powu	115
FpXQX_factor	122	FpXQ_red	115
FpXQX_FpXQXQV_eval	120	FpXQ_sqr	115
FpXQX_FpXQXQ_eval	120	FpXQ_sqrt	115
FpXQX_FpXQ_mul	119	FpXQ_sqrttn	115, 116, 127
FpXQX_Frobenius	123	FpXQ_sub	115
FpXQX_fromdigits	119	FpXQ_trace	116
FpXQX_gcd	120	FpXT_red	110
FpXQX_get_red	120	FpXV_FpC_mul	112
FpXQX_halfgcd	120	FpXV_prod	112
FpXQX_invBarrett	120	FpXV_red	110
FpXQX_mul	119	FpXX_add	117
FpXQX_nbfact	122	FpXX_deriv	117
FpXQX_nbroots	123	FpXX_FpX_mul	117
FpXQX_normalize	118	FpXX_Fp_mul	117
FpXQX_powu	119	FpXX_mulu	117
FpXQX_red	119	FpXX_neg	117
FpXQX_rem	119	FpXX_red	117
FpXQX_renormalize	119	FpXX_renormalize	117
FpXQX_roots	122	FpXX_sub	117
FpXQX_split_part	122	FpXYQQ_pow	118
FpXQX_sqr	119	FpXY_eval	118
FpXQ_add	115	FpXY_evalx	118
FpXQ_autpow	117	FpXY_evaly	118
FpXQ_autpowers	117	FpXY_FpXQV_evalx	118
FpXQ_autsum	117	FpXY_FpXQ_evalx	118
FpXQ_auttrace	117	FpXY_Fq_evaly	118

FpX_add	110	FpX_normalize	112
FpX_center	111	FpX_oneroot	113
FpX_chinese_coprime	112	FpX_powu	111
FpX_degfact	113, 124, 132	FpX_ratlift	138
FpX_deriv	111	FpX_red	110
FpX_digits	111	FpX_rem	111
FpX_disc	113	FpX_renormalize	110
FpX_div	111	FpX_rescale	112
FpX_divrem	111	FpX_resultant	113
FpX_div_by_X_x	111	FpX_roots	113
FpX_dotproduct	112	FpX_rootsff	122, 125
FpX_eval	112	FpX_split_part	113
FpX_extgcd	111	FpX_sqr	110
FpX_factor	113	FpX_sub	110
FpX_factorff	122	FpX_to_mod	134
FpX_factorff_irred	122, 124	FpX_translate	111
FpX_factor_squarefree	113	FpX_valrem	111
FpX_ffintersect	122	Fp_add	15, 95
FpX_ffisom	122, 125	Fp_addmul	96
FpX_FpC_nfpoleval	250	Fp_center	95
FpX_FpV_multieval	112	Fp_div	96
FpX_FpXQV_eval	117	Fp_ellcard	289
FpX_FpXQ_eval	117	Fp_ellcard_SEA	289
FpX_FpXY_resultant	113	Fp_elldivpol	289
FpX_Fp_add	111	Fp_ellgens	289
FpX_Fp_add_shallow	111	Fp_ellgroup	289
FpX_Fp_mul	112	Fp_ellj	289
FpX_Fp_mulspec	112	Fp_elljissupersingular	289
FpX_Fp_mul_to_monic	112	Fp_elltwist	289
FpX_Fp_sub	112	Fp_factored_order	97
FpX_Fp_sub_shallow	112	Fp_ffellcard	289
FpX_Frobenius	111	Fp_FpXQ_log	115
FpX_fromdigits	111	Fp_FpX_sub	112
FpX_gcd	111	Fp_half	96
FpX_get_red	114	Fp_inv	96
FpX_halfgcd	111	Fp_invsafe	96
FpX_half	110	Fp_ispower	97
FpX_invBarrett	112	Fp_issquare	97
FpX_is_irred	113, 132	Fp_log	96, 116
FpX_is_squarefree	113	Fp_mul	96
FpX_is_totally_split	113	Fp_muls	96
FpX_matFrobenius	111	Fp_mulu	96
FpX_mul	110	Fp_neg	95
FpX_mulspec	110	Fp_order	97
FpX_mulu	112	Fp_polmodular_evalx	295
FpX_nbfact	113	Fp_pow	96
FpX_nbfact_Frobenius	113	Fp_powers	96
FpX_nbroots	113	Fp_pows	96
FpX_neg	110	Fp_powu	96

Fp_ratlift	137	FqX_Fp_mul	118
Fp_red	95	FqX_Fq_add	118
Fp_sqr	96	FqX_Fq_mul	118
Fp_sqrt	97	FqX_Fq_mul_to_monic	118
Fp_sqrtn	97	FqX_gcd	119
Fp_sub	95	FqX_get_red	120
Fp_to_mod	134	FqX_halfgcd	119
FqC_add	105	FqX_ispower	122
FqC_Fq_mul	105	FqX_is_squarefree	122
FqC_sub	105	FqX_mul	118
FqC_to_FlxC	143	FqX_mulu	118
FqM_deplin	105	FqX_nbfact	122
FqM_det	105	FqX_nbroots	123
FqM_FqC_gauss	105	FqX_neg	118
FqM_FqC_mul	105	FqX_normalize	118
FqM_gauss	105	FqX_powu	118
FqM_image	105	FqX_red	114
FqM_inv	105	FqX_rem	119
FqM_ker	105	FqX_roots	122
FqM_mul	105	FqX_sqr	118
FqM_rank	105	FqX_sub	118
FqM_suppl	105	FqX_to_FFX	208
FqM_to_FlxM	143	FqX_to_nfX	258
FqM_to_nfM	258	FqX_translate	119
FqV_inv	116	Fq_add	115
FqV_red	114	Fq_div	116
FqV_roots_to_pol	122	Fq_ellcard_SEA	294
FqV_to_FlxV	143	Fq_elldivpolmod	294
FqV_to_nfV	258	Fq_Fp_mul	115
FqXQ_add	121	Fq_half	115
FqXQ_div	121	Fq_inv	116
FqXQ_inv	121	Fq_invsafe	116
FqXQ_invsafe	121	Fq_ispower	116
FqXQ_matrix_pow	121	Fq_issquare	116
FqXQ_mul	121	Fq_log	116
FqXQ_pow	121	Fq_mul	115
FqXQ_powers	121	Fq_mulu	115
FqXQ_sqr	121	Fq_neg	116
FqXQ_sub	121	Fq_neg_inv	116
FqXY_eval	119	Fq_pow	116
FqXY_evalx	119	Fq_powu	116
FqX_add	118	Fq_red	114
FqX_deriv	119	Fq_sqr	115
FqX_div	118	Fq_sqrt	116
FqX_divrem	118	Fq_sqrtn	116
FqX_div_by_X_x	118	Fq_sub	115
FqX_eval	119	Fq_to_FF	208
FqX_extgcd	119	Fq_to_FpXQ	114
FqX_factor	122	Fq_to_nf	258

fractor	183
Frobeniusform	160
fromdigits	85
fromdigits_2k	85
fujiwara_bound	207
fujiwara_bound_real	207
fun(E, ell)	42
fun(E, H)	42
functions_basic	52
functions_default	52
functions_gp	52
functions_highlevel	52
fuse_Z_factor	149
f_PRETTYMAT	217
f_RAW	217, 218
f_TEX	217, 218

G

gabs[z]	199
gadd	80, 200
gaddgs	15, 200
gaddsg	15, 200
gaddz	15, 26, 81, 201
gadd[z]	80
gaffect	26, 27, 183
gaffsg	27, 183
galoisexport	216
galoisidentify	216
galoisinit	214, 269
galois_group	214
gal_get_den	269
gal_get_e	269
gal_get_gen	269
gal_get_group	269
gal_get_invvdm	269
gal_get_mod	269
gal_get_orders	269
gal_get_p	269
gal_get_pol	269
gal_get_roots	269
gammamellininv	298
gammamellininvinit	298
gammamellininvrt	298
gand	195
garbage collecting	17
gassoc_proto	98
gaussred_from_QR	160
gbezout	198

gboundcf	95
gcdii	95
gceil	192
gclone	27, 67, 68
gcloneref	68
gclone_refc	69
gcmp	193
gcmpgs	194
gcmpsg	194
gcoeff	15, 60, 229
gcopy	27, 67
gcopy_avma	67
gcopy_lg	67
gcvtoi	192
gcvtop	184
gc_needed	23
gdeuc	197
gdiv	200
gdiventgs[z]	197
gdiventres	197
gdiventsg	197
gdivent[z]	197
gdivexact	197
gdivgs	200
gdivmod	197
gdivround	198
gdivsg	200
gdivz	201
gdvd	197
gel	14, 15, 60, 229
GEN	13
GENbinbase	64
gener_F2xq	132
gener_Flxq	128
gener_FpXQ	116
gener_FpXQ_local	116
gener_Fq_local	116
GENtoGENstr	217
GENtoGENstr_nospace	217
GENtostr	39, 217
GENtostr_raw	217
GENtostr_unquoted	217
GENtoTeXstr	39, 217
gen_0	13, 32
gen_1	13
gen_2	13
gen_bkeval	180
gen_bkeval_powers	180
gen_cmp_RgX	197

gen_det	179	gequal0	193
gen_digits	181	gequal1	194
gen_ellgens	178	gequalgs	194
gen_ellgroup	177	gequalm1	194
gen_factorback	202	gequalsg	194
gen_factored_order	177	gequalX	193
gen_FpM_Wiedemann	162	gerepile	18, 20, 26, 27, 65, 90
gen_fromdigits	181	gerepileall	23
gen_Gauss	179	gerepileall	20, 23, 65
gen_Gauss_pivot	179	gerepileallsp	20, 65
gen_gener	177	gerepilecoeffs	65
gen_indexsort	196	gerepilecoeffssp	65
gen_indexsort_uniq	196	gerepilecopy	20, 23, 65
gen_ker	179	gerepilemany	65
gen_m1	13	gerepilemanysp	65
gen_m2	13	gerepileupto	19, 20, 25, 27, 66, 90, 147, 189, 190, 205, 229, 255
gen_matcolmul	179	gerepileuptoint	66
gen_matid	179	gerepileuptoleaf	66
gen_matmul	179	getheap	68
gen_order	176, 177	getrand	95
gen_PH_log	177	getrealprecision	210
gen_plog	177	gettime	41
gen_Pollard_log	177	get_arith_Z	177
gen_pow	201, 202	get_arith_ZZM	177
gen_powers	180, 202	get_bnf	243
gen_powu	201	get_bnfpol	243
gen_powu_fold	202	get_F2xqE_group	178
gen_powu_fold_i	202	get_F2xq_field	179
gen_powu_i	201	get_FlxqE_group	178
gen_pow_fold	202	get_FlxqXQ_algebra	181
gen_pow_fold_i	202	get_FlxqX_degree	129
gen_pow_i	201	get_FlxqX_mod	129
gen_product	201	get_FlxqX_var	129
gen_RgX_bkeval	180	get_Flxq_field	179
gen_search	196	get_Flxq_star	178
gen_select_order	177	get_Flx_degree	123
gen_setminus	196	get_Flx_mod	123
gen_Shanks	176	get_Flx_var	123
gen_Shanks_init	176	get_Fl_red	79
gen_Shanks_log	176	get_FpE_group	178
gen_Shanks_sqrtn	177	get_FpXQE_group	178
gen_sort	195	get_FpXQXQ_algebra	181
gen_sort_inplace	196	get_FpXQX_algebra	181
gen_sort_uniq	196	get_FpXQX_degree	120
gen_ZpM_Dixon	163	get_FpXQX_mod	120
gen_ZpX_Dixon	181	get_FpXQX_var	120
gen_ZpX_Newton	182	get_FpXQ_algebra	180
geq	194	get_FpXQ_star	178
gequal	169, 193		

get_FpX_algebra	180	gmulz	201
get_FpX_degree	114	gne	195
get_FpX_mod	114	gneg[z]	199
get_FpX_var	114	gneg_i	199
get_Fp_field	179	gnorml1	202
get_Fq_field	179	gnorml1_fake	202
get_lex	236	gnorml2	202
get_modpr	244	gnot	195
get_nf	243	gor	195
get_nfpol	243	<i>GP prototype</i>	71
get_nf_field	179	gphelp_keyword_list	54
get_prid	244	gpinstall	54
get_Rg_algebra	181	gpow	200
gexpo	30, 57	gpowers	201
gfloor	192	gpowgs	200
gfrac	192	gprec	184
ggamma1m1	212	gprecision	58
ggcd	198	gprec_w	184
gge	194	gprec_wtrunc	184
ggt	194	gprimepi_lower_bound	150
ghalf	13	gprimepi_upper_bound	150
gidentical	161, 193	gp_alarm_handler	55
ginv	199	gp_call	237
ginvmod	198	gp_call2	237
gisexactzero	193	gp_callbool	237
glcm	198	gp_callprec	237
gle	194	gp_callvoid	237
glt	194	gp_context_restore	55
gmael	15, 61	gp_context_save	55
gmael1	15	gp_echo_and_log	54
gmael2	61	gp_eval	237
gmael3	61	gp_evalbool	237
gmael4	61	gp_evalprec	237
gmael5	61	gp_evalupto	237
gmaxgs	194	gp_evalvoid	237
gmaxsg	194	gp_filter	54
gmings	194	gp_format_prompt	54
gminsg	194	gp_format_time	54
gmodgs	197	gp_handle_exception	53
gmodsg	197	gp_help	54
gmodulgs	184	gp_load_gprc	54
gmodulo	184	gp_meta	54
gmodulsg	184	gp_read_file	38, 54
gmodulss	184	gp_read_str	36, 37, 54, 74
gmod[z]	197	gp_read_stream	38
gmul	200	gp_read_str_multiline	37
gmul2n[z]	192	gp_sigint_fun	53
gmulgs	200	Gram matrix	158
gmulsg	200	gram_matrix	158

HIGHWORD	61	idealHNF_inv_Z	255
hilbertii	99	idealHNF_mul	255
hnf	275	idealhnf_principal	254
hnfall	275	idealhnf_shallow	254
hnfdivide	274	idealhnf_two	254
hnfl11	275	idealHNF_Z_factor	257
hnfmerge_get_1	255	idealinv	254
hnfmod	275	ideallog	253
hnfmodid	275	idealmoddivisor	264
hnfperm	275	idealmul	254
hnf_CENTER	273	idealmulpowprime	255
hnf_divscale	274	idealmulred	254, 261
hnf_invimage	274	idealpow	254
hnf_invscale	274	idealpowred	254
hnf_MODID	273	idealpows	254
hnf_PART	273	idealprimedec	253, 256
hnf_solve	274	idealprimedec_kummer	256
hqfeval	203	idealprimedec_limit_f	256
hyperell_locally_soluble	295	idealprimedec_limit_norm	256
h_APROPOS	54	idealprincipalunits	260
h_LONG	54	idealprod	255
h_REGULAR	54	idealprodprime	255
		idealpseudomin	264
		idealpseudomin_nonscalar	264
		idealpseudored	264
		idealramfrobenius	257
		idealred	264
		idealred0	264
		idealred_elt	264
		idealsqr	254
		idealstar	260
		Idealstarprk	265
		idealtyp	244
		identity_perm	213
		id_MAT	244
		id_PRIME	244
		id_PRINCIPAL	244
		ifac_isprime	150
		ifac_next	150
		ifac_read	150
		ifac_skip	150
		ifac_start	149
		imag	205
		image	163
		image2	163
		imag_i	205
		indefinite binary quadratic form	33
		indexlexsort	195
		indexpartial	261

I

icopy	82
icopyifstack	67
icopyspec	82
icopy_avma	67
idealadd	254
idealaddmultoone	255
idealaddtoone	255
idealaddtoone_i	255
idealappr	256, 269
idealappr0	269
idealapprfact	255
idealchinese	256
idealchineseinit	256
idealcoprime	256
idealcoprimefact	256
idealdiv	254
idealdivexact	254
idealdivpowprime	254
idealfactor	253, 256
idealfrobenius(nf, gal, pr	257
idealfrobenius_aut	257
idealhnf	253, 254
idealhnf0	253
idealHNF_inv	255

L

lcmii	95	LGnumBITS	61
ldata_get_an	297	lgpol	58
ldata_get_conductor	297	library mode	13
ldata_get_degree	297	lift	184
ldata_get_dual	297	lift0	184
ldata_get_gammavec	297	liftall	184
ldata_get_k	297	liftall_shallow	184
ldata_get_residue	297	liftint	184
ldata_get_rootno	297	liftint_shallow	184
ldata_get_type	297	liftpol	184
ldata_isreal	297	liftpol_shallow	184
ldata_vecan	297	lift_shallow	184
leading_coeff	32, 60	lincombii	90
leafcopy	82, 230	linit_get_ldata	297
leafcopy_avma	82	linit_get_tech	297
Legendre symbol	97	linit_get_type	297
lexcmp	193	list	34
lexsort	195	LLL	273, 276
lfun	298	lll	276
lfunellmfpeters	298	lllfp	277
lfuninit	298	lllgen	276
lfuninit_make	298	lllgram	276
lfunisvgaell	297	lllgramgen	276
lfunlambda	298	lllgramint	276
lfunmisc_to_ldata	298	lllgramkerim	276
lfunmisc_to_ldata_shallow	298	lllgramkerimgen	276
lfunprod_get_fact	297	lllint	276
lfunrootno	298	lllintpartial	277
lfunrtopoles	298	lllintpartial_inplace	277
lfunthetacheckinit	298	lllkerim	276
lfunthetacost	298	lllkerimgen	276
lfunzetakinit	298	LLL_ALL	277
lfun_get_bitprec	297	LLL_COMPATIBLE	276
lfun_get_der	297	LLL_GRAM	276
lfun_get_dom	297	LLL_IM	276, 277
lfun_get_domain	297	LLL_INPLACE	276, 277
lfun_get_expot	297	LLL_KEEP_FIRST	276
lfun_get_factgammavec	297	LLL_KER	277
lfun_get_k2	297	localhasse	282
lfun_get_pol	297	LOG10_2	62
lfun_get_Residue	297	LOG2	62
lfun_get_step	297	LOG2_10	62
lfun_get_w2	297	logint	94
lg	28, 57	logintall	94
LGBITS	62	logr_abs	211
lgcols	58	LONG_IS_64BIT	16
lgefint	29, 57	LONG_MAX	61
		loop_break	236
		LOWMASK	61

LOWWORD 61

M

malloc 221
 mantissa2nr 84
 mantissa_real 31, 84
 map_proto_G 98
 map_proto_GL 98
 map_proto_lG 98
 map_proto_lGL 98
 matbrute 220
 matdet 154
 mathnf 253
 matid 187
 matid_F2m 109
 matid_F2xqM 133
 matid_Flm 106
 matid_FlxqM 110
 matrix 34
 matrixqz 275
 matslice 230
 maxdd 87
 maxprime 13, 62
 maxprime_check 62
 maxss 87
 maxuu 87
 MAXVARN 62
 MEDDEFAULTPREC 16, 61
 merge_factor 196
 merge_sort_uniq 196
 millerrabin 151
 mindd 87
 minss 87
 minuu 87
 mkcol 189
 mkcol2 189
 mkcol2s 188
 mkcol3 189
 mkcol3s 188
 mkcol4 189
 mkcol4s 188
 mkcol5 189
 mkcol6 189
 mkcolcopy 188
 mkcoln 25, 191
 mkcols 188
 mkcomplex 189
 mkerr 190

mkfrac 189
 mkfraccopy 188
 mkintmod 189
 mkintmodu 187
 mkintn 25, 26, 83, 191
 mkmat 189
 mkmat2 189
 mkmat3 189
 mkmat4 189
 mkmat5 189
 mkmatcopy 188
 mkmoo 34
 mkoo 34
 mkpolmod 189
 mkpoln 25, 191
 mkqfi 190
 mkquad 189
 mkrfrac 189
 mkrfraccopy 188
 mkvec 189
 mkvec2 190
 mkvec2copy 188
 mkvec2s 188
 mkvec3 190
 mkvec3s 188
 mkvec4 190
 mkvec4s 188
 mkvec5 190
 mkveccopy 188
 mkvecn 25, 191
 mkvecs 188
 mkvecsmall1 188
 mkvecsmall12 188
 mkvecsmall13 188
 mkvecsmall14 188
 mkvecsmalln 188
 Mod16 93
 mod16 93
 Mod2 93
 mod2 93
 mod2BIL 94
 Mod32 93
 mod32 93
 Mod4 93
 mod4 93
 Mod64 93
 mod64 93
 Mod8 93
 mod8 93

modpr_genFq	258
modpr_get_p	257
modpr_get_pr	257
modpr_get_T	257
modreverse	174
modRr_safe	205
moebiusu	98
monomial_F2x	131
monomial_Flx	125
mpabs	87
mpabs_shallow	87
mpadd	15
mpaff	81
mpbern	213
mpceil	83
mpcmp	87
mpcopy	82
mpcos[z]	211
mpeint1	211
mpeuler	213
mpexpm1	211
mpexpo	57
mpexp[z]	211
mpfloor	83
mplambertW	211
mplog2	213
mplog[z]	211
mpneg	87
mpodd	93
mppi	213
mpround	83
mpshift	84
mpsincos	212
mpsincosm1	211
mpsin[z]	211
mpsqr	87
mptrunc	83
mpveceint1	211
msgtimer	41
mulcxI	189
mulcxmI	189
muliu	90
mulll	77
mulreal	205
mulsubii	90
muls_interval	90
multable	251
mului	90
muluu	90

muluui	90
mulu_interval	90
mul_content	199
mul_denom	199
M_PI	62

N

name_numerr	226
name_var	36, 70
nbits2extraprec	56
nbits2lg	56
nbits2ndec	56
nbits2nlong	56
nbits2prec	56
nbrows	58
nchar2nlong	56
ncV_chinese_center	136
ndec2nbits	56
ndec2nlong	56
ndec2prec	56
negi	87
negr	87
newblock	68
new_chunk	64
new_chunk_resize	64
NEXT_PRIME_VIADIFF	63
NEXT_PRIME_VIADIFF_CHECK	62
nfadd	249
nfalgtobasis	250
nfarchstar	260
nfbasistoalg	250
nfchecksigns	259
nfcyclotomicunits	268
nfC_multable_mul	251
nfC_nf_mul	251
nfdiv	249
nfdivauc	250
nfdivrem	250
nfeltup	267
nfembed	259
nffactorback	253
nfgaloisconj	267
nfgaloismatrix	269
nfgaloispermtobasis	269
nfgcd	168
nfgcd_all	168
nfgwkummer	282
nfinit_basic	261

obj_insert_shallow	241
obj_reinit	241
odd	78
odd_prime_divisors	148
omega	148
omegau	99
ONLY_DIVIDES	102, 172
ONLY_REM	102, 172
outmat	38
output	38
output	38, 40, 220
out_printf	218
out_putc	218
out_puts	218
out_term_color	219
out_vprintf	218

P

p-adic number	31
padicprec	141
padicprec_relative	141
padic_to_Fl	142
padic_to_Fp	103
padic_to_Q	141
padic_to_Q_shallow	141
paricfg_buildinfo	75
paricfg_compiledat	75
paricfg_datadir	75
paricfg_mt_engine	75
paricfg_vcsversion	75
paricfg_version	75
paricfg_version_code	75
pariErr	219
PariOUT	218
pariOut	219
paristack_newsize	51
paristack_resize	51
paristack_setsize	51
parivstack_reset	51
parivstack_resize	52
pari_add_defaults_module	52
pari_add_function	52
pari_add_hist	55
pari_add_module	52
pari_alarm	54
pari_ask_confirm	54
pari_calloc	17
pari_CATCH	44

pari_CATCH_reset	44
pari_center	54
pari_close	49
pari_close_opts	51
pari_compile_str	54
pari_daemon	51
pari_ENDCATCH	44
pari_err	34, 39, 44, 221, 239
pari_err2str	226
pari_errfile	219
pari_err_last	45
pari_err_TYPE	284
pari_fclose	221
pari_flush	38, 218
pari_fopen	220
pari_fopengz	220
pari_fopen_or_fail	220
pari_fprintf	39
pari_fread_chars	220
pari_free	17, 64
pari_get_hist	55
pari_get_histtime	55
pari_get_homedir	220
pari_hit_return	54
pari_infile	54
pari_init	13, 14, 49
pari_init_opts	49
pari_init_primes	50, 51
pari_is_default	237
pari_is_dir	220
pari_is_file	220
pari_kernel_close	50
pari_kernel_init	50
pari_last_was_newline	218
pari_library_path	54
pari_malloc	17, 64, 224
pari_mt_close	51
pari_mt_init	50
pari_nb_hist	55
PARI_OLD_NAMES	14
pari_outfile	38, 219
pari_printf	38, 39, 40, 70, 71, 218, 220
pari_print_version	54
pari_putc	38, 70, 218
pari_puts	38, 70, 218, 219
pari_rand	95
pari_realloc	17, 224
pari_RETRY	44
pari_safefopen	221

pari_set_last_newline	218	pgener_Fl	79
pari_sighandler	51	pgener_Fl_local	79
pari_sig_init	51	pgener_Fp	97
pari_sp	17	pgener_Fp_local	98
pari_sprintf	39, 217	pgener_Zl	79
pari_stackcheck_init	51	pgener_Zp	97
pari_stack_alloc	229	Pi2n	213
pari_stack_base	229	PiI2	213
pari_stack_delete	229	PiI2n	213
pari_stack_init	229	point_to_a4a6	285
pari_stack_new	229	point_to_a4a6_Fl	285
pari_stack_pushp	229	pol0_F2x	131
pari_stdin_isatty	220	pol0_Flx	125
pari_strdup	217	pol1_F2x	131
pari_strndup	217	pol1_F2xX	133
pari_thread_alloc	305	pol1_Flx	125
pari_thread_close	306	pol1_FlxX	128
pari_thread_free	305	polclass	295
pari_thread_init	305	polcoeff_i	206
pari_thread_start	305	poldivrem	197
pari_thread_sync	305	poleval	171, 203
pari_thread_valloc	305	polgalois	216
pari_timer	41	polhensellift	139, 140
pari_TRY	44	polmod	32
pari_unique_dir	221	polmodular	295
pari_unique_filename	221	polmodular_ZM	295
pari_unlink	220	polmodular_ZXX	295
pari_var_close	69	polmod_nffix	267
pari_var_create	69	polmod_nffix2	267
pari_var_init	69	polmod_to_embed	207
pari_var_next	69	Polred	268
pari_var_next_temp	69	polred0	268
PARI_VERSION	75	polredabs	268
pari_version	75	polredabs2	268
PARI_VERSION_SHIFT	75	polredabsall	268
pari_vfprintf	39	Polrev	186
pari_vprintf	39	polx_F2x	131
pari_vsprintf	39	polx_F2xX	133
pari_warn	40	polx_Flx	125
parser code	73	polx_FlxX	128
path_expand	220	polx_zx	168
perm_commute	213	polynomial	32
perm_conj	213	pol_0	187
perm_cycles	214	pol_1	187
perm_inv	213	pol_x	187
perm_mul	213	pol_xn	187
perm_order	214	pol_xnall	187
perm_pow	214	pol_x_powers	187
perm_to_Z	214	pop_lex	73, 236

rdivii	91	retmkrfrac	191
rdiviiz	91	retmkvec	190
rdivis	92	retmkvec2	190
rdivsi	92	retmkvec3	190
rdivss	92	retmkvec4	190
read	37, 38	retmkvec5	190
readseq	37	rfrac_to_ser	186
real number	30	RgC_add	156
real	205	RgC_fpnorml2	159
real2n	81	RgC_gtofp	159
realprec	57	RgC_gtomp	159
real_0	81	RgC_is_ei	159
real_0_bit	81	RgC_is_FFC	209
real_1	81	RgC_neg	156
real_1_bit	81	RgC_RgM_mul	158
real_i	205	RgC_RgV_mul	158
real_m1	81	RgC_Rg_add	157
real_m2n	81	RgC_Rg_div	157
reducemodinvertible	278	RgC_Rg_mul	157
reducemodlll	278	RgC_Rg_sub	157
remi2n	91, 163	RgC_sub	157
remlll_pre	79	RgC_to_FpC	103
remll_pre	79	RgC_to_nfC	251
remsBIL	61	RgE_to_F2xqE	292
residual_characteristic	206	RgE_to_FlxqE	293
resultant (reduced)	139	RgE_to_FpE	290
resultant	198, 206	RgE_to_FpXQE	295
resultant2	206	RgMrow_RgC_mul	158
resultant_all	206	RgMrow_zc_mul	144
retconst_col	190	RgMs_structelim	162
retconst_vec	190	RgM_add	157
retmkcol	190	RgM_Babai	161
retmkcol2	190	RgM_check_ZM	153
retmkcol3	190	RgM_det_triangular	160
retmkcol4	190	RgM_diagonal	159
retmkcol5	190	RgM_diagonal_shallow	159
retmkcol6	190	RgM_dimensions	156
retmkcomplex	191	RgM_fpnorml2	159, 202
retmkfrac	191	RgM_Fp_init	103
retmkintmod	191	RgM_gram_schmidt	161
retmkmat	190	RgM_gtofp	159
retmkmat2	190	RgM_gtomp	159, 160
retmkmat3	191	RgM_Hadamard	160
retmkmat4	191	RgM_hnfall	276
retmkmat5	191	RgM_inv	159, 160
retmkpolmod	191	RgM_invimage	159
retmkqfi	191	RgM_inv_upper	159
retmkqfr	191	RgM_isdiagonal	159
retmkquad	191	RgM_isidentity	159

RgM_isscalar	159	RgV_nffix	267
RgM_is_FFM	209	RgV_polint	158
RgM_is_FFM(M,&ff)	210	RgV_prod	158
RgM_is_FpM	103	RgV_RgC_mul	157
RgM_is_ZM	159	RgV_RgM_mul	157
RgM_minor	230	RgV_Rg_mul	157
RgM_mul	157	RgV_sub	157
RgM_mulreal	158	RgV_sum	158
RgM_multosym	157	RgV_sumpart	158
RgM_neg	157	RgV_sumpart2	158
RgM_powers	158	RgV_to_F2v	109
RgM_QR_init	160	RgV_to_Flv	143
RgM_RgC_invimage	159	RgV_to_FpV	103
RgM_RgC_mul	157	RgV_to_RgM	185
RgM_RgV_mul	158	RgV_to_RgX	185
RgM_Rg_add	157	RgV_to_RgX_reverse	185
RgM_Rg_add_shallow	157	RgV_to_str	217, 218
RgM_Rg_div	157	RgV_zc_mul	144
RgM_Rg_mul	157	RgV_zm_mul	144
RgM_Rg_sub	157	RgXnV_red_shallow	174
RgM_Rg_sub_shallow	157	RgXn_eval	173
RgM_shallowcopy	230	RgXn_exp	173
RgM_solve	160	RgXn_inv	173
RgM_solve_realimag	160	RgXn_mul	173
RgM_sqr	158	RgXn_powers	173
RgM_sub	157	RgXn_powu	173
RgM_sumcol	158	RgXn_powu_i	173
RgM_to_F2m	109	RgXn_red_shallow	173
RgM_to_Flm	143	RgXn_reverse	174
RgM_to_FpM	103	RgXn_sqr	173
RgM_to_nfM	250	RgXQC_red	175
RgM_to_RgXV	185	RgXQV_red	175
RgM_to_RgXX	185	RgXQV_RgXQ_mul	175
RgM_transmul	157	RgXQX_div	175
RgM_transmultosym	158	RgXQX_divrem	175
RgM_zc_mul	144	RgXQX_mul	175
RgM_zm_mul	144	RgXQX_pseudodivrem	172
RgV_add	157	RgXQX_pseudorem	172
RgV_check_ZV	152	RgXQX_red	175
RgV_dotproduct	158	RgXQX_rem	175
RgV_dotsquare	158	RgXQX_RgXQ_mul	175
RgV_isin	159	RgXQX_sqr	175
RgV_isscalar	158	RgXQX_translate	175
RgV_is_FpV	102	RgXQ_charpoly	174
RgV_is_QV	152	RgXQ_inv	174
RgV_is_ZMV	156	RgXQ_matrix_pow	174
RgV_is_ZV	152	RgXQ_mul	174
RgV_kill0	158	RgXQ_norm	174
RgV_neg	157	RgXQ_pow	174

RgXQ_powers	174	RgX_is_QX	169
RgXQ_powu	174	RgX_is_rational	169
RgXQ_ratlift	174	RgX_is_ZX	169
RgXQ_reverse	174	RgX_mul	171
RgXQ_sqr	174	RgX_muls	171
RgXV_RgV_eval	171	RgX_mulspec	171
RgXV_to_RgM	185	RgX_mulXn	172
RgXV_unscale	173	RgX_mul_normalized	171
RgXX_to_RgM	186	RgX_neg	171
RgXY_degreeex	186	RgX_nffix	267
RgXY_swap	186	RgX_normalize	171
RgXY_swapspec	186	RgX_pseudodivrem	172
RgX_act_Gl2Q	173	RgX_pseudorem	172
RgX_act_ZGl2Q	173	RgX_recip	170
RgX_add	171	RgX_recip_shallow	170
RgX_blocks	170	RgX_rem	172
RgX_check_QX	167	RgX_renormalize	170
RgX_check_ZX	163	RgX_renormalize_lg	170
RgX_check_ZXX	166	RgX_rescale	173
RgX_coeff	170	RgX_resultant_all	172
RgX_copy	170	RgX_RgMV_eval	203
RgX_cxeval	203	RgX_RgM_eval	203
RgX_deflate	170	RgX_RgV_eval	171
RgX_deflate_max	170	RgX_RgXnV_eval	174
RgX_deflate_order	170	RgX_RgXn_eval	174
RgX_degree	169	RgX_RgXQV_eval	174
RgX_deriv	173	RgX_RgXQ_eval	173, 174
RgX_disc	172	RgX_Rg_add	171
RgX_div	172	RgX_Rg_add_shallow	171
RgX_divrem	172	RgX_Rg_div	171
RgX_divs	171	RgX_Rg_divexact	171
RgX_div_by_X_x	172	RgX_Rg_eval_bk	171
RgX_equal	169	RgX_Rg_mul	171
RgX_equal_var	169	RgX_Rg_sub	171
RgX_even_odd	131, 170	RgX_rotate_shallow	170
RgX_extgcd	172	RgX_shift	131, 170
RgX_extgcd_simple	172	RgX_shift_inplace	170
RgX_fpnorml2	173	RgX_shift_inplace_init	170
RgX_gcd	172	RgX_shift_shallow	170
RgX_gcd_simple	172	RgX_splitting	126, 170
RgX_get_0	33, 169	RgX_sqr	172
RgX_get_1	169	RgX_sqrspec	172
RgX_gtofp	173	RgX_sub	171
RgX_inflate	170	RgX_to_F2x	142
RgX_integ	173	RgX_to_Flx	143
RgX_isscalar	169	RgX_to_FpX	110
RgX_is_FpX	110	RgX_to_FpXQX	114
RgX_is_FpXQX	114	RgX_to_FqX	114
RgX_is_monomial	169	RgX_to_nfX	250

RgX_to_RgC	185	rnf_get_polabs	247, 248
RgX_to_RgV	185	rnf_get_varn	247
RgX_to_ser	186	rnf_get_zk	247
RgX_to_ser_inexact	186	rnf_REL	266
RgX_translate	173	rnf_zkabs	248
RgX_type	168	rootmod	135
RgX_type_decode	169	rootmod2	135
RgX_type_is_composite	169	rootsof1u_cx	212
RgX_unscale	173	rootsof1u_Fp	98
RgX_val	171	rootsof1_cx	212
RgX_valrem	171	rootsof1_Fl	98
RgX_valrem_inexact	171	rootsof1_Fp	98
Rg_col_ei	187	roots_from_deg1	192
Rg_is_FF	208, 209	roots_to_pol	192
Rg_is_Fp	102	roots_to_pol_r1	192
Rg_is_FpXQ	114	roundr	83, 84
Rg_nffix	267	roundr_safe	84
Rg_RgC_sub	157	row vector	33
Rg_RgX_sub	171	row	230
Rg_to_F2	142	rowcopy	230
Rg_to_F2xq	143	rowpermute	231
Rg_to_Fl	142	rowslice	230
Rg_to_Flxq	143	rowslicepermute	231
Rg_to_Fp	103	rowsplice	230
Rg_to_FpXQ	114	row_i	230
Rg_to_RgC	185	rtodbl	28, 183
RM_round_maxrank	245, 263, 277	rtor	83
rnfcomplete	248	R_abs	205
rnfeltabstorel	266	R_abs_shallow	205
rnfeltreltoabs	267	R_from_QR	160
rnfeltup	267		
rnfequationall	266	S	
rnf_build_nfabs	248	scalarcol	187
rnf_COND	266	scalarcol_shallow	191
rnf_get_absdegree	246	scalarmat	187
rnf_get_alpha	247	scalarmat_s	188
rnf_get_degree	246	scalarmat_shallow	191
rnf_get_disc	247	scalarpol	187
rnf_get_idealdisc	247	scalarpol_shallow	191
rnf_get_index	247	scalarser	186
rnf_get_invzk	247	scalar_Flm	106
rnf_get_k	247	scalar_ZX	163
rnf_get_map	247, 266, 267	scalar_ZX_shallow	163
rnf_get_nf	247	sdivsi	92
rnf_get_nfdegree	247	sdivsi_rem	92
rnf_get_nfpol	247	sdivss_rem	92
rnf_get_nfvarn	247	sdomain_isincl	298
rnf_get_nfzk	247, 267	sd_breakloop	238
rnf_get_pol	247		

sd_colors	238	sertoser	207
sd_compatible	238	ser_inv	207
sd_datadir	238	ser_isexactzero	207
sd_debug	238	ser_normalize	207
sd_debugfiles	238	ser_unscale	207
sd_debugmem	238	setabssign	59
sd_echo	238	setdefault	52, 237
sd_factor_add_primes	238	setexpo	30, 33, 59
sd_factor_proven	238	setisclone	28
sd_format	238	setlg	28, 59
sd_graphcolormap	238	setlgfint	29, 59
sd_graphcolors	238	setprecip	31, 60
sd_help	238	setrand	95
sd_histfile	238	setrealprecision	210
sd_histsize	238	setsigne	29, 32, 33, 59
sd_lines	238	settyp	28, 59
sd_linewrap	238	setvalp	31, 33, 60
sd_log	238	setvarn	25, 32, 33, 60, 191
sd_logfile	238	set_lex	236
sd_nbthreads	238	set_sign_mod_divisor	260
sd_new_galois_format	238	shallow	49
sd_output	239	shallowconcat	230
sd_parisize	239	shallowconcat1	230
sd_parisizemax	239	shallowcopy	27, 229
sd_path	239	shallowextract	230
sd_prettyprinter	239	shallowmatconcat	230
sd_primelimit	239	shallowtrans	230
sd_prompt	239	shiftaddress	65
sd_prompt_cont	239	shiftaddress_canon	65
sd_psfile	239	shifti	84
sd_readline	239	shiftl	78
sd_realbitprecision	239	shiftlr	78
sd_realprecision	239	shiftr	84
sd_recover	239	shiftr_inplace	84
sd_secure	239	shift_left	85
sd_seriesprecision	239	shift_right	85
sd_simplify	239	SIGNBITS	62
sd_sopath	239	signe	29, 32, 33, 57
sd_strictargs	239	SIGNnumBITS	61
sd_strictmatch	239	SIGNSHIFT	61
sd_string	240	simplefactmod	135
sd_TeXstyle	238	simplify	68
sd_threadsize	239	simplify_shallow	68
sd_threadsizemax	239	sisfundamental	99
sd_timer	239	sizedigit	58
sd_toggle	239	smallpolred	268
sd_ulong	240	smallpolred2	268
secure	53	SMALL_ULONG	80
serchop0	186	smith	275

truecoeff	60, 206, 207
truedivii	90
truedivis	91
truedivsi	91
truedvmdii	93
truedvmdis	93
truedvmdsi	93
trunc2nr	84
trunc2nr_lg	84
truncr	83
trunc_safe	84
TWOPOTBITS_IN_LONG	61
typ	28, 57
TYPBITS	62
type number	28
type	14
type_name	57
TYPnumBITS	61
TYPSHIFT	61
typ_BNF	243
typ_BNR	243
typ_NF	243
t_CLOSURE	34
t_COL	33
t_COMPLEX	31
t_ELL_Fp	283
t_ELL_Fq	283, 288
t_ELL_NF	283
t_ELL_Q	283
t_ELL_Qp	283
t_ELL_Rg	283
t_ERROR	34
t_FFELT	31
t_FF_F2xq	31
t_FF_F1xq	31
t_FF_FpXQ	31
t_FRAC	31
t_INFINITY	34
t_INT	29
t_INTMOD	31
t_LIST	34
t_MAT	34
t_PADIC	31
t_POL	32
t_POLMOD	32
t_QFI	33
t_QFR	33
t_QUAD	31
t_REAL	30

t_RFRAC	33
t_SER	33
t_STR	34
t_VEC	33
t_VECSMALL	34

U

udiviu_rem	92
udivui_rem	92
udivuu_rem	92
ugcd	94
uislucaspp	99
uisprime	151
uisprimepower	99
uisprime_101	151
uisprime_661	151
uissquare	146
uissquareall	146
uissquarefree	99
uissquarefree_fact	99
uis_357_power	99
uis_357_powermod	99
ulong	49
ULONG_MAX	61
umodi2n	93
umodiu	93
umodsu	93
umodui	93
unegisfundamental	99
unextprime	150
unsetisclone	28
uposisfundamental	99
upowuu	94
uprecprime	151
uprime	151
uprimepi	150
upr_norm	256
usqrt	146
usqrtn	146
usumdivkvec	99
usumdivk_fact	99
usumdiv_fact	99
utoi	83
utoineg	83
utoipos	83
utor	83
uu32toi	26, 83
uutoi	83

uutoineg	83
u_forprime_arith_init	152
u_forprime_init	43, 151
u_forprime_next	43, 152
u_forprime_restrict	152
u_lval	86
u_lvalrem	86
u_lvalrem_stop	86
u_ppo	148
u_pval	86
u_pvalrem	86
u_sumdedekind_coprime	99

V

vali	84
valp	31, 33, 57
VALPBITS	62
VALPnumBITS	61
vals	84
varargs	25
varhigher	35
variable (priority)	34
variable (temporary)	36
variable (user)	35
variable number	32, 35, 71
varlower	35
varn	32, 33, 35, 58
VARNBITS	62
varncmp	35
varnmax	37
varnmin	37
VARNnumBITS	61
VARNSHIFT	61
vars_sort_inplace	69
vars_to_RgXV	69
va_list	39
vconcat	230
vec01_to_indices	259
vecdiv	231
vecextract	230
vecindexmax	195
vecindexmin	195
vecinv	231
vecmodii	231
vecmul	231
vecpermute	231
vecperm_orbits	214
vecpow	231
vecrange	188
vecrangess	188
vecreverse	231
vecreverse_inplace	231
vecslic	231
vecslicepermute	231
vecsmall01_to_indices	259
vecsmallpermute	231
vecsmalltrunc_append	56
vecsmalltrunc_init	56
vecsmall_append	233
vecsmall_coincidence	233
vecsmall_concat	233
vecsmall_copy	232
vecsmall_duplicate	233
vecsmall_duplicate_sorted	233
vecsmall_ei	187
vecsmall_indexmax	232
vecsmall_indexmin	232
vecsmall_indexsort	232
vecsmall_isin	233
vecsmall_lengthen	232
vecsmall_lexcmp	233
vecsmall_max	232
vecsmall_min	232
vecsmall_pack	233
vecsmall_prefixcmp	233
vecsmall_prepend	233
vecsmall_reverse	232
vecsmall_shorten	232
vecsmall_sort	232
vecsmall_to_col	232
vecsmall_to_vec	232
vecsmall_uniq	233
vecsmall_uniq_sorted	233
vecsort	195
vecsplice	231
vecstrunc_append	56
vecstrunc_append_batch	56
vecstrunc_init	55, 56
vecvecsmall_indexsort	233
vecvecsmall_search	233
vecvecsmall_sort	233
vecvecsmall_sort_uniq	233
veczeta	211
vec_append	232
vec_ei	187
vec_insert	232
vec_is1to1	232

vec_isconst	232
vec_lengthen	232
vec_setconst	232
vec_shorten	232
vec_to_vecsmall	232

W

warner	40
warnfile	40
warnmem	40
warnprec	40
writebin	38, 220

Z

Z2_sqrt	138
zCs_to_ZC	162
ZC_add	152
ZC_copy	152
ZC_hnfrem	277
ZC_hnfremdiv	277
ZC_is_ei	155
ZC_lincomb	153
ZC_lincomb1_inplace	153
ZC_neg	152
ZC_nfval	258
ZC_nfvalrem	258
ZC_prdvd	259
ZC_reducemod111	278
ZC_reducemodmatrix	278
ZC_sub	152
zc_to_ZC	144
ZC_ZV_mul	153
ZC_Z_add	152
ZC_Z_div	153
ZC_Z_divexact	153
ZC_z_mul	145
ZC_Z_mul	153
ZC_Z_sub	152
zerocol	187
zeromat	187
zeromatcopy	187
zeropadic	186
zeropadic_shallow	191
zeropol	187
zeroser	186
zerovec	187
zero_F2m	109
zero_F2m_copy	109

zero_F2v	109
zero_F2x	131
zero_Flm	107
zero_Flm_copy	107
zero_Flv	107
zero_Flx	125
zero_zm	156
zero_zv	156
zero_zx	168
ZGCs_add	161
ZGC_G_mul	161
ZGC_G_mul_inplace	161
ZGC_Z_mul	161
ZG_add	161
ZG_G_mul	161
ZG_mul	161
ZG_neg	161
ZG_normalize	161
ZG_sub	161
ZG_Z_mul	161
Zideallog	280
zidealstar	268
zidealstarinit	268
zidealstarinitgen	268
zkchinese	255
zkchinese1	255
zkchineseinit	255
zkC_multable_mul	251
zkmodprinit	258
zkmultable_capZ	251
zkmultable_inv	251
zk_inv	251
zk_multable	251, 254
zk_scalar_or_multable	251, 256
zk_to_Fq	258
zk_to_Fq_init	258
zlm_echelon	141
ZlM_gauss	141
ZMrow_ZC_mul	154
zMs_to_ZM	162
zMs_ZC_mul	162
ZMV_to_FlmV	156
ZMV_to_zmV	156
zmV_to_ZMV	156
ZM_add	154
ZM_charpoly	154
ZM_copy	153
zm_copy	156
ZM_det	154

ZM_detmult	154	ZM_sub	154
ZM_det_triangular	155	ZM_supnorm	154, 202
ZM_diag_mul	154	ZM_togglesign	154
ZM_equal	153	ZM_to_F2m	109
ZM_famat_limit	253	ZM_to_Flm	143
ZM_hnf	272, 275	zm_to_Flm	144
ZM_hnfall	272, 273, 276	ZM_to_zm	143
ZM_hnfall_i	273	zm_to_ZM	144
ZM_hnfcenter	274	zm_to_zxV	145
ZM_hnfdivrem	277	ZM_transmul	154
ZM_hnflll	273	ZM_transmultosym	154
ZM_hnfmod	272, 275	zm_transpose	156
ZM_hnfmodall	273	ZM_zc_mul	144
ZM_hnfmodall_i	273	ZM_ZC_mul	154
ZM_hnfmodid	273, 275	zm_zc_mul	155
ZM_hnfperm	273	ZM_zm_mul	145
ZM_hnfrem	278	ZM_Z_div	154
ZM_hnf_knapsack	273	ZM_Z_divexact	154
ZM_imagecompl	155	ZM_Z_mul	154
ZM_incremental_CRT	137	zncharcheck	279
ZM_indeximage	155	zncharconj	279
ZM_indexrank	155	znchardiv	279
ZM_init_CRT	137	znchareval	280
ZM_inv	155	zncharker	280
ZM_inv_ratlift	155	zncharmul	280
ZM_ishnf	155	zncharorder	280
ZM_isidentity	155	znconreyfromchar	280
ZM_isscalar	155	znconreyfromchar_normalized	280
ZM_lll	276, 277	znconreylog_normalize	280
ZM_lll_norms	277	znconrey_check	280
ZM_max_lg	155	znconrey_normalized	280
ZM_mul	154	Zn_ispower	97
zm_mul	155	Zn_issquare	97
ZM_multosym	154	Zn_sqrt	97
ZM_mul_diag	154	ZpMs_ZpCs_solve	162
ZM_neg	154	ZpM_echelon	141
ZM_nm_mul	145	ZpXQM_prodFrobenius	140
ZM_pow	154	ZpXQX_digits	141
ZM_powu	154	ZpXQX_divrem	140
ZM_rank	155	ZpXQX_liftfact	140
ZM_reducemodlll	278	ZpXQX_liftroot	140
ZM_reducemodmatrix	278	ZpXQX_liftroot_vald	140
zm_row	156	ZpXQX_roots	140
ZM_snf	274	ZpXQ_div	139
ZM_snfall	274	ZpXQ_inv	139
ZM_snfall_i	274	ZpXQ_invlift	139
ZM_snfclean	274	ZpXQ_liftroot	139, 140
ZM_snf_group	274, 275	ZpXQ_log	140
ZM_sqr	154	ZpXQ_sqrt	140

ZpXQ_sqrtnlift	139	zv_neg_inplace	155
ZpX_disc_val	139	ZV_prod	153
ZpX_Frobenius	139	zv_prod	156
ZpX_gcd	139	ZV_producttree	136
ZpX_liftfact	139	zv_prod_Z	156
ZpX_liftroot	138, 140	ZV_pval	86
ZpX_liftroots	138	ZV_pvalrem	86
ZpX_monic_factor	139	ZV_search	153
ZpX_reduced_resultant	139	zv_search	156
ZpX_reduced_resultant_fast	139	ZV_snfall	274
ZpX_resultant_val	139	ZV_snf_group	275
ZpX_roots	138	ZV_snf_trunc	274
ZpX_ZpXQ_liftroot	140	ZV_sort	153
ZpX_ZpXQ_liftroot_ea	140	ZV_sort_uniq	153
Zp_issquare	97	ZV_sum	153
Zp_sqrt	138	zv_sum	156
Zp_sqrtnlift	138	ZV_togglesign	153
Zp_sqrtnlift	138	ZV_to_F2v	109
Zp_treichmuller	138	ZV_to_Flv	143
ZqX_liftfact	141	zv_to_Flv	144
ZqX_liftroot	141	ZV_to_nv	143
ZqX_roots	141	ZV_to_zv	143
Zq_sqrtnlift	140	zv_to_ZV	144
zvV_equal	156	zv_to_zx	145
ZV_abcscmp	152	ZV_union_shallow	153
ZV_allpnqn	95	ZV_zc_mul	145
ZV_chinese	136	ZV_zMs_mul	162
ZV_chinese_tree	136	zv_ZM_mul	145
ZV_cmp	152, 196	ZV_ZM_mul	154
zv_cmp0	156	ZV_Z_dvd	86
ZV_content	153	zv_z_mul	155
zv_content	156	ZXQX_dvd	172
zv_copy	156	ZXQ_charpoly	166
ZV_dotproduct	153	ZXQ_mul	165
zv_dotproduct	156	ZXQ_sqr	166
ZV_dotsquare	153	ZXT_remi2n	166
ZV_dvd	153	ZXT_to_FlxT	143
ZV_equal	152	ZXV_dotproduct	166
zv_equal	156	ZXV_equal	166
ZV_equal0	152	ZXV_remi2n	166
zv_equal0	156	ZXV_to_FlxV	143
ZV_extgcd	95, 153	ZXV_Z_mul	166
ZV_indexsort	153	ZXXT_to_FlxXT	143
ZV_isscalar	159	ZXXV_to_FlxXV	143
ZV_lval	86	ZXX_max_lg	166
ZV_lvalrem	86	ZXX_mul_Kronecker	167
ZV_max_lg	153	ZXX_renormalize	166
zv_neg	155	ZXX_sqr_Kronecker	167
ZV_neg_inplace	152	ZXX_to_F2xX	133

ZXX_to_FlxX	143	zx_shift	168
zxX_to_FlxX	143	ZX_shifti	163
zxX_to_Kronecker	129	ZX_sqr	163, 167
ZXX_to_Kronecker	166	ZX_sqrspec	164
ZXX_to_Kronecker_spec	166	ZX_squff	165
ZXX_Z_add_shallow	166	ZX_sturm	165
ZXX_Z_divexact	166	ZX_sturmpart	165
ZXX_Z_mul	166	ZX_sub	163
ZX_add	163	ZX_to_F2x	131
ZX_compositum_disjoint	166	ZX_to_Flx	143
ZX_content	164	zx_to_Flx	144
ZX_copy	163	ZX_to_monic	164
ZX_deflate_max	164	zx_to_zv	145
ZX_deflate_order	164	zx_to_ZX	144
ZX_deriv	165	ZX_translate	165
ZX_disc	165	ZX_unscale	165
ZX_div_by_X_1	164	ZX_unscale2n	165
ZX_equal	163, 166	ZX_unscale_div	165
ZX_equal1	163	ZX_Uspensky	165
ZX_eval1	165	ZX_val	164
ZX_factor	165	ZX_valrem	164
ZX_gcd	164	ZX_Zp_root	138
ZX_gcd_all	164	ZX_ZXY_resultant	166
ZX_graeffe	165	ZX_ZXY_rnfequation	166
ZX_incremental_CRT	137	ZX_Z_add	163
ZX_init_CRT	137	ZX_Z_add_shallow	163
ZX_is_irred	165	ZX_Z_divexact	163
ZX_is_squarefree	165	ZX_Z_mul	163
ZX_lval	87	ZX_Z_normalize	164
ZX_lvalrem	86	ZX_Z_sub	163
ZX_max_lg	163	Z_cba	148
ZX_mod_Xnm1	164	Z_chinese	135
ZX_mul	163, 167	Z_chinese_all	135
ZX_mulspec	164	Z_chinese_coprime	135
ZX_mulu	163	Z_chinese_post	136
ZX_neg	163	Z_chinese_pre	136
ZX_nv_mod_tree	136	Z_factor	147, 148
ZX_primitive_to_monic	164	Z_factor_limit	147
ZX_pval	86	Z_factor_listP	147
ZX_pvalrem	86	Z_factor_until	147
ZX_Q_normalize	164, 260	Z_FF_div	209
ZX_rem	164	Z_incremental_CRT	137
ZX_remi2n	163	Z_init_CRT	137
ZX_renormalize	163	Z_isanypower	146
zx_renormalize	168	Z_isfundamental	150
ZX_rescale	164	Z_ispow2	146
ZX_rescale2n	164	Z_ispower	146
ZX_rescale_lt	164	Z_ispowerall	146
ZX_resultant	165	Z_issmooth	147

Z_issmooth_fact	147
Z_issquare	146
Z_issquareall	146
Z_issquarefree	150
Z_lval	86
z_lval	86
Z_lvalrem	85
z_lvalrem	86
Z_lvalrem_stop	85
Z_nv_mod	136
Z_ppgle	148
Z_ppio	148
Z_ppo	148
Z_pval	85
z_pval	86
Z_pvalrem	85
z_pvalrem	86
Z_smoothen	147
Z_to_F2x	131
Z_to_Flx	145
Z_to_FpX	111
Z_to_perm	214
Z_ZC_sub	152
Z_ZV_mod	136
Z_ZX_sub	163
.	
_evalexpo	59
_evallg	58
_evalprecp	59
_evalvalp	59